

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY

**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY**

CALL No. **891.05** **I.A.**
Vol. 59

D.G.A. 79.



THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN
ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.,

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt. C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,
HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE.
FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,
FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE,

RAO BAHADUR DR. S. KRISHNASWAMI AIYANGAR, M.A.,
(HONY.) PH.D., F.A.S.B.,
HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA,

16361 AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A.,
(HONY.) PH.D., F.A.S.B.
CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

Published under the authority of the Council of the Royal Anthropological Institute.

891.05

I. A.

INDEX
TO
VOL. LIX.—1930.



BOMBAY:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MAZGAON.

LONDON:

BERNARD QUARITCH, LIMITED, 11 GRAFTON STREET,
NEW BOND STREET, W.

[All Rights Reserved.]

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 16361.

Date. 25/2/59.

Call No. 891.05/3.A.

CONTENTS.

| | |
|---|---|
| AIYANGAR, PROF. RAO BAHADUR, S. K., M.A. (HON'Y.), PH.D.— Mahābhārata 167 The Pāṇḍyan Kingdom, by K. A. Nilakanta Sastri 188 | JARLOHARPENTIER, PROF., PH.D., UPSALA— contd. The Bhagavadgītā Translated from the Sanskrit with an Introduction, an Argument and a Commentary by W. Douglas P. Hill. 19 Panjab University Oriental Publications. The Saundarananda of Aśvaghoṣa. Critically edited with Notes by E. H. Johnston. 39 Gesetzbuch und Purāṇa, by J. J. Moyer .. 40 Les Chants Mystiques de Kāpha et de Saraha, by M. Shahidullah 40 Die Rama-Sage bei der Malaiken, ihre Herkunft und Gestattung 56 The Mīmāṃsā Nyāya Prakāśa or Apadovī, by Franklin Edgerton 119 Du Kumārapālāpratibodha 147 Indian Studies in Honor of Charles Rockwell Lanman 209 |
| ALI, A. YUSUF— A history of Arabian Music to the Thirteenth Century, by H. G. Farmer 76 | JAYASWAL, K. P., M.A.— Notes on Aśoka's Inscriptions 18 |
| AYYAR, L. V. RAMASWAMI, M.A., B.L.— TAMIL <i>Aṛiṣi</i> (RICE) AND GREEK <i>Oruzon</i> .. 178 THE VELAR ASPIRATE IN DRAVIDIAN .. 197 DRAVIDIC MISCELLANY 231 | KAMTA PRASAD JAIN, M.R.A.S.— A FURTHER NOTE ON THE ŚVETĀMBARA AND DIGAMBARA SECTS 151 |
| BIREN BONNERJEA, D.LITT. (PARIS)— THE SOCIAL AND CEREMONIAL LIFE OF THE SANTĀLS FROM VARIOUS SOURCES .. 57, 88, 95 | KESAVA PRASAD MISRA— DR. KEITH ON APABHRAṢṬA 1 |
| CHINTAHARAN CHAKRAVARTI, M.A.— BENGAL'S CONTRIBUTION TO PHILOSOPHICAL LITERATURE IN SANSEKRIT 23 | M. J. B.— Djawa 56, 120 |
| OODRINGTON, K. DE B.— ANCIENT SITES NEAR ELLORA, DECCAN .. 10 THE CULTURE OF MEDIEVAL INDIA AS ILLUSTRATED BY THE AJANTA FRESCOS. 159, 169 Double Ring Hafting 120 | MUDALIAR C. RASANAYAGAM— THE ORIGIN OF THE PALLAVAS 155 |
| COTTON, SIR EVAN, C.I.E.— Foreign Biographies of Shivaji: by Dr. Surendra Nath Sen, B.Litt. (Oxon.), M.A., Ph.D. (Cal.) 245 | NALINI NATH DAS GUPTA, M.A.— The Meaning of Bhavabhūṣaṇa-santati and the Identification of Aparā-Mandāra in the Rāṇacarita of Sandhyākara Nandi .. 244 |
| DE, DR. S. K.— ON THE TEXT OF THE MAHĀVĪRACARITA .. 13 | OLDHAM, C. E. A. W.— Sidī 'Alī Shērēbī in INDIA, 1554-1556 219, 239 Bulletin de L'Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient 38 Vedische Mythologie, von Alfred Hillebrandt. 55 Bibliothèque des Geographes Arabes .. 55 Mo-ha-chan-p'o 75 Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology for the year 1927 75 The Chronicles of the East India Company Trading to China, 1635-1834, by H. B. Morse, LL.D. 76 The Personality of Muhammad the Prophet, by A. Yusuf Ali, O.B.E. 93 The Inscriptions of Nāgai, Hyderabad Archaeological Series. Annual Report of the Archaeological Department of H. E. H. the Nizam's Dominions for the year 1926-27 93 Annual Report of the Mysore Archaeological Department for the year 1928 93 A Study in the Economic Condition of Ancient India, by Dr. Pran Nath, D.Sc., Ph.D. 93 |
| DEWHURST, R. P.— Falaki-i-Shirwānī, His Times, Life and Works, by Hadi Hasan 38 | |
| FRANKE, PROF. A. H., PH.D.— NOTES ON KHOTAN AND LADAKH .. 41, 65 | |
| GREENE, LILY DEXTER, PH.D.— NATURE STUDY IN THE SANSEKRIT POEM MECHADĪTA 114, 131 | |
| HALDER, R. R.— NĀSĪN INSCRIPTION OF IŚĀNABHĀṬA OF VIKRAMA SAMVAT 887 21 CHITOR AND ITS SIEGES 163, 235 | |
| HARIHAR DAS, B.LITT. (OXON.), F.R.HIST. S.— RUSTAMJĪ MĀNAK: A NOTABLE PĀRSĪ BROKER 106, 136 | |
| HERAS, THE REV. H., S.J.— THE PORTUGUESE FORT OF BARCELON .. 182 | |
| HILL, S. CHARLES, THE LATE— ORIGIN OF THE CASTE SYSTEM IN INDIA 51, 72, 81, 195 | |
| JARLOHARPENTIER, PROF., PH.D., UPSALA— SOME REMARKS ON THE BHAGAVADGĪTĀ 46, 77, 101, 121 | |
| PINDARI 149 | |

OLDHAM, C. E. A. W.—*contd.*

| | |
|--|----------|
| The Origin of Saivism and its History in the Tamil Land, by K. R. Subramanian, M.A. | 94 |
| A History of Mughal North-East Frontier Policy, by Sudhindra Nath Bhattacharyya, M.A. | 118 |
| The Agrarian System of Moslem India, by W. H. Moreland, C.S.I., C.I.E. | 119 |
| Ceylon Journal of Science, Section G. Archaeology, Ethnology, etc., by A. M. Hocart. Epigraphia Zeylanica, by H. W. Codrington and S. Paranavitana | 147 |
| Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India, No. 41, by Rai Bahadur Ramprasad Chanda, B.A. | 148 |
| Beginnings of Vijayanagara History, by the Rev. H. Heras, S.J., M.A. | 168 |
| At Ajanta, by Kanaiyalal Vakil, B.A., LL.B. | 190 |
| Archaeological Survey of India: Annual Report for the year 1925-26. Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India, No. 35, by H. Hargreaves | 209 |
| Buddhist Sculptures from a stupa near Goli Village, Guntur District, by T. N. Ramachandran, M.A. | 226 |
| History of Pre-Musalman India, vol. I. Pre-historic India, by V. Rangacharya, M.A. | 228 |
| Change in the course of the Son River | 246 |
| PANDIT ANAND KOUL [PRESIDENT, SRINAGAR MUNICIPALITY. (Retired.)]— | |
| A LIFE OF NAND RISHI | 28 |
| SOME ADDITIONS TO THE LALLĪ-VĀKYĀNI (The Wise Sayings of Lal Ded) | 108, 127 |
| PANDIT BISHESHWARNATH REU— | |
| FALSE STATEMENTS ABOUT KING JAYACHANDRA AND RĀO SĪHĀ | 6 |
| P. ANUJAN ACHAN, STATE ARCHAEOLOGIST, COCHIN— | |
| A HEBREW INSCRIPTION FROM CHENNAMANGALAM | 134 |
| PRADHAN, DR. S. N., M.Sc., Ph.D., BEHRAIPATI— | |
| THE SITE OF THE RIGVEDIC BATTLE BETWEEN DIVODĪSA AND ŚAMBARĀ | 191 |
| R. E. E.— | |
| Medieval India, by Upendra Nath Ball, M.A. | 190 |
| Hindu Administrative Institutions, by V. R. Ramachandra Dikshitar, M.A. | 227 |

RICHARDS, F. J., M.A., INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE. (Retired.)—

| | |
|--|------------|
| PERIODS IN INDIAN HISTORY. | 33, 61, 84 |
| RACE DRIFT IN SOUTH INDIA | 211, 229 |
| South-Indian Inscriptions, vol. III, Part IV, by Rao Bahadur H. Krishna Sastri | 39 |
| The Dolmens of the Pulney Hills, by the Rev. A. Anglade, S.J., and the Rev. L. V. Newton, S.J. | 55 |

SASHIBHUSHAN CHAUDHURI, M.A.—

| | |
|---|----------|
| THE NINE DVĪPAS OF BHĪRATAVARṢA | 204, 224 |
|---|----------|

SATINDRA KUMAR MUKHERJEE, M.A.—

| | |
|--|-----|
| ŚĀMKAṆA ON THE CONDITIONS OF KNOWLEDGE | 173 |
|--|-----|

SRINIVASAACHARI, C. S.—

| | |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Tamil Lexicon | 189 |
|-------------------------|-----|

TEMPLE, SIR RICHARD C., Bt., C.B., C.I.E.,

F.B.A., F.S.A.—

| | |
|---|--------------------|
| REMARKS ON THE ANDAMAN ISLANDERS AND THEIR COUNTRY. (Supp.) | 49, 57, 65 |
| THE SCATTERGOODS AND THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, A COLLECTION OF MSS. BY BERNARD P. SCATTERGOOD, M.A., F.S.A. (Supp.) | 33, 41, 51, 59, 67 |
| THE MYSTERY AND MENTAL ATMOSPHERE. (Supp.) | 1, 9 |
| SCRAPS OF TIBETO-BURMAN FOLKLORE | 184 |
| NOTES ON OHIAMAY (The Mysterious Lake of the Far East) | 241 |
| Folktales of the Land of Ind, by M.N. Venkataswami | 40 |
| Ancient Jaffna to the Portuguese Period, by Mudaliyar C. Ramanasayagam, Ceylon Civil Service | 190 |
| Fallacies and their Classification according to the Early Hindu Logicians, by Stephen Stasink | 210 |
| The Khizri Script | 246 |
| TUCCI, PROF. GIUSEPPE, Ph.D.— | |
| BHĀMAHA AND DĪRṆĪGA | 142 |
| V. R. R. DIKSHITAR— | |
| The Marāṭhā Rājās of Tanjore, by K. R. Subramanian, M.A. | 167 |
| WALSH, E. H. C., O.S.I.— | |
| Une Grammaire Tibétaine du Tibétain Classique. Les Ślokaś Grammaticaux de Thonmi Sambhota, by Jacques Bacot. | 118 |

MISCELLANEA.

| | |
|--|-----|
| Notes on Aśoka's Inscriptions, by K. P. Jayaswal, M.A. | 18 |
| Mo-ha-chan-p'o, by C. E. A. W. Oldham, Joint-Editor | 75 |
| The Meaning of Bhavabhūṣaṇa-saptati and the Identification of Aparā-Mandāra in the Rāmācārī of Sandhyākara Nandī, by Nalini Nath Das Gupta, M.A. | 244 |

BOOK-NOTICES.

| | |
|---|-----|
| The Bhagavadgītā, Translated from the Sanskrit with an Introduction, an Argument and a Commentary by W. Douglas P. Hill, by Jarl Charpentier | 19 |
| Falaki-i-Shirwāni, His Times, Life and Works, by Hadi Hasan, by R. P. Dewhurst | 38 |
| Bulletin de L'École Française d'Extrême Orient, by C. E. A. W. Oldham | 38 |
| Panjab University Oriental Publications. The Saundarananda of Āśvaghoṣa. Critically edited with Notes by E. H. Johnston, by Jarl Charpentier | 39 |
| South-Indian Inscriptions, vol. III, Part IV, by Rao Bahadur H. Krishna Sastri, by F. J. Richards .. | 39 |
| Gesetzbuch und Purāṇa, by J. J. Meyer, by Jarl Charpentier | 40 |
| Folktales of the Land of Ind. by M.N. Venkataswami, by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt. | 40 |
| Les Chants Mystiques de Kāpha et de Saraha, by M. Shahidullah, by Jarl Charpentier | 40 |
| Vedische Mythologie, von Alfred Hillebrandt, by C. E. A. W. O. | 55 |
| The Dolmens of the Pulney Hills, by the Rev. A. Anglade, S.J., and the Rev. L. V. Newton, S.J., by F. J. Richards | 55 |
| Bibliothèque des Geographes Arabes, by C. E. A. W. Oldham | 55 |
| Die Rama-Sage bei der Malaien, ihre Herkunft und Gestattung, by Jarl Charpentier | 56 |
| Djawa, by M. J. B. | 56 |
| Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology for the year 1927, by C. E. A. W. Oldham | 75 |
| A History of Arabian Music to the Thirteenth Century, by H. G. Farmer, by A. Yusuf Ali | 76 |
| The Chronicles of the East India Company Trading to China, 1635-1834, by H.B. Morse, LL.D., by C. E. A. W. Oldham | 76 |
| The Personality of Muhammad the Prophet, by A. Yusuf Ali, C.B.E., by C. E. A. W. Oldham | 93 |
| The Inscriptions of Nagai, Hyderabad Archaeological Series. Annual Report of the Archaeological Department of H. E. H. the Nizam's Dominions for the year 1926-27, by C. E. A. W. Oldham .. | 93 |
| Annual Report of the Mysore Archaeological Department for the year 1928, by C. E. A. W. Oldham .. | 93 |
| A Study in the Economic Condition of Ancient India, by Dr. Pran Nath, D.Sc., Ph.D., by C. E. A. W. Oldham | 93 |
| The Origin of Śaivism and its History in the Tamil Land, by K. R. Subramanian, M.A., by C. E. A. W. Oldham | 94 |
| A History of Mughal North-East Frontier Policy, by Sudhindra Nath Bhattacharyya, M.A., by C. E. A. W. Oldham | 118 |
| Une Grammaire Tibétaine du Tibétain Classique. Les Ślokas Grammaticaux de Thonmi Sambhoṭa, by Jacques Bacot, by E. H. C. Walsh, C.S.I. | 118 |
| The Agrarian System of Moslem India : by W. H. Moreland, C.S.I., C.I.E., by C. E. A. W. O. | 119 |
| The Mīmāṃsā Nyāya Prakāśa or Apadevi, by Franklin Edgerton, by Jarl Charpentier | 119 |
| Djawa, by J. M. B. | 120 |
| Ceylon Journal of Science, Section G. Archaeology, Ethnology, etc., by A. M. Hocart. Epigraphia Zeylanica, by H. W. Codrington and S. Paranavitana, by C. E. A. W. O. | 147 |
| Du Kumārapālapratibodha, by Jarl Charpentier | 147 |
| Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India, No. 41, by Rai Bahadur Ramprasad Chanda, B.A., by C. E. A. W. O. | 148 |
| Mahābhārata, by S. K. Aiyangar | 167 |
| The Marāṭhā Rājās of Tanjore, by K. R. Subramanian, M.A., by V. R. R. Dikshitar | 167 |
| Beginnings of Vijayanagara History, by the Rev. H. Heras, S.J., M.A., by C. E. A. W. O. | 168 |
| The Pāṇḍyan Kingdom, by K. A. Nilakanta Sastri, by S. K. Aiyangar | 188 |
| Tamil Lexicon, by C. S. Srinivasachari | 189 |
| Ancient Jaffna to the Portuguese Period, by Mudaliar O. Ramanayagam, Ceylon Civil Service, by Sir R. C. Temple | 190 |
| At Ajanta, by Kanniyalal Vakil, B.A., LL.B., by C. E. A. W. O. | 190 |
| Medieval India, by Upendra Nath Ball, M.A., by R. E. E. | 190 |
| Archaeological Survey of India : Annual Report for the year 1925-26. Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India, No. 35, by H. Hargreaves, by C. E. A. W. Oldham | 209 |
| Indian Studies in Honor of Charles Rockwell Lanman, by Jarl Charpentier | 209 |
| Fallacies and their classification according to the Early Hindu Logicians by Stephen Stasink, by Sir R. C. Temple | 210 |
| Buddhist Sculptures from a Stupa near Goli Village, Guntur District, by T. N. Ramachandran, M.A., by C. E. A. W. O. | 226 |
| Hindu Administrative Institutions, by V. R. Ramachandra Dikshitar, M.A., by R. E. E. | 227 |
| History of Pre-Musalmān India, vol. I. Pre-historic India, by V. Rangacharya, M.A., by C. E. A. W. O. .. | 228 |
| Foreign Biographies of Shivaji : by Dr. Surendra Nath Sen, B.Litt. (Oxon.), M.A., Ph.D. (Cal.), by Sir Evan Cotton, C.I.E. | 245 |

NOTES AND QUERIES.

| | | |
|--|---------|-----|
| Double Ring Hafting, by K. de B. Codrington | .. .. . | 120 |
| Change in the Course of the Son River, by C. E. A. W. O. | .. .. . | 246 |
| The Khizri Script, by Sir R. C. Temple | .. .. . | 246 |

SUPPLEMENTS.

| | | |
|---|---------|--------------------|
| Remarks on the Andaman Islanders and their country (with seven plates), by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A. | .. .. . | 49, 57, 65 |
| The Scattergoods and the East India Company, a collection of MSS. by Bernard P. Scattergood, M.A., F.S.A., edited by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A. | .. .. . | 33, 41, 51, 59, 67 |
| The Mystery and Mental Atmosphere, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A. | .. .. . | I, 9 |

MAPS AND PLATES.

| | | |
|---|---------|------------------|
| One Plate : Sketch Map of the North-Western Deccan | .. .. . | to face p. 10 |
| One Plate : Nāstīn Inscription of Isānabhaṭa, V. S. 887 | .. .. . | to face p. 21 |
| One Plate : Indian Characters on Clay Tablets from Leh containing a <i>ye-dharma</i> formula | .. .. . | to face p. 43 |
| Plate 1 : The Andaman Islands, showing Tribal Territories | .. .. . | } to face p. 76 |
| Plate 2 : Map of the Earthquake line in the Andaman Sea | .. .. . |  |
| Plate 3 : The Three Divisions of the Andamanese by Territories | .. .. . |  |
| Plate 4 : Andaman Islands : Census Tours, January and February 1901 | .. .. . |  |
| Plate 5 : Andaman Group : Hills and Harbours | .. .. . | } to face p. 50 |
| Plate 6 : Andaman Islands : illustrating Journeys of Messrs. Vaux and Rogers | .. .. . |  |
| Plate 7 : Map of Rain-gauge stations in the Penal Settlement, Port Blair | .. .. . | to face p. 135 |
| One Plate : Sketch Map showing Scattergood's route from Isfahan to Bandar 'Abbās | .. .. . | to face p. 135 |
| Plate : A Hebrew Inscription of 1269 A.D. from Chennamangalam | .. .. . | to face p. 160 |
| Plate : Culture of Medieval India—A. Costume. B. Textiles. C. Ships and Boats. D. Horse Furniture. E. Arms. F. Pottery and Metal Work | .. .. . | to face p. 182 |
| Plate : The Fort of Barcalor. From Faria y Sousa's <i>Asia Portuguesa</i> (1674), vol. II | .. .. . | to face p. 214 |
| Plate I : Fig. 1. S. India, orographical | .. .. . | } to face p. 215 |
| Fig. 2. Census Divisions | .. .. . |  |
| Fig. 3. Drift Currents | .. .. . |  |
| Fig. 4. Density | .. .. . |  |
| Plate II : Fig. 5. Kistna-Godāvari Plains | .. .. . | } to face p. 215 |
| Fig. 6. N. Kērala, density | .. .. . |  |
| Plate III : Fig. 7. S. Kērala | .. .. . | } to face p. 215 |
| Fig. 8. N. Circars, density | .. .. . |  |
| Fig. 9. Tamil Plains, density | .. .. . | } to face p. 215 |
| Fig. 10. Kongu | .. .. . |  |
| Plate IV : Fig. 11. Bāramahāl | .. .. . | } to face p. 215 |
| Fig. 12. Rāshtrakūṭa Inscriptions | .. .. . |  |
| Fig. 13. Hoysala Inscriptions | .. .. . | } to face p. 229 |
| Plate V : Fig. 14. Tottiyas | .. .. . |  |
| Fig. 15. Kammas | .. .. . |  |

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH.

VOLUME LIX—1930

DR. KEITH ON APABHRAṂŚA.

By KEŚAVA PRASĀD MĪŚRA.

A PROLIFIC and voluminous writer as Dr. Keith is known to be, he may well be called the Hemacandra of Scotland. No branch of Sanskrit literature has escaped his untiring and ever-busy pen and no topic contained in the Vedas down to the *Vedāla-pañcaviṃśatikā* has been denied appreciation, of course in the language and style so peculiar to him. Of his latest achievement, *A History of Sanskrit Literature*, he has devoted the first part to the investigation of the languages, and just like his great predecessor, he has written on the Apabhraṁśa language also.

In his verdict on Apabhraṁśa he has mainly touched on two points : firstly, that the scheme constructed by Sir G. Grierson for the derivation of modern vernaculars from the various local Apabhraṁśas is merely a theoretical scheme and will not stand investigation, for the evidence of texts and even of the literature proves clearly that Apabhraṁśa has a different signification, and secondly, that the essential fact regarding Apabhraṁśa is that it is 'the collective term employed to denote literary' languages, not Sanskrit or Prākṛit, and that Apabhraṁśa is a quite different thing from what is known as the vernacular (वैयभाषा). Relying on the authority of Dandin he has laid special stress on the term Apabhraṁśa being applied to the idioms of Ābhiras, etc., appearing in poetry, for it were they who infused into Prākṛit a measure of their own vernacular and sought to create a literature of their own by producing Apabhraṁśa and spreading it along with their civilization as a literary language from the Panjāb to Bihār.

As regards the first point it can safely be admitted that unless and until sufficient materials are at hand, it would be rather risky to support the view of Sir G. Grierson. But his hypothesis is sure to gain ground at last, for the reasons so far furnished and materials so far supplied by scholars seem quite favourable to it.

Dr. Keith has, however, modified his sweeping remarks against the hypothetical scheme by admitting a considerable amount of resemblance to Apabhraṁśa in old Gujarāṭī, but denying the same in other cases.

But it would not be out of place here if I present some substantial matter in support of the hypothesis so summarily dismissed by Keith, which every student of philology also will, I am sure, have some hesitation in explaining away with any show of cogency. The language which I speak at home is a patois of the so-called Eastern Hindī, assumed by Grierson to have been derived from Ardhamāgadhī Apabhraṁśa, and is one spoken in and around Benares.

I propose now to convert some of the Apabhraṁśa verses cited as examples in the Apabhraṁśa section of the Prākṛit Grammar by Hemacandra into the patois and to point out some Ardhamāgadhī traits in the conversion. This, I hope, will go a long way towards convincing my readers of the soundness of the scheme under discussion, and will plainly show that Apabhraṁśa elements are not only to be found in those western languages alone, which Keith has been at pains to connect somehow or other with Ābhiras, but in the eastern languages also, and that Apabhraṁśa was so popularly used for some time that its traits are still noticeable in its offshoots :—

दिशहा जन्ति भटपडहि पडहि मनोरह पच्छ ।

जं पच्छइ तं माविषइ होसइ करत न पच्छ ॥ ७५ ॥

दिनवो (For the use of दिन see दिनाङ्क स्वयम्भोज-१२ हे० व्या०; अञ्ज दिहाण्डं अञ्ज विष्णु—कुमारपाल-
प्रतिबोध) जायै भटपडय पडयै मनोरथ पाछ । जवन (cf. कवणुगुण-हे० व्या० ८५) बडय (From Skt. * √ वृत्)

to exist, अपभ्रंश, cf. मग्गेहि तिहिंवि पवडइ Ibid. २५) तवन मानव, हाई करत मत (Skt. मा तावत्) रह (cf. सुरसार तिरनह रहइ (प्राकृत विंगल १११).

N.B.—Wherever I have used words in the conversion not derived from those in the text, I have referred to their original sources, of course in the Apabhramśa language.

सन्ता भोग जु परिहइ तसु कन्तहो बनि कीसु ।

तसु दइवैवि मुण्डिपलं तसु खलिहडलं सीसु ॥ ७६ ॥

आलत (cf. जं अलत हे. व्या. ७५) भांग जे छोटय (cf. बार बिछीहवि Ibid. १६२) नेह कन्ताक बनि [कयन] आवे (cf. बनि किउकलं मुअणस्स Ibid. १३) तेकर (cf. जमुकरं इकाउए Ibid. १३६) दैवय [से] मुँइज जेकर (cf. १३६) खलिह सीस ।

पुते जाए कयण गुण भवगुण कयण मुण ।

जा वणा को मुँहडी चामेजइ चवरेण ॥ ८४ ॥

पूत भइल (See रंभा मज्झी-११) कयन गुन, अवगुण कयन मुअण (प्रा. पि. १६०) जेकर (see above) बापेक मुँहयो चीपल जाय अउरे [से].

यो गोरी मुहनिजेचउ बहलि जुकु मियंकु ।

बहु वि जो परिहवियतण सो किवै भवैइ निसंकु ॥ ८३ ॥

क गोरी [के] मुँह [से] जीतल बड़ लुकल मयंक : आनी जे धूसल (Skt. ध्वस्त from √ ध्वस् to be vanquished) से कैस (Skt. कीदृश) घूमय (see हे. व्या. १११७; प्रा. पि. १६०) निसंक ।

साय सज्जोनां गोरडी नवखी कवि विसगण्डि ।

भहु पचालिउ सो मरइ जासु न जगइ कण्ठि ॥ १२३ ॥

सबै सज्जोनी गोरिआ (cf. गोरि विम्वइ अउल १०५) नौखी कोई बिसके गोट (Mark the dissolution of the compound) भट उलटय (See उलट, देहीना ७, ८१) से मरय जेकरे (cf. ११६) न जगय गरे (cf. गलि मनि-अडा नबीस १४५)

एक कुहुल्लो पंचाहे रुदी

तहं पचह वि जुषंलुष रुदी ।

बहिणुए तं पर कहि फिं नन्दउ

जेसु कुहुल्लो चण्णछन्दउ ॥ १३१ ॥

एक कुहुल्लो पांच [से] रुदी नेह पांचों क बां हुवेहुवा (Skt. सुतसुत, √ सु to separate; cf. Persian ۱۰۰) रुदी । बहिनी, तवन पर कहीं कहि (cf. किउ डिउ गिरि आपण ६४). [अ] नन्दय जेहिन कुहुलो छल्लनी (Skt. स्वच्छन्द = चण्णछन्द).

सिरि जरखंडी लोचंडी गलि मनिचडा न बीस ।

तो वि गोडडा क्राविथा मुदए उरबईस ॥ १४४ ॥

सिर जरखंडी लुगरी गरे मनिचई न बीस । तबो गोडे करउजैस भीला (cf. भांजी मुधि म गबु करि, बबन्धविन्ता-मणि) ऊउबईउ (बइस is also a rustic form of the patois).

I think this will suffice to prove clearly what I have said before. For translation of the verses, see Pischel, which I have purposely refrained from giving here, in order to make the comparison clearer and more independent.

I wish now to draw the attention of my readers to some of the words which are used in the verses and the patois, and which are important from the Apabhramśa point of view, my further object being to point out some Ardhamāgadhī traits therein, with a view to prove that the etymological relation of Eastern Hindi with Ardhamāgadhī Apabhramśa is not spurious, but is based on substantial grounds:—

- (1) जवन, तवन, कवन in the patois are purely Apabhramśa forms partly noticed by Hemacandra in किमः कारकवर्णो वा C।१।३६७.
- (2) वडइ, रहइ etc., of Apabhramśa are pronounced as बाडय, रहय etc., in the patois simply for the reason that ड and य are interchangeable.
- (3) Instead of को, जो, सी in the Apabhramśa taught by Hemacandra, the use of के, जे, से in the patois is simply due to Ardhamāgadhī influence.

- (4) कवन्, भवन्, सुवन्, गवन्, भूवन्, शोषन् etc., are all past participles having the pleonastic suffix *अन्* peculiar to Māgadhi Apabhraṁśa hinted at by Hemacandra in his *sūtra* 8, 4, 427.
- (5) कर in केकर, जेकर etc., and क in कन्ताक, पीचोक etc., are derived from केर of Apabhraṁśa advocated by Hemacandra in 8, 4, 422.
- (6) The resemblance between खड्डिड्ड and खड्ड, चम्पिचरड and चोपनचार, बहनि and बहरे, लुक and लुकन, नवडी and नोखी, कुडुडी and कुडुनी, कहि and कहो, चप्पणठन् and छन्, जोखडी and लुगरी is quite sufficient to show the genetic affinity of the two languages, and leaves no room for such doubts as Keith has entertained about their relations.
- (7) Disappearance of case-endings is a recognized characteristic of Apabhraṁśa, and instances are not rare even in the above few quotations. When this practice came into vogue the great syntactical confusion was sought to be avoided by the addition of the new postpositions to the shrunken and worn-out forms of Apabhraṁśa. For example, take खड्डे, चोचो, etc. These, though being themselves inflected forms, require से, क, etc., to assert their morphological position in a sentence. This tendency can also be noticed even in Apabhraṁśa itself. The phrase—बप्पी कीं मुहडी furnishes an instance in point.
- (8) The use of र for Māgadhi ल, as evinced in बहरे for बहनि, गरे for गनि, etc., is a well-marked tendency now, but perhaps at one time was the rule in central and western Māgadhi (see Dr. S. K. Chatterji's *The Origin and Development of the Bengali Language*, para. 32).
- (9) The pleonastic suffix ड or डड is very common in Apabhraṁśa. Our patois also has preserved it in मुखडा, बछडा, जोयडा, etc.
- (10) The nominative in ड, the commonest feature of Apabhraṁśa, has been confined in the patois to proper nouns only. रामू, नतकू, घसीटू, पैगरू are examples of this.
- (11) Compounds like मोरीमुहनिभिञ्जखड, परिहिवितल, etc., are such literary artifices as every language is bound to contrive when it begins to put on poetic trammels.

From what has gone before, the reader will see at a glance how closely a thousand year old language is related to its daughter of the day, thereby disproving the segregation advocated by Keith on the strength of meagre evidence. This affinity constitutes internal evidence which is doubtless worth more than a hundred slender hypotheses to the contrary.

The second point remains to be considered now. Dr. Keith says that Apabhraṁśa is a name given to some literary languages, which were nowhere spoken and were different from Sanskrit and Prākṛit. But this assertion contradicts the same Rudraṭa on whose authority he has relied so much. Rudraṭa declares in very plain words that among the languages, the sixth, i.e., Apabhraṁśa, is of many kinds on account of the difference of lands where it was spoken—यद्योऽत्र भूरिनेहो देशविशेषादपभ्रंशः Keith has unsuccessfully tried to narrow down the broader sense of the statement by taking देश विशेष to mean only the lands of Ābhīras and Gurjaras, etc., though his conscience itself is not clear, as he, in disagreement with what he says here, has written on page 34 that "But once Apabhraṁśa had become popular, perhaps through the activity of the Ābhīra and Gurjara princes it spread beyond the west and various local Apabhraṁśas arose, as is recognized by Rudraṭa." I cannot quite follow the arguments advanced to connect the Apabhraṁśa language so exclusively with Ābhīras and Gurjaras.

The term Apabhraṁśa for the first time appears in the Mahābhāṣya in connection with language, and etymologically it means 'corruption' or 'deterioration' of norm. This corresponds exactly with the Vibhraṁśa or Vibhraṣṭa of Bharata, which is nothing but a particular linguistic phenomenon. The word Apabhraṁśa, then, had nothing to do with the Ābhīras, nor had it acquired its later connotation, viz., people's dialect or dialects and

vehicle of literature, like the various Prakṛits. When Sanskrit was standardized, any deviation from the norm meant Apabhraṃśa, and it is what Daṇḍin has expressly told us by शब्देषु संस्कृतादन्यदपभ्रंशतयोक्तिम्.

But, in obedience to philological law, Sanskrit could not maintain its sway for ever, and it began to deteriorate gradually. At this juncture, as the structure of the language was still almost the same and considerable foreign matter had not found its way in, cultured society tolerated this corruption of the vocables at the hands of their own people and gave to the speech the significant name of Prakṛit—'natural,' 'common' or 'ordinary' language. In course of time even this less favoured speech became the idol of its votaries in whom it inspired the same respect and zeal as its predecessor. This also died a natural death yielding place to a tongue which not only inherited the legacy reserved for it, but also high-handedly added a large amount of foreign matter to it. This was too much to digest and assimilate, and an altogether new language was therefore the result of this surfeit. It began practically to lose its inflectional character, ह, हि, इ taking the place of old case-endings. This was doubtless an utter deterioration of the norm, and Āryan people could not help calling it, though indignantly, *apabhraṃśa*—'corruption' or 'deterioration.' The investigation whether the foreign matter pertained to Ābhīras or Gurjaras concerns ethnology more than philology, and does not therefore deserve elaborate discussion here. What can be positively asserted here is that the refined Prakṛits became turbid by the admixture of some very coarse unrefined and vulgar matter. It was possibly Ābhīras who first thrust their vernacular into Prakṛit. And the disappearance of Sarasvatī (the river as well as the speech), attributable to their abhorrence of it (*vide Mahābhārata*, IV, 20, 798), is very significant, in this connection. At first the mixture came to be called चानीरीकि or चानीरी, after them. There is mention of this चानीरीकि in the oldest document (Bṛhat's *Nāṭyaśāstra*, 18, 44, Benares edition, 1929) extant in this field of literature. But when this corruption introduced by Ābhīras or Gurjaras developed into a widespread linguistic phenomenon and was imbibed by almost all the Prakṛits of different countries, the appellation चानीरीकि, being unsuited to the wider sense, was confined to the proper चानीरी dialect. Markaṇḍeya in his *Prākṛit-sarvasva* has clearly indicated that fact by mentioning चानीरी as different from Apabhraṃśa. Daṇḍin by saying चानीरीविगिरः कान्धेव्यपभ्रंश इति स्मृताः has only reminded us of the original sense of the term, and nothing more. Had Apabhraṃśa been from beginning to end connected exclusively with Ābhīras or others, it could not have flourished so much nor comprised so vast a literature as to claim the careful attention of such conservative Sanskrit poets as Bhāmaha and Daṇḍin.

Of textual evidence there is an abundance, but I shall cite here only a few examples to show that Dr. Keith's allegation that Apabhraṃśa was never a vernacular and that it was different from Sanskrit and Prakṛit is baseless.

Namiśādhū, while commenting upon the same passage of the *Kāvyālaṃkāra* (II, 12) of Rudraṭa, which has been the basis of Keith's verdict, quoted above, has the following remarks on Apabhraṃśa :—

तथा प्राकृतमेवापभ्रंशः । स चान्यैरुपनागराभीरुप्राप्तवत्त्वं भेदेन त्रिषोक्तस्तद्विरासाद्यमुक्तं गूरुभेद इति । कुतो देश-विशेषात् । तस्य च लक्षणं लोकादवसेयम् ।

The importance of the passage lies in the fact that Namiśādhū (1) recognizes Apabhraṃśa as one of the Prakṛits themselves, (2) names the varieties laid down by others before him as being *upanagara*, *Ābhīra* and *grāmya*, (3) expressly says that they are many more than three, and, what is most important of all, (4) points to the people themselves as the best source to learn it. The last point is most significant as showing that by the time of Namiśādhū, who finished his commentary in 1069 A.D., the Apabhraṃśa of many dialects had not ceased to be spoken by the common people.

In the following quotations there is an express mention of the fact that Apabhraṁśa was a vernacular :—

देशेषु देशेषु पृथग् विभिन्नं न शक्यते लक्षणतस्तु यत्कुम् । लोकेषु यत्स्यादपभ्रष्टसंज्ञं त्रैयं हि तदेव विदोऽधिकारम् ॥

(*Viṣṇudharmottara*, Book 3, ch. 7)

अपभ्रष्टं तृतीयं च तदनन्तं नराधिप । देशः वा विशेषेण तस्यान्तो नैव विद्यते ॥

(*Ibid.* B. 3, ch. 3)

अपभ्रष्टस्तु शक्यं तत्तद्देशेषु भाषितम् ।

(*Vāgbhaṭa's Kāvya-lankāra*, 2.3.)

‘देशोद्देशे स्वदेशीः’

देशस्य दुःखमग्नादेशः प्रकृतत्वं तस्मिन् सति स्वस्वदेशसंबन्धिनी भाषा निवन्धनीया-इति । इयं दशागव प्रायोऽपभ्रष्टो निवर्तते ।

(*Rāmacandra's Nāṭyadarpaṇa*, with his own commentary. MS. in Baroda, leaf 124, being edited for G. O. Series.)

‘भाषाः षट् संस्कृतादिकाः’

भाष्यन्ते भाषाः संस्कृतं प्राकृतं मागधी गौरसनी पैशाच्यपञ्चलक्षणाः

(*Hemacandra's Abhidhāna-chintāmaṇi*, with his own commentary, 2, 199.)

[Quite contrary to this, Keith says that “Hemacandra also does not identify Apabhraṁśa with the vernaculars.”]

Besides a Prākṛit work named *Kuvalayamālā*, written in 778 A.D. by a Dāksīnya Cinho-dyotānāchārya, has recorded many informing and interesting topics concerning the vernaculars of the time. It gives a very lively and vivid description of Apabhraṁśa, which displays the vivacity and power of absorption of a living and current language :—

× × × × अश्वसं × × × सकय-पाय-उमयसुद्धासुद्धयसमत-गरमंतवामरं शवपाच
सजलयवाहूपपञ्चालियागरिणस्तारिषं समविषम वनयकुविदपियपण्णिसमुज्जाव सरिसंमणोदरे ।

(*Jaisalmer Bhandār*, Palm leaves 57 and 58).

i.e., Apabhraṁśa is now gentle, now rough and turbulent like the mountain rivulet swollen by the rains of the fresh monsoon clouds, is graceful equally with corrupt and uncorrupt words belonging both to Prākṛit and Sanskrit like the playful ripples, is fascinating like the amorous babbling of a lady piqued in a love quarrel.

The above work also contains some lively conversations in the living language of the time, which are very important from the Apabhraṁśa point of view and leave no room for any objection whatever to the acceptance of Apabhraṁśa as a vernacular.

In order to differentiate Apabhraṁśa from vernacular, Keith has resorted to the *Kāmasūtra*, which, as he thinks, “in enumerating their [i.e., of hetairai] sixty-four accomplishments, includes knowledge of vernaculars as well as of literary speeches (*kāvya-kriyā*).” “Moreover it [*Kāmasūtra*] preserves the interesting notice that a man of taste would mingle his vernacular with Sanskrit, as is the way with modern vernaculars, not with Apabhraṁśa.”

Unfortunately both the arguments based on the *Kāmasūtra* are wrong. In the first Dr. Keith has taken the textual term *काव्यक्रिया* to mean literary speeches, but it never conveys that sense. It always means ‘the composition of poems’ only,—and can never, therefore, be contrasted with what is meant by ‘vernacular.’ As regards the second argument, the plausible inference of Keith that Apabhraṁśa never drew upon Sanskrit, as modern vernaculars do, is nullified by the above quotation from the *Kuvalayamālā* and by Rājasekhara, who expressly says in his *Kāvya-mīmāṃsā* that—

‘संस्कृतमपभ्रष्टं लालित्याल्लिखितं पठेत्’

(*Kāvya-mīmāṃsā* ch. 7, p. 33.)

(Apabhraṁśa should never be recited but by making it more graceful by the intermingling of Sanskrit with it.)

N.B.—I am indebted to the writer of the introduction to the *Apabhraṁśa Kāvya-trayā* for utilizing his valuable quotations extracted from MSS.

FALSE STATEMENTS ABOUT KING JAYACHANDRA AND RAO SĪHĀ.

BY PANDIT BISHESHWARNATH REU.

JAYACHANDRA, king of Kanauj, has often been accused of having caused the downfall of the last Hindu kingdom in Northern India. His grandson Rao Sīhā also has been accused of having usurped Pali, by treacherously murdering the Palivāl Brāhmanas of that place. No reasons are, however, offered for these suppositions, but the only argument resorted to by these critics is that these stories are handed down from generation to generation or that they are so mentioned in the Prithvirāj Rāso and in Tod's *Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan*.

In fact, none has yet taken the trouble of investigating the truth or otherwise of the problem. For the consideration of scholars I lay down my views on the subject here. The brief story of the Prithvirāj Rāso may be told as follows. Once Kāmdhāj Rāi, with the assistance of king Vijaypāl Rāthor of Kanauj invaded Delhi. At this, Tuṅvar Anangpāl, king of Delhi, requested king Someśvara Chauhān of Ajmer for help. Someśvara thereupon marched with all his forces and joined Anangpāl. A battle was fought in which the latter won a victory, and the hostile forces retreated. As a mark of gratitude for this timely succour, Anangpāl married his younger daughter Kamalāvati to Someśvara and simultaneously his another daughter¹ to Vijaypāl of Kanauj.

In V.S. 1115 Kamalāvati gave birth to Prithvirāja. Once Nāhaḍ Rāo, king of Mandor, had paid a visit to king Anangpāl of Delhi, and beholding the handsome features of prince Prithvirāja there, he declared his intention to marry his daughter to him. But later he abandoned the idea. On this Prithvirāja invaded Mandor in about V.S. 1129, and having defeated Nāhaḍ Rāo, took his daughter in marriage. Later, in V.S. 1138, Anangpāl, disregarding the right of his elder daughter's son Jayachandra, made over the kingdom of Delhi to Prithvirāja. Subsequently Prithvirāja having abducted the daughter of the Yādava king, Bhan of Deogiri, who was engaged to Virachandra, nephew of Jayachandra, the armies of Prithvirāja and Jayachandra had to meet on the battlefield. Sometime after this, Anangpāl also invaded Delhi to recapture it from Prithvirāja, on the complaints of his former subjects being now oppressed by Prithvirāja's coercive policy, but he did not succeed.

In V.S. 1144, when Jayachandra proposed to perform a Rājasūya-yajña and the *svayamvara* of his daughter Samyogitā, Prithvirāja, considering it inadvisable to confront him, thought out another plan to render both the above ceremonies abortive. He at first repaired to Khokhandpur where he killed Jayachandra's brother, Baluk Rāi, and afterwards eloped with Samyogitā. Jayachandra was therefore obliged to wage war against Prithvirāja. The latter managed somehow to escape, but as many as 64 of his generals were killed and his power was almost annihilated. According to the Rāso, Prithvirāja was 36 years of age when this event took place. So the date of the event must be Vikrama-saṁvat 1151.

The bravery of the young general Dhirasen Pundir in the struggle with Jayachandra attracted Prithvirāja's attention, and the king favoured him most. At this his veteran generals Chāmuṇḍ Rāi and others became jealous and carried on intrigues with Shihābu'd-din. But Prithvirāja, being too much engrossed with Samyogitā, did not pay any heed to these affairs. His government, therefore, gradually showed signs of disintegration. This gave an opportunity to Shihābu'd-din to invade Delhi. Prithvirāja was obliged to come out with his army to meet him. On this occasion Rāval Samarsi of Mewār, his brother-in-law, had also joined Prithvirāja in the battle. But due to disorganisation of the army Shihābu'd-din eventually won a victory, and Prithvirāja was captured and taken to Ghazni. Shortly after this, it is related, Shihābu'd-din met his death at the hands of Prithvirāja at Ghazni, who immediately after killed himself.² Shortly after, Rainsi, son of Prithvirāja, attacked the Muhammadans of Lahore, to avenge his father's death, and drove them out. Thereupon Quḡbu'd-din marched

¹ Jayachandra was born to this lady.

² According to the *Rāso* Prithvirāja had died at an age of 43; so the date of this event comes to V.S. 1158.

against Rainsi and killing him in the battle that followed, advanced further upon Kanauj. Hearing of this Jayachandra also arranged his army to encounter him. But in the battle that ensued Jayachandra was killed and the Muhammadans were victorious.

The above story cannot stand any historical test. The Kāmdhaj Rāi mentioned in it is a fictitious name, inasmuch as we know of no individual of that name in history. Similarly the name of Jayachandra's father was not Vijaypāl, but Vijayachandra, who lived not in the beginning of the twelfth century of the Vikrama era, but in the first half of the thirteenth century, as is evident from his copper plate grants³ and inscriptions of V.S. 1224 and 1225. Again, although the period of Anangpāl has not yet been precisely ascertained, yet this much is certain that Someśvara's third ancestor Vigharāja (or Visaladeva IV) had acquired possession of Delhi, which is borne out by the inscription⁴ of V.S. 1220 (1163 A.D.) on the pillar of Firūz Shāh at Delhi. Under these circumstances we do not understand how Someśvara could have gone to Delhi to help Anangpāl. Moreover, in the *Prithvirājaviṣaya-mahākāvya*, which was written in Prithvirāja's time, the name of Prithvirāja's mother is mentioned not as Kamalāvati, but as Karpūradevi,⁵ who is stated to be the daughter not of Tuvir Anangpāl, but of a king of the Haihaya dynasty (of Tripuri). In the *Hammīra-mahākāvya* also, the name of Prithvirāja's mother is mentioned as Karpūradevi. The author of the *Rāso* has mentioned the date of the birth of his hero Prithvirāja⁶ as V.S. 1115, but in fact Prithvirāja should have been born in V.S. 1217 (1160 A.D.) or somewhat later, as at the death of his father in about V.S. 1236 (1179 A.D.) he was a minor and his mother took charge of the administration.

Let us now consider the tale of Prithvirāja having married a daughter of Nāhaḍ Rāo, king of Maṇḍor. This, too, is an absurdity, because from an inscription of V.S. 894 of king Bāuka, who was tenth in descent from this Nāhaḍ Rāo, we conclude that the latter must have lived about V.S. 714, i.e., nearly 500 years before Prithvirāja. Sometime between V.S. 1189 and V.S. 1202 the Parihār dynasty of Maṇḍor had ceased to exist, having been overthrown by Chauhān Rāyapāla, whose son Sahajapāla ruled at Maṇḍor in V.S. 1202, as appears from his inscription of that year found at Maṇḍor.⁷ Besides this, the name of the prime ancestor of the Parihār dynasty of Kanauj was also Nāgabhaṭa (or Nāhaḍ). From the copper grant⁸ dated V.S. 813 of the Chauhān king, Bhārtrivajdhā II, found at Hānsot, it appears that this Nāhaḍ lived in the beginning of the ninth century of the Vikram era. Further, the first Parihār conqueror of Kanauj, too, was Nāgabhaṭa (Nāhaḍ II), who was fifth in descent from the aforesaid Nāhaḍ. He had died in V.S. 890, as appears from the *Prabhāvaka-caritra*. No fourth Nāhaḍ besides these has been heard of in the history of India.

We have already mentioned above V.S. 1217 as the approximate birth year of Prithvirāja. In such a case it would certainly be impossible to assume that Anangpāl made over the kingdom of Delhi to Prithvirāja in V.S. 1138!

Further, the story of Prithvirāja having abducted the daughter of the Yādava king, Bhan of Deogiri, and of the consequent battle between Prithvirāja and Jayachandra, also seems to be spurious. The founder of the city of Deogiri was not Bhan, but Bhillama, who had founded the city about V.S. 1244 (1187 A.D.). Neither does this event find place in the history of Bhillama nor does the name Bhan occur in the pedigree of the dynasty. Similarly, Virachandra, the name of a nephew of king Jayachandra, occurs only in the *Rāso* and nowhere else.

We have mentioned above that an ancestor, third from Prithvirāja's father, had acquired possession of Delhi. Thus the talk of Tuvir Anangpāl's effort to regain his kingdom from Prithvirāja on complaint from his subjects about the latter's high-handedness is an untenable proposition.

³ Kielhorn's *Supplement to Northern List* (*Ep. Ind.*, vol. VIII, Appendix I), p. 13.

⁴ Above vol. XIX, p. 218.

⁵ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 275 f.

⁶ The names of Prithvirāj's ancestors mentioned in the *Rāso* appear also to a large extent incorrect.

⁷ The Maṇḍor inscription referred to here is not dated, so far as we know. It has been transcribed by Rai Bahadur Dayarama Sahni, *Archæol. Surv. Ind., An. Rep.*, 1909-10, pp. 102-3.—D.R.B.

⁸ *Ep. Ind.*, vol. XII, p. 197.

There now remains the affair of the *Rājasūya* and *Saṃyogita* ceremonies performed by king Jayachandra. Had Jayachandra performed such a grand ceremony as the *Rājasūya*, some mention of it would have been found in the inscriptions of that monarch, or in the *Rambhāmaājari-nāṭikā* by Nayachandra-sūri, of which Jayachandra himself is the hero. Fourteen copper plates and two stone inscriptions⁹ of Jayachandra have been found, the last of which is dated V.S. 1245¹⁰ (1189 A.D.). Although there are thus as many as sixteen epigraphic records belonging to him, not one of them contains any reference to his having celebrated a *Rājasūya*.

The story of Prithvirāja's elopement with Saṃyogita seems to be a creation of the fertile brain of the author of the *Rāso*. Neither the *Prithvirājaviṃśaya-mahākāvya* written in Prithvirāja's time, nor the *Hamīra-Mahākāvya* compiled in the last half of the fourteenth century of the Vikrama era,¹¹ makes any mention of any such event. To rely on the story under these circumstances is to tread on uncertain ground. The dates¹² of the events given in the *Rāso* are alike incorrect.

The story of Mahārāval Samarsingh of Mewār being a brother-in-law of Prithvirāja and being killed in the battle with Shihābu'd-din, while helping his brother-in-law Prithvirāja, is also an idle tale. This battle had in fact been fought in V.S. 1249, whereas Mahārāval Samarsi died in V.S. 1359.¹³ Under these circumstances, the above statement of the *Rāso* cannot be admitted as either true or possible.

After this, there is the mention of Prithvirāja's son Rainśi, but in fact the name of Prithvirāja's son was Govindarāja.¹⁴ He being a child, his uncle Harirāja had usurped his dominion of Ajmer, whereupon Qutbu'd-din, having defeated Harirāja, had protected Govindarāja.

In the end there is the mention of an invasion by Qutbu'd-din against Jayachandra, but, according to the Persian histories of India, this invasion is said to have been made not after Shihābu'd-din's death, but in his lifetime, and that he himself had taken part in it. He was killed at the hands of the Gakkhars or Khakkars in V.S. 1262 (1206 A.D.). Besides, in the Persian chronicles there is no mention of Jayachandra's collusion with Shihābu'd-din.

When all these circumstances are taken into consideration, the historical value of the *Prithvirāja-rāso* becomes vitiated. Besides, even if we accept for a moment the whole story of the *Rāso* as correct, yet nowhere in that work is there any mention either of Jayachandra having invited Shihābu'd-din to attack Prithvirāja or of his having any other sort of connection whatsoever with the Muhammadan ruler. On the other hand, at various places in the *Rāso* we read of Prithvirāja's aggressive attacks, his elopement with the princess, his neglect of state affairs through his devotion to Saṃyogitā, his proud and overbearing behaviour towards his brave and wise general Chāmunda Rāi, whom he had sent to prison without any fault on his part and his high-handedness which gave rise to the complaints of the subjects of a state left as a legacy to him by his maternal grandfather. Along with this we also learn from the *Rāso* that his unwise steps obliged his own generals to conspire with his enemy Sultan Shihābu'd-din. In the light of these circumstances readers will be able to judge for themselves how far it is just to dubbing Jayachandra with the title of Vihlāhara and thus malign him as a traitor.

Let us now examine the attack made on Rāo Sihā, grandson of Mahārāj Jayachandra.¹⁵ Colonel James Tod writes:—

"Here in the land of Kher amidst the sandhills of Luni (the salt river of the desert) from which the Gohils were expelled, Sihaji planted the standard of the Rathors.

⁹ *Bhārat-ke-Prāchīn Rājvaṃśa*, part III, p. 108-110.

¹⁰ Annual report of the Arch. Survey of India (1921-22, page 120-121).

¹¹ Further there is no trace of Somavanshi Mukundadeva of Kāṭhka in the History of that period, whose daughter is mentioned as the mother of Saṃyogitā in the *Rāso*.

¹² Mr. Mohan Lal Vishnu Lal Pandya had however assumed the dates of the *Rāso* to be based on the Ananda Vikrama Śaṃvat which he takes for granted on the basis of the words (विक्रमस्यक अनंद) According to this the Vikrama Śaṃvat is arrived by adding 91 to the Śaṃvat stated in the *Rāso*. Thus by adding 91 to the Śaṃvat 1158, the date of Prithvirāja's death arrived at according to the *Rāso*, we come to 1249. This date alone can be proved to be correct by this method. But the other dates and the periods assigned to Nāhād Rāo, etc., still remain quite unreliable.

¹³ Above, vol. I.V, page II, p. 1.

¹⁴ *Bhārat-ke-Prāchīn Rājvaṃśa*, part I, page 263.

¹⁵ Sihā was a Rāthor and Jayachandra a Gūhāṇavāla. For an attempt at identifying Gūhāṇavāla with Rāthor, see *Sir Anantash Mookerjee Silver Jubilee Volume, Orientalia*, Pt. 2, p. 201.—D.R.B.

"At this period a community of Brahmans held the city and extensive lands about Pāli, from which they were termed Pallivāls, and being greatly harassed by the incursions of the mountaineers, the Mers and the Minas, they called in the aid of Sihaji's band, which readily undertook and executed the task of rescuing the Brahmans from their depredations. Aware that they would be renewed, they offered Sihaji lands to settle amongst them, which he readily accepted.

"Afterwards he found an opportunity to obtain land by putting to death the heads of this community and adding the district to his conquests."

From this narrative it is evident that before rendering aid to these Pallivāl Brahmans Rāo Sihā had acquired possession of Mehwa and Kherdhar. It does not seem reasonable that an adventurer, hankering after land, should have renounced possession of these two large districts, merely to content himself with a few acres of land granted to him by his protégés, the Pallivāls. Further, he had not at that time enough men with him to look after his possessions of Kher and Mehwa as well as for keeping under subjection the Mers and Minas of the hilly tracts, who often overran Pāli. Besides, from the narratives of the old chronicles of Mārwar we learn that the Pallivāls of Pāli were a class of rich traders. It is nowhere recorded that they were masters of the town of Pāli; nor do we find any mention that Rāo Sihā had murdered them. In the temple of Somnāth at Pāli there is a stone inscription of V.S. 1209 of Solanki Kumārapāla, which shows that at that time the latter held sway over Pāli. It also appears from this inscription that one Bāhaḍadeva, a feudatory of Kumārapāla, ruled over Pāli at this time on behalf of Kumārapāla. There had also been one Ālhaṇadeva, a Chauhān feudatory and favourite of king Kumārapāla. An inscription dated V.S. 1209 of Kirāḍu shows that this Ālhaṇadeva had acquired possession of the districts of Kirāḍu, Rāḍadharā and Śiva by the favour of king Kumārapāla.¹⁶

On the death of Kumārapāla about V.S. 1230, his nephew Ajayapāla succeeded to the throne. From this time the power of the Solankis began to decline. Presumably the Minas and Mers might have taken advantage of this weakness and plundered Pāli, which was then one of the richest cities in the vicinity. In the inscription dated V.S. 1319 at Sundha of Chauhān Chāchigadeva it is stated that Udayasimha, father of Chāchigadeva, and great-grandson of the aforesaid Ālhaṇadeva, was master of the districts of Nāḍol, Jālor, Maṇḍor, Bāhaḍmer, Ratnapura, Sānchor, Surāchand, Rāḍadharā, Kher, Rāmsin, and Bhinnmāl. Udayasimha is also described in this inscription as invincible to the kings of Gujarāt.¹⁷ We have found four inscriptions of this king ranging from V.S. 1262 to V.S. 1306 at Bhinnmāl. We conclude therefore that at sometime in this period, this Chauhān feudatory might have thrown off the yoke of the Solanki kings of Gujarāt. At the same time, when we consider the geographical position of the above-mentioned districts, we are led to believe that the city of Pāli, too, must have passed into the possession of the Chauhāns from the Solankis. So that at the time of Rāo Sihā's arrival in Mārwar, such an important city as Pāli must have been in possession of the Solankis or the Chauhāns. What circumstances, then, could have obliged Rāo Sihā to butcher his helpless and trading supplicants of the Brāhman caste so sacred to a Rājput for the possession of Pāli?

Besides this, when finding themselves too weak to ward off the marauding incursions of the hill tribes, these Brāhmaṇs had themselves applied to Rāo Sihā for help, and having gained experience of his prowess, and having appointed him to be their protector, how could they have ever dared to incur his wrath by an act of effrontery?

Thus automatically Sihā became master of the city, and so his interest lay in fostering its trade by conferring favours upon its merchants, the Pallivāl Brāhmaṇs, and not in laying waste the country by killing these traders, as is supposed by the learned scholar, Colonel Tod.

¹⁶ *Ep. Ind.*, vol. XI, p. 70.

¹⁷ *Ep. Ind.*, vol. IX, p. 78, v. 40.

ANCIENT SITES NEAR ELLORA, DECCAN.

By K. DE B. CODRINGTON.

THE Ellora Caves take their name from the village which stands about a mile west of the scarp in which they are excavated. This runs north and south between two hills (2548 and 2800, Survey Sheet No. 46 P-4, 1 in. to 1 mile), the distance between them being about two miles. Above the caves and about three-quarters of a mile from them is Rauza (Khuldābād), a walled town, famous in the Deccan as a Mohammedan place of pilgrimage. It contains the tombs of Aurangzeb and his second son 'Azam Shāh, of Āsaf Jāb, the founder of the present ruling house of Haidarābād and of his son Nāsir Jang, of Tāna Shāh, the exiled king of Golkonda and of Malik Ambar, the Minister of the last of the Nizām Shāhis. It also contains the shrines of the three saints, Burhān'd-din, who died in 1344, Zaim'd-din, who died in A.D. 1370, and Muntazbudin Zar Zari Bakhsh, who died in 1385. A few miles to the west there are also the shrines of Saiyid Khaksa and Ganja Bakhsh, near by two large irrigation tanks. Except for the three shrines mentioned above, which were perhaps the nucleus of the town, Rauza dates from the time of Aurangzeb, who built its walls. The name Rauza ('garden,' and then 'tomb') being changed to Khuldābād, when after his death, the title *Khuld-makān* ('Translated to Paradise') was given to Aurangzeb.

The ground falls away between Rauza and Daulatābād, the intervening escarpment being crossed by the Pipal ghāt, which is said to have been paved by certain of Aurangzeb's courtiers. Between the ghāt and Rauza is an ancient site of large extent, which is said to be known as "Buddra-vanti" or "Buddha-vanti" and to be associated with the "Yavana Rāja" (*Bilgrami and Willmott. Hist. and Descriptive Sketch of the Nizam's Dominions*, p. 725). Coins of Tughlaq Shāh are said to have been found there.

The hill fort of Daulatābād lies between the ghāt and the present railway line, the road from Ellora and Rauza here swinging north to Aurangābād, where it joins the Ajanta Road running north to Asirgarh—this was the ancient high road to the north and was fed directly by three main routes from the coast. The first ran *viâ* the Nānā ghāt to Junnar and Paithan. The second ran near-by, *viâ* the Malsej ghāt to Utar and thence to Paithan. The third ran *viâ* the Bor ghāt to Poona and Ahmadnagar.

This last route was followed by Seeley when he visited Ellora. It is really part of a cross-line of communication which runs from Poona to Junnar to Nāsik (Clunes' *Itinerary*, No. VII) or from Poona to Ahmadnagar to Sangamner to Nāsik (Clunes, No. XXXVI), and takes advantage of the Bor ghāt, which seems to have been the easiest of the coast passes, although unfit for carts. Clunes' description of the Malsej ghāt is also applicable to the Nānā ghāt, which he neglects altogether as a practicable route: it is "perfectly passable by camels and elephants but.....their loads require to be taken off at the bottom.....there is a made road throughout." He describes the Nānā ghāt as the shortest route from Kalyān to Ahmadnagar, but says that its rock-cut steps are dangerous for the passage of cattle in the rains (p. 145). The thick jungle on the seaward slope of the ghāts is an added obstacle to both these routes; and also the fact that several lesser ghāts still remain to be crossed beyond Utar and Junnar. A third route from the coast ran *viâ* the Thal ghāt to Nāsik, Chandor and Malegāon (Clunes, No. LIV), at which place it was met by a third cross-line of communication from Daulatābād (Aurangābād) *viâ* the Ankai-Tankai gap. A fourth cross-line exists in the Daulatābād-Ellora-Kunur-Dhūlia route *viâ* the Gāotalā ghāt. This seems to have been the only dependable pass in the sweep of the hills between Ajanta and Ankai-Tankai, before the engineering of the Aurangābād-Devgāon-Kasari-Nandgāon road to the south of it. An alternate route to Ajanta may be taken *viâ* the Ellora ghāt, and is so marked in early maps (e.g., that published by Kingsbury, Allen and Parbury, 1825); but its last stages must be very difficult.

It must be pointed out that these several lines of communication are not definite routes, except where they are necessarily defined by hill-passes, fords and large commercial towns.

The intervening stages vary according to the state of the roads and the season of the year. It is reported that at the beginning of British rule there were "no made roads or lines of traffic fit for wheels." (*Bombay Gazetteer*, vol. XVII, p. 327.) The Poona-Ahmadnagar road was one of the first gun-roads made, and served to draw much of the Berâr cotton traffic from the round-about Surat route. The seaward part of the Thal ghât route was put in order by the Pioneers in 1826. The Bor ghât was improved by Sir Arthur Wellesley in 1804, but Heber in 1825 found it unfit even for palanquins. It was not until 1830 that it was metalled and made fit for carts.

The age of these several routes can be estimated by the antiquity of the sites they link together. The Bor ghât, with its Buddhist rock-cut monasteries of Bhāja-Bedsā and Karle (second century B.C.—second century A.D.). The Nānā ghât bears inscriptions of the Śātavāhana kings, and passes through Junnar (caves, first—second century A.D.) to Aurangābād (Vihāra caves circa 500 A.D.) and Ellora (early sixth century to mid eighth century A.D.) to Ajanta (second century B.C. and late fifth century A.D.) The Thal ghât route was fed by a coastal road from Sopara to Bhiwadi, which passed near Kānheri (caves, second century—fifth century A.D.) and led to Nāsik (caves, first and second century A.D.) continuing near by Ankai-Tankai and the foot of the Gāotalā ghât, where there is the ancient site of Paṭṇā and the Pitalkhorā caves (first century B.C.). Moreover, Junnar is associated with the dynasty of Nahapāna, which was overthrown by Puṣumāyi, who was known to Ptolemy in connection with Paithan in the second century A.D. It is to be noted that the distant origin of many of the benefactors of the various Buddhist caves is a standing witness to the ease of communication in the early centuries of the era. Among them are certain persons who go under the name of "Yavana," perhaps as being of even more distant origin. It is in this sense that the Ellora legend mentioned above must be read.

With regard to the antiquity of Ellora as a cave-temple site, there is no sign of the existence of any community there before the beginning of the sixth century. The local version of the name is undoubtedly Verūl, or Yerūl and it has been therefore identified with the Vellūra of Varāhamihira's *Bṛhat-saṃhitā* (XIV, 14, see *Ind. Ant.*, XXII, p. 193) and also with the Vallūra of the Ghaṭotkacha cave inscription (*Arch. Survey Western Ind.*, vol. IV, p. 139). Furthermore, at Karle there are two inscriptions (Nos. 13 and 14) which record the gift of a village to the Saṅgha of Valuraka, which has also been identified with Ellora. These records stand in the name of Usabhadata and Vāsīṭhiputa Puṣumāyi, and thus would considerably extend the antiquity of Ellora. However, the village mentioned in No. 13 is Karajaka, which has been identified with the modern Karanj near Bedsā. Burgess therefore identifies this Valuraka with Karle itself. Finally in the Wardhā plates the Rāshtrakūṭa King Kṛṣṇarāja is extolled as a builder of Śiva shrines, and in the Baroda grant as the constructor of "a temple of wonderful form in the fountain of Elapura." This Bhandarkar identified with the Kailāsa temple at Ellora (*Ind. Ant.*, XII, p. 128). Fleet had previously identified it with Yellāpur in North Kanara (*Ibid.*, p. 162), but the presence of a later Rāshtrakūṭa inscription in the Tin Thal cave (No. 15) at Ellora, and the style of the Kailāsa are consistent with Bhandarkar's identification.

The earliest caves of Ellora are Buddhist and date, as has been said, from the beginning of the sixth century. The earliest Brahmanical caves are early seventh century, while the Jain caves are eighth century. The village still ranks as an orthodox Śaiva *tīrtha*, and the little stream that leaps the scarp near cave XXIX is consequently dignified with the title of the Veigaṅgā ('Ellora-Gaṅga'). Between the village and the caves is a temple and stepped well built by Ahalyā Bāi, wife of Malhar Rāo Holkar of Indore, in the eighteenth century. In the village itself is the shrine of a Muḥammadan saint which brings about miracles. To the south of the village stretches out the sickle-shaped embankment of a surface drainage tank, undoubtedly the most ancient object in the neighbourhood. The village itself has no claims to antiquity. Its history is subsequent to the history of the caves, the preservation of the continuity of the sanctity of the site being largely due to the annual fair, as is so often the case in India,

It has been stated that the caves at Ajanta fall into two groups, there being a complete hiatus between the early caves and the work of the great period of Ajanta, circa 500 A.D. The Vihāra caves at Aurangābād and the early caves (I—V) at Ellora are approximately of the same period, though a few years later, as minor developments in plan show. The expansion of the Aurangābād community, however, was limited, perhaps owing to geological difficulties, or perhaps owing to lack of water. The problem of lay support probably decided the matter: there is no sign of a village site of any size between the caves and the modern city, over three miles away. This evidence seems to suggest that in the early centuries of our era, when Nāsik, Junnar, Paithan, Karle and Kānheri were flourishing, trade deserted the Ajanta route, to return in the fifth century.

The history of Daulatābād is a long one. As Deogiri it is associated with the Yādava dynasty, which arose in the twelfth century, after the fall of the Western Chālukyas and the Kalachuris, who succeeded them. In 1294 Alāu'd-din, governor of Central India under Jalālu'd-din Khalji, took it apparently by surprise, an event which marks the first Muhammadan intrusion into the Deccan. The place was ravaged in 1312 by Malik Kāfūr for non-payment of tribute. It revolted after the assassination of Alāu'd-din in 1316, but was retaken by Qutbu'd-din in 1318. In 1338 Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh conceived the idea of making it his capital and commanded the inhabitants of Delhi to remove thither, renaming it Daulatābād. According to Ibn Batūta it rivalled Delhi in size and splendour. Eventually it was absorbed into the Bahmani kingdom. The near-by city, which finally came to be known as Aurangābād, was founded by Malik Ambar. The whole district passed into Mughal hands in 1632. Tavernier visited Daulatābād and the Ellora caves; and so did Thévenot; but he says that the prosperity of the ancient capital had greatly decreased.

Immediately above the caves at Ellora there is an ancient site of great interest. Its position may be described with reference to the three streams which find their way over the scarp. The first of these crosses the ghāt road about half way between the Guest House and the Kailāsa (cave XVI). The second stream runs down from the south corner of the curved embankment of a surface drainage tank, which lies on the high ground a little to the north of the Kailāsa and about half a mile east of it (i.e., between these two streams rises the hill in which the Kailāsa is cut). The third stream is the Velgaṅgā, which leaps the scarp immediately to the south of cave XXIX, which is provided with a water gate and steps down to the pool below. Between the second and third streams the ground rises about 400 feet, the general lie being easily discernible on the 1 in. map, which, however, does not mark the tank. Its local name appears to be Dūdhai Talāo (*dūdhiyā*, 'yielding milk') but the Dhāṅgar whom I questioned was rather sceptical of its purposes, for "who would build a tank on a hill-top?" It is in fact only just on the Ellora side of the watershed which gives rise to the Phūlmasta stream on the Daulatābād side. The embankment is of earth, and immediately to the north of it are two cross-tracks, one running north to the Velgaṅgā, the other east, presumably to join the Rauza-Sonkheda track, which is marked on the map. Where they cross, these tracks are deeply worn beneath the surface of the land. Cultivation of a kind has evidently been carried on fairly recently, both on the plateau to the north of the tank and in the small triangular area, terraced in the hill-side immediately below the embankment. The whole area north of the tank is strewn, in the greatest profusion, with opal, bloodstone, and chalcedony artifacts and cores. These are somewhat larger than the average examples of Indian neolithic instruments. I found that fractured "blade" flakes were fairly common, and also an almost circular, beaked scraper, but could detect none of the well-known "pygmy" types. The large number of quartz crystals which also strew the ground do not seem to have been worked, although elsewhere in India and in Ceylon quartz implements are found in large numbers.

Along the Kailāsa Hill, approximately up to the line of the tank embankment, runs a double line, or "street," of roughly cut and laid stone platforms (*chabūtrā*). Just below the tank this

"street" is met at right angles by a series of *chabūtrās* in parallel lines, forming terraces along the slope of the hill. Near where the two "streets" meet there is a well-finished stone block about 16 feet long by 2 feet square. The tradition of this site has been preserved. The shepherd informed me that it was where the ancient emperors pitched their camp in the rains. To Dr. E. H. Hunt, later, he quoted the emperor Yunas (Yunas-Yunān), a local version of Alān'd-dīn's princely name, also given by Grant Duff. Dr. Hunt found here a fragment of Celadon ware of the kind imported into India up to the end of the Mughal period, usually and significantly known as "Ghori Ware."

ON THE TEXT OF THE MAHĀVIRACARITA.

By Dr. S. K. DE.

SINCE Dr. Hertel published, in January 1924, his striking monograph¹ on the textual problems connected with the *Mahāvīracarita*, much material on the subject has been made accessible by Todar Mall's recent edition of the drama published by the University of the Panjab.² It will not, therefore, be out of place to reopen the question and consider it in the light of the fresh data supplied by this new edition of the text.

Dr. Hertel very pertinently remarked that we did not possess any truly critical edition of the *Mahāvīracarita*, and that no edition gave even the scantiest critical material for settling the text. This reproach has now been happily removed by Todar Mall's edition, which is based upon ample manuscript material (18 Northern and Southern MSS.), and which gives very full critical apparatus.

The *editio princeps* of F. H. Trithen, published in London in 1848, was based on only three MSS., belonging to the India Office and the Bodleian, which have also been used by Todar Mall and marked by him as I₁, I₂, and W, respectively.³ The first of these MSS. is fairly old, being dated in *sambat* 1665=1609 A.D.; but the other two are comparatively modern, one being dated in *sambat* 1857=1801 A.D., and the other conjectured to have been copied for Wilson about 1820 A.D.⁴ Trithen's edition, however, gives no variant readings, nor any account of the MSS., but it admits collation of doubtful passages with their reproductions in *Alampkāra* literature. The next Calcutta edition of Tārānātha Tarkavācaspati with his occasional but very scanty glosses, published in 1857, was reprinted (without mention of the fact) by his son, and is thus substantially the same as the Calcutta edition of Jivānanda Vidyāsāgara, published in 1873. Tārānātha appears to have used Trithen's edition, which he refers to in his Bengali preface as "the text printed in England," but he also consulted a MS. of the drama which existed in the Calcutta Sanskrit College Library and which is presumably the same as the manuscript Se of Todar Mall, complete in seven Acts.⁵ Nothing, however, is said about the extent and character of the MS. used, nor are any variant readings noted. Anundaram Borooah's edition, published in Calcutta in 1877 with a Sanskrit commentary of his own, is based on no independent MS. material, but is prepared chiefly with the help of the editions of Trithen and Tārānātha, as well as with the aid of readings of quoted passages in *Alampkāra* works; but this edition makes the first attempt at a systematic and running interpretation of the text in its Sanskrit commentary.⁶ The text in all these editions is frankly eclectic, but it follows one and the same

¹ Entitled "A Note on Bhavabhūti and Vākpatirāja" in *Asia Major* I, 1, pp. 1-9.

² Edited with critical apparatus, introduction and notes by the late Todar Mall, Government of India Sanskrit Scholar at Oxford. Revised and prepared for the Press by Prof. A. A. Macdonell. Panjab University Oriental Publications, Oxford University Press, 1928. It is remarkable that although this edition is published in a revised form in 1928, no reference is made to Dr. Hertel's important article referred to above.

³ I₁=India Office no. 114c-4133 (Eggeling's Catalogue, pt. vii, p. 1381); I₂=India Office no. 943-4125 (Eggeling, *loc. cit.*); W=Bodleian MS. no. 290 (Wilson MS. 229b) noticed in Aufrecht's *Bodleian Catalogue*, p. 136.

⁴ No date is given in the MS. itself, but see Todar Mall, p. xiv, and Hertel, p. 3.

⁵ No. 491-242 in the *Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit MSS. in the Library of the Calcutta Sanskrit College*, pt. vi, p. 145. It is a modern copy made near Calcutta for one 'Phīla-sāhāba' and dated in *sambat* 1879=1923 A.D.

⁶ Tārānātha remarks in his Bengali preface that many passages of the text are obscure to him and he has not ventured to write glosses on them.

recension which was presumably universally accepted in Northern India.⁷ It may for practical purposes be taken as being represented by Trithen's *editio princeps*. Of later editions published in Bombay, Poona and elsewhere, the most noteworthy is that printed by the Nirnay Sagar Press, Bombay, and edited with Virarāghava's commentary by T. R. Ratnam Aiyar of Trichinopoly and S. Rangachariar of Srirangam. It gives no description of manuscript material utilised, nor does it notice any variant readings, except what is casually mentioned in Virarāghava's commentary itself. It is presumably based on Southern MSS., as its text agrees with the Mysore manuscript Mr of Todar Mall. This edition is important, not only because it gives the text of Virarāghava, but also because it presents for a portion of the text an entirely different recension, which has its origin probably in Southern India. Todar Mall's edition, however, brings to light a third recension, which is probably North Indian or rather Kashmirian, but which was hitherto unknown.

Todar Mall has given a fairly full account of the MSS. used by him, and it is not necessary to recapitulate it here. But it would be convenient to summarise at the outset the main differences between the three recensions mentioned above. Todar Mall divides his eighteen manuscripts into two groups: Northern (11 MS.) and Southern (7 MS.); but three different recensions for a portion of the text are distinguishable in them. All the eighteen Northern recensions from Act I to the end of Act V, 46, the divergences being nothing more than the inevitable differences of reading of particular words or passages. Here also Todar Mall's Cambridge manuscript Cu (Northern), as well as his Southern manuscripts Mt, Mg, T₁, T₂ end.⁸ Material divergences however begin from this point, and for the rest of the text we mark three distinct recensions: (1) From Act V, 46, to the end of Act VII (i.e., to the end of the drama), the editions of Trithen, Tārānātha, Jivānanda, Borooah and Śrīdhara, as well as Todar Mall's eight Northern manuscripts (I₁, I₂, W, E, Se, Md, Alw and Bo),⁹ give what has been called by Todar Mall Recension A and by Hertel the vulgata recension, this being the universally accepted text, or as Ratnam Aiyar puts it,¹⁰ *sarvatra pracalitah, pāṭhah*. (2) But Ratnam Aiyar's edition, as well as Todar Mall's single Mysore manuscript Mr, gives a different text for this portion of the drama (i.e., from Act V, 46, to the end of Act VII), and this recension, marked by Todar Mall as Recension C¹¹, is expressly attributed to one poet Subrahmanya. At the end of Act VII the manuscript Mr reads (Todar Mall, p. 306): *asmin nāṭake vāliprakaraṇe 'daurātmyād aribhiḥ' (V, 46) iti śloka-paryantena grantha-sandarbhena Bhavabhūtinā tri-bhāja-parimitā kathā viracitā | tataḥ 'avaśyam ca śreyasvinā mayā bhavitavyam'* (prose-passage preceding V, 47, in this recension) *iti vāli-vākyād ārabhya bhārata-vākya-paryantena grantha-sandarbhena Subrahmanya-kavinā kṛtsno'pi kathāśeṣaḥ pūritah | tasya pollaruvamā-jaladhi-candraya Venkṭeśvāryatanūbhavasya Venkṭāmbā-garbha-sambhavasya drāgevad-vaitātma-jñānasidhir astu*. Ratnam Aiyar's footnote repeats (3rd. ed., 1910, p. 224) these words up to the end of *kathā-śeṣaḥ pūritah*, but omits the rest, probably basing the footnote on a similar colophon in the MS. utilised for that edition. These two Recensions A and C, i.e., the vulgata and Subrahmanya's text, therefore, stand in sharp contrast to each other with regard

⁷ The Poona editions, both of which were published in 1887, one by S. G. Jyotishi and the other by Śrīdhara Śāstri with his own commentary, also follow this recension. There is also a Madras edition with the modern commentary of Lakṣmīnā Sūri (New ed. 1904); but I have not seen it.

⁸ Mt and Mg appear to be nos. 12583 and 12585 mentioned in the *Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit MSS. in the Govt. Oriental MSS. Library, Madras*, vol. XXI, pp. 8451, 8453. But there are three other MSS., probably more recent acquisitions, in the same Library, which have not been collated by Todar Mall, but which are described in the above Catalogue. These are: (1) no. 12584 (p. 8452), going up to the end of Act V, (2) no. 12586 (p. 8453), with Virarāghava's commentary, containing Acts I-VII complete and (3) no. 12587 (p. 8455) which breaks off in Act IV.

⁹ Of the remaining three Northern MSS. of Todar Mall, his Cambridge University manuscript Cu ends with V, 46; India Office MSS I₁ ends with Act V; Bengal Asiatic Society manuscript B follows Recension C.

¹⁰ This text is given by him as an appendix to his edition.

¹¹ This recension is given in Appendix B, p. 286f.

to the portion of the text between Act V, 46, to the end of Act VII. (3) But the third recension disclosed by Todar Mall's Kashmir and Bengal manuscripts K and B¹² is somewhat peculiar. It is distinguished by reading a different text only from Act V, 46, to the end of that Act; for the rest of the text, i.e., for Acts VI and VII, it agrees with the vulgata or Recension A. After giving the full text of V, 46, the manuscript K notes: *etāvad Bhava'h iteh, agre kavi-nāyaka-Vināyakabhāṭṭair apūri*. From this point it adds a different text up to the end of Act V, and also for the last few syllables of the third foot and the whole of the fourth foot of V, 46.¹³

From what has been said above the following facts will be clear:—

(1) With regard to the text from Act I to the end of Act V, 46, there is agreement in all MSS. and editions of the drama.

(2) With regard to the text from Act V, 46, to the end of Act VII we have (a) the vulgata or the Recension A, (b) the text of Subrahmanya and (c) the text of Vināyaka, which agrees partially with the vulgata in Acts VI and VII, but differs from the vulgata as well as from Subrahmanya's text in the portion from Act V, 46, to the end of that Act.

Now with regard to the text from Act I to the end of Act V, 46, there is not only universal agreement but we have also the fact that one Northern (Cu) and four Southern manuscripts (Mt, Mg, T₁, T₂) end at this point. It is also important to note that both Subrahmanya and Vināyaka undertake independently to supplement the text only after V, 46. There is the distinct evidence of Virarāghava who says: ¹⁴ *etāvatyaeva Bhavabhūti's sūkti' itah param tu Subrahmanya-nāmnah kasyacit kaver vaca iti mūla eva¹⁵ sphuṭibhaviṣy ti* 'arāyam ca' ityādi (the prose passage immediately following V, 46) *Subrahmanya-kar vacaḥ kasyapi prāya'o vyākhyāsyante*! This can only mean that the genuine text of Bhavabhūti was available to Virarāghava only up to the end of V, 46, and that he was apparently of opinion that this was the extent to which Bhavabhūti's text was composed, the remainder being a supplement written in later times by one (*kasyacit*) Subrahmanya-kavi. That this supplement came into existence some considerable time before Virarāghava is apparent from the fact that Virarāghava knew hardly anything of this "certain" Subrahmanya, but also from the indication given in his commentary that he must have used more than one MS. of Subrahmanya's text, of which he notices several variant readings. On the other hand, the manuscript K also indicates that the genuine work of Bhavabhūti extended up to the end of V, 46 (*etāvad Bhavabhūteh*) and that another supplement was composed by one Vināyaka Bhaṭṭa. From this, either of two conclusions is possible: (1) that the genuine text of Bhavabhūti was available to the scribes and commentators up to the end of V, 46, and, as we have two independent supplements composed respectively in Northern and Southern India only after this point, the rest of the work was lost, or (2) that Bhavabhūti wrote the work only up to the end of V, 46, and for some reason or other left the drama incomplete. We have no data to establish definitely the correctness of either of these conclusions. At the same time it is clear that the text up to the end of V, 46, is undoubtedly the work of Bhavabhūti himself. The rest was either lost or never written by the dramatist, and attempts were made in later times to supplement it (a phenomenon which is not unusual in Sanskrit literature) by (1) the anonymous vulgata text, (2) by Vināyaka Bhaṭṭa and (3) by Subrahmanya.

¹² This agreement between Kashmir and Bengal manuscripts is notable; but Todar Mall's Calcutta Sanskrit College manuscript S follows the vulgata or Recension A. The manuscript B belongs to the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

¹³ The reading of B is not clear from Todar Mall's description. At p. viii of the Introduction, we are told that "B is very fragmentary, covering as it does a little over two Acts"; and from p. xi it appears that it comprised Acts VI and VII, although we are not told what else it included. From the *variae lectiones* noted in the text it seems that the MS. begins with the 4th *pāda* of V, 59, of Recension C (see p. 282) and ends with Act VII, following Recension C throughout.

¹⁴ This passage is given in the footnote to the commentary on V, 46 (p. 193) in Ratnam Aiyar's edition, with [iti] *Vīrarāghavah*.

¹⁵ This reference to a later passage of the text can only mean (as Hertel interprets it) the colophon of one or all of Virarāghava's own MSS. of the text.

It is difficult to identify Vināyaka Bhaṭṭa. Of all the Vināyakas mentioned by Aufrecht, one Vināyaka Paṇḍita is quoted in *Śāringadhara-paddhati* (no. 1254), while another Vināyaka is mentioned as the author of a metrical Pūrva-pīṭhikā to *Daśakumāra-carita*. It is possible, however, to identify Subrahmanya from the details given about him by the Mysore MS., which tells us that he was the son of Veṅkaṭeśa and Veṅkaṭāmbā and that he belonged to the Pollaru family. It appears to have been he who wrote a commentary on the *Prabodha-candrodaya*, called *Pranḍha-prakāśa*,¹⁶ as well as a commentary entitled *Dharma-pradīpikā* on a treatise on Āśauka called *Abhinava-śa-lasīlī*.¹⁷ In the opening verses of both these works the same parentage is given, but the name of the family is mentioned as Poṇḍūri.

With regard to Subrahmanya's supplement, or Recension C, which extends from Act V, 46, to the end of Act VII, no question arises, as it is homogeneous and distinctly attributed to a particular author. But the vulgata (or Recension A) and Vināyaka's text (Recension B) have a large portion of the supplementary text in common, viz., the whole of the text of Acts VI and VII which is the same in both recensions. That this portion is spurious admits of no doubt, and both Hertel and Todar Mall have brought forward enough evidence to prove it.¹⁸ But how is it that both Recensions A and B have this portion in common, although they differ in giving two entirely divergent texts for the portion covered by the text from Act V, 46, to the end of Act V?

Todar Mall has advanced (pp. viii, xviii-xix) a somewhat extraordinary theory that Bhavabhūti's original work must have come to a sudden close with Act V, 46, but that later on the dramatist revised this portion and brought the Act to a close. He maintains that the vulgata text or Recension A from Act V, 46, to the end of that Act represents this authentic added text of Bhavabhūti. The incomplete unrevised text up to the end of Act V, 46, is preserved in the MSS. of the Southern group; the revised completed text up to the end of Act V travelled to the North where it appears in the MSS. of the Northern group.

About the alleged revision of the original text the evidence does not seem to be very convincing. The fact that in some MSS. better readings are found proves nothing, especially in the case of an author like Bhavabhūti who is perhaps less careful in phrasing than most poets and naturally tempted later emendations. Again, Todar Mall himself admits (p. ix) that the readings of the Southern MSS. are at places decidedly superior to those of the Northern. This strikes at the very root of his hypothesis of revision, although Todar Mall attempts to explain this anomaly away by supposing that these occasional superior readings were inevitable in the South, which is assumed to have been the home of Sanskrit culture where Bhavabhūti's works were more frequently studied. Of this supposition no convincing evidence is produced.

For his hypothesis that the portion from Act V, 46, to the end of that Act in the vulgata or Recension A represents the authentic text of Bhavabhūti, the following arguments are put forward. It is necessary to consider them in detail:

(1) Todar Mall writes:—"The oldest known MS. I₁, which is dated *saṃvat* 1665 (= 1609 A.D.) runs without a break beyond V, 46, and does *not* mention that the portion of the Act after V, 46, is from the pen of a different author. Neither do the other MSS. belonging to Recension A come to a sudden stop in the middle of the Act. On the other hand, the MSS. of the other two recensions attribute the part preceding V, 46, and that following V, 46, to the end of Act V in *clear words* to different authors."

There are several inaccuracies in this argument. In the first place, the Cambridge University Manuscript Cu. an equally old Northern MS. supposed to be "a little over 300 years old," extends only up to V, 46, and its evidence cannot be lightly set aside. In the second place, if the MSS. of Recension A, which give the text without a break, do not mention (as the MSS. of other recensions do) that the portion after V, 46, is from the pen of a different author,

¹⁶ Noticed with extracts in *Descriptive Catalogue of Sansk. MSS. in the Madras Government Oriental Manuscript Library*, vol. XXI, No. 12560, p. 8429.

¹⁷ Noticed in the same Catalogue, vol. V, No. 3011, p. 2240.

¹⁸ See Todar Mall, p. xix; Hertel, p. 8.

they also do not mention that Acts VI and VII are spurious. Applying the same argument, we shall have to consider these Acts also as the authentic text of Bhavabhūti. It is difficult indeed to conclude anything definite from the fact that some MSS. of Recension A stop without a break at the end of Act V, for other MSS. of the same recension carry on the text without break to the end of Act VII. On the other hand, the evidence of the other two Recensions B and C is not in favour of the genuineness of anything beyond V, 46. The Kashmirian manuscript K, which is dated in *samvat* 1674 (= 1618 A.D.), and which is therefore nearly as old as Todar Mall's I₁, considers only the portion ending with V, 46, as genuine, and regards *the whole of the remaining text* (i.e., even including VI and VII) as the supplementary work of Vināyaka. Four¹⁹ Southern MSS. also either (1) stop abruptly at V, 46, or (2) as in the case of the Mysore MS. or Virarāghava's text (Recension C), regard *the whole of the remaining text* (i.e., from V, 46, to the end of the drama) as the work of Subrahmanya. It is clear that both Vināyaka and Subrahmanya undertake to write a supplement of the work, each in his way, after V, 46, and not after the end of Act V. If Bhavabhūti's own text has been preserved in Recension A up to the end of Act V (as both Hertel and Todar Mall argue), then we are driven to the rather unwarranted conclusion that not only Subrahmanya but also Vināyaka took the unusual liberty of altering even the genuine text after V, 46, to the end of Act V. The very fact that both these authors were independently in agreement in completing the text only after V, 46, would make us pause before we seriously maintain that the Recension A preserves Bhavabhūti's genuine text up to the end of Act V.

(2) Todar Mall's second argument is more important. He points out that *Mahāvīracarita* V, 49, in Recension A is cited (with the words *yathā Vīracarite* or *yathā Mahāvīracarite*) in the Avaloka commentary on *Daśarūpakā* II, 50 (ed. Hall) and in *Sāhitya-darpana* (on VI, 30, ed. Durgaprasād, 1915, p. 309), and infers from this that "evidently the authors of these old works on *Alaṅkāra* considered the text of Recension A [i.e., from V, 46, to the end of that Act] as the genuine text of Bhavabhūti." In considering this argument, it must be noted that the *Sāhitya-darpana* cannot be taken as an *old* work on *Alaṅkāra* and that the context shews that it merely borrows or copies this illustrative quotation from *Daśarūpakā* in connexion with the discussion of *sāṁśrī vṛtti* in the heroic and its four divisions. The citation in the *Daśarūpakā*, which alone we need therefore consider here, cannot however be so lightly brushed aside. But this single²⁰ citation by itself cannot, in our opinion, be taken as having a conclusive force. It only shows that Dhanika, author of the Avaloka commentary, regarded this verse as a part of the genuine text, and nothing more. It only indicates that in Dhanika's time, as in later times, the whole of the vulgata text²¹ came to be generally accepted as genuine in the North (as *sarvatra praevalitah pāṭhaḥ*) and we need not therefore be surprised that he did not regard it as spurious.

(3) Todar Mall's third argument that this portion of Recension A (i.e., from V, 46, to the end of that Act) contains a couple of passages which appear to be repeated in the other dramas of the author, does not bear close scrutiny: for these slight repetitions of phrases (as in two cases in Act VI noted by Todar Mall himself) can be easily accounted for by the likely supposition that the unknown writer of the vulgata supplement wanted to imitate Bhavabhūti and probably appropriated these phrases from the latter.

(4) Todar Mall's fourth argument that Recension B runs to an unusual length and covers 75 verses (as against 16 of Recension A) need not be seriously considered; for this recension is distinctly ascribed to a different author, and the question therefore does not arise.

¹⁹ Viz., Mt, Mg, T₁, and T₂. Only Madras Oriental Library MS. No. 12584 and 12586 (see above footnote 8) end with Act V, but there is nothing to show that they belong to the Southern group. The Tanjore MSS. T₃ and T₄ are obviously fragmentary, the former breaking off in Act V, the latter containing only three Acts.

²⁰ The citation of *Mahāvīracarita*, V, 51, in *Sarasvatī-kaṇṭhābharaṇa* (ed. Barua, p. 351) is anonymous and proves nothing.

²¹ And not necessarily up to the end of Act V, for the absence of any quotations from Acts VI and VII proves nothing.

We are now in a position to conclude with great probability that (1) the text from Act I to the end of Act V, 46, forms the only authentic text of Bhavabhūti, and (2) that the vulgata or Recension A of the rest of the drama (and not merely of Acts VI and VII) is as spurious as Recensions B and C, which are expressly attributed to Vināyaka and Subrahmanya respectively.

But one question still remains unsolved. We have already noted that Acts VI and VII have identical texts in both A and B recensions. Only the text from Act V, 46, to the end of Act V differ entirely in these two recensions, A giving a shorter and B a longer text for this portion. But Todar Mall's Kashmirian manuscript K, which presents Recension B and which is a fairly old MS. dated in 1618 A.D., reads after V, 46: *etāvad Bhavabhūteḥ | agre kavi-nāyaka-Vināyaka-bhaṭṭair apūriḥ*. Now as this MS. (as well as B which gives also Recension B) includes Acts VI and VII and does not end with Act V, and as this inscription occurs after V, 46, the word *agre* must be taken to refer to the rest of the text from Act V, 46, to the end of Act VII. In other words, Vināyaka must be taken as responsible not only for the text between Act V, 46, to the end of that Act, but also for Acts VI and VII in Recension B. But the text for Acts VI and VII in Recension B is identical with the text for those Acts in Recension A, which therefore must also be the work of Vināyaka, but which was indiscriminately incorporated into the anonymous Recension A. In other words, the Recension A extends only from Act V, 46, to the end of that Act and does not include Acts VI and VII, for which it merely borrows the text of Recension B.

Todar Mall, however, appears to take *agre* as referring only to the portion between Act V, 46, to the end of that Act. In other words, he appears to think that Acts VI and VII in both Recensions A and B are of anonymous authorship; but with regard to the text between Act V, 46, to the end of that Act, the Recension A is anonymous, while Recension B is the work of Vināyaka. But unfortunately there are no data to establish this point. I am inclined to believe, for reasons given above, that the whole of the text from Act V, 46, to the end of Act VII is the work of Vināyaka. For the portion between Act V, 46, to the end of that Act, it is probable that there originally existed the longer text of Vināyaka in Recension B, but subsequently a shorter, anonymous text (as represented by Recension A) came into existence, receiving universal acceptance and even superseding the original text of Vināyaka.

MISCELLANEA.

NOTES ON ASOKA'S INSCRIPTIONS.

Rock Proclamations.

- (1) *ekachā* in *ekachā samājā* at Girnār (RP. I); variants: *ekatiya* (Kāśī, Jaugada), *ekatiya* (Mānsehra). Restored in Sanskrit, it would be *ekatya*, formed after the fashion of *dākyi-ṇḍiya*, *amātya*, *ihātya*, *niṣṭya* of Sanskrit (Pāṇini, IV, 2, 98, IV, 2, 104; *Kāśīka*, pp. 316, 318), where, however, the formation is possible only from *aryayas*.

The meaning given to the term by Hultzsch (*C.I.I.*, vol. I, p. 2) namely, 'some' ("But there are also some festival meetings which are considered meritorious.....") is unacceptable. It does not bring out the significance of *ekatya*. The text is not *ekā samājā*, but *ekachā samājā*. *Ekatya* means 'of one,' i.e., single-show *samājā*, as opposed to those where, as Professor F. W. Thomas has pointed out (*JRAS.*, 1914, p. 394), fights or contests took place. These latter were held between animal and animal, man and animal, or man and man, resulting in sights of cruelties, blood or death. These *samājas* were prohibited, following the policy of mercy proclaimed in *dharmā-lipi* No. 1. Those *samājas* where a single living being performed,

i.e., non-duelling ones, were not prohibited. The description in the royal document is accurate and positive and not, as Hultzsch makes it, indefinite and undefined ('some').

(2) *Dharmā-lipi*.

Hultzsch translates this by 'rescript on morality'; Bühler, by 'religious edict.'

In 1915 (*Modern Review*, Calcutta, Jan., 1915, p. 81) I pointed out that the rendering 'edict' was inadmissible. Some of the *dharmā-lipis*, e.g., Rock series II, VIII and X, are not orders; they merely record facts. The term 'rescript,' connected as it is with Roman imperial edicts or Papal orders, is open to the same objection. The word *lipi* is explained, so to speak, by Asoka himself by its use in the Sarnāth record. Two *lipis* of the same *śāsana* are directed to be dealt with, one *lipi* (*ikā lipi*) of which was to be 'deposited' (Hultzsch) or 'inscribed' (Venis) in 'your office,' i.e., the office of the *saṃgha*. Here *lipi* is a despatch, a document or a draft, used in the secondary sense of a 'copy.' *Śāsana* is the *rija-śāsana* of the Kauṭīliya *Artha-śāstra* (c. 31, or II, 10), the royal edict or order. *Lipi*, therefore, is not 'edict.'

K. P. JAYASWAL.

BOOK-NOTICE.

THE BHAGAVADGĪTĀ, TRANSLATED FROM THE SANSKRIT WITH AN INTRODUCTION, AN ARGUMENT AND A COMMENTARY BY W. DOUGLAS P. HILL. xii + 303 pp. 8vo. Oxford University Press. London: Humphrey Milford, 1928.

The Bhagavadgītā still holds its sway over the Hindu mind as being one of the most admirable and mainly poems ever brought forth by the human intellect. It still seems to interest and stimulate Western scholarship as much as it did a hundred years ago; and there is certainly not a year that passes without conferring upon us some learned contribution towards the understanding of this text—whether in one of the very numerous periodicals of Europe, India or America.

It is thus with every reason that Mr. Hill, formerly of King's College, Cambridge, and a late principal of Jay Narayan's High School at Benares, has undertaken to re-edit the Bhagavadgītā together with an introduction and an English translation. Let us admit at once that he has succeeded quite well with his not very easy task, and that he has given us a very useful handbook for lectures as well as for private studies. The text is admirably printed, like everything issued by the Oxford University Press. The English translation is clear and fluent and gives a very good idea of the not always very pellucid arguments of *Śrī Bhagavān*. The introduction contains what we might expect to find there, viz., a collection of notices on Kṛṣṇa Vāsudeva and his cult, together with an exposition of the main doctrines of the Bhagavadgītā; there is also an ample and generally very helpful conspectus of the main contents of the poem. The commentary on the text limits itself to paraphrasing the native commentators. We might have wished it somewhat otherwise, but we shall by no means argue this point, as that is mainly a matter of taste. The present writer has already found opportunity to use Mr. Hill's work as a text-book for a series of lectures, and he can warmly recommend it for its sound qualities.

On the questions dealt with in the introduction we shall not dwell here, as they will partly be touched upon in a separate article in this journal. As for the doctrines of the Bhagavadgītā, the main impression of the present writer is that they have been strongly overrated. The poem in its present shape contains a most marvellous jumble of sublime doctrines and nonsensical platitudes; but that probably has got something to do with the origin and growth of the text. Anyhow, the astounding hypothesis of the late Professor Garbe concerning a Sūpākhyā and a later Vedānta version explains nothing, as it remains entirely fanciful.

The Bhagavadgītā pretends to be a text with next to no *varia lectiones*, and consequently the text of Mr. Hill is on the whole identical with the

editio princeps of Schlegel (and Lassen). The present writer has, however, pointed to the quotations from the Bhagavadgītā by Albirūnī¹ as indicating the existence of another text, and he still believes this to be the case. Professor F. O. Schrader, who on this point cherishes a different opinion, has pointed out the existence of a text containing 745 verses²—instead of the traditional 700—which is in fact mentioned already in the *M. Bh.* vi, 43, 4-5. But the summary of that text given by Professor Schrader proves it to be extremely doubtful whether it can really claim any great age at all. Thus there is no room for textual conjectures although a few verses seem strongly to invite suggestions. To quote one or two instances: in 3, 23-29, we find the actual text reading thus:

Yadi hy ahaṃ na vartteyaṃ jātu karmāṣṭu atan-dritaḥ |

Mama vartmā na vartante manuṣyāḥ pārtha sar-vasāḥ || 23 ||

Utsideyur ime lokā na kuryāṃ karma ced ahaṃ |
Sanṣkaraṇa ca kartā Ayaṃ upahanyāṃ imāḥ
prajāḥ || 24 ||

As these verses stand the latter half of v. 23 must needs form a sort of parenthesis, which is rather awkward. But this half-verse is identical with the second part of 4, 11, where everything is in order; and I should think it very probable that in our passage the text originally ran thus:

mama vartmāṃsu varttāṃ manuṣyāḥ pārtha sar-vasāḥ |

which would make the whole a well defined and unimpeachable sentence. And in 11, 12, it would certainly ameliorate the sense to a considerable degree if we were allowed to read thus:

dīvi sūryasahasraṇya bhaved yugapad nīhitā |
yadi bhāḥ sadṛśī na syād bhāsas tasya mahā-t-manah ||

instead of the traditional *sadṛśī ed syād*, etc., which is certainly rather tame.

But these may be futile speculations. There are, however, several passages where we feel we must disagree with the learned author on points of translation, textual criticism, etc. And we shall now allow ourselves to touch upon a few of these passages.

In 1, 7, *nibadha* hardly means 'learn' but rather 'mark,' 'observe.'³ In 1, 10, *aparyakṣa* and *par-yakṣa* form an old *crux translatoria*. They cannot, however, mean 'too weak' and 'too strong' which in the mouth of Duryodhana sounds absurd; the sense must rather be that of 'full' = 'tightly closed,' 'packed together,'⁴ which tallies fairly well with the next verse. 1, 23, does not, of course, form a continuation of 1, 22, but is a self-contained sentence; Schlegel correctly translates the words: *yogayamā-nān aśeṣe*, 'ham ya etc.' *ten samyagatāḥ* by 'proelia-

¹ Cp. *JRAS.* 1925, p. 802.

² Cp. *Asia Indiana Kultur Festgabe für R. v. Garbe* (1927), p. 171 f.

³ Schlegel correctly translates 'animadvertite.'

⁴ Cp. e.g., *M. Bh.* xv, 186: *daśdṛṣi paryakṣāni bhānti ca* and *Kumāras.* III, 54: *paryakṣaparyakṣatāḥ dānāṃ*, where the sense is somewhat the same.

tuos equidem intelligo istos, qui huc conyenera.' In 2, 2, Mr. Hill, like other translators, renders *Kāmalā* by 'despondency'; but it is in reality identical with *moha*.⁵ The verse 2, 11, has been correctly rendered by Mr. Hill, though it was at one time the object of a rather fanciful emendation,⁶ which might perhaps have been mentioned in the commentary. On the curious construction of 2, 35, there is not the slightest remark though it has been commented upon by various scholars.⁷

On the verse 2, 46, there is a somewhat extensive literature, cf. Pavolini, *Album Kern*, p. 141 sq.; Fritzsche, *Vierteljahrsschrift für Philosophie u. Soziologie*, xxxi, 354; Belloni-Filippi, *ZDMG.*, lviii, 379 sq.; Jacobi, *ibid.* lviii, 383 sq.; Schrader, *ibid.* lxiv, 536 sq. Of all these scholars, Professors Pavolini and Schrader have, with the help of the native commentaries and parallel passages from Indian literature, interpreted the passage quite intelligibly; it simply means: 'as much use as there is in a tank when everything else is flooded by water,' etc. In 2, 53, the rendering of *drutivipratipannā* by 'perplexed by what is heard' is probably a slip, as it gives not the slightest sense; it must mean 'turned away from holy lore (*śruti*).' In 2, 54, Boettlingk, *Sitz. ber. d. sächs. Ges. d. Wiss.*, 1897, p. 3 sq., wanted to read *bhāḍ* for *bhāḍā* which is, of course, fanciful; in the second half of this verse the translation ought to run thus: 'Does the man of steadfast mind talk? Does he sit (immovable)? Does he move about?'

With the verse 3, 13 cp. (except *Mamū* iii, 118) *RV.* X, 117, 6, as well as Professor Sieg, *Sagenstoffe*, p. 9, and the present writer, *ZDMG.*, lxvi, 46. In the translation of 3, 16, we ought to reject the word 'with,' and read 'he who . . . turns not the wheel,' to obtain the correct sense. *Lokasamgraha* in 3, 20 (and elsewhere) scarcely means 'guidance,' but rather 'support' of the world.

In 5, 4, 'children' should, of course, be 'fools.' In 5, 8, *manyeta* is not very aptly rendered by the simple 'thinks.' As for 5, 10, the present writer would venture the humble question whether a lotus-leaf can really be 'smeared' by water; the English word, anyhow, does not here render the real sense of *lipyate*. In 5, 11, *ātmasuddhaye* most probably must be co-ordinated with *saṅgam tyaktā*. In 5, 17, the words: 'their stain by knowledge cleansed' would translate an expression *jñānanirbhautakalmāṣā* but not the present reading 'nirbhāṣā'; and in 5, 18, *vinaya* scarcely means 'humility.'

Saṅkalpa in 6, 2-24, is not exactly 'purpose,' but rather 'wish.' And in 6, 43, I doubt whether *tato bhāṣya* really means 'thence . . . once more'; per-

sonally I should rather prefer 'still more than formerly.' In 8, 17, the translation correctly presupposes that we read *ye* for *ya* which is, however, in Mr. Hill's text. And in 9, 33: *lokaṃ imam prāpya* will most probably mean: 'thou who hast come into this world.'

Pūrve catvāro manavaḥ in 10, 6, must, no doubt, go together and not as *pūrve catvāro + manavaḥ*. Likewise in 10, 13, *Arīta* and *Devala* are not two separate persons, but the well-known old seer *Arīta Devala* who visited the child Siddhārtha, the future Buddha.⁸ In 10, 28, 'the Forefather Kankarjā' should be 'the Procreator K.' The translation, in 11, 30, of *tejobhir āpūrya jagat samagram* by: 'thou fillest the whole universe with the glory,' would be correct if for 'glory' were read 'flames.' In 11, 32, *ste'pi te'dm* are correctly rendered by Schlegel: 'te solo excepto.' In 11, 37, the translation of *taipa-* *ram* by 'that Supreme' is senseless; the correct rendering is found in the quotation given in the footnote. And in 17, 19, *mādhagrāheṣa* is less aptly rendered by: 'with foul conviction.'

We have also noted some slight misprints in the Sanskrit text which may perhaps be mentioned here. Thus in 2, 37, read *bhāṣyase mahim*; in 2, 53, *sthāyati*; in 4, 22, *nibāḥhyate*; in 5, 14, *karmaphalasaṃyogāt*; in 6, 23, *yogo*, 'nirvāṇocetana' (thus correctly the translation); in 9, 13, *ekātrena*; in 11, 16, *viśvarūpa* (thus the translation); in 14, 26, *brahma-bhāṣya*; in 15, 4, *prapadyet* (cp. p. 238, n. 1); in 18, 31, *prārtha*. In 11, 41, *mahimānam taredam* is probably not a misprint though Schlegel-Lassen have the correct *mermam*; and in 11, 43, the author mentions the correct reading *guror gariyā* in the footnote, but without making use of it in his text and translation—*gurur gariyā* is, of course, next to senseless.

Dr. Rajwade some years ago published a fairly extensive list of grammatical and literary misdoings committed by the author(s) of the *Bhagavadgītā*.¹⁰ That paper, in spite of its usefulness, was in the main a failure, for epic texts like this one cannot be judged by the standards of Pāṇini and Patañjali or of the authorities on *Alaṅkāra*. But, no doubt, the *Bhagavadgītā* contains shocking things from a grammatical point of view such as *prasaṃyapādhvam* (3, 10), *nivasiṃyasi* (12, 8), *ud ducak* (16, 5) or the vocative *he akheti* in 11, 41.31 Mr. Hill has, however, withheld his opinion on these absurdities, which is perhaps the wisest course to follow.

We have allowed ourselves to criticise a few minor points in Mr. Hill's work. But on the whole we have found it thoroughly satisfactory and should like to congratulate him upon his fair amount of success.

JARL CHARPENTIER.

⁵ Schlegel correctly: 'perturbatio.'

⁶ Cp. Speyer, *ZDMG.*, lvi, 123 sq., contra Boettlingk, *ibid.* lvi, 209; Oldenberg, *Goett. Nachrichten*, 1919, p. 332, n. 3.

⁷ Cp. Schlegel-Lassen, *Bhagavadgītā*, p. xxix n.; Johanson, *Monde Oriental* ii, 84; Rajwade, *Bhandarkar, Comm.*, vol. p. 329.

⁸ On him cp. Windisch, *Festschrift E. Kuhn*, p. 6 sq.

⁹ Cp. 2, 61.

¹⁰ As for this last form I do not believe in Rajwade's explanation (*akheti*) but rather think with Lassen that it is due to the (correct) form *akheti* in the previous line.

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100



NASUN INSCRIPTION OF ISANABHATA, V. S. 887.

Note.—Scale 11/20ths of original.

NĀSŪN INSCRIPTION OF ĪŚĀNABHĀṬA OF VIKRAMA SAMVAT 887.

By R. R. HALDER.

THIS fragmentary inscription, engraved on the back of the lower part of a broken image, was found at Nāsūn in Kharwā estate in Ajmer-Merwāra by Thākur Copālasinha of Kharwā, who presented it to the Rājputānā Museum, Ajmer. It was noticed in the *Annual Report* of the Museum for the year 1920-21.

The inscription consists of 16 lines, comprising twenty verses followed by nearly three lines of prose at the end. The upper part of the stone being broken and its surface having peeled off at several places, much of the writing has been lost, and the letters here and there are indistinct.

The characters are of the northern type of alphabet, generally known as *Kuṭila lipi*, and belonging to the ninth century A.D. They include some letters which are generally found in inscriptions of earlier date. For instance, ढ of वीढ in l. 6; च्छ of च्छद्म¹ and च्छन्ने in ll. 7 and 13, respectively; च्च of च्चन्ने in l. 11; ढ of भढ in l. 12; ह of हीना in l. 13; ञ of जञ्ज in l. 16, etc., show their earlier forms. The subscript *u* and *ā* are written in different ways, as in मुक्पी (l. 5), युना (l. 13) and पूव्वे (l. 6), इरुनः (l. 8), etc. Similarly, श is written differently, as in शुनः (l. 12), श्रीशान (l. 14), and शन्ने (l. 15). The numerical symbol for 7 in 17 (l. 11) and in 887 (l. 15) is also worthy of note.

The language is Sanskrit with some occasional mistakes, which are shown in the footnotes accompanying the text. In respect of orthography the following may be noted:—

Consonants are doubled (1) with a superscript *r*, as in विविर्गत् (l. 6), वक्के (l. 10), निर्वेश (l. 12), etc.; (2) with a subscript *r*, as in तन्ना (l. 9), यन्ना (l. 9), यन्न (l. 15), etc. ण is used for वि in वृयवद् (l. 8). *Anusvāra* is used for nasals in कंपी (l. 5), च्छन्ने (l. 13), ज्जदन्ना (l. 15), etc. Other mistakes and irregularities are pointed out in the footnotes accompanying the text.

The contents of the inscription may be thus summarised:—

After the first fifteen verses, the meaning of which is not clear (the verses being incomplete), the inscription records the name of Īśānabhāṭa as the son of Dhanika in verse 16. Verse 17 eulogises the god Śiva, while the next verse informs us that the image of Nilalohita (Śiva) was set up by the *guru* (preceptor) Gāmuṇḍasvāmī. In verse 19 we are told that the verses were composed by Kṛṣṇa, son of Bhāṭṭa Govinda, by the order of Īśānabhāṭa. In the prose lines at the end, we are informed that this *Prasasti* was written by the chieftain Īśānabhāṭa, son of Dhanika, for the sake of his *guru* Gāmuṇḍasvāmī; that the idol was caused to be made by the monk Jajjasvāmī, and that the inscription was engraved by Deddaṭa, son of Atigaṇāḍita. The prose portion (l. 15) also contains the date as the second day of the dark half of Vaiśākha, samvat 887, corresponding to the 4th April 830 A.D.

The year is given in words as well as in symbols.

The inscription records the installation of an image of Śiva by Gāmuṇḍasvāmī. It has also some historical interest in that it mentions the name of the chieftain Īśānabhāṭa, son of Dhanika. Now, the date of Dhanika, according to this inscription, may be placed about Samvat 867 (A.D. 810), if a rule of twenty years be assigned to Īśānabhāṭa. This date of Dhanika agrees with that of the Guhila chief Dhanika ruling at Dhavagartā (Dhōr in the Jahāzpur district of the Udaipur State) and mentioned in the Pabōk inscription¹ of Dhavalappadeva, dated Harṣa Samvat 207 (A.D. 813). Thus, from these two inscriptions it would appear that the two Dhanikas are identical and that this chieftain ruled over that part of the country which extended from Nāsūn (the findspot of this inscription) to Dhōr. Another ruler named Dhanika, belonging to the Guhila family, is mentioned in the Chāṭsū inscription¹ of Balāditya, in which, as opposed to the present inscription, he is said to be the great-grandson of Īśānabhāṭa. He, therefore, appears to be a different person from the Dhanika of this record, who is said to be the father of Īśānabhāṭa. Again, from the Chāṭsū inscription we know that

¹ *Ep. Ind.*, vol. XII, p. 11.

Dhanika mentioned therein was the fifth predecessor of Harṣarāja, who was contemporary² with the imperial Pratihāra King Bhoja (V. S. 900-38, A.D. 843-81) of Kanauj. His date will therefore, fall about S. 820 (A.D. 763), if an average rule of twenty years be assigned to each of his successors. Thus from the dates as well as from the genealogies given in two inscriptions (Chātsū and the present), it is probable that these two Dhanikas were different persons and flourished at different periods, though they may both have belonged to the Guhila family. Similarly, it might be shown that there were different Īśānabhaṭas.

It will be seen, moreover, from the above that the Guhilas, besides their main branch ruling at Nāgdā, Āhāda (Āghāṭa) and Chitor, etc., were also in control of the territory extending from Chātsū in Jaipur State to Dhōp in Mewār, most probably in subordination to the imperial Pratihāras of Kanauj, who at the period in question held sway over nearly the whole of Rājputāna.

Text.³

1. — — — — — प्रान्त — — — — —
2. — — — — — समा — त — — — — —
3. — — — — प — जीजया अनुप्र — — प्य — — — —
4. — — — — ता वाति ष — ऋ — दातास्य भुंक्तो — तिव स्व — — — —
5. स्वाभिमानः⁴ दोषमस्यैकमाहुः परमिह यदसौ [सर्व] लोकांनुकंपी ॥ १५ ॥ श्रीवक्त्र प —
6. गा [मुण्ड] स्वामिवोगपीठविनिर्गतयोगेश्वरं मत्वा न — क्षि — : उत्तरमुभया !
पूर्वपश्चिममास्करः श्रीपवदातः — —
7. रण — द्व — त विच्छद्वीषिकपिण्डगामुण्डस्वामिनं श्री — — श्वर श्री — — श्वर।
श्रीगामुण्डस्वाम्येकपिण्डश्चैकमुत्ति [२] —
8. परे तस्मिन्जानाः युत्वा श्रीधनिकात्मजो नृप यसौ श्रीशान पूर्वोभटः ।
भर्तृधर्मरुचि⁵ पृथ्वदमपि स्वचानृतं दूरतः
9. ⁶साधू सज्जनवच्छजं⁷ सज्जनवस्तं⁸ युधि शानिनं । द्रष्टया⁹ पाद [द्व]¹⁰ तस्य
न मतिस्ताव [त्स]¹¹ तन्नाः गतः ॥ १६ ॥ यत्तासौ गु —
10. इ शयद्वैसदृशो दीप्त्या न चोष्णस्य सा निःशेदे नृपः — — न परः
पापापहो दर्शना — — — भवदस्य धीरय —
11. मसी श्रीमानुमावह्वनः धर्माधर्मविनाशकापर पद¹² प्रातिर्वतो जायते ॥ १७ ॥
गामुण्डस्वामिशुशुणा स्थापितो नी —
12. लज्जोदितः । द्रष्टव्योयं¹³ नमःस्यथ स्मर्तव्यथ शुभाभिभिः¹⁴ ॥ १८ ॥
श्रीशानमदनिर्देशाद्भगोविन्दसूनुना कृष्णे —
13. न रचिताः श्लोकाः कतिचिन्मूढचेतसा ॥ २० ॥¹⁵ छंदोहीना यति भट्टा
¹⁶पराव्ययुता अपि कीर्तिमेते करिष्यन्ति कर्तुं —
14. रघोविज निवेशिताः ॥ २१ ॥¹⁷ ज्ञेयता चेध प्रशस्ता मण्जनाधिप श्रीमदीशान —
भवेन श्रीधनिकसूनुना श्रीगा —
15. मुण्डस्वामिगुर्वर्धे यदत्त¹⁸ नृप भमत्पार्याः¹⁹ ॥ २२ ॥ संवत्सरगतेष्वष्टसु
सप्तमीत्यधिकषड्विंशतोपि ८८० वै —
16. शास्त्र वदि द्वितीया ॥ २३ ॥²⁰ कारावकोन²¹ तपसीजज्ञस्वामि । उत्कीर्णता²²
चेयं प्रशस्ता देवदेनातिगबादितभूतेन [॥]²³

² Ep. Ind., vol. XII, p. 12.

³ Read भर्तृधर्म.

⁴ Read वस्त.

⁵ Read शानिर्गतो.

⁶ Read छन्दा.

⁷ Read साम्यन्त्यार्वाः.

⁸ Read सुतेन.

⁹ From the stone.

¹⁰ Read मिय.

¹¹ Read दृष्टया.

¹² Read नमस्यथ.

¹³ Read ग्राह.

¹⁴ Read कारावको.

¹⁵ Read तपसी.

¹⁶ Read मानो.

¹⁷ Read सार्ध.

¹⁸ Read दूय.

¹⁹ Read १८.

²⁰ Read २०.

²¹ Read तपसी.

²² Read उत्कीर्ण.

²³ Read विच्छाद्वी.

²⁴ Read वस्तज.

²⁵ Read तत्ता गतः.

²⁶ Read १२.

²⁷ Read शुरुण.

²⁸ Read उत्कीर्ण.

BENGAL'S CONTRIBUTION TO PHILOSOPHICAL LITERATURE IN SANSKRIT,
 BY CHINTAHARAN CHAKRAVARTI, M.A.
 (Continued from vol. LVIII, p. 233.)

Vaiṣṇavism.

Every religion is found to have a philosophical system of its own on the basis of which the doctrines and tenets peculiar to it should be explained. And Neo-Vaiṣṇavism of Bengal was not an exception to this rule. It also evolved a full-fledged philosophy of its own, which, in course of time, came to be known as Gauḍiṃya Vaiṣṇava philosophy. This is properly a sub-school of Vedānta, being based primarily on the Mādhva system, though it was influenced by the Nimbārka and Ballabha schools as well. But it differs in some points at least from the system of Mādhva. Thus, according to the latter, the object of adoration is Viṣṇu alone, no divinity being ascribed to his consort Lakṣmī. But according to the Gauḍiṃya school, Viṣṇu together with his consort should be worshipped. Devotion in conjunction with action, assert the Mādhvas, leads to salvation. Devotion, pure and unmixed, is the cause of salvation—this is the view of the school of Caitanya. According to the school of Mādhva, salvation can be attained by Brāhmaṇ devotees alone, but the Gauḍiṃya school is more liberal and asserts the equal right of all, irrespective of any distinction of caste, to that supreme goal of life. The most prominent distinguishing features of the Bengal school of Vaiṣṇavism are (1) the doctrine of *Acintya-bheda-bheda* (incomprehensible difference—non-difference), (2) prominence given to *vendāvanalīlā* of Kṛṣṇa, in contradistinction to the different Vaiṣṇava schools of the South.

The work which the followers of this school regard as the most important and authoritative is the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. This Purāṇa, they suppose, was composed to elucidate the Vedānta sūtras and is regarded by them as the commentary on the said sūtras. Thus the major portion of the philosophical works of this school is covered by direct commentaries on the Bhāgavata and by independent works composed to elucidate and systematically present the views of it. Of direct commentaries mention may be made of the works of Sanātana, Jīva, Viśvanātha, Baladeva. Besides these, the *Brhad-bhāgavatāmṛta* of Sanātana and *Laghu-bhāgavatāmṛta* of Rūpa, which is an abridgement of the former, deal with the teachings of the Bhāgavata.

The most important, popular and scholarly work that sets forth in detail the philosophy of the Bhāgavata is the *Bhāgavata* or *Śat-sandarbhā* of Jīva Gosvāmī (Ed. by Syamalal Gosvāmī, Calcutta). It consists of six books, viz., *Tattvasandarbhā*, *Bhāgavata*, *Paramātmā*, *Śrīkṛṣṇa*, *Bhakti* and *Prīti*. The present work is stated to have been based on a work of Gopāla Bhaṭṭa, the famous disciple of Caitanya, which appears to have been fragmentary and incomplete. An abridgement of this voluminous work, presumably by the author himself, is the *Sārasaṃgraha* (CS., X, p. 96).

But works on the Bhāgavata alone could secure no recognition for the Bengal Vaiṣṇavas among those of other provinces, for a school was required to have commentaries on the Vedānta sūtras, the *Bhagavad-gītā* and *Upaniṣads* to entitle itself to that recognition. And, it is told, that it was to win that recognition for this school that Baladeva Vidyābhūṣaṇa composed a commentary on the *Vedānta-sūtra*, called the *Govindabhāṣya* (Purana Karyalaya, Calcutta—1301 B.S.). This embodies the doctrines peculiar to the system. Baladeva flourished sometime in the middle of the eighteenth century. Thus possibly he was chronologically about the last among the host of scholars who, from time to time, commented on that highly popular work—the *Vedānta-sūtras*. But this was not the only work that Baladeva composed. Like Rūpa and Jīva, he was a polymath, writing on a variety of subjects—philosophy, rhetoric, prosody, etc. Other philosophical works composed by him were:—(1) Commentary on the *Bhagavad-gītā* (published by the Gauḍiṃya maṭha, Calcutta), (2) Commentary on the ten *upaniṣads*, *Iśa*, *Kena*, *Kaṭha*, *Praśna*, *Muṇḍaka*, *Māṇḍūkya*, *Aitareya*, *Tait-*

īrīya, *Cchāndogya* and *Bṛhadāraṇyaka*, (3) *Siddhāntaratna* or *Bhāṣya-pīṭhaka* (Saraswati Bhavan Series), (4) *Prameya-ratnāvali* (S.S.P. Series), an elementary treatise on the Vaiṣṇava philosophy of Bengal. This work follows the school of Madhva *in toto*, as is indicated by the author in the introductory portions of his work. (5) *Vedānta-syamantaka*, which seems to deal with the elements of the Vedānta philosophy.

It was probably about the time of Baladeva that Anūpa-nārāyaṇa Śiromaṇi, who was apparently a follower of the school of Caitanya, wrote a gloss entitled *Samañjasāveṭṭī*¹⁶ on the *Vedānta-sūtra*. At the end of his work he dedicates it to Caitanya and refers to Rūpa and Svarūpa in respectful terms. But as he was not one of the recognised *gosvāmīns* held in high respect by the Vaiṣṇavas, his work is little known.

Similar fate seems to have attended other works also which were composed from time to time. Of these, reference may be made to the *Tattvadīpikā*—a short Vaiṣṇava treatise of great interest by Vāsudeva Sārvabhauma, the great Naiyāyika and teacher of Caitanya (Sarasvati Bhavan Series—vol. IV, p. 68).

Buddhism.

Traces of Buddhist Culture in Bengal.

Bengal was pre-eminently a land of Buddhism, at least before the revival of Brāhmaṇism took place finally during the Sena rule, though previous attempts to consolidate Brāhmaṇism are traditionally believed to have been made by kings like Ādiśūra and Śyāmalavarman. The Chinese pilgrims refer to Buddhist monasteries in different parts of Bengal, which were all centres of Buddhist culture. She lived under the rule of Buddhist kings—the Pālas—for several centuries together. Bengal produced fine Buddhist icons and some of the greatest Buddhist scholars whose names are known far and wide. Though from about the eighth century most of these scholars of Bengal had their field of activity outside Bengal in the universities of Nālandā, Vikramaśilā, and sometime in far-off Tibet, there can be no gainsaying the fact that there were centres of Buddhist culture in Bengal as well up to a fairly late period. The Mahāvihāra of Jagaddala, the locality of which is not yet known, but which is believed to have been somewhere in Bengal, is even supposed to have been to Bengal what Nālandā was to Magadha (JBORS., 1919, p. 508). Buddhist works were studied and copied here as in other vihāras. And we know of two Buddhist works copied in Bengal during the reign of Harivarmadeva (circa eleventh century). These are *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-prajñā-pāramitā* (R. D. Banerji—*Baṅglār Itihāsa*—2nd ed., p. 304), and *Laghukālacakraṭṭikā* (A.S.B.—I., No. 67). The latter work, as is recorded in the manuscript itself, seems to have been recited on the banks of the river Veng in Jessore for five times. It was under the Sena rule that Brāhmaṇism strongly asserted itself in Bengal at the instance of Ballālasena, who is supposed to have reorganised Hindu Society in Bengal in its entirety and placed Brāhmaṇism on a solid foundation. But there is evidence of Buddhist culture in Bengal as late as the fifteenth century, if not later, when a manuscript of the *Bodhicaryāvatāra* of Śāntideva was copied at Venugrāma in 1492 V. S. (A.S.B.—I., 19).

And it seems that, in spite of the efforts of Sena kings and those that followed them, Buddhism lingered on in some form or other difficult to be distinguished from the more popular Brāhmaṇism. And this has been shown by Mm. H. P. Shastri in his '*Discovery of Living Buddhism in Bengal*.'

Bengal's Contribution to Buddhist Literature.

Old Buddhist works would naturally be expected to be found in plenty in this land of Buddhism. But curious though it may seem, that is far from the actual state of things. Very few Buddhist works of Bengal are known to have been found in their Sanskrit original, and even those that have been found were discovered in places that were far from Bengal—in

¹⁶ A manuscript of the work is in the S. S. P.

Nepal for instance. It was in Nepal also that the Buddhist works copied in Bengal were found. A good many works, however, fortunately for us, are preserved in their translations, in Tibetan in which the locality of the authors is found to have been mentioned in many cases.

Candragomin.

The earliest Bengali Buddhist scholar of whom we know anything was perhaps Candragomin, who belonged to the school of Asaṅga. He is stated to have been a grammarian, philosopher and poet, and enjoyed high renown in the Buddhist literary world. He is supposed to have flourished sometime about the fifth or sixth century of the Christian era (Nariman—*Lit. Hist. of Sans. Buddhism*, p. 100). It is known from Tibetan records that he was born in Varendrī in Bengal (Tārānātha—pp. 148 ff., 159 ff., *Dpag-bsam-ljon-bzan*—S. C. Das—p. 95, 139).¹⁷ Several works of his are known. Of these, *Śiṣyalekhā-dharma-kārya*, which is in the form of an epistle by the author to his disciple, propounds the Buddhist doctrine in elegant *kāvya* style (Nariman—*loc. cit.*). We know at least two more works composed by him. Of these, *Lokānanda*, which exists in a Tibetan version alone, is a drama (*Sanskrit Drama*, Keith, p. 168), and *Cāndra-vyākaraṇa* (edited by Dr. Bruno Liebich—Leipzig, 1902) is an independent original grammar.

Śilabhadra.

After him probably came Śilabhadra, the teacher of the great Chinese pilgrim Yuan Chwang. He is stated to have been the author of several well-known treatises (*On Yuan Chwang*—Watters—vol. II, p. 109, 165). But unfortunately none of his works are known to have survived. Some of his works are preserved in their Chinese translations.

Śāntideva.

After Śilabhadra we may mention Śāntideva, who is supposed to have written sometime between 648 to 816 A.D. (H. P. Shastri—*Bauddha-gāna-o-dohā*—Introd., p. 23). In the Tanjur his home is stated to have been in Zahore, which has been sought to be identified with a small village called Sābhār in the District of Dacca (see under Śāntarakṣita *infra*). The Tibetan writer Tārānātha, however, in his History of Buddhism assigns him to Śūrāṣṭra. But Mm. H. P. Sastri is inclined to take him to be a Bengali, one ground for this, among several others, being that one of his works contains passages in Bengali (JBORS., 1919, p. 502-3). Śāntideva was a great and well-known scholar of Buddhism. Some of his works deal with Buddhist Tantra. Two of his works—*Śikṣā-samuccaya* (Ed. by Bendall—*Bibliotheca Buddhica*—St. Petersburg, 1897) and *Bodhicaryāvatāra* (*Bib. Ind.*)—have been published.

Śāntarakṣita.

The next name is that of Śāntarakṣita, who was a great scholar of Buddhism of his time and was the High Priest of the monastery of Nālandā. His fame travelled beyond the limits of India, and he was invited by the king of Tibet to preach Buddhism in the land of snow. In compliance with this invitation, Śāntarakṣita proceeded to Tibet and was fully successful in his great mission. In fact it was Śāntarakṣita who first laid the foundation of Buddhism in the land where Bon fetishism was the prevalent faith. It is, however, a matter for great regret that we get no light about his life and works from any Indian source. All that is preserved of him is in Tibetan. He is called Śāntarakṣita, Śāntirakṣita and Ācārya Bodhisattva in Tibetan. Details about his life-story as contained in Tibetan works were collected by that great Tibetan scholar, S. C. Das, in vol. I of *Journal of the Buddhist Text Society* where he definitely calls Śāntarakṣita an inhabitant of Gauḍa, and also by Dr. S. C. Vidyabhushana in his *History of Indian Logic* (p. 323). The latter work represents him as having descended from the royal family of Zahore, which has been identified on phonetic grounds with the small village of Sābhār in the district of Dacca (Bengal), where ruins of old palaces and other

¹⁷ I am indebted for these references to Drs. N. P. Chakravarti and P. C. Bagchi of the Calcutta University.

objects testifying to its antiquity and splendour have been found. (B. Bhattacharya—Foreword to *Tattvasaṅgraha*, p. xiii.) The locality was no doubt a centre of Buddhism. It was about this region that the great Buddhist scholar, Dipaṅkara Śrījñāna, was born, and many Buddhist Tāntrik images are said to have been found there.

As regards the time when Śānta flourished, we are informed by Tibetan works that he created the monastery of Sam-ye in Tibet in the year 749 A.D., and that he died there in 762 A.D. Thus he lived in the first half of the eighth century of the Christian era.

As has already been stated, he was a great scholar. He was well-versed not only in the texts of Mahāyāna Buddhism, but also in different systems of Indian philosophy, which he quotes and refutes in his monumental work *Tattvasaṅgraha* (Gaekwad's Oriental Series). This work gives a brilliant exposition of Mahāyāna Buddhism in relation to other systems of Indian philosophy, of which the shallowness is sought to be established. He wrote a good many works, of which very few have been preserved in their Sanskrit original. The only works of which the Sanskrit originals are known to exist are two, *Tattvasaṅgraha* and *Tattvasiddhi*. Besides these, he wrote several other works which are available now only in their Tibetan translations. Eight of these are mentioned by Mr. Bhattacharya (*op. cit.*, pp. xx, xxi). It will be noticed that most of these works related to Buddhist Tantra.

Jetāri.

Next in chronological order would probably be Jetāri, whose father was a Brāhmaṇa named Garbhapāda, who lived in Varendri at the court of Rāja Sanātana, a vassal of the Pāla kings. The famous Dipaṅkara (born in 980 A.D.), when very young, is said to have been sent by his parents for education to Jetāri. King Mahāpāla (who ruled up to 940 A.D.) is said to have conferred on him the title of *Pāṇḍita* of the University of Vikramaśilā. He thus seems to have flourished in the beginning of the tenth century. He was the author of three works on Buddhist Logic, which are found in their Tibetan translations.¹⁶

Dipaṅkara.

Now we come to Dipaṅkara Śrījñāna, who, as has already been stated, was a pupil of Jetāri in his early years. He is also known by the name of Atiśa. Nothing definite is known of him from any Indian source. We are fortunate in getting a fairly detailed account of his life and works in Tibetan works, on which was based the long and informing account of him given in the *Journal of the Buddhist Text Society*, vol. I, p. 9 ff. From the latter we know that Dipaṅkara was born in 980 A.D. in the royal family of Gaṇḍa at Vikramapura in Bāṅgala. His father was Kalyāṇa Śrī, and his mother Prabhāvatī. He probably belonged to the same Kṣatriya race from which Śāntarakṣita had hailed. His name before his initiation was Candragarbha. At a comparatively young age he became a great scholar, versed equally in Brāhmaṇic and Buddhist lore. As a reward for his great scholarship he was made the High Priest of the monastery of Vikramaśilā. At the repeated invitation of the king of Tibet he went to that 'forbidden land' to reform the Buddhism of Tibet, which had much degenerated at that time. He worked hard for the regeneration of Tibetan Buddhism and met with his death at the ripe old age of seventy-three in 1053 A.D. at a place in Tibet near Lhasa, far away from his native land. He is still held in high respect all over Tibet and has almost been deified therein. He wrote a good many works, none of which, however, are known to exist in their Sanskrit original. Twenty works of his, of which the translations are found in the Tibetan Tangur, have been mentioned by S. C. Das in his article already referred to.

Ratnākara Śānti.

Ratnākara Śānti flourished sometime about the tenth century. He may be identical with Śānti, two of whose songs in Bengali are known to have come down (*Bauddha-gāna-o-dohā*—H.P.S., Intro., p. 28). He was the author of a good many Buddhist works, of which

¹⁶ The account of Jetāri is based on that of Dr. S. C. Vidyabhusana, *op. cit.*, p. 337.

several belong to Buddhist Tantra, while two of his works on Buddhist logic are known (*Ibid.*—Appendix on list of Buddhist Tantra works, S. C. Vidyabhūṣana—*op. cit.*, p. 343).

Luipāda.

Another Buddhist scholar who has almost been deified and held in high respect, not only in some parts of Bengal but also in Mayurbhanj, Nepal and Tibet, is definitely called a Bengali in the Tanjur. He is stated to have been assisted in his *Abhisamayavibhāṅga* by Dipaṅkara Śrījñāna (H. P. Shastri, *op. cit.*—Intro., p. 15). He thus seems to have flourished about the middle of the tenth century. His connection with Bengal is definitely referred to in the Tanjur. He was the author of several Buddhist Tāntrika works, which are found in the Tanjur.

Rāmacandra.

We may next mention another Bengali scholar, whose field of activity was in Ceylon, where his name is still held in great honour. His name is Rāmacandra Kavi-bhārati, on whom was conferred the dignified title of Bauddhāgama-Cakravartī by Parākramabāhu, the then ruling king of Ceylon. Fortunately for us he has left behind much useful personal account in his works. In the colophon of his works he calls himself *Gaṇḍa-deśīya* (one who belongs to the Gaṇḍa land) and once at least *Sad-Gaṇḍa* (a respected Bengali). In the concluding verses of his *Vṛttaratnākara-pañcikā* he refers to Rāhula—the celebrated Buddhist scholar of Ceylon—as his teacher through whose teachings he embraced Buddhism. Even before his conversion he seems to have been a great scholar and was proficient in Tarka, Vyākaraṇa, Śruti, Smṛti, Mahākāvya, Āgama, Alaṅkāra, Chandaḥ, Jyotiṣa and Nāṭaka. He hailed, as he himself says, from the village of Viravati, the present location of which is not known. His father was Gaṇapati and his mother Devī. He refers to two of his younger brothers—Halāyudha and Āṅgiraśa. His time is approximately known from the date of composition of his *Vṛttaratnākara-pañcikā*, which was 1990 Buddha era, or 1245 A.D.

A fact that is important from the view point of social history is that in all his works he calls himself both a follower of Buddhism and a Brāhmaṇ (*bhūṣura*, *dharaṇī-devaḥ*, *kṛtī-suraḥ*). It should be noted that even Maṅgalamuni, who translated Rāmacandra's *Bhakti-śataka* into Sinhalese, calls him a *devja*.

Three works of Rāmacandra are known :—

1. *Bhakti-śataka*, which is in 107 beautiful verses, praises Buddha and Buddhism (published in Nāgarī by the Buddhist Text Society—1896, also in Sinhalese characters by M. P. Ekarayaka, Bharati Press, Colombo). 2. *Vṛttamālā*—a work on prosody, which incidentally gives an account of the celebrated monk Mahānetraprasāda (M. P. Ekarayaka, Bharati Press, Colombo). 3. *Vṛttaratnākara-pañcikā*—a commentary on the well-known work on prosody, the *Vṛttaratnākara* of Kedārabhaṭṭa (Nirnaya Sāgara Press, Bombay).¹⁹

Some less known Buddhist Authors.

There were some other scholars also whose names are not as well-known as those mentioned above. The works of some of these are found in the Tanjur. We may mention the names of Vibhūticandra, Kṛṣṇācārya, Advaya-vajra, the last two of whom are known to have composed works in Bengali also (Mm. H. P. Shastri, *op. cit.*—Intro.; JBORS., 1919, p. 507-8). Besides these, one Pradīpāvarman, who wrote a commentary on the *Udānavarga*, is stated, in the introduction to the Tibetan translation of his work, to have hailed from Kāvā in Bhoṅgala or Bhaṅgala, which may not unlikely be identified with Bengal (Rockhill—*Udānavarga*, Intro., p. xii).

¹⁹ I am indebted to Prof. R. Siddhartha of the Ceylon University College for kindly supplying me with some valuable information regarding Rāmacandra's works and the place occupied by him in the estimation of the people of Ceylon.

A LIFE OF NAND RISHI.

BY PANDIT ANAND KOUL, PRESIDENT, SRINAGAR MUNICIPALITY. (Retired.)

(Continued from vol. LVIII, p. 224.)

The peon, on hearing this advice, repented and thenceforth desisted from troubling anyone.

A farmer named Sung once came to Nand Rishi and told him that he was dissatisfied with his past deeds and wanted to renounce the world and become one of his followers. Nand Rishi directed a disciple of his named Mung to make over to Sung the duties he was performing. For some time Sung performed these duties, and then took leave to go home to see his own family. At home his family were so pleased to have him back to live with them that they would not let him return to Nand Rishi. A long time thus elapsed. Nand Rishi once remembered him, remarking—

As Sung tset tsyung,

Nit bihenāvyāv Mungun vās.

Asi zon bhuvī suna sund sung ;

Wuchhon hat, lach tah sās.

Asi he tāzi thavahon ukharas ;

Charbari gandahos baras sati.

Chhah nah tāzi, samih nah kharas ;

Din dōh bhari gharas sati.

Sung came, the heart was glad,

We kept him in Mung's place.

We thought he would become a golden weight ;

We shall see him outweigh a hundred, a thousand and a lakh.

Had he been a steed we would have kept him in the stable ;

We would have tied him with ropes attached to the door.

He is not a steed, not even an ass ;

He will spend his days at home.

When Sung heard that Nand Rishi was remembering him, he left his home and returned to his preceptor, to whom he remained devoted until his death.

A number of men once came to see Nand Rishi and hinted at his belonging to a low caste of watchers. Nand Rishi remarked :—

Push-dyul avazot :

Kheyas nah gur gupun tah gāv.

Suh yetih shāhas sheri wot,

Suh avazot drenth katih āv ?

The flower-seller's *dyul* (grass with which a bouquet is tied) is of low birth :

Neither pony, nor cattle, nor cow will eat it.

When it reached the head of the king

Where did it [then] appear of low birth ?

Nand Rishi was once going through a forest, where he saw a number of men pretending to meditate on God, but living in ease and comfort and having no true love of Him. He rebuked them in the following words :—

Kali-yugi ghara ghara Rishi lāgan,

Yiltha pātar lāgan rangan.

Nish-budh atyant wāni lāgan ;

Wacan nah muṣṭh kapas tah ann ;

Akrut khenas tsūran ulgan ;

Lukan latih tah lagan wan.

The people of the *Kali-yuga* [iron age] in every house will pretend to be *rishis* [saints] ;

As a prostitute does at dancing [she sings morality].

They will pretend to be innocent and extremely gentle ;
 They will not sow beans, cotton-seeds and grains (i.e., earn their
 bread by honest labour) ;
 They will excel thieves in living by unlawful means ;
 To hide themselves they will repair to a forest.

He further attacked hypocrisy in these words :—

Paran penah sati Rishi no banak—
Yandur-muhuli tul nah kala thud zâh.
Guphi atsanah Dai no labak—
Nâl tah gagur drâi nah wâjih manzah zâh.
Shrânau sati manah no shrotsak—
Gâd tah wudur buch khati nah zâh.
Upas dinah sati Dai yud toshihe
Drâlidan leli wai ladun nah zâh.

By bowing down, thou shalt not become a rishi—
 The pounder in the rice-mill did not ever raise up its head.
 By entering a cave, God cannot be attained—
 The mongoose and rat never come out of their holes.
 By bathing, the mind will not be cleansed—
 The fish and otter never ascend the bank.
 If God were pleased by fasting

The indigent had never cooked food in the pot [in his own house].

A similar saying is found in Bâwâ Nânak's teachings :—

Kâm gâle sidh sâdh ; khusâja khasiyân.
Dudh piwe sidh sâdh ; bâlak bachhyân.
Tan nâwe sidh sâdh ; menjak machhyân.
Nânak ! sat samvâd, so gal achhyân.

A saint may subdue desire ; [it is extinct in] eunuchs.
 A saint may drink milk ; [it is done by] infants and calves.
 A saint may wash his body ; [it is done by] frogs and fish.
 Nânak ! speak the truth. Those words are good.

Once Nand Rishi saw a hypocritical priest at a mosque twirling a rosary in his hand, who took six platefuls of rice, which were brought to him by six different persons at different times, to each of whom he said he had had no food at all that day. He then rebuked him thus :—

Tastih châni chhem gunasâ hisho ;
Murid dishit karân kham.
Sheh chinih ketham hisham hisho ;
Tsah ai pîr tah rahzan kam ?

Thy rosary is like a snake ;
 Thou bendest it on seeing the disciples.
 Thou hast eaten six platefuls, one like another ;
 If thou art a priest, then who are robbers ?

In regard to dislikes, which man or beast naturally have, Nand Rishi remarked :—

Gur, khar, wutsh âramas khare,
Watshis khare tsâm.
Nâtsis drâlidas potsh khare.
Nushî khare zâm.

Pony, ass and calf are disliked by the vegetable-grower.
 The fleshy matter in the palate is disliked by the calf.
 A guest is disliked by the vile wretch.
 A husband's sister is disliked by the daughter-in-law.

Apropos of the proclivities of one's family members, Nand Rishi said :—

Kûr chhai makaz wan deodâras—

Tsatil kares guni lâdi.

Guhur chhui tâzi bacha âkhiratas—

Ladit palana karus swârî.

Boi chhui phal kul bakhtâncaras—

Piyas muhim tah kares yârî.

Rani chhai khani andar piâras—

Wandas tah wathis kares yârî.

A daughter is like an axe to the forest of deodars—

It will fell it and make heaps of logs.

A son is like an Arabian colt in the world to come—

Thou canst put a saddle on him and ride.

A brother is like a fruit tree to a lucky person—

When there be need it will provide help.

The wife is like a quilt in a basket—

It will be of use in the winter and in the open.

War hajih mundare par nai âsihe ;

Nushi nai âsihe hash tah zâm ;

Muqadamas patah nai phukadam âsihe ;

Gâmas tulihe shâmas tâm.

If there were not a mallet for [use upon] a knotted block of wood ;

If there were not a mother-in-law and sister-in-law to the daughter-in-law ;

If there were not an overseer [to look] after the *lambardâr* ;

He would harass the village till evening.

On the vicissitudes of life, Nand Rishi lamented thus :—

Hânzanîh hânzan wulga pâzan ;

Handi bihan sabhan tah khash wâzan.

Sah atsan guphan tah shâl grazan ;

Hanîh mandorîh dolan gâsh paharen.

Boat-women will serve *wulga* (one of the best kinds of rice) to boatmen ;

The sheep will sit to dine, and the cooks will be slaughtered.

Tigers will enter the caves and jackals will howl ;

Castles will remain deserted, and huts will have light.

Runâh pâliki ari nakk dit tas ;

Akh chhas nah paramats takhta sipâr.

Trukhâh tâh karân tahandis rakhtas ;

Bakhtas budh chhai khitmatgâr.

A limbless [man] is being carried in a palankin by the able-bodied ;

He has not read a single section of the Qurân.

A clever man is folding his dress ;

In times of good fortune intelligence serves as a slave.

Lâlan handen timan robakhânan,

Jânan dapân âsi uhrinui gatsh.

Sundara dechham hûri wakhanan ;

Tsâmara sati âsah quwân laish.

Tatîh meh az dîhim kapas ruwân.

Meh wuchh, Nasarah, tsah tîh wuchhnik gatsh.

In those glittering halls of lords,

The great were told to shrink back,

I saw pretty damsels singing songs there ;
 They were sweeping the dust with yaks' tails.
 There I now observed cotton being sown.
 I saw, O Nasar, thou mightest also go to see it.

Naṣru'd-din was one of the four disciples of Nand Rishi, namely, Naṣru'd-din (Autār), Bāmu'd-din (Bhūm Sādhu), Zainu'd-din (Zaya Singh) and Latifu'd-din (Ādit Raina).

Nasar Bābā, bozto gurah sandi watsan.
Sorah sandih wuḍih āsih morah sund tāj ;
Veṭhah ārah hukhan henar grazan ;
Adah, ha mālīh, āsi wāndar rāj.
 Nasar Bābā, listen to the word of your preceptor.
 The crest of the peacock will be on the head of a pig ;
 The Jehlam and its tributaries will dry up and the drains will roar ;
 Then, O father, will be the reign of monkeys.

Nand Rishi advised seeking good company and shunning the bad, contrasting the two in forcible terms. He shows that the rogue will wrong the good, attacking him with crooked words, if he is not careful.

Nunden satin doh din bharize—
Lagiyo shāh wulge kanz.
Badan satin zāh tih no phirze—
Atsīh nah tamanen bānan manz.
 Spend thy days with the good—
 The *shāh wulga* [one of the best kinds of rice] will get pounded.
 Never go about with the wicked—
 Do not walk close to pots covered with soot [else thou shalt get soiled].

On man's attempts to secure worldly objects, which, of course, result in disappointment, Nand Rishi observed :—

Sun trāvit sartalīh riwum ;
Kartal phutram karimas drāti.
Doh lag darah tai bānbārī pecum ;
Ayun tshiwum bānah nah wāti.
 I cast off gold and hankered after brass ;
 I broke a sword and made a sickle of it.
 The day began to end, and in haste I commenced to light a fire [on the hearth] ;
 The flame went out, but the cooking pots were not ready.

In regard to the imperative necessity of devotion to God, Nand Rishi observed :—

Yin gharāh, gatshani gharāh ;
Kāngorā gatsham topani kitsai.
Gura ! kun wātah nah pilīh nah narāh ;
Sat chham chāni ākhir buh tsai.
 There is a moment for coming [birth] and a moment for going [death]
 A moment I want for devotion.
 O Preceptor ! I cannot reach anywhere nor can [my] arm reach thee ;
 I have faith in thee that I am thou after all.

Once Nand Rishi spoke about the futility of performing *namāz* without concentrating the mind on God :—

Puz yud bozak pānts numrak ;
Natoh mās ai numrak rachhi nah mās ;

Shivas satin yalish myul karak ;

Sidhi tseh, Rishi Mâli, teli namâz.

If thou listeneth to truth, thou oughtest to subdue the five (senses, i.e., passion, etc.) ;

If thou lowereth only thy fleshly body, the fleshly body will not save thee ;

If thou maketh union with Śiva,

Then only, O Rishi Mâli, will prayer avail thee.

A Persian poet has rendered the above in the following couplet :—

Sar-râ bazamîn chi mî-nihî bahr-i namâz ?

Ân-râ bazamîn binh ki dar sar dâri.

Why art thou bowing down thy head on the earth for the sake of praying ?

Bow down to earth that which is in thy head (i.e., thy pride and arrogance).

In regard to natural disabilities, Nand Rishi once remarked :—

Dandah rust kyâh karih qûnis ?

Hûnis kyâh karih mukhtahâr ?

Run kyâh karih khacnih kamâne ?

Un kyâh zâne padmâne ?

Of what use is a walnut to a toothless person ?

Of what use is a pearl necklace to a dog ?

Of what use is a bow to an elbowless person ?

Of what estimation is a pretty woman to a blind man ?

"Come good, come evil, there is an end," was the subject on which Nand Rishi once spoke to his favourite disciple, Nasar Bâbâ, as follows :—

Vetha wâwas tan nani, suh tih dohâ, Nasaro.

Tun wugarah tah seni puni, suh tih dohâ, Nasaro.

Nishi rani tah wurani khani, suh tih dohâ, Nasaro.

Wurah batah tah gâlah gani, suh tih dohâ, Nasaro.

When the body was bared to the wind of the Jehlam, that day has passed, O Nasar.

When we had thin curry and unsalted vegetables only to eat, that day too has gone, O Nasar.

When the wife was near and warm clothing covered the bed, that day too has gone by, O Nasar.

When boiled rice and sliced fish were provided for us, that day also has passed, O Nasar.

Nand Rishi breathed his last at Rupawan village on 26th Ramazân (Shab-i-Qadr), i.e., 26th Poh, 842 Hijra (1438 A.D.) at the age of 63 years, 1 month and 20 days. His body was carried to Tsrâr, and was buried on the mound called Nafia Teng. His funeral was attended by thousands of people, among whom was the then king of Kashmir, Zainu'l-âbidin, Babâ Dâûd Khâki, who was a highly learned man during the time of Ya'qûb Chak (1584 A.D.), wrote an epitaph in loving memory of Nand Rishi in Persian verse, which may be translated into English as follows :—

Shaikh Nûrn'd-dîn Rishi, the preceptor of all *rishis*,

Was a good hermit and had much communion with God.

In addition to leading a retired and solitary life, he was also one of those in this world who keep fasts ;

He had given up eating flesh, honey, milk and onions for many years ;

He was a man of revelation and miracles and had a fine command of speech,

And he had no known spiritual guide, as a good-natured narrator has stated.

PERIODS IN INDIAN HISTORY.*

By F. J. RICHARDS, M.A., L.C.S. (Retired.)

THE scheme submitted for discussion in the Indian Section of the Royal Anthropological Institute on January 19th, 1926, was to divide the historical period into three "Major" Divisions:—

1. Early, B.C. 600 to 300 A.D.
2. Medieval, 300 to 1500 A.D.
3. Modern, 1500 to 1900 A.D.

and to divide each of these into three "Minor" Periods.¹

Civilization is a "recurrent phenomenon" in India as elsewhere. There are periods of expansion and periods of shrinkage, of vigour and decay, of integration and disruption. The purpose of the discussion is not to supersede the periods already recognized by scholars and historians, but to correlate them with the ebb and flow of culture within India and beyond its borders. To this end dynastic terms such as "Sunga," "Andhra," "Indo-Greek" are unsuited, because they are applicable only to limited areas and are, in part, concurrent. Religious terms such as "Buddhist" or "Muhammadan" as applied to India are no more definite than the "Pagan," "Papal" or "Protestant" periods of Europe.² Even "Rajput," "Maratha," "Mughal" connote different periods in different areas. Terms are needed sufficiently elastic to cover accepted terminology in all areas. They should indicate sequence, and each period should stand in definite relation to those cycles of *fusion* and *fission* which make up Indian history.

I. Dynastic Periods.

The framework of Indian chronology is dynastic, and is based on the evidence of (1) inscriptions, (2) coins, (3) foreign writers, chiefly Græco-Roman, Moslem and Chinese. The adjustment of literary and archaeological material to the dynastic chronology is largely conjectural. The so-called "Indo-Sumerian" culture of Harappa and other sites, and also most of the so-called "Vedic" Period are outside the scope of this discussion.

The propriety of the "Major" Periods suggested, opening with 600 B.C., 300 A.D. and 1500 A.D. (roughly parallel to the Cambridge History scheme of Ancient, Medieval and Modern) is not challenged. There is some difference of opinion, however, as to how these Periods should be subdivided.

For the *Early Period* the divisions suggested are—

- I. 600—300 B.C.
- II. 300—1 B.C.
- III. 1—300 A.D.

I. The Period 600—300 B.C. answers roughly to the Hellenic Period³ of Europe, the Achaemenid Empire of Persia (558-330) and the close of the Chou Dynasty (1122—249) in China. In N. India it covers the rise of Buddhism and Jainism and the gradual consolidation in the Lower Gangetic Plain of the Saisunāga Kingdom of Magadha, culminating in c. 320 B.C. in the establishment of the Mauryan Empire. Foreign influence is represented by the Persian conquest of the N.W. (512) and the invasion of Alexander (327-324).

II and III. The Period 300 B.C. to 300 A.D. covers the Hellenistic Period of Greece and the rise to imperial rank of Rome, the Tsin and Han Dynasties of China and that of the Parthian Arsacids in W. Asia. In N. India this Period falls into two phases:—

(1) The Mauryan Empire at its zenith under Asoka and its partition between (a) the Sungas, (b) the Andhras of the N. Deccan, (c) the Greeks from Bactria and (d) at a later stage the Sakas and Pahlavas from Iran.

* This scheme has been reproduced as submitted to the Indian Research Committee, R.A.I. (without disjunctive marks).

¹ Many useful suggestions were offered in drawing up the scheme and in course of the discussion. These will be referred to as the points arise.

For brevity centuries are occasionally referred to by Roman numerals, with or (where the context permits) without the letters B.C. or A.D.

² Sind was "Muhammadan" in VIII A.D., South India was not "Muhammadan" even in XIII A.D.

³ More correctly, its zenith and decline; it began about 760 B.C.

(2) The rise and decline of the Kushan Empire in N.W. India and C. Asia, and the subsequent struggle between the Kushan Satraps and the Later Andhras.

The history of S. India in the Early Period is obscure, but two facts are certain : (1) in III B.C. Asoka was in touch with the three traditional Kingdoms of the South, Chera, Chola and Pandya ; (2) in I A.D. Roman traders were busy in Malabar and the Tamil country, as numerous hoards of *denarii* and the *Periplus* testify.

Prof. Rapson suggests a slight re-adjustment of these subdivisions, viz. :—

" I. 600—350 B.C., characterised by Persian dominion in N.W. India and a number of independent Kingdoms in the valley of the Jumna and Ganges.

" II. 350—50 B.C., to include the extension of the Macedonian Empire to N.W. India and characterised by the subsequent rise of the Maurya Empire in India and the later Greek invasions.

" III. 50 B.C.—300 A.D. Roughly from the Partho-Scythian Empire in N.W. India to the rise of the Gupta Empire."

It is not very material whether " Early I " closes with 350 or 325 or 300 B.C. In any case the period 326—305 B.C. is a transitional phase in India, beginning with Alexander's invasion and ending in Seleucus I Nicator's treaty with Chandragupta, and the Maurya Empire is associated with Hellenistic rather than with Hellenic Greece, with the Seleucids rather than with Macedon.

On the other hand, Partho-Scythian rule marks a phase of disintegration; it is the Kushan epoch which was really formative. For the advent of the Kushans A.D. 50 is the most favoured date, but unfortunately this is not undisputed.⁴ The date 1 A.D. is suggested as a rough compromise.

As regards foreign contacts, the Mauryas were in touch with Mediterranean Greeks, the Kushans with Imperial Rome, but the main thrust came from China. In about 165 B.C. the Hsiung-nu, foiled in their attempts on China, turned on their neighbours the Yueh-chi, and sent them hurtling across Asia to the Oxus valley. The impetus drove the " Scythians " on to the Bactrian Greeks and the Parthians, and nearly broke them (c. 138—123 B.C.). The last phase of the movement was the reconstruction of Yueh-chi power under the leadership of the Kushans. The Hans followed this up with the occupation of Turkestan and kept touch with the Yueh-chi till well into III A.D.⁵

For the *Medieval Period*⁶ the divisions suggested are—

I. 300—650 A.D.

II. 650⁷—1200 A.D.

III. 1200—1500 A.D.

I. The Period 300—650 A.D. corresponds roughly to the struggle between the Christian Roman Empire and the Persian Sassanids and the period of Chinese disintegration. The crucial event in Europe is the transfer of imperial headquarters from Rome to Constantinople, the beginning of that germanization of the Western Roman Empire which culminated in its destruction in 476 A.D. In N. India the period is divided into two phases by the Huna Invasion (c. 480—528 A.D.). It is commonly called the " Gupta Period," though in the later phase the Guptas cease to be imperial.⁸ The death of Harsha (647 A.D.) is, however, generally accepted as cardinal.

⁴ Some place Kanishka in I B.C., others in II A.D. ⁵ See Stein, *Sand-buried Ruins of Khotan*, p. 385.

⁶ Exception has been taken by some to the term " Medieval "; but the term is in frequent use, though in different senses, *c.p.*

(1) S. Lane-Poole, *Medieval India*, 720—1704 A.D.

(2) Prof. E. J. Rapson, *Ancient India*, p. 147, 78—1000 A.D.

(3) J. Kennedy, *Imp. Gaz.* 2. 303, 650—1200 A.D.

(4) Sir John Marshall, *Guide to Sanchi*, p. 7, c. 350—1200.

⁷ The year 650 seems preferable to the year 750 proposed in the original scheme.

⁸ Fleet's dating of the Imperial Guptas is challenged by Dr. Shama Sastry (*Arch. Rep. Mysore*, 1923, p. 23).

II. The Period 650—1200 covers the struggle between the Byzantine Empire and Islam, and the second great expansion of China under the T'ang Dynasty (618—907 A.D.), and the subsequent struggle with the "Tartars" (Khitan 937—1125, Kin 1127—1234). In N. India it answers to the "Rajput Period" (the "Hindu Period" of Kennedy⁴), a period of conflicting states centring round Harsha's capital, Kanauj. Three phases may be distinguished. They correspond roughly to the three phases of the Caliphate, (A) zenith, (B) decline, (C) subjection (to the Seljuks, etc.).

A. 650—800, during which the running was made in turn by Tibet, Kashmir, (Karkota or Naga Dynasty), and the earlier Palas of Bengal.

B. 800—1000, when the hegemony fell to the Pratiharas (or Parihars) of Bhinmal, to be challenged in turn by Rashtrakutas from the Deccan and Chandels from Mahoba, and broken by Mahmud of Ghazni.

C. 1000—1200, during which, the Ghaznavi cataclysm over, politics reverted to type, and power was fought for by Chandels, Palas, Paramaras of Malwa, Kalachuris of Chedi, Chalukyas of Gujarat, Senas of Bengal, Gaharwars of Benares and Chauhans of Delhi, till, in the last decade of XII A.D., the Ghori armies made a clean sweep of Hindu sovereignty right up to the borders of Assam.

It has been suggested that the "Hindu Period" should end at 1000 A.D. But, though the phase 1000—1200 is a clear cut interlude between the Ghaznavi and Ghori invasions, in character it belongs to the period which preceded it and not to that which followed. Muhammadan influence dates from the Arab invasion of Sind (712) or earlier; the Ghaznavi raids, it is true, brought the Panjab under Muslim rule, but the rest of N. India went on as before; politically the period 650—1200 A.D. is of uniform type, the new epoch begins with Muhammad Ghori.

III. The Period 1200—1500 covers the closing epoch of the Roman Empire and Mongol dominion in Asia. There are two phases, the tide turning in about 1350, when the Mings ousted the Mongols from China (1368) and the Ottomans displaced them in the West. In N. India the Delhi Sultanate, too, presents two phases; the ebb set in with the reign of Muhammad Tughlaq (d. 1351) and the disruption of his empire into the Provincial Sultanates of Kashmir, Jaunpur, Bengal, Malwa, Gujarat, Khandesh, and the Deccan Bahmanis.

In S. India the Medieval Period is more coherent. Apart from minor dynasties, which need not here be discussed, interest, in the period 650—1200, centres in the Chalukyas (Solankis) of the W. Deccan. Their history falls into three phases:

A. 550—753, during which the Chalukyas ruled at Badami (in Dharwar District in the S. of the present Bombay Presidency), and founded an Eastern Branch at Vengi (in the Kistna-Godavari deltaic plain).

B. 753—973, when the W. Chalukyas were eclipsed by the Rashtrakutas.

C. 973—1200, when the W. Chalukyas re-established their power and ruled from Kalyani (in Bidar District, Hyderabad).

In the first phase the Chalukyas were pitted against the Pallavas of Conjeeveram, in the second the Rashtrakutas established themselves in Gujarat also and penetrated even to Kanauj; their suzerainty was recognized generally by the States of the South, but the E. Chalukyas held their own; in the third phase the W. Chalukyas also ruled in Gujarat but in the S. and E. their power was successfully challenged by the Tamil Cholas, who in the course of XI A.D. coalesced with the E. Chalukyas and even penetrated to the Ganges Valley.

Disruption set in towards the close of XII A.D.; from 1162 to 1183 the sovereignty was usurped by the Kalachuris; their dominions were divided between (1) the Yadavas in the N.W., (2) the Kakatiyas in the N.E. and (3) the Hoysalas in the S.W., while the Cholas were

hard pressed by their Pandya feudatories and only saved from extinction by the intervention of the Hoysalas.

The Period 1200—1500 thus opens with S. India divided between four warring States. These lasted till the beginning of XIV A.D., when the armies of Alāu'd-din Khalji of Delhi broke them. Out of the wreckage arose the Empire of Vijayanagar which held the Kistna against the Bahmani Sultans till 1500 and after.

Correlations, historical and cultural, between N. and S. India have not received the attention they deserve; events in the two areas are closely related. The Chalukyas and their successors in title had to fight on two fronts (North and South), and sometimes the East, too, was hostile. Pressure from the North meant weakness on the South front; weakness in the North invited a northward move, or in the alternative, left them free to press southwards.

Thus in 620 A.D. the Chalukyas had to meet an invasion by Harsha, and this gave the Pallavas their opportunity; they took it; in 642 A.D. they captured Badami and the Chalukyas for a few years ceased to exist. Then Harsha died (647) and his empire crumbled; the Chalukyas recovered and from 655 onwards the Pallavas were on the defensive; the date ± 650 A.D. is the real turning point.

So too in 1350 A.D., when the disruption of the Tughlaq Empire enabled Vijayanagar to consolidate the South.

Another interesting feature of S. Indian history is the concurrent decadence of Chalukyas and Cholas in 1150—1200, a decline presumably born of prosperity. A like thing happened in the closing years of XV A.D. when both Vijayanagar and the Bahmanis were the prey of revolution. The Bahmani Empire split into five separate Sultanates. Vijayanagar recovered unity under its third and most famous dynasty.

The *Modern Period* from 1500 A.D. onwards covers the zenith and decline of the Ottoman Empire, the revival of Persia under the Safavids and of China under the Manchus, and the first serious intervention in world history of the States of W. Europe.

In India the Sultanates gave place to the Mughals, whose collapse led to the Great Anarchy of XVIII A.D., followed by the British Peace.

To recapitulate; the epochs selected are—

1. EARLY:

- I. Pre-Maurya or Saisunaga.
- II. The Mauryan Empire and its dismemberment.
- III. The Kushans.

2. MEDIEVAL:

- I. The Gupta Empire and its disruption.
- II. The Rajput Period in the North and the Chalukyan Period in the South.
- III. The Delhi Sultanate, its expansion and decline.

3. MODERN: Mughal and European.

This scheme is more than "dynastic"; it is a record of political growth and decay, and politics is a very vital branch of cultural history. The reflection of these vicissitudes on other branches of culture may be tested by a few examples.

II. Cultural Periods.

1. Language.

A. ARYAN:

Linguists recognise two periods in the evolution of Sanskrit, I "Vedic" and II "Classical"; and three in the evolution of the vernaculars, (Prakrits) Primary, Secondary and Tertiary. (*Imp. Gaz.* i. 360).

The crystallization of the Vedic language into Sanskrit was completed some time in the period 600—300 B.C.¹⁰

¹⁰ The process of standardization presumably covered a considerable period, during which archaic and literary forms were used side by side. It culminated in the grammar of Panini to whom the date 350—300 B.C. is usually assigned, though some put him as early as 500 B.C.

The "Primary Prakrits" belong to the Vedic Period. The "Secondary Prakrits" cover the period 550 B.C. to 1000 A.D. The "Tertiary Prakrits" are the modern vernaculars. Their phonetic and grammatical evolution is parallel to that of the modern Romance languages from Latin.

Roughly speaking, for general purposes Prakrits dominate the Early Period. Sanskrit the Medieval Period and the modern vernaculars the Modern Period. The period 1—300 A.D. may be regarded as "transitional." Thus Prakrit was the language in which the Buddha and Mahavira preached, the Buddhist and Jain canons were compiled and Asoka's edicts engraved. Sanskrit, presumably, was the language of the learned few, and it is not till about 150 A.D. that it appears in public documents. Thence onward the use of Sanskrit grew apace, till under the Guptas it was recognized as the literary *lingua franca* of India. The effect on the vernaculars was unhappy; to evade the stigma of vulgarity they were sanskritized.

The supremacy of Sanskrit was not seriously challenged till the period 1200—1500 A.D., when modern vernaculars entered the field of literature; by the end of that period they were firmly established.

In the Modern Period yet another element was added under Mughal influence; W. Hindi, the vernacular of the Upper Gangetic Valley was persianized, and in the form of Hindostani became the *lingua franca* of all N. and C. India.

B. DRAVIDIAN:

The chief Dravidian languages of the South (Tamil, Telugu, Kanarese and Malayalam) preserved their identity throughout, though the vocabularies of all except Tamil became heavily sanskritized during the Medieval Period.

2. Script.

Two alphabets were used throughout the Early Period, viz. (1) Kharoshthi, (2) Brahmi.

Kharoshthi is of Aramaic origin and confined mainly to N.W. India (and C. Asia), and was probably introduced by the Persians; it lingered on till V A.D. but left no descendants. Brahmi, the parent of most Indian alphabets, is of Phoenician type, perhaps brought by traders from Mesopotamia.

Asoka used both scripts; so did the Kushans. Of Brahmi, Asoka used two varieties; in the break-up of the Mauryan Empire Asoka's North types were carried on by the Mathura Satraps and the Kushans, his South types by the Malwa and Gujarat Satraps and the Andhras.

The Guptas failed to standardize; they used both North and South types in several varieties. Diversity persisted and the Medieval Period presents a bewildering variety of scripts, two or more of which are often used at a time in the same area. Up to 650 A.D. the art of writing was unstable; North and South characters were strangely mixed. In the Middle Medieval Period, however, things got more uniform, local varieties disappear and by 1000 A.D. Aryan India writes in some form or other of Nagari; Dravidian India either in Kanarese-Telugu, or Tamil-Grantha, or Tamil. By the end of the Medieval Period the scripts differ little from their present-day form.

The Arabic scripts of India also tell their tale. Two scripts, *Kufic* and *Nasikh*, existed side by side in Islam till XIII A.D., when *Kufic* went out of use. Hence *Nasikh* was the script of the Delhi Sultanate. Meanwhile (in XIV A.D.) *Nasta'liq* developed in Persia under Pahlavi influence. *Nasta'liq* [with its variant (*Shikasta*)] became the dominant script of the Mughals.¹¹

(To be continued.)

BOOK-NOTICES.

FALAKI-I-SHIRWĀNĪ, HIS TIMES, LIFE AND WORKS,
by Hadi Hasan. James G. Furlong Fund.
Vol. VI. The Royal Asiatic Society. 1929.

This short fasciculus of 96 pages constitutes an introduction to an edition of the complete extant remains of an early Persian poet, who lived in the first half of the twelfth century and was a pupil of the great poet Khāqānī, who lived from 1106 to 1185 A.D. It is not possible to fix the date of birth or death of Falakī with any accuracy, but it is clear from Khāqānī's reference to him that he died young and that the date ordinarily accepted for his death (577 A.H.) is much too late. Like his master, Falakī was a court poet of the small principality of Shirwān or Sharwān, which lay between the Christian kingdom of Georgia and the Caspian Sea.

There is no preface or introduction to this little book. The reader is left without any information as to the personality of the author, who does not explain how and why his attention was attracted to the works, of no great quantity or quality, of a comparatively insignificant poet, who, like 'Umar Khayyām, was primarily an astronomer. There can be no doubt, however, that Mr. Hadi Hasan (assuming this not to be a *nom de plume*) is a competent and trained scholar, with a thorough knowledge not only of the Persian language and literature but also of western methods of criticism and the use of manuscripts. He shows a marked interest in questions of history and particularly of chronology. Chronological points arising out of the poems are handled with great skill and acumen. The way in which it is proved that two particular codes of Falakī must have been written in the years 521 and 522 A.H. is most interesting and also quite convincing. On some historical points aid has been obtained from numismatics.

The text of Falakī as determined by the present editor consists of 1197 couplets, 70 more than are included in the longest extant collection, viz., that which is contained in a manuscript in the Munich library. This Munich *diwān* comprises 20 *qasidas* in alphabetical order, 3 *tarkīb-bands*, one prison poem, 5 quatrains and some *ghazals* and fragments, amounting altogether to 1135 couplets. Three of these couplets, however, occur twice over, and if we subtract these and two couplets proved to belong to Shams-i-Tabriz (i.e. to Maulānā Rūmī) and three attributable to Qaṣṣān, a balance of 1127 is left.

In addition to the couplets found in the Munich *diwān*, a collection of 108 couplets attributed to Falakī has been made by the editor, mostly from two MS. copies of an anthology arranged by Taqi'ud-dīn Kāshī in 985 A.H., which are in the British Museum and in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris.

This would have given an aggregate of 1235, but out of this one couplet has been omitted as assignable to Adīb-i-Šābir, and a whole prison-poem of 37 couplets attributed to Sa'd-i-Salmān has also been

excluded, leaving a balance of 1197, as previously mentioned.

From the poems of Falakī which have been quoted and translated by the editor in this introductory fasciculus, it is impossible to form a high opinion of Falakī's poetical merits. A fairer estimate of their value may perhaps be formed when the whole works are available *en masse*. This introduction is certainly a first-rate piece of work. The manner in which such diverse questions as the date of Falakī's death, his relations with Khāqānī, and the correct name of the Shirwān king who imprisoned Khāqānī—this is shown on metrical grounds combined with evidence from the Georgian chronicles to have been Akhsātān—and to whom Nizāmī dedicated his *Lailā* and *Majnūn*, and many other debatable points have been handled, must command no small degree of admiration from those who are interested in Oriental scholarship.

R. P. DEWHURST.

BULLETIN DE L'ÉCOLE FRANÇAISE D'EXTRÊME
ORIENT, TOME XXVI, XXVII. 11 x 7½; pp. 352
and 703. Hanoi, 1927 and 1928.

These Bulletins, replete with matter of value to all scholars interested in the Far East, maintain the high standard for which they are so widely known. Volume XXVI is dedicated to the memory of M. Charles Maybon, whose zealous and fruitful labours in various capacities were prematurely cut short in that year through a fatal accident when he was on leave in France. The contents include a French-Min dictionary, being an important study of the language of the *Kim-di-mun*, 'the people who live at the foot of the mountains,' in Tonkin and the adjoining Chinese territory, by M. F. M. Savina of the *Société des Missions Étrangères* of Paris, and a selection of three Japanese lyrical dramas, with a translation of the Japanese text, a translation in French and numerous annotations by Lt.-Col. Renondeau. In addition to these longer articles, we have an interesting note by M. Henri Marchal on certain peculiar architectural features of the Nak Pan remains, not observable elsewhere in Cambodia, and a description of excavations at two sites at Quang-binh in Annam written by the late M. L. Aurousseau, whose sad death since we deeply deplore.

In volume XXVII Col. Renondeau continues his study of Japanese lyrical dramas, adding five more plays to those published in the preceding volume. The following article by M. Henri Parmentier forms the eighth of his series of *Notes on Indo-Chinese Archaeology* and deals with the modifications undergone by the Bayon in the course of its construction. In anticipation of a larger work which he contemplates, M. Parmentier sets forth in this article reasons for holding that the Bayon as extant differs from the edifice originally planned and that numerous religious elements of the decoration have been

altered, chiefly with a view to suppressing the Buddhist features and substituting Śaivite forms. As will be remembered, this question has also been dealt with by Prof. L. Finot, as well as by M. P. Stern in his recent work on the Bayon and the Evolution of Khmer Art. We next find a very interesting account of the Tsa Khmu, one of the mountainous tribes scattered over Lai-châu and Thongsaly, by MM. Henri Roux and Tran-van-chu. Illustrated by appropriate photographs, and concluding with a short Khmu vocabulary. Special attention may perhaps be directed to the scholarly and suggestive note by M. Victor Goloubew on the horse Halâha, the legend about which is the subject of a group of sculpture at Nak Pan, of bas-reliefs at the Bayon and at Barabudur in Java and Pagan in Burma, of a panel on a Mathurâ railing in the Indian Museum, Calcutta, and of a fresco in Cave XVII at Ajanta.

C. E. A. W. OLDRAM.

PANJAB UNIVERSITY ORIENTAL PUBLICATIONS. THE SAUNDARANANDA OF ĀSVAGHOṢA. CRITICALLY EDITED WITH NOTES BY E. H. JOHNSTON. xv + 175 pp. 8". Published for the University of the Punjab, Lahore. Oxford University Press, London; Humphrey Milford, 1928.

The Punjab University Oriental Publications have hitherto brought us two very valuable works in new and thoroughly revised editions, viz., Bhavabhūti's *Mahāvīracarita*, edited by the late Todor Mall and Professor Macdonell, and Āsvaghōṣa's *Saundaranandakāvya*, edited by Mr. Johnston. The latter work has not been long known, and the only existing edition—that by MM. Haraprasad Shastri in the *Bibliotheca Indica*—in spite of its obvious merits, does not satisfy the craving for a real critical edition. Mr. Johnston has brought to this very difficult task his undoubted critical acumen and his most thorough acquaintance with the works of Āsvaghōṣa; and he has succeeded in giving us a text which is perhaps not perfect—for that were to ask for too much under the present circumstances—but as excellent as could with every right be expected.

Of manuscripts there are only two known, both belonging to the Library of H. H. the Mahārāja of Nepal. Of these, the old palm-leaf one is generally trustworthy but has, unfortunately, been much damaged in various ways and is now incomplete. The younger paper manuscript, dating probably from the eighteenth century, seems complete but is badly written and gives much material which cannot be used without being duly corrected. Beside the manuscripts, Mr. Johnston has also availed himself of the *editio princeps* as well as of several well-known papers by Speyer, Hultzsch, Gawronski, Professor Jacobi and other scholars. In this way he has constituted his text, which does undoubtedly contain obscure passages, but which can still be read rather fluently and with a fair amount of pleasure.

On a few minor points we should like, with due respect and diffidence, to differ from the learned editor: but these are points of very limited importance. Thus, e.g., in iv, 39, we ought undoubtedly to read with Gawronski *pradhānādānya athirānikāldkṣi* instead of "sthita" of the manuscripts. Likewise in v, 52, the conjecture of Hultzsch—*prādyamdeṣu*—alone seems correct. In i, 3, the second *ca* certainly must be superfluous; and there is a small number of very unimportant and easily corrected misprints, upon which we shall, of course, not enter here.

We allow ourselves sincerely to congratulate Mr. Johnston upon his undoubtedly great success as an editor of a very knotty text. If we be not misinformed, he is now preparing a translation of the *Saundarananda*, which will certainly be of great value and interest to his fellow-scholars. We express a hope that after achieving this task, Mr. Johnston will contemplate re-editing the *Buddhacarita*, which, in spite of Cowell's excellent edition, is in bad need of going through a thorough revision. No living scholar would be better prepared for such a task than is Mr. Johnston.

JARL CHARPENTIER.

SOUTH-INDIAN INSCRIPTIONS, vol. III, Part IV, by RAO BHADUR H. KRISHNA SASTRI. Pp. 441 to 480, with Preface, Introduction and Index to vol. III, pp. xvi + 22 + 44. Madras, 1929.

Chōlas and Pāṇḍyas have been neighbours since the days of Aśoka. The frontier between them is marked by the group of hills that lie to the north of Madaya and by the arid course of the (Southern) Vellār, which carries their storm water to the sea. More than once the Pāṇḍyas pressed northwards into the fertile Kāvēri-fed Chōla-maṇḍalam ("Coromandel"), and the Chōlas, when in turn they pushed southwards, treated the Pāṇḍyas with respect, and appointed "Pāṇḍya" governors to rule them.

The records of Pāṇḍya history are all too meagre, though the Pāṇḍya city of Madura was the home of Tamil literature. Of the pregnant period that preceded the rise of the Chōla Empire in the tenth century almost nothing was known till the discovery of the Vēlvikūḍi and Sinnamanūr Plates (1906-7). The former was edited by H. Krishna Sastri in vol. XVII of *Epigraphia Indica*, the latter is the main theme of this fourth (and last) part of vol. III of *South Indian Inscriptions*, Parts I and II of which were issued by Hultzsch in 1899 and 1903. Part III by Krishna Sastri in 1920.

Clearly and concisely Krishna Sastri tells how the Pāṇḍyas, during the pietist reign of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa Emperor, Amōghavarsha (814-877), advanced against Chōlas and Pallavas as far as the Poṇṇaiyār, fought stoutly in the plains which Clive and Lawrence afterwards made famous, till finally, after Amōghavarsha's death, the Chōlas took the Pāṇḍya capital, and broke their power.

Seven Chôla plates of minor interest are also published in this issue. In an Introduction to the completed volume Krishna Sastri sums up the history of the Chôlas down to the conquests of Rājendra I in the Ganges Valley and Sumatra. But the Preface, alas! is by another hand, for Krishna Sastri did not live to see this last work of his through the Press. In his ripe scholarship, and that of his predecessor, Venkayya, Hultzsch's labours have borne splendid fruit, and Krishna Sastri's death is a grievous loss to epigraphic research and to the many friends he was always so willing to help and advise.

Mr. K. V. Subrahmanya Ayyar, a successor of proved merit, has given the finishing touches to Krishna Sastri's work, and it is he who edits the minor Chôla plates.

F. J. RICHARDS.

GESETZBUCH UND PURAṢA. (INDISCHE FORSCHUNGEN begründet von A. HILLEBRANDT, in zwanglosen Heften herausgegeben von B. LIEBIG. HEFT 7.) J. J. MEYER. xiii + 122 pp. 8°. Breslau, M. and H. Marcus, 1929.

Dr. J. J. Meyer, shortly after publishing his very bulky translation of the *Kautiliya* and his important work, *Über das Wesen der indischen Rechtschriften*, has now produced still another volume dealing with the interrelations between Puraṣa and law-book in Ancient India. The work is mainly a polemic against Dr. H. Losh, who, in his thesis on the *Yājñavalkya-smṛiti*, tried to subvert the previous arguments of Dr. Meyer and to prove that the *Smṛiti* has been pieced together from fragments taken out of the Puraṣas, and that no individual authors of Hindu law-books existed.

Dr. Meyer pleads his cause in a spirited way, and his work as usual is full of learned and valuable information. Personally the present writer feels inclined to think that Dr. Meyer's arguments carry a good deal of weight and are, as a rule, of a stronger nature than those of his opponent. It is, therefore, a great pity that this book, like the previous one, should show a lack of proper arrangement and be couched in a language that is only partly understandable.

JARL CHARPENTIER.

FOLKTALES OF THE LAND OF IND, by MN. VENKATASWAMI with a foreword by Sir Narayan Chandavarkar. Madras Methodist Publishing House, 1927.

Mr. Venkataswami is a well-known student of Indian folktales, and has in this book given one more instalment of his efforts in preserving those to be found in Southern India. He states exactly the provenance of each tale, has classified his collection and has drawn up, evidently with much labour, an index of their contents which should be valuable to students. He has also added notes on points peculiar to India which require explanation. The book is thus of value to students in general.

The preface is somewhat grandiloquent for a book in English, but Sir N. Chandavarkar's foreword is frank and interesting. The story he tells of his childhood (p. xi) reveals a breadth of religious view on the part of purely Hindu parents, which should put to shame many a Christian teacher of childhood. Of the *Notes*, I select, for the benefit of readers of this journal, that on Gandharva Laws of Marriage (p. 17): In the absence of a priest the contracting parties enter a temple and in the presence of the deity garland themselves or throw wreaths of flowers on each other's neck and thus they are said to become man and wife in perfect legitimate manner. The right of contracting Gandharva marriages is vested in royal personages, and this too only permitted in the absence of priests.

Altogether the book is not one to be lightly set aside by the student.

R. C. TEMPLE.

LES CHANTS MYSTIQUES DE KĀṢHA ET DE SARALA.

LES DOHĀ KOṢA (en apabhraṃśa, avec les versions tibétaines) et LES CARYĀ (en vieux-bengali) avec introduction, vocabulaires et notes éditées et traduites par M. SHAHIDULLAH. xii + 234 pp. 8°. Paris, 1928.

Scholars interested in the study of religion, as well as in that of philology, will feel thankful to Mr. Shahidullah for providing them with an edition, with introductory and explanatory notes, of these interesting mystic songs of Kāṣha and Sarala. The *Dohā-Koṣa* are the only Buddhist texts in Apabhraṃśa that have so far become known, and their importance has been pointed out in brief already by Professor Jacobi.¹

To call these works Buddhist is, of course, scarcely correct, for what they preserve of the old doctrine of the followers of the Enlightened One is next to nothing. It is more suitable to speak of them as Tantric; and their vocabulary, as explained by Mr. Shahidullah (p. 9 sq.), is of the specifically Tantric trend which may well evoke interest, but which is mainly—like the doctrines it is used to interpret—of a very repulsive nature. However, in the history of Indian (and Tibetan) religion, *Tantra* has played and is playing a great rôle. And no one interested in the manifold developments of what, for want of a better name, we persist in calling Hinduism, can venture wholly to look away from it, unsavoury though it be from every point of view.

The grammatical parts of Mr. Shahidullah's work are sound and full of interest. With his etymological suggestions we are not always at one, but, having found opportunity to go into some detail elsewhere,² we shall not enter upon that thorny subject here. On the whole Mr. Shahidullah is to be congratulated for having achieved a good and sound piece of work.

JARL CHARPENTIER.

¹ Cp. *Saṅgumāracarita*, p. xxvii.

² In a review shortly to be published in *Le Monde Oriental*.

NOTES ON KHOTAN AND LADAKH.

(From a Tibetan point of view.)

By PROF. A. H. FRANCKE, Ph.D.

(Continued from vol. LVIII, p. 152.)

IV.

The End of Buddhism in Turkestan.

After the year 745 A.D., when the Uigurs had beaten the other Turkish tribes, who were related to them, their power increased in Central Asia. It was only balanced by that of the Tibetans, who were, however, soon weakened by their internal religious wars, which became disastrous when king Ral-pa-can was murdered by his brother Glau-dar-ma, and when Buddhists and Bonpos fought for the supremacy. These quarrels lasted till c. 840 A.D. and robbed Tibet of her entire power, so that Turkestan became an easy prey to the Turks.

As regards Islām, it had been at the gates of the country since the eighth century, but not before the middle of the tenth century, when the ruler of Kashgar accepted its doctrines, did it become a danger. Then large portions of Turkestan were conquered by the Muhammadan Turks: Yarkand, Khotan, Kuchā, and finally the most eastern territories. That was the time of emigration of the Turkestan Buddhists into India and Tibet. It apparently started in the days of Glau-dar-ma, and continued during the tenth and eleventh centuries, coming to an end about the year 1200 A.D. It had two principal phases: the first was the enmity of the Bonpos to the Buddhists in the ninth century, and the second the enmity of the Muhammadans to the Buddhists in the tenth and eleventh centuries. This emigration is referred to in the prophecies of Li-yul and Gosrīnga. Rockhill gives an extract about it in his *Life of the Buddha*. It was found also embodied in the list of kings of Khotan, evidently in the wrong place, and had to be taken out of the context and treated as a separate chapter.

Rockhill's story (*Life of the Buddha*, p. 240 f.) is somewhat as follows: 1500 years after the Buddha's nirvāṇa, there was a king of Khotan, who was an unbeliever and persecuted the priests. Irreligious ministers and other enemies confiscated the buildings of the Buddhists, and so the congregation assembled in the Tshar-ma Monastery and resolved to emigrate. After a number of miracles, Vākṛavāṇa, in the shape of a white ox, led the emigrants to Tshal-byi, whence a message was sent to the king of Tibet, who at the time was the seventh successor to the king who had introduced Buddhism into Tibet. His wife was a Chinese princess, a Koā-jo. The king of Tibet invited them to come, and they soon arrived at Bru-shal or Gilgit. There they were joined by more emigrants from An-tse (Kuchā), Shu-lig (Kashgar), Tokara (near Kuchā), Gilgit and Kashmir. In Bru-shal they were told that the king of Tibet was a Bodhisattva. They went to him, and lived for three years in peace in Tibet. Then an epidemic broke out in the country, which carried off many people. Even the queen was seized by it and died. The king thereupon ordered the emigrants to leave the country. At first they went to Gandhāra, where they became witnesses of the murder of the king by his brother, similar to that of Ral-pa-can. Finally they went to Central India, where they came to rest.

Rockhill, in searching for the Tibetan king who lived seven generations after Sron-btsan-rgam-po, came to the conclusion that he must be Ral-pa-can, although there is no evidence that this king was married to a Chinese princess. This king might certainly have welcomed Buddhist emigrants; but, as he could not be credited with turning them out after a stay of three years only, Rockhill decided that this unfriendly act was executed by his murderer and successor, Glau-dar-ma.

Now let us leave Rockhill, and let us try to explain matters from a Tibetan point of view. As regards Tibet, the first great persecution of Buddhists certainly took place under Glau-dar-ma, the Bonpo, c. 814 A.D. Although it was started in Tibet, it may have passed over to Turkestan; for in those days Turkestan was a province of the Tibetan empire. If we examine the names of the Tibetan officers and soldiers stationed in Turkestan at that time, we notice that Buddhist names are very rare among them. Most of the names are of

the Bonpo type, and, as the Bonpos were fierce enemies of the Buddhist cause, it is only natural that they should have destroyed Buddhist sanctuaries not only in Tibet, but in Turkestan as well. These Bonpos may also have tried to seduce from Buddhism the authorities of Turkestan, the kings of Khotan and Kashgar. How far they succeeded in this attempt, we do not know. But, as it is stated in the prophecies that "there came up a king, who was not a believer," that idea may not be without foundation. Although it is very difficult in the case of the Turkestan ruins to fix the date of their destruction, Sir Aurel Stein as well as Dr. von Lecoq believe in the probability of a number of buildings being destroyed a long time before the Musulmans entered the country.

The second period of devastation is that connected with the Musulman conquest between the tenth and the twelfth centuries; and that the writer of the Khotan prophecies knew of those times also is plainly shown by his account of the emigration. He says that the Buddhist emigrants not only came from Turkestan, but from Kashmir and Gilgit as well, and such an emigration from these last countries is only known to have occurred in Muhammadan times. The country they went to is not Lhasa-Tibet, but Ladakh or Western Tibet, Lhasa-Tibet was in a state of rebellion and turmoil for several centuries after Glau-dar-ma, while Western Tibet was not only at rest and in prosperity, but was then enjoying the second establishment of Buddhism within its limits. The Guge kings are well known as heralds of the Buddhist cause, and the inscription of Tabo shows plainly that the kings of Leh were united with them in the same aim.

Let us now turn our attention to the repeated statement of the prophecies, that the king of Tibet of the time of the emigration was a Bodhisattva. It is interesting to note that one of the Ladakhi kings of those times actually had the name of Bodhisattva (Byan-chub-sems-dpā). He was a cousin of the Guge king Byan-chub-'od, together with whom he is mentioned in the Tabo inscription. Byan-chub-'od in 1038 A.D. invited Atiṣa to Tibet, and this circumstance led to a great revival of Buddhism in that country. This period is occasionally referred to as that of the second introduction of Buddhism into Tibet, as stated before. We learn from the contemporary Tabo inscription that Byan-chub-sems-dpā of Leh was then "the great king," and Byan-chub-'od of Gugs was his vassal. Both monarchs seem to have taken orders, and on that occasion they may have received their Buddhist names.

The popular tradition of Ladakh has much to tell about the immigration of Kashmir monks into Ladakh in those days, and of the erection of several monasteries.* And it may be that the report of the turning out of the Buddhists after a stay of only three years is not without foundation; for although the rulers may have wished to lodge all the exiled Buddhists within their territories, the productive power of the country did not allow them to keep them all. Even nowadays, the government of Kashmir, in co-operation with the British Indian government, is obliged to limit the number of visitors to Ladakh each summer. If that were not done, the many European visitors to Ladakh would soon cause a famine. So it is quite probable that in the eleventh century the multitude of Buddhist exiles from Turkestan, Kashmir, Gilgit (and even the Panjāb) was greater than it was possible to feed in Ladakh; and the outbreak of an epidemic may have been used as a plausible reason for turning the greater part out again.

After the rigorous introduction of Islām into Turkestan, the country deteriorated in many respects, but the influence of Chinese culture made itself felt again. This is shown by the numerous Chinese coins dating from c. 1000-1200 A.D., which are found at so many ruined sites in Turkestan. This has also been shown by our table of collected Chinese coins. Muhammadan coins are much rarer in Turkestan. As regards Buddhism and Christianity, they seem to have lingered on in poor health for some time in Turkestan, and in the days of Timūr they came to a sudden and tragical end.

As regards remains dating from these times of persecution and emigration, besides the coins mentioned above, there is not much to be shown. Paper scraps with Arabic writing are occasionally found among old Tibetan and Śākya rubbish, but these have not yet

* See Lha-lun temple, M.A.S.I., No. 39, p. 1.

e ऎ

pra प्र

ga ग

bha भ

ca च

ma म rmā मा

na न

yo या

ta त tū तु

ro रः

to ता te त्र

vā व vam वं

thā ठा

vā वा

da द

śra श्र śām शं

ḍha ढ

hā हा he ह

ni नि

[hya] [ह्य]

INDIAN CHARACTERS ON CLAY TABLETS FROM LEH. CONTAINING A
YE-DHARMA FORMULA.

(Circa 1000 A.D.)

been made an object of earnest study. But a few antiquities which come from the Ladakh side may prove to be of interest. The pilgrims from Turkestan and Kashmir apparently brought their matrices for clay tablets, to be used at burials, with them and used them in their new Ladakhi home; and it is remarkable how many clay tablets found in Ladakh are covered with writing. In many cases this writing is not Tibetan, but an Indian script of the tenth or eleventh century. On the accompanying plate, Dr. Spitzer has collected all the Indian characters found on such tablets as come from the vicinity of Leh. As Bühler's tables show, the characters are those of c. 1000 A.D. The similarity of type and design of the tablets becomes noticeable on a comparison of some of the Leh originals with those represented in *Serindia*.

V.

Nubra-Khapulu.

When going to India from Turkestan, most people go by way of Yarkand. The Buddhist teacher, who is said to have taken that route from Roruka, probably also passed through that town. But as the ancient trade road lay a little to the north of the present route, the then caravanserai of Yarkand may also have been situated a little to the north of the present town. The town of Roruka has been identified by Sir Aurel Stein with Phimo or a place near by (Ho-lao-lo-chia). This is the locality where, according to Hsüan-tsang, as well as in popular tradition, the great rain of sand and jewels took place, which buried the town, whose sinful people had once covered a holy man with sand and earth, playing him a bad joke. This is one of the places of Turkestan where local tradition is in agreement with the *Divyavadāna* tale of Roruka. Another identification is more of iconographic interest. In the treasure caves at Qyzil near Kuchā is found a picture representing king Rudrāyana of Roruka with his wife dancing before him. (See picture No. 34 in E. Wadschmidt's *Gandhāra*.) This shows that this legend was well known in those parts of Turkestan. Now a place a little to the north-east of Yarkand is, according to my opinion, connected with another tale of the Roruka legend. When I was in Yarkand in 1914, I asked the Aksakals if they had any information of remains of Buddhist antiquities in the vicinity. They said that there was a site with ruins in the desert between Yarkand and Karghalik, which had been visited by several travellers, among them Sir George Macartney; but none of them had found anything besides an old pair of leather boots. Each disappointed archaeologist had apparently buried this pair of boots again when he discovered them, and this may account for the fact that his successor had the same surprise again. This tale of the Aksakals I had almost forgotten when I was reminded of it by my study of the Roruka tale in the *Kanjur*. There we read that the teacher Mahākātyāyana had made up his mind to visit India. When he was on the way to the Sindhu, a goddess, who had her abode on the northern road, asked him to leave her a keepsake, that she might worship it. Then Mahākātyāyana remembered the following words, once pronounced by the Buddha: "In the middle land people can do without boots (*pula*) furnished with leather-straps!" Thinking of this, he made a present of his boots to the goddess. The latter ordered a sanctuary to be erected for them, which became known by the name of Pulasthandila (*lham-gyi-gzhi*). It is probably this "boots-sanctuary" which was found by all these travellers on the old Yarkand-Karghalik road. As regards the kind of boots buried here, we have a nice illustration of them in *Ancient Khotan*, plate LXI. The boots shown in this picture are of the same kind as the boots worn nowadays in Turkestan. They are much used on long rides in winter.

When travelling to Ladakh by way of Yarkand, the first country with traces of cultivation reached after a long march of nearly 20 days across the Kuen-lun, Karakorum, the Dabaung-plain and the Sa-ser glacier, is Nubra. The name of this province is Tibetan and means 'western district.' [The name occurs already in a document of the eighth century excavated in Turkestan (MI. IV, 8).] It is interesting that many local names on the road, right up to the Nubra valley, are of Turkish origin, e.g., Karakorum, Gumbas, Chung-tash, Korol-dawan. Also the Tibetan speaking inhabitants of Nubra are, according to Dr. K. Marx,

all able to understand a certain amount of Turkish. This is due to the Yarkand-Leh road which leads through this province of Ladakh.

As popular tradition has it, in former days Nubra formed part of Baltistân. This may be correct. As Nubra is situated on the Shayog river and on a tributary to the same, it may have formed part of the principality of Khapulu, which is found in the lower valley of the Shayog; but Khapulu also was a vassal state of the Ladakh kingdom, at least during the last centuries of this empire. In earlier times Khapulu seems to have been independent and a dangerous rival of Ladakh. That was in the days of the famous king Stobs-yab-sgo-pa, who is called Sultân Yagu in Cunningham's list of Khapulu kings. [Yagu developed from the Tibetan *Yab-sgo (pa)*.] In Cunningham's list Sultân Yagu is placed eighteen generations before Sultân Bairâm, who can be dated, and belongs to the sixteenth century. Eighteen generations would mean about six centuries, so that we should have to place him in the tenth century. This king Stobs-yab-sgo-pa is also found named in the *Zaäs-dkar Chronicle*. There he appears as the robber of the queen, and is placed in those early days when Zaäs-dkar was still part of the Kashmir state, that is previous to 1000 A.D. In a popular song (see *Ind. Antiquary*, 1909, Ten Ancient Historical Songs, No. IV), we hear of Yab-sgo-pa's victory over the Ladakhis on the shores of Lake Mon-dur. This lake, which was not yet identified when this song was published, can be located now. It is the lake Theo-mo-ri-ri (Tsomorari on the map) of Rub-cu. On the lake is situated the solitary monastery of Dkor-mdzod, and in its vicinity are found ancient graves called *mon-dur*, that is 'graves of the Mons' (Indian mountain tribes). About one point we may be certain. In the days of old king Yab-sgo-pa the religion of the principality of Khapulu, including that of Nubra, was Buddhism. When Islâm entered Baltistân we do not know for certain, but it appears that it did not enter all parts of the country at the same time.

From the first part of the sixteenth century we have, however, some little information. At that time Khapulu was ruled by Sultân Bairâm, who lived occasionally in Nubra, where he left an inscription, in which he is called Bhagram-mir. Going by this name, he was apparently a confessor of Muhammadanism. In Nubra he was suddenly overtaken by the Turkomans (c. 1532 A.D.) who had crossed the Karakorum range and the Sa-ser pass. He had to choose between taking their side or giving up his rule altogether. He elected to take the former course, and as Bahram Chu (Jo) he showed them the way to the principality of Shigar. Thus we read in Mirzâ Haidar's *Târikh-i-Rashidî*. At this point the history of Nubra seems to branch off from the history of Khapulu. Khapulu as well as its chief, Sultân Bairâm, became entirely Muhammadan, whilst Nubra under Tse-dbañ-brtan-pa and, after him, under the Ladakhi kings, remained Buddhist. That this Mughal invasion of Khapulu took place about the time when it changed its religion, is further indicated by the age of the principal mosque of Khapulu, Chag-Chang, which is believed to be 400 years old. (See Miss Duncan's *Summer Ride*, pp. 200-239.) Tse-dbañ-brtan-pa was apparently one of the last native rulers of Nubra and, probably, of Khapulu origin. His name is found in an inscription from Sñun-dar (Hundar), where also his son, Mgon-po-rnam-rgyal, is mentioned. Later inscriptions give only the names of Ladakhi kings, who made Nubra their summer resort and called it *Ldum-ra*, or 'fruit-garden.' The first Ladakhi king who paid a long visit to Nubra was Grags-pa-'abum (1400-1440 A.D.), the founder of the Rnam-rgyal dynasty of Ladakh. His name is found in an inscription at Khyuñ-rdzoñ-mkhar, the castle of Sñun-dar.

The principality of Khapulu remained in the hands of the Ladakhi kings when it had become Muhammadan. Every now and then, the Chief of Khapulu was attacked by one or other of the Balti tribes during the seventeenth or eighteenth century, and in every case he promptly applied to the Ladakhis for help. (See *Minor Chronicles*, XVI, XVII.)

At first sight it may appear astonishing that the valley of the Shayog river was divided so distinctly into a Muhammadan and a Buddhist half. The reason for this fact may be found in the character of the road along the Shayog river from east to west, which, after

leaving Nubra, is so bad that hardly anybody can venture to travel on it : it is hardly ever used nowadays. In spite of this difficulty of communication between Nubra and Khapulu proper, Muhammadanism has ventured on another raid into Nubra, and has been successful in one respect. It has conquered the lowest castes of inhabitants of Nubra, viz., the castes of the blacksmiths and musicians. They have become adherents of the Shia sect. These people dress quite differently from the rest of the population of Nubra. The hair of the men is no longer plaited into a long pigtail, but allowed to hang down over the ears at half length, similar to the modern custom of European ladies. Also the cap worn by the musicians is that of the Baltis. As Nubra has got this little touch of Muhammadanism, Khapulu has also preserved a few relics of its former Buddhism. Let me mention first of all the telescopic trumpets, which are found in all Lamaistic monasteries. They were not abandoned in Khapulu, when the state became Muhammadan, but were kept up and used at every festivity of whatever character. Then when Dr. de Filippi visited this country, he found there the ruins of stoves for burning the dead. This custom also was given up on the change of religion, for the Muhammadans bury their dead. It is very probable that on proper search several inscriptions of the Lamaistic formula *Om-maṇi-padma-hum* will be found in Khapulu, as have actually come to light at the neighbouring town of Khar-maṇ : but up to the present nobody has searched the country properly.

A still further attack of the Muhammadans on Nubra was made at a later date, viz., during the reign of king *Seṅ-ge-rnam-rgyal*, in the first part of the sixteenth century. The mother of this king, the daughter of the Balti chief 'Alī Mīr Sher Khān, who had married 'aJam-dbyaṅs-rnam-rgyal, remained Muhammadan all her lifetime. She is credited with the erection of three mosques : (1) one in Leh, (2) one in Tiñ-mo-sgañ and (3) one in Sāun-dar (Hundar) in Nubra. This queen died when on a visit to Nubra, and was buried in front of her own mosque. The peasant who had to look after the grave became a Buddhist in later years. This did not hinder him from performing his duties, and he regularly lighted the lamp inside the mosque. But after his death decay set in, and the mosque soon became a heap of ruins, when suddenly in 1918, the Muhammadans of Sāun-dar (the musicians) woke up to their duty, and rebuilt the mosque.

When I travelled through the Nubra valley in 1914, I found no antiquities of importance until I entered the side valley of mKhar-gsar ('new castle'), below mKhar-rdzoñ. (All the inscriptions mentioned above had already been traced by some of my Tibetan friends on former visits to the valley.) This place (mKhar-gsar) is situated on a little brook, a tributary of the Shayog, and consists of four farms nowadays. As the site round about the houses is filled up with extensive ruins of *stūpas*, visitors are led to believe that here must be the site of a former Buddhist establishment of some importance. Besides the *stūpas*, there were several graves, and we noticed that many of the *stūpas* were filled with Buddhist clay tablets inscribed with an ancient type of Indian characters, which date from early mediæval times. As stated above, these tablets may point to the period of emigration of Buddhist monks from Turkestan, Kashmir and India. My companion, Dr. Körber, took several photos of this interesting site. I never heard of the fate of these pictures, and was highly astonished to find them as illustrations in Laufer's *Milaraspa*, published in the *Folkwang Verlag*.

One local name found in Nubra, and mentioned above, is of historical importance ; it is the name of the town of Sāun-dar (Hundar). The word *sāun-dar* or *śāun-dar* is found in the report of the introduction of Buddhism into Tibet. There it is stated that the times from Sroñ-btsan-sgam-po to Ghañ-dar-ma, viz., 600-830 A.D., are called *sāun-dar* or 'first spread' of Buddhism. Then follows a period of downfall and persecution. After the year 1000 A.D., when Atiśa visited Tibet, follows a period called *phyi-dar* or 'later spread' (of Buddhism). The local name of Sāun-dar, found in Nubra, seems to testify to the fact that Buddhism was introduced here during the times of the first spread of Buddhism.

(To be continued.)

SOME REMARKS ON THE BHAGAVADGĪTĀ.

By PROF. JARL CHARPENTIER, PH.D., UPPSALA.

I.

THE Bhagavadgītā since a very remote period occupies a high position among the sacred books of the Hindus. Of native commentaries, composed by more or less famous authors from the great Śaṅkara onwards, there is certainly no lack; and modern scholars, European, Hindu, and American, have produced an astounding mass of books and papers dealing with this famous text from various points of view.¹ However, many problems connected with the Bhagavadgītā still remain unsolved, and there is not even unity of opinion among scholars concerning the elementary questions of the origin and development of the poem. Such being the case, it may perhaps be pardonable if a scholar who, like the present writer, can lay claim to no special authority on problems of this wide scope, still ventures a few remarks on some of them. It goes without saying that no final solutions will probably be reached within the scope of the following scanty pages; however, a few scattered remarks will perhaps not be found altogether without value. It also goes without saying that of all literature, ancient and modern, connected with the Bhagavadgītā only very little can be taken into account here. That a certain book or paper is not quoted in the following pages does not, however, necessarily mean, that it has not come under the writer's perusal.² These short preliminary remarks may serve alike as an explanation of, and an excuse for, the pages that follow.

*

*

*

To the Indian commentators, quite naturally, the problem of the original shape of the Bhagavadgītā does not present itself. To them it has always been a text of great authority and sanctity, an *upaniṣad* (as it styles itself) or a *smṛti*,³ and there could, of course, be no question of criticising it according to the principles of European scholarship. Already at a very early time a completely uniform text of the Gītā with next to no *variae lectiones* had been established; and although we now know, thanks to the learned investigations of Professor F. O. Schrader, that there does really exist another and more extensive text of the poem, this one does not seem to have played any important part with the Hindu *paṇḍits* of yore.⁴ Textual problems as we know them scarcely exist in India; and they would, of course, be totally non-existent in the case of a text enjoying the enormous authority of the Gītā.

The Bhagavadgītā, through the translation of Sir Charles Wilkins (1785)⁵ became known in Europe during the very infancy of Sanskrit studies, and soon evoked great interest and admiration. In 1823 A. W. von Schlegel edited a critical text of the poem together with a Latin translation, which is still perhaps the best one available.⁶ And in 1826 there appeared a paper by the great Wilhelm von Humboldt, entitled *Ueber die unter dem Namen*

¹ A good and fairly complete bibliography is found in the preface of the Dutch translation of the Bhagavadgītā by Boissacvain (3rd ed., 1919).

² It seems, however, unfortunate that I have not had access to a paper by Mr. D. S. Sarma in the *Journal of Oriental Research*, vol. iii, pt. i, entitled *One of the Sources of the Bhagavadgītā*.

³ According to the commentaries, the author of the *Brahmasūtras* considered the Bhagavadgītā to be a *smṛti*. To this question we shall return presently.

⁴ Cp., however, Schrader, *Festschrift R. von Garbe*, p. 178 f.

⁵ This translation is generally said to have been the first one of a Sanskrit work printed in Europe. That, however, is scarcely quite correct, as already the well-known book by Abr. Roger *De Open-deure tot het verborgen Heytendom* (1651, reprinted by Professor Caland in 1915) contained, as an appendix, a translation of the *Vairāḡya-* and *Niti-Sāhaka*. Translations from Sanskrit that were possibly made by Jesuit Fathers have so far not been published.

⁶ Schlegel's edition was extensively reviewed by several scholars, amongst others by Langlois, *J.A.*, iv, 105 f., 236 f.; v, 240 f.; vi, 232 f. Against this rather severe and partial review Schlegel defended himself (*J.A.*, ix, 3 f.), and he was strongly defended by von Humboldt, *Ind. Bibl.*, ii, 219 f., 323 f.

Bhagavadgītā bekannte Episode des *Mahābhārata*, which is still not only readable but one of the most important that has hitherto been published on the subject of the *Gītā*.⁷

Humboldt, apart from his philosophical remarks, which may here be left alone, made some sagacious observations on the original shape of the work (p. 46 f.). That it was from the beginning divided into chapters or cantos seemed to him a natural conclusion. He found, however, that the poem could be brought to a perfectly befitting end by stopping with the eleventh canto and adding to this the verses xviii, 63—78. Canto xviii again, according to him, marks no real stop, as after it there might as well follow any number of chapters. Humboldt also called attention to the obvious differences that prevail between cantos i—xi on the one hand and xii—xviii on the other.

These sagacious observations have, however, been generally left unnoticed. During the eighty years that passed between the publication of Humboldt's paper and the first edition of Garbe's translation (1905) but little was suggested concerning the original shape of the *Gītā*. Thus Weber⁸ regarded the poem as having been patched together from various pieces, and Holtzmann⁹ forty years later (1893) was not averse to the suggestion that the *Bhagavadgītā* had undergone more than one redaction. Hopkins¹⁰ also found that the *Gītā* had "clearly been rewritten by a modernising hand," and that on the ground of its contents and metre alike. And Deussen,¹¹ to depart slightly from the chronological order, found that the *Gītā* had been put together from three fairly equal pieces, viz., an ethical one (cantos i—vi), a metaphysical one (cantos vii—xii), and a psychological one (cantos xiii—xviii). Probably no one with the exception of Deussen himself ever felt fully convinced that such could have been the case.

But of the efforts to divide up the whole of the *Bhagavadgītā* into widely differing parts none has become more famous than that of the late Professor Garbe.¹² His theories are too well known to need any detailed repetition. He sees in the present *Gītā* the result of two quite different redactions: in the old and original one the cult of the supreme God Kṛṣṇa-Viṣṇu is based on the philosophical system of the Sāṃkhya-Yoga, while the later redaction tries to graft upon this uniform and logical exposition the pantheistic doctrines of the Vedānta. Thus this curious jumble of discrepancies and illogical arguments resolves itself into what is really two different works. To Garbe, who cherished these opinions, the quite obvious conclusion was that it would be possible to divide the poem into these two different parts. And consequently we find that in his translation he printed with different styles the original part and the Vedantic additions of the poem. The result of this analysis is that out of the 700 verses of the *Gītā*, 170 are rejected as being later additions. Garbe, of course, does not claim absolute authority for his statements, and he willingly admits that there may still be some verses that have escaped his criticism.

Several scholars expressed their unhesitating acceptance of Garbe's theories; and the present writer well remembers that at one time, shortly after he had commenced his Sanskrit studies, they were quite fashionable. The scholar who gave his most unreserved applause to them was one of great authority, viz., Professor Winternitz.¹³ Not only was he quite at one with Garbe in rejecting those 170 verses, but he wanted to delete from the original poem another 200 verses, which seemed to him to be of a later date. However, his otherwise most sound judgment seems momentarily to have left him, when he looks upon the dry and

⁷ This paper has been printed in the *Abh. d. hist.-phil. Klasse d. Kgl. Akad. d. Wiss. zu Berlin*, 1826, pp. 1-64.

⁸ *Cp. Ind. Stud.*, ii, 394.

⁹ *Cp. Das Mahābhārata und seine Teile*, ii, 163 f.

¹⁰ *The Great Epic of India*, p. 234 f.; *cp. also* p. 225, and Garbe, *Die Bhagavadgītā*, p. 24, n. 1.

¹¹ *Cp. Der Gesang des Heiligen, eine philosophische Episode des Mahābhārata* (1911).

¹² *Cp. Die Bhagavadgītā aus dem Sanskrit übersetzt mit einer Einleitung über ihre ursprüngliche Gestalt, ihre Lehren und ihr Alter* (1905; 2nd ed., 1921); *cp. also Indien und das Christentum* (1914), p. 228 f.

¹³ *Cp. VOJ*, xxi, 194 f.

uninspiring canto xii as being the very acme of Gītā poetry, while the sublime canto xi appears to him to be quite miserable trash. We feel sorry to admit that in this case Professor Winternitz's arguments seem to us just as little conclusive and convincing as those proffered by Garbe himself.

However, Garbe's theory did not meet with acceptance from all sides. Opposition came from scholars of very great authority, such as Oldenberg and Professor Jacobi, an opposition upon which we shall shortly dwell.

Oldenberg, in an article called *Bemerkungen zur Bhagavadgītā*,¹⁴ somewhat strongly criticised the theories of Garbe from two different points of view. He himself, like some other scholars,¹⁵ has made it highly probable that there existed once an older *śeṣvara sāmkhya*, which did not deny the existence of *brahman*, the Universal Soul. The argumentation of Oldenberg as usual shows his brilliant *sens commun*, and we cannot abstain from quoting the following words, which ought to be carefully borne in mind by every scholar concerned with Indian modes of thought: "Trifft dies¹⁶ zu, so entfällt damit die Möglichkeit, aus dem Durcheinandergehen von Äusserungen, welche die charakteristische Sprache des Sāmkhya reden und von Bekenntnissen zum Brahman auf Übereinanderlagerung verschiedener Schichten zu schliessen. Wer diesen Schluss sieht, scheint mir allzusehr in den Anschauungen der grossen klassischen Lehrtexte und der Polemiken, die in späterer Zeit zwischen Sāmkhya und Vedānta hin und her gingen, befangen zu sein, das fertig entwickelte in die Zeit, wo die Entwicklung noch im Fliessen war, zu übertragen." Oldenberg also emphasizes the need of carefulness in suggesting the existence of an original *nirīśvara yoga*. We should like to add that the very nature of the Yoga appears to us totally to preclude such a supposition.¹⁷

However, Oldenberg also attacked Garbe's theories in detail, proving by numerous examples that the verses rejected by this scholar did often destroy the connection of ideas pervading different cantos, and that consequently this method of rejecting all the verses savouring of Vedānta could only lead to further confusion.¹⁸ It seems to the present writer that everyone who carefully reads through the original text together with Garbe's translation can only whole-heartedly subscribe to this criticism by Oldenberg. To quote only one instance which has been partly touched upon by Oldenberg; Garbe rejects the verse iv, 24:

brahmārpaṇam brahma havir brahmāgnau brahmaṇā hutam |
brahmaiva tena gantavyam brahmakarmasamādhinā ||

but wants to keep the following one (iv, 25):

daivam evāpare yajñam yoginah paryupāsate |
brahmāgnāv apare yajñam yajñenaivopajuhvati ||

This, of course, is pure assumption; but it becomes even worse when we find that in the translation the first *brahmāgnau* is rendered by: "das Brahman ist im Opferfeuer," while the second one is said to mean: "in dem Feuer der Heiligkeit"! The following verses (iv, 26—30), which describe various kinds of sacrifices, are all preserved by Garbe, who, however, rejects the concluding one (iv, 32):

evam bahuvīdhā yajñā vītātā brahmaṇo mukhe |
karmajān viddhi tān sarvān evaṃ jñātvā vimokṣyase ||

A method which operates in this way seems to me worse than no method at all.

¹⁴ *Nachrichten d. Ges. d. Wiss. zu Göttingen, phil.-hist. Klasse*, 1919, p. 321 f.

¹⁵ Cp. Oldenberg, *Die Lehre der Upanishaden*, p. 206 f.; *Nachrichten d. Ges. d. Wiss. zu Göttingen, phil.-hist. Klasse*, 1917, p. 218 f., as well as Dahmann, *Die Sāmkhya-Philosophie*, p. 5, and Edgerton, *A. J. Phil.*, xlv, p. 7 f.

¹⁶ Viz., the suggested existence of the *Śeṣvara Sāmkhya*.

¹⁷ Cp. also Jacobi, *Deutsche Lit. Zeit.*, 1921, 721 f.

¹⁸ Oldenberg admits that the vv. iii, 9-18, which contain the general theory of sacrifice, may possibly be an interpolation. This may be possible, or even probable, but not on the grounds adduced by Garbe. Cp. also Jacobi, *Deutsche Lit. Zeit.*, 1921, 720 f.

If, however, Oldenberg's criticism must needs evoke our consent, his own reconstruction of the original Bhagavadgītā would scarcely do so to the same degree. After all, Oldenberg finds that the first great part of the poem ends with canto vi, and the second with canto xii, while the last six cantos are to him obviously a later addition.¹⁹ His arguments, and seemingly also his results, are different from those of Deussen; but on the whole he has, like him, divided up the poem in an unnatural and nowise convincing way.

After the issue of Garbe's second edition Professor Jacobi published a review of his book, which drew from the translator a somewhat spirited reply and gave rise to still more articles from the two combatants.²⁰ The arguments, however, are chiefly of a philosophical nature and cannot be repeated here. All that can be said is that Professor Jacobi, with his unsurpassed mastery of the later philosophical *sūtras*, has made out a seemingly strong case for himself but which would scarcely be very convincing to anyone who did not for other reasons doubt the validity of Garbe's theories. The latter scholar's first reply seems rather happy, and he is, for example, no doubt right in his suggestion that the date of the Brahmasūtras cannot be fixed with any certainty in the way attempted by Professor Jacobi. The two last contributions to the discussion, however, are mainly a display of learning, which in this case can lead to no tangible result.

Garbe's theory of a theistic (Sāṃkhya) and a pantheistic²¹ (Vedānta) Bhagavadgītā that have been melted into one can scarcely be refuted on purely historical reasons, as we are too fragmentarily informed of the chronological interrelations of the various philosophical systems. And the judgment of his method in rejecting or preserving verses will always be purely subjective, although to an unbiassed mind it seems obvious that he has rather spoil the text than restore it. However, Garbe's argumentation, of course, presupposes that Sāṃkhya (Yoga) and Vedānta existed as real philosophical systems at the time of the first and second redaction of the Bhagavadgītā. For, only if they did exist as such and are, within the text of the Gītā, discernible as such, can there be any talk of separating the special tenets of each philosophical system in the way that Garbe has tried to do it. That this is not the case has, however, been proved in an incontrovertible way by Professor Edgerton in an excellent article,²² which has attracted by far too little attention. We shall allow ourselves to quote a few conclusive words from that (p. 5 f.), words that prove without possibility of refutation the exact state of things as far as the Gītā is concerned: 'Nowhere²³ is there a suggestion that it²⁴—or Yoga either—means any particular system of metaphysical truth. In the Gītā Sāṃkhya and Yoga are not metaphysical, speculative systems, not what we should call philosophies at all, but ways of gaining salvation; that and nothing else. Moreover, that and nothing else is what they are in all Indian literature until a late time—until far down in the Christian era.'²⁵ If such be the case—and I cannot think that anybody

¹⁹ Oldenberg, following Professor F. O. Schrader (and Professor Jacobi), thinks that the real Gītā begins with the verse ii, 39: *śrī te 'bhaktā sāṃkhye buddhir yogaḥ te imā āraṇyaḥ | buddhyā yukto yathā Pārtha karmabandham prahāṅgati*. We shall return to this point presently.

²⁰ Cf. Jacobi, *Deutsche Lit. Zeit.*, 1921, 715 f.; 1922, 265 f.; Garbe *ibid.*, 1922, 97 f., 604 f.

²¹ Certain German scholars—e.g., Professors Otto and von Glasenapp—nowadays prefer a new expression 'theopanism' or 'theopantism' instead of 'pantheistic.' 'Chacun a son goût'; but it scarcely seems possible that a term, *theopantism* in itself, should gain any permanent favour.

²² *A.J.Phil.*, vol. xiv, pp. 1-46.

²³ *Viz.*, in the Bhagavadgītā.

²⁴ *Viz.*, Sāṃkhya.

²⁵ In the last part of his article (p. 38 f.) Professor Edgerton has nicely defined the real sense of the words *sāṃkhya* and *yoga*. The first one according to him means something like 'method (of salvation) based on calculation,' the second one means 'disciplined activity,' etc. "Sāṃkhya seeks salvation by knowing something; yoga by doing something." The present writer long ago (*ZDMG.*, lxx, 846 f., in a review of Professor Tuxen's excellent Yoga book) had suggested that yoga in reality means something like 'practice' (the practical division of the *sāṃkhya-yoga* system which is in reality one, cf. *śloka sāṃkhya* ca *yoga* ca *yukṣa padāni sa pāyāni, etc.*); and he feels very pleased to find his humble suggestion fully corroborated by a scholar so well at home in these matters as is Professor Edgerton. On a curious use of the word *yoga* (= *agāra* or *prahāra*) cf. K. Chatterjī, *Phil.*, *J.R.A.S.*, 1927, p. 854 f.

would be able to controvert the argumentation of Professor Edgerton—there can, of course, be no talk whatsoever about separating the tenets of different philosophical systems within the *Gītā*—simply because there are none.²⁶ And in such case we need not further trouble ourselves with the ingenious but impossible theories of Garbe.

Other scholars go to the opposite extreme and find in the *Bhagavadgītā* a work of complete and insoluble unity. For instance, Professor Oltramare, in a lecture presented to the 17th Congress of Orientalists at Oxford, which has since been printed,²⁷ considers that the whole of the *Gītā*, as we have it now, belonged to the original *Mahābhārata*, and that this text is a uniform whole and without any internal discrepancies. A young Sanskritist, M. Étienne Lamotte, whose name we meet with for the first time in a recently published work,²⁸ holds much the same opinion, and we come to know through him that other renowned scholars, like MM. de la Vallée Poussin and Formichi, are also convinced of the original unity of the *Gītā*. With all due respect to these prominent authorities we would fain suggest that if the unity of the poem can possibly be maintained on purely philosophical grounds, it cannot be upheld because of the manifold other difficulties that would ensue from such a theory. The opinions of these scholars are the reverse of those of Garbe; but in reality they are just as unacceptable.

We shall, however, now make an end with this rapid survey of former opinions and put forth in the following our own modest suggestions.

*

*

*

Some twenty years ago Professor F. O. Schrader published a short but important paragraph²⁹ on what he called the 'old' *Bhagavadgītā*. In this passage he gave it as his opinion that the original *Gītā*, which belonged to a 'pre-Vaiṣṇavite *Mahābhārata*,' came to an end with the verse ii, 38, of the present text. To this oldest *Gītā* there might, however, possibly have been added a few more *ślokas* of the same tenor ere the *Bhāgavatas* fixed upon it and made it the introduction to the present text.

Several years later Professor Jacobi in a short paper³⁰ arrived at results which are not very unlike the conclusion of Professor Schrader. Jacobi regards canto i of the present *Gītā* as belonging to the original epic text; and out of canto ii he selected verses 1—6, 9—12, 18, 25—27 and 30—37, to which he has finally added xviii, 73, as a fitting conclusion to the whole. He emphasizes, however, that this reconstruction is only a tentative one.

In a similar way Oldenberg³¹ wanted to reconstruct the oldest part of the *Gītā*. According to him it should have consisted of canto i and canto ii, vv. 1—38. Still he admits the possibility of vv. 26—27 and 38 being later additions.

(To be continued.)

²⁶ Professor Edgerton's conclusions should not be contested because *sāṃkhya* and *yoga* are mentioned in the *Kauṣīlyā*. First of all that work does not with certainty belong to the fourth century B.C.; and then the translation of the words *sāṃkhyaṃ yogo lokāyataṃ ceti āśrīkṣikī*, which have been badly misinterpreted, has been put right by Professor Winternitz (*Indologica Pragensia*, i, 2 f.)

²⁷ Cp. *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, vol. xvii, p. 161 f.)

²⁸ *Notes sur la Bhagavadgītā* (Société Belge d'Études Orientales), Paris, 1929.

²⁹ Cp. *ZDMG.*, lxiv (1910), p. 339 f.

³⁰ *ZDMG.*, lxxii (1918), p. 323 f.

³¹ Cp. *Nachrichten d. Ges. d. Wiss. Göttingen, phil.-hist. Klasse*, 1919, p. 332 f. Oldenberg, *loc. cit.*, p. 334, n. 1, quite correctly criticises the very formal way in which Professor Jacobi has tried to explain the words *anāryaja am asuryyam akṛtikaram* in ii, 2.

ORIGIN OF THE CASTE SYSTEM IN INDIA.

BY THE LATE S. CHARLES HILL.

I. *The Caste System peculiar to India and its bond of union.*—Of all the many strange things with which the European meets in India, the strangest is the Caste System. At first it may appear ludicrous or even cruel and repellent, but the more one sees and thinks of it, the more it grips the imagination, until at last it gets to be simple, natural and inevitable. On this subject Professor Vincent Smith (*Oxford History of India*, 1923, pp. ix-x) writes:—"The political unity of all India, though never attained perfectly in fact, always was the ideal of the people throughout the centuries. . . . The diverse peoples of India have developed a peculiar type of culture or civilization utterly different from any other type in the world. That civilization may be summed up in the term Hinduism. India primarily is a Hindu country, the land of the Brahmins, who have succeeded by means of peaceful penetration, not by the sword, in carrying their ideas into every corner of India. Caste, the characteristic Brahman institution, utterly unknown in Burma, Tibet and other border lands, dominates the whole of India and exercises no small influence over the powerful Muhammadan minority." And again (*ibid.*, p. 42):—"Talk about the abolition or even the automatic extinction of caste is futile. . . . The system grew up of itself in remote antiquity because it suited India, and will last for untold centuries because it still suits India on the whole, in spite of its many inconveniences. Hindu society without caste is inconceivable. Reformers must be content to make the best of a system which cannot be destroyed."

II. *Nature of Caste. Its strength and power of absorption.*—The word *Caste* is of Portuguese origin and simply denotes Purity, i.e., Purity of Birth or Breed. Under this system the whole Hindu population is divided into distinct groups, the members of any one of which neither eat with nor intermarry with the members of any other, and even in some cases consider themselves defiled by the touch or even shadow of members of certain of the lowest groups. Whilst the system is aristocratic in that birth is considered essential to the possession of certain qualities, it is democratic in the fact that the system is based solely on the goodwill of the whole of the people, that the members of each group are all theoretically on an equal footing and that the importance of a man is based on character and not on wealth, rank, position or even ability.

How strong the system is, is shown, as Dr. Farquhar tells us (Smith's *Oxford History*, p. 261), by the fact that Caste has found its way back into every Hindu sect that has disowned it. It has absorbed whole bodies of invaders like the Maráthás. It has even affected people protected by definite and clearly stated forms of religion, which teach the equality and brotherhood of all men, like the Muhammadans and the Portuguese, who have been long settled in the country. The descendants of the Portuguese in the Sundarbans are said to have formed themselves at one time into seven castes.

III. *Increase in the number of castes intended to preserve Caste Purity.*—Accepting absolutely its divine origin, Hindus will sacrifice anything and everything to the preservation of the purity of their caste, yet, whilst any cause, however slight or accidental, is considered sufficient reason for expulsion from one's caste, the usual punishment, if it can so be called, is the formation of a new caste when the breach is great or intentional, and of a sub-caste when it is slight or accidental. Thus the expulsion or secession of one or more members from a caste merely results in the formation of a new caste or sub-caste, pure in itself and leaving the purity of the parent caste undefiled. The final effect of this particularity, continued through many centuries, is that now there are more than 2,000 castes or sub-castes, which, in respect of their modes of origin, have been classed in the *Imperial Gazetteer* under the following types, viz.:—(1) Tribal, (2) Functional or Occupational, (3) Sectarian, (4) Castes formed by crossing, (5) National, showing traces of more elaborate organization than the Tribal, (6) Castes formed by migration and (7) Castes formed by changes of custom. But neither from this classification, nor from the arrangement of all the castes into a list of graduated importance, as has been attempted for the purposes of the Census, is any light thrown upon the origin of Caste.

IV. *The four original castes.*—In fact such mechanical treatment of the subject tends rather to increased obscurity, and we have to go back to the ancient tradition, in accordance with which all Hindus were originally divided into four castes only, *viz.*, "The Brahmins, destined to fulfil the high functions of spiritual priesthood and to show the way of salvation to their fellowmen, [who] issue from the head of the Creator; the Kshatriyas, endowed with physical force and destined to undergo the fatigues of war, [who] have their origin in the shoulders and arms of Brahma; the Vais̥yas, whose duty it is to provide the food, the clothing and other bodily necessities of man, [who] are born in the belly of the god; and the Sudras, whose lot is servitude and rude labour in the fields, [who] issue from his feet." (Abbé Dubois, *Hindu Manners and Customs*, p. 47.) Of these castes, the first three are considered twice-born and are entitled to wear the sacred thread, though the Vais̥ya receives it only upon marriage. From this it will be seen that the Hindu legislators, like all social legislators, holding as a cardinal principle (*Dubois*, p. 30) that every member of the community should be useful, prescribed for each caste its peculiar public duty, but as State exigencies often ignore all rules, so also they allowed the necessary latitude. Thus we are told by Dubois (pp. 31-32): "It must here be remarked, however, that the four great professions without which a civilized nation could not exist, namely the army, agriculture, commerce and weaving, are held everywhere in the highest esteem. All castes from the Brahman to the Pariah are permitted to follow the first three, and the fourth can be followed by all the principal classes of Sudras." From this we may, perhaps, conclude that, originally, it was not so much the occupation as the way in which and the motives from which it was followed that distinguished the different castes.

All Hindus, included in the hundreds (the *Imperial Gazetteer* says nearly 2,400) of now existent castes, belong to one or other of the four original castes and some suppose, therefore, that the whole Caste System is only the Indian modification of a division of Society into four classes—priests, warriors, cultivators and artisans—such as once existed in Persia, Egypt and Arabia; but if that were all that is to be said upon the subject, why should the system have collapsed everywhere else and yet retained such extraordinary vitality in India?

V. *Suggested reason and occasion for the institution of the Hindu Caste System, viz., the necessity of finding a stable system of Society after the breakdown of an older civilization.*—The Article on Caste in the *Imperial Gazetteer* (I, 348) concludes with the statement that "the origin of Caste is, from the nature of the case, an insoluble problem. We can only frame more or less plausible conjectures, derived from the analogy of observed facts." This is certainly true if by *origin* we mean the name of its author and the date of its institution, but, if we mean the *cause* and *object*, I think it is one of those things, like names in large letters on a crowded map, the very obviousness of which makes them hard to discern. If it can be shown that any course of intelligent action or thought leads definitely and inevitably to a particular end, desirable or otherwise, it is, I think, not unreasonable to suppose that this end was the cause or motive, *i.e.*, the origin, of that course of action or thought. In this case, as Vincent Smith observes (*Oxford History*, p. 41):—"The chief attribute of the Caste System is its stability." Is it then not more than probable that the reason for establishing this system was the hope that in it would be found a permanent basis for a stable form of Society? Again, if it is clear that a particular course of action or thought would, in all probability, be suggested by only one particular kind of event, and if it were known that such events had repeatedly happened in times not far removed, is it not most probable that such an event did actually happen and did furnish the occasion for that course of action or thought? Now the search for a more stable form of Society would not suggest itself as a problem for serious consideration in a time of social rest or peace, but would be most likely to do so after some great upheaval like a revolution or *coup-d'État* or after some great catastrophe like a foreign conquest, followed by the breakdown of the Social system and resulting, in the former case, in the slaughter or flight of the late rulers and, in the latter case, in the flight of those of the conquered people, naturally

the boldest and most intelligent, who refused to submit to the yoke of a foreign and perhaps barbarous conqueror. In the case of the Aryans I do not think it likely that they left their original home in consequence of a rebellion or *coup-d'état* which expelled a dethroned prince or an unpopular teacher, because in that case the very fidelity which had caused them to follow him into exile would almost certainly have caused them to perpetuate and not, as the Aryans did, conceal or even forget his name. I think it more probable that they were the refugee remnant of a conquered people, who would not submit to their conquerors and, with their priests and petty chiefs, set out for a new country. Under such circumstances their leaders, horrified at what had happened, might well have cast about in their minds to discover what were the causes of decay that had brought about the fall of their State and have anxiously sought for some system of Society, which offered a greater probability of permanent strength or which would, at any rate, enable them to retain their social organization and so bear such a catastrophe with equanimity. That the Caste System is capable of achieving the latter object is shown by the energy with which the Hindus adhere to it, at the same time as they show an apparently extraordinary apathy to the form of government and indifference to changes in it, which has attracted the attention of many observers of Indian life and to which I shall have occasion to refer again. We now know that, in what we are still forced to call prehistoric times, more than one great civilization rose and fell either from internal decay or overwhelming external pressure. Is it not then most likely that the reason why the Aryan invaders of India, a cultured people as we gather from their early literature, left their own country to seek a new home was some such great catastrophe and that the Caste System was the system devised by them to prevent the possibility of its recurrence or, if it occurred, still to retain their Social System?

VI. *Reason why the name of the Hindu Legislator is unknown.*—It has already been observed that the Hindus ascribe the origin of the Caste System to divine inspiration, as *Manu* (*Institutes of Manu* compiled by the sage Bhrigu between 200 B.C. and 200 A.D. See Vincent Smith's *Oxford History*, p. 42) taught in symbolic language, when he said that the four great castes sprang directly from the body of Brahman. But in order that any teaching, divine or human, shall be immediately and willingly accepted by the masses it must be in complete accord with Reason and Religion, meaning here by Religion the accepted belief as to the relation of Man to the Supreme Being. It is, I think, highly probable, though our knowledge on this subject is but meagre, that the Caste System, as originally promulgated, not only appeared eminently reasonable, but was also in complete accord with the religious beliefs of the early Aryans.¹ That we do not know the name of the sage or prophet through whom the inspiration was delivered, or the time in which he lived, is not really relevant, for the self-effacement, which he made the chief characteristic of the true Brahman, would naturally have prevented him from allowing his name to be known, not only as a personal duty, but in humble and pious recognition of the fact that all good ideas come to Man not of himself but from the Supreme Being. For similar reasons he would present his scheme not as a new discovery but as a reformation of modern abuses in the original divine plan.

VII. *Increase in the number of castes a means of preserving caste purity. Interrelation of the different castes. Brahman perfection, Rajput honour.*—Turning then to the Caste System as it now exists, one's first conclusion, from seeing so many castes and these daily increasing in number, would be that, far from the system forming a stable basis for Society, it encourages a blind instinct towards disintegration, but looking a little closer we see, as I have already pointed out, that the mere formation of a new caste is in itself an effort to preserve caste purity, being merely an acknowledgment of the necessity, according to the divine plan, for the creation of a new type of man, which will add to the perfection of the

¹ The Abbé Dubois (*Hindu Myths*, p. 30) says:—"These ancient lawgivers . . . anxious to provide durable and inviolable rules for the different castes comprising the Hindu nation, saw no surer way of attaining their object than by combining in an unmistakable manner those two great foundations of orderly government—religion and politics."

ladder or scale of castes, which is the national ideal that binds all Hindus together whatever their caste may be. Nowhere do we find amongst the Hindus any evidence of that centrifugal and hostile tendency of portions of Society to withdraw from the main body and to form Trades, Guilds and other Fraternities organised to protect their own interests against those of the community. As a new leaf draws life from, and gives life to, the plant upon which it grows, so each new caste takes strength from and, at the same time, nourishes the parent system. Further, as a matter of fact, though we talk of higher and lower castes and though the haughtiness of the Brahmans is now proverbial, no caste was originally considered superior or inferior, except in the sense that its bodily type represented a more or less advanced stage in the human habitations which must be, in turn, occupied by the Soul. The *Bhagavadgītā* says :—"The wise regard a Brahman gifted with knowledge and modesty, a cow, an elephant, a dog and a Swapaka [i.e., one whose duty it is to carry out unclaimed dead bodies] as alike." In other words, though in the Sudra the body is predominant, in the Vaiśya the Reason, in the Kshatriya the Heart, and in the Brahman the Soul, all castes are equally manifestations of Brahma though of different qualities. The relation between a higher and a lower caste is then more like that between an adult and a child than that between a noble and a serf of the same nationality.

VIII. *Caste distinctions entirely dependent upon Character.*—Instead therefore of allowing ourselves to be misled by the outward show of Hinduism we must concentrate our attention on what the Hindu religious writings tell us of what is required of true members of the different castes. According to the *Bhagavadgītā*, to be truly wise one must have learnt :—

(1) To control the Body in its appetites and desires, so that it does not injure itself or impede the free action of the Soul.

(2) To act for the benefit of the community without hope of reward or even care whether one's action is successful or not, so long as one's duty, as laid down by the requirements of Caste, is performed.

(3) To act towards all others without partiality.

(4) To resign oneself with absolute patience to pain and suffering and loss and to feel no exultation in success.

"He, my servant, is dear unto me, who is free from enmity, the friend of all nature, merciful, exempt from pride and egoism, the same in pain and pleasure, patient of wrongs, contented, constantly devout, of subdued passions and firm resolves, and whose heart and mind are fixed on me alone.

"He also is my beloved, of whom mankind are not afraid and who of mankind is not afraid : who is free from the influence of joy, impatience and the dread of harm.

"He, my servant, is dear unto me, who wants nothing, is just and pure, impartial, free from distraction of mind, and who has renounced every enterprise. He also is worthy of my love, who neither rejoiceth nor findeth fault ; who neither lamenteth nor coveteth, and, being my servant, hath renounced both good and evil. He also is my beloved servant, who is the same to friend and foe, in honour and dishonour, in cold and in heat, in pain and in pleasure ; who is unsolicitous about the event of things ; to whom praise and blame are as one ; who is silent and pleased with whatever cometh to pass ; homeless and who is of a steady mind." (*Bhagavadgītā*, XII.) In other words, to fit oneself for the position of a Ruler, one must have overcome all human weaknesses and renounced all material rewards. This is possible for the Brahman born, almost if not wholly impossible for any other. It is not necessary to enter upon the requirements of other castes, for the above is sufficient to show that what differentiates them is simply Character, and we can appreciate what Elphinstone says (Smith's *Oxford History*, pp. 431-2) of the Rajputs, who are Kshatriyas :—"A Rajput warrior, so long as he does not dishonour his race, seems almost indifferent to the result of any contest he is engaged in." For all castes the saying of the *Bhagavadgītā* holds good, viz. :—

"One's own duty [i.e., *dharma* or caste rules] though defective, is better than another's duty well performed. Better is death in one's own duty ; another's duty is full of danger."

(To be continued.)

BOOK-NOTICES.

VEDISCHE MYTHOLOGIE, von Alfred Hillebrandt; second and revised edition in 2 vols.; vol. 1, 9½"×6½"; pp. 547. Breslau, 1927.

All Sanskritists are familiar with the late Professor Hillebrandt's long-pursued and deep study of the Vedas. This is a second and revised edition of his *Vedische Mythologie*. The matter has been re-arranged and many improvements made in the manner of presenting it, while several portions have been rewritten. After preliminary sections on Ugas, the Āsvins and Agni, the main portion of the volume is devoted to the elaboration of his well-known views on the importance, or even predominance, of the moon in the religion of Vedic times. The many developments in research and criticism that have been made since he first propounded his ideas on this subject have not caused him to change his opinion to any substantial extent, nor convinced him that any of his critics had come to a more correct interpretation. If the *soma* element of the sacrifice (the plant and its juice that supplied the *amṛta*) be rightly accepted as a symbol or synonym of the moon—so intimately associated in early mythology with immortality and resurrection—we must admit the importance of lunar beliefs at the time; and we are disposed to agree with M. Auguste Barth that Professor Hillebrandt has correctly equated *soma* with the moon; but it is doubtful whether some other equations proposed can be considered as established.

Since Professor Hillebrandt first formulated his conclusions on this subject, the investigations of several students of the past have disclosed the great antiquity of moon worship and its possible ascendancy even over that of the sun among primitive peoples. The influence of old moon myths may perhaps survive in the frequent references to 'pressers' and 'non-pressers' (of the *soma*) and the insistence upon the importance of securing the aid of Indra, who was so devoted to the ambrosial juice, with which he is even identified. We have abundant evidence also, of course, in the *RV.* of the high importance attached to the power and influences of the sun, no less than ten hymns being devoted to Sūrya as the sun-god. We must not, as Professor Hillebrandt is careful to point out, regard the *RV.* as a mythology of primitive times (*Urmithologie*) nor even as the beginning of Indian mythology, but only as a section, or reach, in the ever-flowing stream of mythological conceptions. The primitive mind incorporated new ideas with the old traditions, treating them as new aspects or attributes, till the old myths gradually became overlaid or transformed. To cite a single example, Indra himself loses his pre-eminent position, surviving the Vedic period as the patron deity of the Katriyas. To-day he is almost insignificant, though still regarded as the rain and storm god in popular belief. Traces of the old distinction between the followers of the sun and moon cults are probably to be found in the ethnic divisions of the *sūryaveśāsi*

and *soma* (or *contra*-) *śāśi* races, to which the proudest clans in India yet trace their ancestry.

In Appendix II Professor Hillebrandt deals very exhaustively with the questions of the identity and domicile of the Panis, so often referred to in the *RV.*, and he has conclusively established—as has in fact been generally accepted—that Panī was the name of a people or tribe, and not merely a term for a 'miser' or 'non-giver' or 'unbeliever.' The further suggestions of a geographical nature made in this appendix as to the locale of certain tribes mentioned in the *RV.*, such as the Panis, Pārāvatas, and Brśnyas, and the original Sarasvatī river, are, as he himself justly claims, of wide-reaching import; and when the ancient history of the area between India and Iran has been more fully elucidated by archaeological exploration, his views may prove to be well founded.

The work has been excellently printed, and the indexes provided are most useful. The second volume is now appearing.

C. E. A. W. O.

THE DOLMENS OF THE PULNEY HILLS, by the REV. A. ANGLADE, S.J., and the REV. L. V. NEWTON, S.J. *Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India*, No. 36; pp. viii + 14, with 7 plates. Calcutta, 1928.

Fifty years ago the rude stone monuments of South India were much in fashion, but archaeologists seem to have grown shy of the awkward problems they present. Meanwhile the monuments themselves are vanishing under the ruthless march of "civilization"; the road contractor is fast converting them into road metal. Fathers Anglade and Newton deserve thanks for retrieving a few facts from the wreckage. The megaliths of the Palni Hills (so usually spelt) are in several features unique. Wisely concentrating on the monuments of a limited area, the authors of this monograph have done a very thorough piece of work. Digging and theories they leave to experts; but their evidence, set forth by map, plan, photograph, and concise description, is a record of solid value.

Sewall's *Lists of Antiquities* (vol. I, 1882), contain much information regarding the distribution of megaliths in S. India, but his lead has not been followed. The publication of this Memoir is a welcome augury of reviving interest. Many secrets of India's past are locked up in these ancient monuments, and, even if they be deemed unworthy of the law's protection, a descriptive list of those that survive would be a useful basis for future research.

F. J. RICHARDS.

BIBLIOTHEQUE DES GEOGRAPHES ARABES, Tome I, Introduction à l'astronomie nautique arabe, par Gabriel Ferrand. 9½" × 6½"; pp. xii+272. Paris, Paul Gauthier, 1928.

M. Ferrand is rendering a paramount service to students of the history of geographical knowledge by making available to those not acquainted with Arabic the most important texts of the early Arab geographers. He is thus supplementing the work

done by the learned M. J. de Goeje of Leyden in editing the original Arabic texts in his *Bibliotheca geographorum arabicorum*. No more competent scholar could be found for this task than M. Ferrand, who has already done so much to elucidate the geographical knowledge of the Chinese and Arabian and other early travellers and writers in his works, *Le K'ouen-louen, l'Empire sumatranais de Crivijaya, Voyage du marchand Sulayman, le Tuhfat al-ahbâb*, etc. In the present volume the editor has incorporated the results of the researches of another great Orientalist, the late M. Léopold de Saussure, a brilliant member of a famous scientific family and perhaps the best authority on the subject of the early Chinese knowledge of astronomy. In fact M. de Saussure's *Commentaire des instructions nautiques*, recorded in response to certain references made to him by M. Ferrand on points that seemed at first sight to defy interpretation, is one of the most valuable documents that has yet appeared in this connexion. From it, for example, we obtain a clear explanation of the exact meaning of the terms *iqba'*, *dhubbân*, *tirfâ* and *bâshî*, so frequently used in the Arab sailing instructions and so often misunderstood. This volume constitutes an indispensable introduction to the study of the records of the Arab navigators. We congratulate the learned editor on its publication, and look forward to the appearance of the other volumes of the series now in the press or in course of preparation.

C. E. A. W. OLDHAM.

DIE RAMA-SAGE DER MALAIEN, IHRE HERKUNFT UND GESTALTUNG. (Alt- und Neu-Indische Studien herausgegeben vom Seminar für Kultur und Geschichte Indiens an der Hamburgischen Universität. L.) 123 pp. By A. ZIESENIS. Hamburg, 1928.

The Mahābhārata, through the magnificent exertions of the Bhandarkar Institute and its able leaders, is now being critically edited, by which many of its central problems will obtain their final solution. For the second great epic, the Rāmāyana, nothing like that is being done or could, perhaps, so far be done.¹ Its versions are manifold and differ so strongly that we may well feel diffident whether at any time they could be proved to derive from one and the same original. But probably there existed a quite old cycle of legends connected with Rāma, the son of Daśaratha, the main part of which was at an early date set into immortal verses by the Adikavi. From this common stock were derived Northern, Southern and Eastern Rāmāyana, which cannot, of course, represent exact counterparts of the epic of Vālmiki, but which, though mostly of a decidedly late origin, may well have preserved older materials not known to or discarded by the poet of yore.

With the spread of Hindu culture to the Eastern Archipelago the tales of Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa, Sītā,

Rāvaṇa and Hanuman also began to spread amongst the inhabitants of Java and Bali, whose monuments and literature alike testify to their great popularity with the inhabitants of these islands. Some years ago (1925), Dr. Stutterheim, in his book *Rama-Legenden und Rama-Reliefs in Indonesien*, gave an excellent contribution towards our knowledge of Indonesian Rāma lore. At the present moment Dr. Ziesenis, of the University of Hamburg, has followed up such researches along independent lines and has tried to form a distinct opinion on the origin and development of Javanese Rāma legends.

That the Rāma tales should have been carried to Indonesia from Bengal and Coromandel as well as from the Western coast of India seems possible enough, and Dr. Ziesenis seems to have made such a theory entirely probable. Perhaps his arguments would have carried still more weight had he made more profound researches in the available Indian materials as well as in the older European literature dealing with Indian mythology.² Polier, whom he repeatedly quotes, is a good and generally reliable source, but there are older ones of far greater interest and value. Concerning Indian versions of the Rāmāyana, two articles by Sir George Grierson in *BSOS.*, iv, 11 sq., v, 285 sq., might have been of use to the author; but the later one was perhaps not available when his book went into print.

We are not quite at one with the author in his arguments concerning the date of Hikāyat Śrī Rāma (p. 112 f.), as they seem scarcely quite cogent. However, we cannot enter upon such a problem here, and wind up with expressing our hope soon again to meet with Dr. Ziesenis in a field of research where he is apparently perfectly at home.

JARL CHARPENTIER.

DIJAWA. TIJDSCHRIFT VAN HET JAVA-INSTITUUT. Vol. IX. Nos. 2 and 3, May 1929. Secretariaat van het Java-Instituut, Kadipolo, Solo.

The whole of this issue is taken up with an article of 120 pp. by B. van Trich entitled *Living Antiquities in West Java*. It is divided into two parts—(1) The Badoejs, (2) Genueng Ségam. The information contained in the article was obtained on an expedition undertaken by Prof. J. Boeke, Prof. C. D. de Langen and the author in the hope of making a medical examination of the Badoejs in South Bantam, whose secular isolation must have had important anthropological and physiological results. From this point of view, however, the expedition was a failure owing to the passive resistance of the people.

Many interesting facts, however, about the religious beliefs and worship, the social organization and the ethnography of this interesting people were observed and are recorded in this article.

M. J. B.

¹ It should be clear to everyone that I am not here speaking of the Vālmiki-Rāmāyana but of the old epic which may possibly be at the bottom of that as well as of other versions.

² To quote one instance: on p. 82 the author has a theory concerning the relation between Śiva and Hanuman. But older writers are acquainted with a tradition according to which H. was generated by Śiva and Pārvatī in the shape of monkeys.

THE SOCIAL AND CEREMONIAL LIFE OF THE SANTALS CULLED FROM VARIOUS SOURCES.

By BIREN BONNERJEA, D.Litt. (Paris).

THE Santals are a large tribe of cultivators of the Dravidian family, who have as their nucleus the Santal Parganas or 'Sontalia.' But they are found scattered at intervals over a strip of Bengal which stretches for about 350 miles from the Ganges to the Vaitarapi, and is bisected by the meridian of Bhagalpur, or 87° east longitude. According to the latest census report the numerical strength of the Santals in 1921 was 2,265,285, of which 33% were returned as Hindus.¹ They are therefore one of the largest aboriginal tribes of India; and at the present moment they certainly number well over two millions of human beings, claiming a common origin, speaking one language, following similar customs, and so on.

In physical appearance the Santal may be considered as an almost perfect specimen of the Dravidian type. He is a well built man, standing about 5' 7" in height and weighing about 9 stone; but he lacks the refined and delicate features of the Āryans, neither is he disfigured by the oblique eyes of the Mongolian races. His skin colour varies between dark brown and almost jet black. The Santal nose has the same proportions as that of a negro; his mouth is large; his lips, thick and protruding; hair, coarse, black, and sometimes curly. The large preponderance of dolichocephalism among them² excludes, however, all possibility of Mongolian affinities.³ The face of the Santal is round rather than oblong or square; his lower jaw is not heavy, and his cheek-bone is higher than that of a Hindu. He is "more squarely built than the Hindu, with a forehead not so high, but rounder and broader; a man created to labour rather than to think, better fitted to serve the manual exigencies of the present, than to speculate on the future or to venerate the past."⁴

The present generation of the Santals have no notion as to their origin, and everything is enveloped in a dark veil of mystery. They have no written documents, which might give any clue as to their possible origin, or as to the probable date of their arrival in India. The earliest fact of which the Santals have been conscious was the proximity of great mountains, which would probably mean that they came south from the region of the Himalaya mountains, but when or how we do not know. According to the traditions of the Santals, before the birth of man, the Great Mountain stood alone among the waters and talked to himself in solemn solitude. Then he saw that birds moved upon the waters, so he put them on a water lily, and let them rest there. Later, huge prawns were created, who raised the rocks from under the waters, and the water-lily along with the rocks. Various kinds of creeping things spread over the rocks, and by the command of the Great Mountain the rocks were covered with earth. Then the Lord of all made grass grow on the earth. Last of all man was created from a wild duck's (*hasdak*) egg, which was laid on the water lily. From this egg the first human pair, Pilēu Haram and Pilēu Burhi, a brother and a sister, were hatched, and these in turn became the ancestors of the seven tribes of men.⁵ These two human beings were at first naked, so the Great Mountain clothed them, and became the culture hero of the Santals; to the man he gave ten cubits of cloth and to the woman twelve cubits—it was sufficient for the man, but not for the woman.⁶

¹ *Census of India, 1921*, vol. i, India, Part I, Report by J. T. Marten (Calcutta, 1924), p. 112, *87.

² Cf. B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale* (Paris, 1927), Appendix B, No. 5 (p. 163).

³ B. Bonnerjea, *op. cit.*, p. 22.

⁴ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, Seventh edition (London, 1897), p. 146.

⁵ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, pp. 148, 451; B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, p. 21. Cf. E. T. Dalton, *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal* (Calcutta, 1872), p. 209; *Asiatic Quarterly Review*, July 1880, p. 76; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Totemism and Exogamy* (London, 1910), vol. i, p. 7.

⁶ The myth seems to be influenced by the Hindus, if not of Hindu origin. There is a Bengali proverb which says: *Meyeder bāra hāth kāpaye kōchā nāi*, meaning "Although women have pieces of cloth twelve cubits [*hāth* is about 18 inches] long, yet they have no *kōchā* [the left end of the *dhōti* (cloth for men) made to pass between the legs, which gives men an appearance of wearing breeches. Women's dress looks like a skirt]. The similarity of the statement and the exact measurement of the cloth are, to say the least of it, very suggestive.

Then the man and the woman were faint, and the Great Mountain commanded them to make a strong drink. This they made in the following manner. He gave them a handful of leaven, and bade them put it in a pitcher of water. After four days this had become a strong drink. He ordered them to drink it, but before doing so they were to make a libation of it.⁷

Seeing afterwards that the human race was liable to be exterminated, the Great Mountain made the man and woman get drunk with this strong drink. In their inebriate condition the first human pair copulated,⁸ as a result of which seven children were born to them : these children soon multiplied, and became the forefathers of the Santál race.

The most ancient residence of the Santáls within their memory was pargana Áhuri in Házáribágh district. From there they migrated west towards Khoj Kamán, where the greater part of them were destroyed on account of their wickedness. They say that during the first stage of human existence nearly the whole of the human race was destroyed by fire falling from heaven.⁹ After numerous other migrations they took up their abode at Campá, where they remained for several generations. Finally the Hindus drove them away from Campá, and they settled in Sáoht,¹⁰ where they reigned for a period of over two hundred years. From this last place too they were driven away by the Hindus. They fled to Mánbhúm, where their Rája adopted the Hindu faith. But the people were unwilling to accept the Hindu religion, so they left their king to reign over the Hindus, and themselves emigrated to the Santál Parganas, where they remain to the present day.¹¹ With regard to their migrations, Hunter says¹² : " In this time (i.e., soon after the human race was multiplied) they dwelt in Hihiri Pipiri, but when the land could not hold them they journeyed to Chae Champa ; and when Chae Champa would not hold them they journeyed to Sikar ; and when Sikar would not hold them they journeyed to Sikar, and from Sikar they journeyed to Nagpur, and from Nagpur to the north, even to Sir."

Although ethnologically the Santáls belong to the great Dravidian family of the human race, linguistically they are a branch of the Mundá (once called 'Kolarian') family.¹³ The principal occupation of the Santáls is tilling the soil, and they cultivate principally rice, which is their staple food. As huntsmen they are alike skilful and intrepid ; their principal weapons for this sport are bows and arrows. The arrows are of two kinds : heavy, sharp ones for the larger kinds of game, and light ones with a broad knob at the point for small birds. In their habits they may be called nomadic, but gradually they are settling down. They have a highly pronounced artistic sense ; they are very fond of music and dancing, and are themselves great adepts with the flute—a native bamboo instrument with holes burned in it—; and they play these flutes in a very melodious manner. As a rule the Santál women are extremely fond of finery as they understand by the term. A fully-equipped Santál belle carries two anklets, and perhaps twelve bracelets, and a necklace weighing a pound, the total weight of ornaments on her person amounting to about thirty-four pounds of bell-metal. " A greater weight," says Sherwill, " than any one of our drawing room

⁷ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, pp. 148, 451.

⁸ For stories of incestuous unions see (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Pausanias's Description of Greece* (London, 1898), vol. ii, p. 85 ; E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage* (New York, 1922), vol. iii, p. 331, s. v. " Incest " ; E. Durkheim, " La prohibition de l'inceste," *L'Année Sociologique*, vol. i (1896-1897), and references quoted there.

⁹ B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, p. 21, quoting (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Folklore in the Old Testament* (London, 1919), vol. i, p. 100 f.

¹⁰ See (Sir) G. A. Grierson, *Linguistic Survey of India*, vol. iv (Calcutta, 1906), p. 30.

¹¹ B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, pp. 21 sq.

¹² (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 149.

¹³ See Col. E. T. Dalton, *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 207 ; (Sir) H. H. Risley, *Tribes and Castes of Bengal* ; *Ethnographic Glossary* (Calcutta, 1892), vol. ii, p. 224 f. ; (Sir) G. A. Grierson, *Linguistic Survey of India*, vol. iv, p. 39 ; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Totemism and Exogamy*, vol. ii, p. 300 ; B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, p. 22.

bolles could well lift."¹⁴ And of Santál men at a feast, Hunter says that "if all the colours of the rainbow were not displayed by them, certainly the hedgehog, the peacock, and a variety of the feathered tribe had been laid under contribution in order to supply the young Santál beaux with plumes."¹⁵

The secret of Santál homogeneity lies in the family system. Their classification depends not upon social rank or occupation, but upon the family basis. Every Santál feels himself a member of a corporate body; he is the kinsman of the whole race, and the only difference he makes between his own sept or clan and others is that "he thinks the relationship between himself and his clanswomen too close to permit of intermarriage."¹⁶ The Santál family is patriarchal. The children belong to the father's sept, although daughters, when married, go over to their husbands' septs.

The Santál tribe is divided into twelve septs (*pari*) and 198 or more sub-septs (*khuid*).¹⁷ Of these twelve septs, six bear the names of different animals, such as wild goose, nilgau (a species of antelope, *Boselaphus tragocamelus*), falcon, pigeon, lizard, and sheep; two have names of plants: betel palm, grass; one has the name of the constellation Pleiades; and three have doubtful names. Both the septs and sub-septs are exogamous and totemic. No man may marry into his own sept or sub-sept, but he may marry into any other sept, including his mother's, although he is not allowed to marry into his mother's sub-sept.¹⁸ The twelve septs and 198 sub-septs are as follows:¹⁹

1. HASDAK (wild goose).

15 sub-septs:

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Bedwár Hasdak</i> | <i>Káhu Hasdak</i> |
| <i>Čil Bindhá Hasdak</i> | <i>Kečwár Hasdak</i> |
| <i>Kárá-gujiyá Hasdak</i> | <i>Kuhi Hasdak</i> |
| <i>Kuydá Hasdak</i> | <i>Nacka Khil Hasdak</i> |
| <i>Jihu Hasdak</i> | <i>Ohor Hasdak</i> |
| <i>Nij Hasdak</i> | <i>Sádá Hasdak</i> |
| <i>Rokh-luter Hasdak</i> | <i>Sáukh Hasdak</i> |
| <i>Bočóár (Bočwár) Hasdak</i> | |

2. MURMU (nilgau).

29 sub-septs:

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Bačar Murnu</i> | <i>Kudá Murnu</i> |
| <i>Bočra Murnu</i> | <i>Loč Murnu</i> |
| <i>Garh Murnu</i> | <i>Muydá Murnu</i> |
| <i>Jihu Murnu</i> | <i>Nij Murnu</i> |
| <i>Kolhá Murnu</i> | <i>Ohor Murnu</i> |

¹⁴ Capt. W. S. Sherwill, "Notes upon a Tour through the Rájmahal Hills," *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. xx (Calcutta, 1852), p. 584; E. Westernmark, *The History of Human Marriage*, vol. i, p. 498.

¹⁵ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 185. See E. Westernmark, *op. cit.*, vol. i, p. 510.

¹⁶ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 202.

¹⁷ Sir James G. Frazer (*Totemism and Exogamy*, vol. ii, p. 300) says, "At least seventy-six sub-clans or sub-septs."

¹⁸ (Sir) H. H. Risley, *Tribes and Castes of Bengal*; *Ethnographic Glossary*, vol. i, pp. 400 sq.; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Totemism and Exogamy*, vol. ii, pp. 300 sq.; E. Westernmark, *The History of Human Marriage*, vol. ii, p. 117. Moreover, the Hasdak and Murnu septs refuse to marry each other (B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, p. 23).

¹⁹ B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, pp. 23-25. The list is exactly the same as I gave in 1926 [my book was published in March, 1927], but since then I have found the same, with minor differences in F. Bradley Birt, *Chota Nagpur, a little-known Province of the Empire* (London, 1903).

| | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Pond Murmu</i> | <i>Munjhi Khil Murmu</i> |
| <i>Sada Murmu</i> | <i>Nake Khil Murmu</i> |
| <i>San Murmu</i> | <i>Odra Murmu</i> |
| <i>Tika (Tilok) Murmu</i> | <i>Okh Murmu</i> |
| <i>Bitol Murmu</i> | <i>Powar Murmu</i> |
| <i>Gajar Murmu</i> | <i>Samakh Murmu</i> |
| <i>Handi Murmu</i> | <i>Sarjam Murmu</i> |
| <i>Jugi Murmu</i> | <i>Tirku Lumam Murmu</i> |
| <i>Kopiar Murmu</i> | <i>Tuli Murmu.</i> |
| <i>Kudam Murmu</i> | |

3. KISKU (?)

15 sub-septs :

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Ad Kisku</i> | <i>Gach Kisku</i> |
| <i>Bitol Kisku</i> | <i>Katwa Kisku</i> |
| <i>Jabe Kisku</i> | <i>Nake Khil Kisku</i> |
| <i>Munjhi Khil Kisku</i> | <i>Obor Kisku</i> |
| <i>Nij Kisku</i> | <i>Pati Kisku</i> |
| <i>Okh Kisku</i> | <i>Son Kisku</i> |
| <i>Sada Kisku</i> | <i>Tika (Tilok) Kisku.</i> |
| <i>Badar Kisku</i> | |

4. HEMBRON (betel palm, *Piper Betle*).

15 sub-septs :

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Badar Hembron</i> | <i>Gach Hembron.</i> |
| <i>Dantela Hembron</i> | <i>Handi Hembron</i> |
| <i>Gua Hembron</i> | <i>Lath Hembron</i> |
| <i>Kuari Hembron</i> | <i>Nake Khil Hembron</i> |
| <i>Munjhi Khil Hembron</i> | <i>Obor Hembron</i> |
| <i>Nij Hembron</i> | <i>Sole Hembron</i> |
| <i>Sada Hembron</i> | <i>Thakur Hembron.</i> |
| <i>Bitol Hembron</i> | |

5. MARUDI (grass).

27 sub-septs :

| | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Babra Marudi</i> | <i>Buru Marudi</i> |
| <i>Bitol Marudi</i> | <i>Godo Marudi</i> |
| <i>Gach Marudi</i> | <i>Jugi Marudi</i> |
| <i>Jonok Marudi</i> | <i>Kedwar Marudi</i> |
| <i>Kada Marudi</i> | <i>Khandla Jogao Marudi</i> |
| <i>Khandla Marudi</i> | <i>Kulhi Marudi</i> |
| <i>Khara Marudi</i> | <i>Miru Marudi</i> |
| <i>Munjhi Khil Marudi</i> | <i>Nij Marudi</i> |
| <i>Nake Khil Marudi</i> | <i>Pond Marudi</i> |
| <i>Obor Marudi</i> | <i>Rot Marudi</i> |
| <i>Rokh Lutur Marudi</i> | <i>Sada Marudi</i> |
| <i>Rupa Marudi</i> | <i>Tika (Tilok) Marudi</i> |
| <i>Sidhap Marudi</i> | <i>Turku Lumam Marudi.</i> |
| <i>Bhoso Marudi</i> | |

(To be continued.)

PERIODS IN INDIAN HISTORY.

By F. J. RICHARDS, M.A., I.C.S. (*Retired*).(*Continued from p. 37.*)

3. Literature.

Literature, elsewhere the bed-rock of history, is in India a chronological quagmire. Up to about 500 A.D. its dating is purely conjectural.

In Sanskrit literature two main periods are usually postulated, the "Vedic" and the "Classical," corresponding to the two periods of the Vedic-Sanskrit language before and after its grammatical fixation; to the Vedic Period are assigned the Vedas, the Brahmanas, Upanishads and Sūtras, to the Sanskrit Period the Epics, the Puranas and the Law Books. It is impossible to say when the Vedic Period ceased and when the Sanskrit Period began, for, as Dr. Barnett points out, "one pandit might write in a sub-Vedic style at the same time as another is writing almost classical stuff."

Moreover, Epics, Puranas and Law Books received their present form a little before or a little after the beginning of the Medieval Period and are the product of a long period of revision and amplification of much older materials. That the development of Sanskrit Literature from VI B.C. to IV A.D. was continuous most scholars are agreed, but the actual form of the several works that have survived prior to their final recension is a matter of inference.

The partial eclipse of Sanskrit literature is of political origin; the political dominance which the priestly caste had achieved in the Upper Gangetic plain by 600 B.C. was not acceptable to the laity of Bihar, and the eastward drift of Brahmanic culture provoked a revolt. In Bihar "the Kshatriyas," writes Dr. Barnett, "asserted themselves as *de facto* rulers of society and forced the Brahmins to accept them and to buttress up the royal power with a theory of divine right." Buddhism and Jainism are Kshatriya movements; their literature is Prakrit, and the older parts of the Epics are Kshatriya documents. Dr. Barnett suggests 500—150 B.C. as the "Kshatriya Period"; the period 150 B.C.—300 A.D. he would call "Proto-Classical," the period in which the Brahmins reconstructed their culture on new foundations and the Epics assumed their final form.

By the close of the Early Period the Brahmins had achieved success and the Medieval Period opens with the "Golden Age" of Classical Sanskrit, the age of the Drama and Lyric, of Science, Art, and Philosophy, of a culture which before long saturated India from end to end, and gave to Indian civilization a unity as distinctive as that which Græco-Roman culture has given to the warring states of Medieval and Modern Europe.

The shock of Muhammadan conquest fell heavily on the homeland of Sanskrit literature, and from 1000 A.D. onwards culture became provincialized. The Period 1200—1500 A.D. is relatively sterile.

Vernacular literature of Aryan stock belongs mainly to the Modern Period, though its beginnings go back to XII A.D. Of Dravidian literature Tamil is the richest and most ancient; some would place its "Augustan Age" in II A.D. A new epoch begins with the Saiva Saint Sambandhar who flourished 650 A.D. Between that date and 1200 A.D. the *Tirumurai* and the *Nāṭya-prabandham*, the canons of the southern Saivas and Vaishnavas respectively, were completed and with XIII A.D. begins a third epoch.

Kanarese literature, too, presents similar phases; though the earliest extant work dates from about 850 A.D. Till near the close of XII A.D. the writers are almost exclusively Jain; the period 1200—1500 is dominated by the Lingayat movement; the succeeding centuries by the Vaishnava revival.

Telugu literature is still more recent, the earliest work dating from XII A.D., and the "Golden Age" is that of Krishna Raya of Vijayanagar at the opening of XVI A.D.

4. Religion.

The religious evolution of India may be resolved into five periods of florescence and decay. The periods overlap, and through each run various "streams of tendency" which freely blend and branch.

A. The "Nature Worship" of the Rig-Veda petered out in the sacerdotalism of the Brahmanas somewhere about 600 B.C. It was replaced by

B. The Pantheistic Philosophy of the Upanishads which elaborated (1) the so-called "Brahman-Atman" (World Soul) metaphysics and (2) the doctrine of Transmigration, the foundation on which Buddhism and Jainism built.

The Period 600—300 B.C. covers both the formative period of these two religions and also the period of their systemization in the form of condensed aphorisms (*Suttas*, *Sûtras*), affected alike by Buddhists, Jains and Brahmins. By the close of this period the greater part of the Buddhist and Jain canons was probably in being.

C. The Period 300—1 B.C. opens with the adoption of Buddhism as the state religion of Asoka. The Mauryan collapse is associated with a movement, partly reactionary and partly new, which in the succeeding period saturated and undermined Indian Buddhism.

Of this "Proto-Classical" movement the dominant *motifs* are (1) Theism and (2) Incarnation. The evolution of the Mahabharata is typical. This Epic, scholars say, is the product of eight or ten centuries or more of "editing." Three main strata are traced—(1) the Bharata Lays, (2) the Pandu Epic, (3) the Didactic Epic. The lays are perhaps pre-historic, the Pandu Epic is assignable roughly to the Kshatriya Period, the Didactic to the Proto-Classical. In the lays Krishna is human, in the Pandu Epic a Demi-God, in the Didactic "All-God." The Ramayana has a parallel development. Rama begins as a man and ends as an incarnation of Vishnu.¹²

But this is only one aspect of the bewildering syncretism of cults and philosophies, old and new, that characterizes the age. As to dates, the "Middle Epic" may, perhaps, be assigned to the Period 300—1 B.C., as in it the Greeks are much in evidence, and the final redactions to the Period 1—300 B.C. (or a little later) when, under the Kushans, Buddhism, affected by prevailing fashion, evolved a pantheon of its own. By the end of the period transition was completed, the main Sects and Philosophies of Hinduism were in being.

The Gupta Period is secular in tone; spiritually it is a time of decadence; sectarianism elaborates itself in the Puranas and towards the end of the period Buddhism and Hinduism are corrupted by Tantric influence.

D. The next movement, the gospel of Bhakti (Devotion) comes from the South. To the Period 650—1000 A.D., as already stated, belong the sacred canons of the Tamil Saivas and Vaishnavas (Alvars).

On the philosophic side Kumarila in Bihar (c. 700—750) and Sankara in Travancore "remade" the ancient Brahmanism,¹³ dealing thereby a deadly blow to waning Buddhism. The phase 1000—1200 A.D. is one of decline. In N. India the Pala Dynasty, last stronghold of Buddhism, was undermined by the militant Hinduism of the rival Sens, and with the Ghori conquest Buddhism vanished. In the Deccan Jainism, the state religion of Chalukyas and Rashtrakutas, was dethroned by a double reformation, (1) that of Ramanuja who developed and improved on the tradition of the Alvars, and (2) the so-called Lingayat revolt

¹² E. W. Hopkins, *Great Epic*, p. 398.

¹³ Hopkins, *Religions of India*, 437.

against Brahmanism, which is associated with the downfall of the Kalachuria. In the North at Brindaban, the birthplace of Krishna, the cult of Radha, Krishna's consort, arose.

E. The last movement is the Neo-Vaishnavism of N. India centring round the cults of Rama, Krishna and Radha. To XIII A.D. belong the Krishnaite teachers Madhva, Vishnuswami and Nimbarka, who prepared the way for the modern sectarianism of Vallabha and Chaitanya. The tradition of Ramanuja was carried north by Ramananda (c. 1400—70) and developed under Muslim influence at the opening of the Modern Period into the deism of Kabir and the Sikhs.

5. Art.

A. Sculpture.

Two major periods of Indian sculpture are recognized—I Early c. 400 B.C.—300 A.D. II Medieval 300—1200 A.D.¹⁴

Of the Early Period (apart from pre-Mauryan remains) there are three phases:—

- I. Mauryan, in which two strains run concurrently: (a) Persian, (b) indigenous.
- II. Bharhut-Sanchi, in which Greek influence intrudes, but the Buddha is never portrayed in human form.
- III. Gandhara-Amravati, in which Graeco-Roman influence is dominant and the Buddha is figured in human form.

Mauryan and Bharhut-Sanchi coincide roughly with the Period 300—1 B.C. and Gandhara-Amravati with the Period 1—300 A.D.

Sculpture of the Medieval Period is disappointing; under the Guptas it attained its highest expression, and then became stereotyped by text-books of priestly rules, and underwent little change in the succeeding centuries.

B. Architecture.

The architecture of the Early Period is mainly a matter of *stūpas* and rock-cut caves; of structural buildings only foundations and pillars survive.

Of what may be called the "Early Cave Period" there are three main groups, (1) Magadha (of Mauryan date), (2) Orissa (all Jain of about 1 B.C.)¹⁵ and (3) Western India. The last named group shows an interesting evolution in two stages, to the earlier of which belong Bhāja, Kondāne, Pīṭalkhorā and Ajanta 10, to the later Bedsā, Ajanta 9, Nāsik 3 and 8 and Kārli. The dates assigned to them range from 200 B.C. to 200 A.D.

It was in the Medieval Period that the art of building attained its highest development. The few surviving structural temples of the Gupta Period are remarkable for the beauty of their ornament rather than their size. Cave architecture, too, entered on a second period of vitality in VI and VII A.D.¹⁶ The seventh century again marks an epoch, for it was at this time that the "styles" of N. and S. India (Himalayan, Indo-Aryan, Chalukyan and Dravidian) took shape.¹⁷ The "Golden Age" of stone temples runs from about 900—1200 A.D., the zenith being reached at different times in different areas.¹⁸

¹⁴ Sir John Marshall, *Guide to Sanchi*.

¹⁵ *Comb. Hist. India*, I, 638—42.

¹⁶ The chief sites for this "Later Cave Period" are Ajanta, Aurangabad, Badami, Ellora, Dharmar and the Seven Pagodas.

¹⁷ In the District of Bijapur, e.g., the prototypes of several different styles are found together.

¹⁸ The best work in Kashmir belongs to VIII and IX, in Khajuraho to X and XI, in Orissa it ranges from 650 to 1000 A.D., in Mysore (Chalukyan or Hoysala) from XI to XIII, while the Tamils worked out a tradition of their own which runs continuously from VII to XVII.

Except in the South the impact of Islam was usually fatal to the old tradition, but the hand of the Indian craftsman is traceable in the buildings erected by the Sultans and their Mughal successors. In the South the Dravidian tradition of the Pallavas was carried forward by the Cholas, the Pandyas and the rulers of Vijayanagar and Madura well into modern times.

C. Painting.

Two great periods of Indian painting are known.—I the Ajanta Period and II the Rajput-Mughal Period. The Ajanta frescoes of caves 9 and 10 are assigned to I A.D., the rest to the period 350—650 A.D. From 650 to 1500 is a blank. The Rajput and Mughal schools belong to the Modern Period.¹⁹

6. Coins.

The coinage of India embodies three great traditions, I the Greek, II the Gupta and III the Muhammadan. These are associated respectively with the Early, Medieval and Modern Periods.

In the Early Period indigenous and immigrant influences run side by side, as in sculpture.

In the Period 600—300 B.C. the indigenous tradition is represented by crude "punch-marked" pieces of silver and copper of weights corresponding to those prescribed in the Code of Manu. How long they continued to be issued is not known. Towards the end of the period they were superseded in some parts by cast coins and "single-die" types. Coins of Persian and Athenian types were also current.

The Period 300—1 B.C. is marked by the superb coins of the Bactrian Greeks, based on a Persian weight standard with bilingual legends (Greek and Kharoshthi) and occasional Indian devices. The Sakas and Pahlavas followed Bactrian models, but with diminished skill.

The Period 1—300 A.D. is marked by a recovery in artistic merit under the Kushans; Greek feeling survives, but the designs and craftsmanship are Indian. The weight standards are Roman.

The Medieval Period opens well with the Gupta coinage, which in its variety and execution ranks among the finest examples of Indian art. But the Gupta tradition was short-lived; with the Huna invasions came a slump from which India did not recover till the Medieval Period was drawing to its close.

The Imperial Guptas followed Roman weight standards till the eve of the Huna invasion, when they reverted to the ancient standards of Manu. The Hunas introduced degraded silver imitations of Sassanian types and Attic standards of weight. These standards persisted right through the period with increasing degeneration till after the Ghaznavi raids. With the rise of the Rajput States the "bull-and-horseman" type became general.

The Arabs in Sind followed Baghdad models, but the early Sultans of Delhi continued the Rajput tradition, till the raids of 'Alau'd-din Khalji filled the Delhi treasury with gold, to be squandered by Muhammad Tughlaq in the most exuberant coinage ever issued by a single monarch. Then followed another slump till the reforms of Sher Shah Sur and Akbar established a new tradition which lasted till the British Raj.

(To be continued.)

¹⁹ The Jogimara frescoes of Ramgarh (Sarguja State, C.P.) are assigned to I B.C. (*Camb. Hist. Ind.*, I, 643), but one sample does not make a Period.

NOTES ON KHOTAN AND LADAKH.

(From a Tibetan point of view.)

By PROF. A. H. FRANCKE, Ph.D.

(Continued from page 45.)

VI.

Ladakh.

Ladakh is all that remains now of the ancient West Tibetan empire, and as I have found that Tibetanists, as well as native Lhasa-Tibetans, dismiss the West generally with a smile, let me say a few words in honour of this unjustly despised country. To my mind, the West is the most important province of the country, for every kind of Tibetan culture came from the West: even the dynasty of Sron-btsan-sgam-po seems to have originated there.

Tibetan historiography was the field of battle of two parties, bitterly opposed to each other, viz., the Buddhist and the Bonpo party. The chronicles of Ladakh, as well as other works, are the result of the strife between these two parties. According to the Buddhist conception, the line of Tibetan kings begins with Gnya-khri-btsan-po, who was an Indian prince of the Buddha's family. This beginning was introduced into Tibetan historiography probably about the time of king Ral-pa-can (c. 804-816). Formerly the Tibetan line of kings began with Rûpati or Spu-rgyal; and to this beginning point many passages in Tibetan historical books. Although prince Rûpati also comes from India, he is of Pāṇḍava origin. The following passages may be of interest in this connection:

(1) In the beginning of chapter IV of the *La-dvags-rgyal-rabs* (Ladakhi Chronicles) we read: "The head of the line is Spu-rgyal, the king of Tibet."

(2) In *JRAS.*, 1928, p. 77, where Prof. F. W. Thomas gives a translation of a prayer recited at the opening of a Buddhist monastery we read: "'Od-lde-Spu-rgyal is called the first king of Tibet."

(3) In the old Lhasa inscription published and translated by Waddell (*JRAS.*, 1909, p. 949), we find the same name.

(4) This name is also found in the inscription discovered by the Japanese at Lhasa on the back of the stone containing the former inscription. There it is mentioned in line 5.

(5) In the *Chronicles of Ladakh*, on p. 79, we find the ancient Bonpo beginning of the book of Chronicles, where it is said that "king Bya-khri received the name of Spu-de-guñ-rgyal." The text then goes on to tell of the beginning of culture and of the Bon religion in Tibet. King Spu-(de-guñ)-rgyal is said to have resided at the castle of Yar-luñ, a place which was also connected with Gnya-khri-btsan-po. Three generations after Spu-rgyal, the book tells of the erection of Phyi-dban-stag-rtse, another of Gnya-khri-btsan-po's castles.

If we want to read the saga of king Spu-rgyal in full, we must look it up in S. Ch. Das' contributions published in *JASB.*, 1881, p. 211 f. There we read of an Indian general called Rûpati, who took part in the ancient war between the Kauravas and Pāṇḍavas, and who ran away into the Tibetan mountains, disguised as a woman. This Rûpati accepted the Tibetan name of Spu-rgyal, and took his abode in that part of Tibet where is found mount Spu-rgyal or Spu-rgyul, near the point where the river Suttlej turns its course toward the south. At the foot of Spu-rgyal hill the small town of Spu is situated and, a few miles higher up, the village of Khab, which means 'royal castle,' is found. This is the country where people place the history of the first king Spu-rgyal. More than 1000 years later the kings of Guge arose, and they took the same country as their residence. As has been said, the Buddhist Tibetans later on would not accept Rûpati-Spu-rgyal as their first king, but invented another ancestor of Spu-rgyal, viz., Gnya-khri-btsan-po, as their first king. Now there are two accounts of king Gnya-khri-btsan-po, one current in the west, and embodied in the Ladakhi chronicles, and another current in the east, embodied in other chronicles. As I have shown in *JASB.*, 1910, No. 3, the Ladakhi account of the first king mentions a number of places

which are all found in Ladakh, while the eastern account mentions chiefly Yar-kluñs, a valley near Lhasa.

But whether east or west, we may be sure that all accounts of Gnya-khri-btsan-po are later fictions, and that the original tale of the first king of Tibet is that which arose about king Sgr-rgyal in the Sntlej valley.¹⁰ If we are now ready to accept the fact that the Tibetan dynasty took its origin in the west of the country, in the valley of the Sntlej, several other historical events may be readily explained. In the earliest times it is stated that a castle of Khri-brtsegs-'abumgdugs was erected. Such a castle has not yet been found in the Lhasa district. But in the vicinity of Leh a very conspicuous castle-monastery called Khri-rtse (Khri-brtsegs) is found. It is a place of considerable antiquity, and shows a great number of ruined walls, crossing each other in all directions. It seems to have had its origin in bygone times and to have been rebuilt from time to time. This ancient castle was eventually turned into a monastery.

Now let me refer to the story of the find of several symbols of Buddhism some centuries before Buddhism was actually established in Tibet. Those symbols of Buddhism are supposed to have dropped from heaven and to have been explained by some stranger (Bodhi-mör). This story can easily be explained if we accept that it took place in the west. Here, in the west, Buddhism was apparently established already in the days of the Kūshāna kings (compare the Khalatse Kharoṣṭhi inscriptions) of the second century A.D. It was apparently the Dards, the original cultivators of the Indus valley, who adhered to it. Here it was possible to find Buddhist clay tablets (*thsa-thsa*), *stūpas*, even Buddhist books in Sanskrit. Here it is also possible that strangers who could explain the books and symbols may have appeared before the king.

The grand act of Sroñ-btsan-sgam-po was to make Lhasa the capital of Tibet, after his father had already advanced to its vicinity when he conquered Grn-gu, near Kham-ba-rdzoñ. Now, for the first time, the Chinese made the acquaintance of the Tibetan royal dynasty. All the ancestors of Sroñ-btsan-sgam-po had remained unknown to them, probably because they had lived a long way off, i.e., in the west.

In this connection it is also interesting to note that one of the two great ministers of Sroñ-btsan-sgam-po, General Ngar-luñ-btsan, had his home in the west. His house is still pointed out at Shar-ago-la in Purig.

It is also probable that among the Tibetan soldiers who marched against Turkestan there were many people of the west, and therefore I consider it quite natural that several names of western localities should occur in the Turkestan documents. Prof. F. W. Thomas in his article, "Tibetan documents concerning Chinese Turkestan," *JRAS.*, 1927, p. 52, says: "References to Western Tibetan countries are, however, hardly to be expected, and in point of fact rare, in those documents." As I am of different opinion, I will give here a list of local names from the Turkestan documents, which certainly refer to the west:

1. Mñā-ris, nowadays used as the name of the Tibetan province east of Ladakh, but, as the Shel inscription plainly shows, the ancient name of the entire Ladakhi kingdom. (Mi. i. 3; Mi. XXI. 03; M. Tagh. a. II. 006. M. Tagh. b. I. 0036.)
2. Nañ-goñ, an old name of Baltistān, used still nowadays. (Mi. XXX. 8; Mi. IX. 6.)
3. Gle is the name of the capital of Ladakh; it is the Lzh of the maps. It was a place of importance before the western empire was founded. Glechuñ (Mi. XXXI. i; Gleu. Tu. 116).
4. Pa-ldum is the name of the capital of Zañs-dkar, spelt dPaldum or dpal-dum, etc. (M. I. IX. 15.)
5. Ru-shod is still the name of the high plain of Ru-beu, between Ladakh and Lahoul. It is called Ru-shod ('lower Ru') in contradistinction to Ru-thog ('upper Ru'), the well-known town close by. (Chronicles from Tun-huang II. 33-5.)

¹⁰ In the Tibetan Bonpo-chronicle, compiled in the fourteenth century, an abstract of which was published by Laufer in *T'oung Pao*, 1901, the two legends of Sgr-rgyal and Gnya-khri-btsan-po are mixed up with each other. Although the first king is called a descendant of the Pāṇjavus, he is called Gnya-khri-btsan-po

6. Zhañ-zhūñ. This is the name of the upper Sntlej valley, a very important province of the western empire (see Thomas, *Sa-cu*, 16).

7. Nubra, spelt gNub-ra, is found in M. I. IV. 8.

8. Gtsañs-poi-'abrog-pa, spelt, in accordance with the Ladakhi pronunciation, rtsañs-poi-'abrog-pa. It means the Dard population (who are called 'abrog-pa by the Tibetans) on the Indus. We might also think of the 'abrog-pa population on the Brahmaputra; but that river is spelt *gtsañ-po* and pronounced *tsañ-po*. That a portion of Ladakh was actually known by the name *rtsañs-po* in those days is proved by Hsüan-tsang, who gives the name Sampoho as that of a portion of Ladakh.—We find the reference in the chronicle from Tun-huang, I, 62 (A.D. 693), where the Brog-pas of the Rtsañs-po are called up to fight against the 'A-zha in Turkestan. It was quite a natural thing to call to arms the Dards ('abrog-pa) of the Indus, for they were the subjects of the Tibetan king.

In Chron. II, 70-71 (A.D. 696) we get the name of a town, apparently in the *rtsañs-po* district. It is Zird-mdā, where the Tibetan king resided for a time. Zird-mdā means 'the aiming arrow.' It is probably the ancient and full name of the village of Mdā, which is still the capital of the 'aBrog-pas of the Indus valley.

Several names occur in Turkestan as well as in Western Tibet, and it is, therefore, not advisable to locate them in Ladakh if we find them in the ancient documents. Let me mention rGya, an important and well known town in Upper Ladakh. Another place of the same name seems to have existed near Khotan. Then Ston-sde, meaning according to Prof. F. W. Thomas 'thousand provinces,' according to my view 'empty (desert) province,' is a well known town in Zafis-dkar; but according to the documents a place in Turkestan on the Chinese frontier seems to have had the same name. 'A-zha, a tribe, which is, according to the Ladakhi chronicles, one of the Tibetan tribes, called Se-'a-zha, but according to the results of Prof. F. W. Thomas' researches there are certainly other 'A-zha tribes between Khotan and China.

Now let me add a few words regarding Leh (Gle). A place called Gle-chnūñ, even Gleu, is certainly mentioned in the Turkestan documents. Ancient ruins in the Leh valley, in particular the graves in the vicinity of the Ten-bkra-ahis-'od-mtho, show that Leh is a place of considerable antiquity. In the chronicles of Ladakh Leh seems to be a place of little importance, however, until c. 1400 A.D., when the Ladakhi kings pay a little more attention to it by providing it with a few buildings. In the fifteenth century they make it the capital of the country. The name of the town is explained by the natives as being derived from *gles*, or *hles* (*hles*=sheepfold). In ancient days the nomads are supposed to have travelled through the Leh valley, and to have there established their sheepfolds. This explanation of the name is corroborated by the fact that the neighbouring village below Leh is called Dgar-ba. And the word *dgar-ba* also means 'sheepfold.' To modern people a name meaning 'sheepfold' for a town like Leh appears extraordinary, because nowadays nomads are not seen in the vicinity of Leh; and the present people of Leh keep their sheep and cattle in stables connected with their houses. But about 2000 years ago, when the Gilgit Dards began to found their colonies along the Indus, they must certainly have met with Tibetan nomads in the entire territory of the Indus valley. I have met traces of former nomads even as far down as Khalatse. On the plain between the villages of Tin-mo-sgañ and Ba-lu-mkhar there are low walls, called *thas*, or sheepfolds, which the natives explain as the work of ancient nomads. It is such low walls which are supposed to have been the beginning of Leh.

The ancient graves of Leh, which were described for the first time in my book *Antiquities of Indian Tibet*, point to a later time, when a dynasty with high culture was established at Leh. In that book I expressed the view that these graves might belong to the "Kingdom

of the Eastern Women," which, according to Sui-shu, might be looked for in Ladakh. Now I see that Dr. A. Herrmann of Berlin also, in his contribution to Sven Hedin's work, *Southern Tibet*, places this kingdom in the same region. He mentions also Ru-thog as a possible site. But graves of this particular type have, up to the present, been found only at Leh and at the town of rGya.¹¹ When we locate the kingdom of the Eastern Women in Ladakh, we are confronted with the difficulty that another name of Ladakh in those times was Khrom-ge-sar-gdan, or 'market, throne of Gesar,' and it is not easy to imagine that a kingdom which is called after Gesar, the mythical hero, was governed by women. Thus we hear that the Tibetan princess, who married a king of Khotan in the seventh century, is called a princess of Khrom-ge-sar; but it is quite possible that just in the beginning of the seventh century the change from an 'empire of women' to an 'empire of heroes' had been completed, for then the emperor of entire Tibet was Sroñ-btsan-sgam-po, and he was decidedly against the matriarchate. When, in c. 930 A.D. Skid-lde-nyi-ma-mgon conquered the West of Tibet, he found in Leh a dynasty of 'descendants of Gesar,' apparently descendants of the kings of the seventh century. With regard to the 'Kingdom of the Eastern Women' we are also told that an Indian script was in use there. That is nothing extraordinary, for as we have seen, in Kushāṇa times the greater part of Ladakh was in touch with Kushāṇa culture; and, as the Ladakhī inscriptions prove, Ladakh was also influenced by Kashmir and North-Western India in later times.—Let us now, once more, turn to the history of the introduction of the Tibetan script by Sroñ-btsan-sgam-po, who, as the chronicles tell us, himself knew Sanskrit, Newārī and Chinese. He sent his minister Thon-mi to Kashmir (as the Western chronicles have it), to learn to read and write Sanskrit, and after that he was urged to form a Tibetan alphabet. The Indian script, from which the Tibetan alphabet was derived, was plainly a kind of north-western Gupta; and this script could profitably be studied in Kashmir, where there were several famous Buddhist monasteries at the time. The chronicles speak of two teachers of Thon-mi,—one was called Señ-ge-sgra, Simhanāda, the other Li-byin. The name Li-byin was translated by S. Chandra Das as Lipidatta, 'clerk.' There can be no doubt, that the syllable *byin* is generally translated by the Indian word *datta*, 'given,' 'gift.' If the word preceding the syllable *byin* is the name of a deity (*dera*, etc.), the name Devadatta corresponds exactly to our name Theodore, Isidor, etc. Now in the Tibetan language we find several names in which the syllable *byin* is connected with a local name. Thus, in the Ladakhī chronicles a hero called Khri-bdun-yul-byin is mentioned under king Guñ-sroñ'adu-rje (679-705 A.D.) This name I translated by 'blessing of the country Khri-bdun.' We might just as well say 'gift of the country Khri-bdun.' Another name of this type is the name Mñā-ris-byin, which has to be translated as 'gift of Mñā-ris,' Mñā-ris being the name of Western Tibet. Encouraged by these examples, I feel now inclined to translate the name Li-byin by 'gift of the land Li.' Li is the Tibetan name for Khotan; and the name Li-byin would thus point to Khotan as the bearers' place of origin. Until now a great number of ancient Tibetan documents with personal names beginning with the syllable *Li* have been excavated. The bearers of all these names were apparently natives of Khotan. Such names are: Li-mñan, Li-snañ, Li-bu-god, Li-shir-de, Li-sa-bdad, etc. These names tend to convince me of the fact that the name of Thon-mi's teacher has also something to do with Li (Khotan). And, in this connection, it is of some importance that Professor R. Hoernle also wrote in *JRAS.*, 1915, p. 492:—"The Tibetan script agrees with the Khotanese script in making the vocalic radical *a* (ཨ) to function as a consonantal radical, and this fact shows quite clearly that the Tibetan script was introduced from Khotan."

I shall not go as far as that, or as I did formerly in stating that the Tibetan script was altogether brought from Khotan. But with regard to the method of writing initial vowels, as pointed out by Dr. Hoernle, I must really say that here we have a peculiarity in which the Tibetan script agrees so closely with that of Khotan that we must accept the fact that a

¹¹ Compare also my note on Po-lo-hih-mo-pu-lo, etc., *JRAS.*, 1910, pp. 489-90.

certain influence on the formation of the Tibetan script was exercised by Khotan; and the presence of a teacher in Kashmir called Li-byin might explain this fact.

To suit the requirements of the Tibetan language, Thon-mi had to invent several characters for his alphabet. These were called *rañ-gis-byas*, 'selfmade.' At first there were six, then seven of them. In an old manuscript they are called *riñs*, but this may be a mistake for *rañ-gis*.¹² It is remarkable that the Tibetan alphabet very soon spread over the whole country and became generally known. Thus in the eighth century, as proved by the Turkestan documents, it was used by officials, soldiers, monks, cooks and peasants, in short by everybody. As exact dates are, however, missing in those documents, it is very difficult to decide which is the oldest Tibetan document left to us. Among the famous inscription stones of Lhasa, five of which were published by Waddell (*JRAS.*, 1909, II) the oldest seems to be his Potala pillar inscription B: for in it king Khri-sroñ-lde-btsan's father, Khri-lde-gtsug-btsan, is mentioned as king. This would take us back to the middle of the eighth century. Of the seventh century, no datable document of Tibetan script has as yet been found. With regard to the west, I am convinced that there also we have several documents of the eighth century. Let me refer to: (1) the Balu-mkhar inscription published in this journal (*Ind. Ant.*, vol. XXXIV, p. 203 f.); (2) the old Balti inscription (Lho-nub-mñā-mdzad-rgyal-po); and (3) an inscription of the Indus valley between Saspo-la and Snyuñ-la. This inscription was published by myself in *ZDMG.*, vol. LXI, Tafel I, No. 7. As I could not translate it at the time of publication, I left the question open. Now that I have profited from my study of Turkestan documents, and seen the inscription again (October 1914) I venture to present the following reading of it: '*aphar-ma-adi-la-lam-rdzeg-byuñ*. "At this difficult (passage) the road was completed." This means that the road along the river was exceedingly difficult to construct, just in the place (*'aphar-ma*) where the inscription was carved. When this difficulty was overcome, the road could easily be completed. What hindered me at first from reading this short inscription, was the fact that I could not recognize the letter *r* contained in it. The letter *r* was written like an inverted *n*. This strange form of *r* I have now met so often in documents from Turkestan that I can read it safely. Two other letters also of ancient type are found in this inscription, viz., the '*a-chuñ* with a stroke to the right hand side, and the letter *dz*, which is written like the present letter *j*. All this makes it certain that this inscription must be dated about the middle of the eighth or the beginning of the ninth century. It is of a certain historical interest, for from it we learn that the principal road along the Indus valley lay along the river in the eighth century, that is at a time when no powder for blasting was available to the people who constructed it. But this extraordinary road seems to have lasted for a short time only. When it broke down, the so-called 'upper-road,' which passed by the villages Lte-ba-Tiñ-mo-sgañ, He-mis-shug-pa-can and Li-kir, and avoided the river Indus from Kbalatse to Bab-sgo, was constructed. It was only after the conquest of Ladakh by the Dogras that the ancient road along the Indus was built again with much blasting of rocks; and nowadays people travel once more as they did 1000 years ago, and the ancient inscription is seen again from the modern road.

Even after the early Indian times of Western Tibet, the west was distinguished by many brilliant names. The great teacher and translator Rinchen-bzañ-po, the contemporary of Atiśa, belonged to the west, where many of his buildings are still extant; the philosopher Mar-pa, the teacher of Milaraspa, had his home in Zañs-dkar. Other famous names are connected with Spyi-ti, Mañ-yul, Gu-ge, Mñā-ris, Guñ-thañ, even Baltistān (sBal-ti-dgra-bcom). But the west has not yet had an advocate, and it will probably still be some time before its importance is generally recognized. But we may be sure that this time will come!

¹² As stated by Laufer.

Appendix to Notes on Khotan and Ladakh.

Note 1.

When I had completed my article on Khotan and Ladakh I was pleasantly surprised by the publication of Sir Aurel Stein's splendid volumes of *Innerness Asia*.

On plate VII we find a document from Mazâr Tâgh, which may interest us again in our study of both these countries, Khotan and Ladakh. This plate gives a most excellent representation of a drawing of horses with a groom. The picture is mutilated, but, nevertheless, it can be seen that it represents a fine artistic effort. Besides, it is furnished with a Tibetan inscription of four lines, the right half of which is unfortunately lost. A small portion of another line of writing is also found at the bottom of the page. This inscription is of some importance, as it appears to refer to the representation on the picture. It reads as follows :—

1. *rtsañs-rmañ-rogs-gis-yon-du-pul-ba, rta.....*
2. *'adon-po-smon.....*
3. *zhi-rab-du-byun.....*
4. *gya-drug, spy (an)-r (as).....*

At bottom :—

5. *gyo-g Yu.....*

Translation :—

1. Rmañ-rogs from Rtsañs gave as an offering : horses.....
2. The reciter, Smom.....
3. *zhi* (four ?) entered the order.....
4. 600 (or 100) *Sp (yan)-r (as).....*

At bottom :—

5. pieces of turquoise.....

From the first line we learn that horses like those represented in the picture were apparently offered to a monastery by a certain Rmañ-rogs, who either came from the district of Rtsañs, or belonged to the clan of Rtsañs. In the second line, the word 'reciter' (*'adon-po*) refers to a monk who recites religious books and is paid for that. The syllable *smom* may be the first part of the word *smom-lam*, 'prayer.' Prayers might also be paid for. In the third line the word *zhi* cannot be translated with certainty; *rab-du-byun(ba)* is used for 'entering the order.' Unfortunately we cannot make out who enters the order, whether the sacrificer or some other person. Of the fourth line I do not venture to say anything. The fifth line contains only the words 'sherds of turquoises.' These stones might also be an offering.

GENERAL REMARKS.

As regards clan names and names of localities, which indicate the homes of Tibetans, it is remarkable that both these kinds of names are placed before the personal name. The reason is probably that many of the clan names are in reality local names. They indicate the locality from which a certain clan emigrated before it settled in the district where it is now found.

In my paper, *A Language Map of W. Tibet* (*JASB.*, 1904, p. 362 f.), I wrote of the clans of the little village of Khalatse. By the names of these clans it could be proved that more than half of the population of this village had emigrated from Gilgit. If *rtsañs* is a clan name, it would show that the ancestors of Rmañ-rogs once emigrated from the Rtsañs district. Now, where is that district? We find it also mentioned in Chronicle II, 62, the ancient

Tibetan annals quoted by F. W. Thomas in his article entitled *Tibetan Documents from Chinese Turkistan*, *J.R.A.S.*, 1927, p. 54), where we read:

Rtsaŋ-chen-poi'abrog-skos-nus, blon-che Khri-'abriñ, 'A-zha-yul-du-mchis-par-lo-gcig, which may be translated as follows:—

"Having called up the Brog-(pa) of Rtsaŋ-chen-po (the great river), the great minister Khri-'abriñ went into the 'A-zha country—thus one year."

Regarding the words "the great river" we might think of two rivers known as Gtsaŋ-po, viz., the Brahmaputra and the Indus. I believe that here the Indus is meant. The Brahmaputra runs through middle and eastern Tibet, i.e., through districts in which the pronunciation of the word *gtsaŋ-po* is *tsaŋ-po*. Hence the name of the province on its borders is Tsaŋ. The Indus in its course through Ladakh, however, is called Rtsaŋ-po, or even Rtsaŋs-po; hence the portion of Ladakh which is found on its banks was called Rtsaŋ(s)-po, or Rtsaŋ(s). As here in our documents we find the forms Rtsaŋ-po as well as Rtsaŋs, which plainly point to the Ladakhi pronunciation of the clan or local name, it is very probable that they refer to the Indus.

It is of interest also, that the inhabitants of the Indus valley below Hann are called 'aBrog-pa. They are Dards and were Dards probably also 1200 years ago. In the days, Sroñ-btsan-sgam-po they were called to arms by the Tibetan kings, to fight against the Chinese and the 'A-zha, just as they were called up 80 years ago by the Ladakhi kings to fight against the Dogras.

There are 'aBrog-pa of Tibetan origin also on the banks of the Brahmaputra, as we know from Mrs. David Neel's book, *Arjopa*; but that in Chronicle II, 62, by the words *Rtsaŋ-po-chen-poi'abrog* the Indus valley is meant, and not the Brahmaputra valley, is quite clear from the spelling of the word *gtsaŋ-po*, viz., *rtsaŋ-po*.

That Ladakh as a whole was also known by this name in those days we learn from Hsüan-tsang, who gives *San-po-ho* or *Sam-pa-ha* as a name of the country. This appears to be the Chinese rendering of the name Rtsaŋs-po. We find this name in his definition of the frontiers of Suvarṇagotra. The personal name of the donor, Rmañ-rogs, reminded me of another document I had once seen; and when I looked through Sir Aurel Stein's collection of Mazār Tāgh documents I found it in the document numbered Mazār-Tāgh bI. 00104. This document is in a very bad state of preservation. Not only is the right half torn off, but elsewhere also words are mutilated. In the first line we read that it was written by Rmañ-rogs, whose clan name is not given, to a certain nobleman called Pan-khri. Also in this letter, horses are mentioned. Line 8 speaks of *rta-seu (se-bo)*, 'grey horses,' and in line 9 we find the words *chibis-mchibis-pa*, 'riding on horses.' This makes it probable that the writer of the letter and the sacrificer of horses were one and the same person. Perhaps another point deserves mention. In line 5 we read the words *khyim-paŋ-du*, which mean 'on the occasion of abandoning the house,' and may refer to the fact that at a certain time the writer was going to enter the order.

That horses as well as other animals were brought to Buddhist priests as sacrificial offerings, is known from literature, as, for instance, from *gliñ-bzñ-chos-skyid-kyi-rnam-thar*, where we read:—(1) *yon-la-khrab-gnyis-rta-pho-mo-gsum-gYag-bcu-bdun, zhiñ-gnyis-rnams-phul-nas, bsho-ba-zhus*. (Translation) 'As an offering I brought 2 cuirasses, 3 male and female horses, 17 yaks and [presented] 2 fields, and asked for a blessing.'

(2) *bskañ-bshags-brgya-thsa-gnyis-byas-pai-yan-la-rta-bzñ-po-gcig, gYu, mdzo-ri-lu-gcig-byas*. (Translation) 'As an offering for a two hundred-fold copying (or reciting) of the book *bskañ-bshags* I gave a good horse, turquoises, a valuable *mdzo*.'

From this it is apparent that horses, yaks, mDzos and other useful animals and also turquoises were brought to the priests as religious offerings.

About the custom of breaking jewels to pieces, we read the following in Mr. D. Macdonald's recent work, *The Land of the Lama* (p. 83):—"Most of these images are covered with gold-leaf,

and in one or two of the older institutions, that have become pilgrim centres, they are encrusted with rough uncut gems." On page 84, he adds: "The bases of some images are filled with crushed gems. This prevents any venal lama from stealing them for the precious stones inside them, while they still have the value of the gems enclosed." Thus the inscription on the picture, besides explaining its meaning, presents us with an interesting view of Buddhist life in Turkestan during the eighth century.

Note 2.

As regards the wedge-shaped wooden writing tablets from Turkestan called *kīlamudrā*, I wish to state that this form of writing tablet is still preserved and is in use in Ladakh. Two equal boards of wood (wedge-shaped) are connected by a nail joint at the narrow end. They are used for writing on the inside, and then tied by a string at the wider end, when closed together. As far as I know, this form of writing tablet is found only in Ladakh, and not in Lhasa or Tibet proper. It is found in Turkestan only in the Kharoṣṭhi period, i.e., in the second and third century A.D. As the Kharoṣṭhi script was also in use in Ladakh at that time, it is probable that these tablets were then introduced from Turkestan. This form of tablet is one of the few surviving links which connect the civilization of Turkestan with that of Ladakh.

ORIGIN OF THE CASTE SYSTEM IN INDIA.

BY THE LATE S. CHARLES HILL.

(Continued from p. 54.)

(IX) *Actual existence of true Brahmans and true Brahman Hindu States. Brahman Rule.* If any one objects that nowadays he nowhere finds such Brahmans as these and nowhere any Hindu State, which follows the true Hindu tradition, one would do well to remember that the system is now some 4000 years old (Smith's *Oxford History*, p. 8) and to ponder upon what was written about the Brahmans and Hindu States by European observers as late as the middle of the eighteenth century. About 1762 Luke Sraffton, a servant of the East India Company, wrote in his *Reflections* (and was approvingly quoted in his *Empire Mogol* by the Scots-Frenchman Jean Law, who, like Sraffton, had spent much time in the interior of India) as follows:—"Such of the Brahmans who are not engaged in worldly pursuits are a very moral, superstitious, innocent people, who promote charity as much as they can to men and beasts, but such who engage in the world are the worst of the Gentoos (i. e., the Hindus), for, persuaded the waters of the Ganges will purify them from their sins, and being exempted from the utmost rigour of the Courts of Justice under the Gentoo Government, they run into the greatest excesses." This, it should be remembered, was in the northern parts of India, where alien influences were strongest, for the Muhammadans had conquered Bengal more than 500 years earlier. A little later the French missionary, the Abbé Dubois, writing of the Brahmans of Southern India, says (*Hindu Manners*, p. 104):—"The original Brahman is described as a penitent and a philosopher, living apart from the world and its temptations and entirely engrossed in the pursuit of knowledge, leading a life of introspection and practising a life of purity. . . . The simple and blameless lives led by the primitive Brahmans, their contempt for wealth and honours, their disinterestedness and, above all, their extreme sobriety attracted the attention of the Princes and the people." Even in the good Abbé's time the Brahmans, he says (*ibid*, p. 159), formed a class of men in tone and manners infinitely superior to the other Hindus, and there were certain villages inhabited almost entirely by Brahmans. This last statement emphasizes the Brahman love of seclusion, natural enough in men inclined to meditation, which led some of the more devout to a life in the forest, accompanied only by their wives, or to the absolutely solitary life of the Sannyāsi. Naturally Europeans come rarely into contact and, still less often, into intimacy with the two last classes of Brahmans. "The hate and contempt which they cherish against all strangers,

especially against Europeans ; the jealous inquietude with which they hide from the profane the mysteries of their religious cult, the records of their learning, the privacy of their homes, all these form barriers between themselves and their observers which it is almost impossible to pass " (*Hindu Manners*, p. 12).

To return, however, to Serafton. In spite of the corruption which he deplored in a portion of the Hindu community, he says :—" But in justice to the Gentoo religion and customs I must say that before the late wars between the French and us in the Carnatick [i.e., Southern India] country, which is chiefly divided into little Indian Rajaships, human nature in no part of the world afforded a fairer scene of contemplation to a philosophic mind." Another Company's servant, John Zephaniah Holwell, wrote in 1765 (*Interesting Historical Facts*, p. 193) of the subjects of a Bengal Raja, Gopal Singh, whom he describes as of the " Rajput Brahmin " tribe :—" It would be almost cruelty to molest these happy people, for in this district are the only vestiges of the beauty, purity, regularity, equity and strictness of the ancient Indian Government. Here the property as well as the liberty of the people are inviolate ; here no robberies are heard of, either public or private." It was, in fact, a survival of the Hindu type of kingdom, in which the ruler was a Rajput, i.e., a Kshatriya, and his advisers were Brahmans.

From the above we may, I think, conclude that, before denying the existence of true Brahmans, one should look for them elsewhere than in public life and that the ideal Hindu kingdom is not a Utopian dream, but has actually existed in comparatively recent times and still exists in the hearts of the Hindus, that it was based upon a social system which secured the happiness and contentment and loyalty of all classes of the people, and that the later stages of corruption and confusion have been due to foreign intrusion, whether by land from Central Asia or by sea from distant Europe, whilst whatever unrest now prevails in India is caused by the incessant struggle of the Hindu Caste ideal against alien influences. So, at least, thought the Abbé, for he wrote :—" Under the supremacy of the Brahmans [in Muhammadan as well as Hindu [States] the people of India hated their [rules of] government while they cherished and respected their rulers ; under the supremacy of Europeans they hate and despise their rulers from the bottom of their hearts, whilst they cherish and respect their [mode of] government (*Hindu Manners*, p. 4)."

(X) *European objections to the Caste System. Hindu indifference to the form of and changes in government.*—The possibility of Caste as an effective social and political system being then demonstrated, one may notice some objections which have been brought against it. The first, as noted by Serafton and Law, is that the division of the people into castes is a bar to individual development and hence to the material progress of the nation and that the diversity of interests creates such a want of national solidarity that the country lies defenceless against the attack of any invader. A second is that the prejudices created by Caste are so strong that they prevent the Hindu from receiving a purer form of religion. A third objection is that the Brahmans do nothing productive themselves and are therefore a useless burden upon the community.

As regards the first the Hindu might reply that the restrictions of Caste teach the individual what so few members of other civilizations know, namely the limitations of his powers and so save him from futile efforts towards the unattainable ; he would point to the material achievements of the Hindus at a time when Europe was only issuing from barbarism, whilst the Brahman, in his scorn for luxury, would point out that material progress alone, so far from leading to happiness and content, only increases the number of material desires and so leads to unrest. In a country where the wants of nature are so easily supplied as they are in India, it seems mere folly to create new wants and with them new evils. On the other hand, as Serafton reflected, " It is this same division which has maintained the manufactures of the country in spite of all the vexations of the Muhammadans, since, as long as a son can follow

no other occupation than that of his father, manufactures can be destroyed only by the extermination of the nation itself." And the Abbé Dubois writes (*Hindu Manners*, p. 28):—"I believe caste division to be in many respects the *chef d'œuvre* of Hindu legislation. I am persuaded that it is simply and solely due to the distribution of the people into castes that India did not lapse into a state of barbarism and that she preserved and perfected the arts and sciences of civilization whilst most other nations of the earth remained in a state of barbarism." And again (*ibid.*, p. 34):—"It is to caste distinctions that India owes the preservation of her arts and industries. For the same reason she would have reached a high standard of perfection in them had not the avarice of her rulers prevented it." On the same subject Vincent Smith remarks (*Oxford History*, p. 42):—"That stability, although not absolute, has been the main agent in preserving Hindu ideas of religion, morals, art and craftsmanship. Monier Williams concisely observes that 'caste has been useful in promoting self-sacrifice, in securing subordination of the individual to an organized body, in restraining vice, in preventing pauperism.'"

As regards the defencelessness of a Hindu State against foreign aggression, the fact that the Kshatriyas, whose chief duty was war, formed one of the four great original castes shows that the founders of the Caste System did provide, in this caste, for the defence of the State what was, practically, the first standing army recorded in history. In most parts of India this caste has disappeared and the old legends seem "to show that the Brahmans, at least in the original seat of their power, had repressed the Kshatriya or warrior class (*Imperial Gazetteer*, I, 407)." But Sraffton and Law had no personal knowledge of the Rajput States in which the Kshatriya caste still survives. These were never really conquered by the Muhammadans or Europeans and still maintain their independence and dignity. Again, it was chiefly European interference which prevented the Marathas from establishing Hindu States throughout all India. When they first clashed with the British they already held the Mughal Emperors in their hands. The Gurkhas of Nepal, who claim Rajput origin (*Imperial Gazetteer*, II, 493), maintain a jealous independence in the mountains of India.

But, as a matter of fact, the easy submission of those Hindu States, in which the Kshatriyas had disappeared, to foreign attacks, assumes quite another complexion when we consider how indifferent the Hindus always were to the Governments under which they happened to live. Their allegiance was not to the Government but, as it still is, to the Brahmans. On this Dubois remarks (*Hindu Manners*, p. 4):—"The people of India have always been accustomed to bow their heads beneath the yoke of a cruel and oppressive despotism, and moreover, strange to say, have always displayed mere indifference towards those who have forced them to it. Little cared they whether the princes under whom they groaned were of their own country or from foreign lands. . . . Never did the fall of one of their despots cause the least regret; never did the elevation of another cause the least joy. . . . They have always considered themselves lucky enough if their religious and domestic institutions were left untouched by those who, by good fortune or force of arms, had got hold of the reins of government." Now, in Europe we are accustomed to think of the Political and Social systems of a country as one and the same thing, or at least as so closely connected that they cannot be separated. But these remarks of the good Abbé show that to the Hindu mind they are not only distinct, but separable in fact. His intimate life, the life over which he has control, the life which to the Hindu really matters, is altogether independent of the political conditions which happen to prevail. The Abbé, indeed, implies that this indifference is due to a kind of apathy or slavish submission but, from the Hindu point of view, it is only a sensible submission to what is unavoidable. He recognizes that just as there is weather everywhere and the wise man enjoys it when it is good without repining when it is bad, so there will always be some form of government wherever there are communities of human beings and a wise man should think of it as he does of the weather, namely something which he can enjoy

or guard against, but which he cannot control. The popular idea prevalent in democracies that the people can govern themselves is to him a laughable delusion. If they could, there would be no need of or possibility of a Government. Andrew Fletcher wrote to the Marquis of Montröse :—"I knew a very wise man that believed that if a man were permitted to make all the ballads, he need not care who should make the laws of a nation." Fletcher's "very wise man" held the same opinion as the Brahmans. For whatever reason the Brahmans contrived or allowed the extinction of the Kshatriya caste in some of the Hindu States, it may, I think be taken for granted that they had determined to withdraw from politics so long as their position as social and religious rulers was left untouched. In a somewhat peculiar way the Brahmans had decided to be in the world and yet not of it.

As regards the religious objection that Hinduism prevents the people from accepting a purer form of religion, this is partly due to manners and customs which are strange and at times shocking to Europeans but which are based upon reasons of which they are ignorant or which they misunderstand. But mainly this objection is based upon the Hindu opposition to Christianity and the penalties imposed upon converts to that religion. To understand this one must look into the reasons why Hinduism, which allows absolute freedom of thought to its devotees, should now, for it was not always so, be specially hostile to Christianity.

(To be continued.)

MISCELLANEA.

In the note published at pp. 57-58, above (Mar. 1929), reference was made to a communication received from Mahāmahopādhyāya P. Bhaṭṭāchārya Vidyāvinod on the subject of his proposed identifications of the six countries mentioned by Hiuen-tsang as lying beyond Samatata. The Mahāmahopādhyāya, it will be remembered, is of opinion that Hiuen-tsang's *Mo-ha-shan-p'o* should be identified with Sampamago, and as comprising the whole of northern Burma. In this connexion attention is drawn to

the remarks of Mr. C. Duroiselle, Archaeological Superintendent, Burma Circle, published at p. 117 of the *Annual Report, A.S.I.*, for the year 1925-26, and especially to the footnote, which runs as follows :—

"A close examination of the ruins of the walls and of the bricks with which they were built tends to show that Hiuen Tsang did not refer to Sampamago near Bhamo."

C. E. A. W. OLDRAM, Jt. Editor.

BOOK-NOTICES.

ANNUAL BIBLIOGRAPHY OF INDIAN ARCHAEOLOGY FOR THE YEAR 1927, published by the Kern Institute, Leyden. 12½ x 9½ in.; pp. x+143; 12 plates and 6 figures in the text. Leyden, 1929.

This valuable publication follows the same lines as in the inaugural volume for 1926, with two modifications, namely, that a separate section (IIA) has been formed to include all periodicals dealing with the archaeology, epigraphy and history of India proper, and that extracts from reviews in French and German have been printed in those languages, and not translated into English. In each case the change seems expedient.

The introductory chapter contains a survey of the more important features of the year's work, ranging over different parts of India as well as Siam, Indonesia and Iran. A note on the prehistoric civilization in the Indus valley naturally comes first; but, owing to the extraordinary delay in publishing full details of the work that has been carried out by the Archaeological Department at Mohenjodaro and Harappa, the editors have had to content themselves with printing extracts from a paper communicated by Sir J. Marshall to a London weekly journal. On

the other hand, we are supplied with some useful fresh information relating to the excavations carried out by Mr. A. H. Longhurst during the cold season of 1927-28 at Nāgārjunikonda in the north-west of the Guntur district, on the right bank of the Kistnā river, above Anṛavati. At this site no less than three Buddhist temples, two monasteries, three stūpas and several well-preserved sculptures of great interest have been discovered, which bid fair to justify the claim of the Nāgārjunikonda valley, put forward by Mr. Longhurst, to be the most important Buddhist site hitherto found in southern India. It will be remembered that three important Prākṛit inscriptions in Brahmi characters of about the third century A.D. relating to the southern Ikṣvāku dynasty were found in this locality a year or two earlier.

In connexion with the vexed question of the interpretation of the great rock sculpture, popularly known as 'Arjuna's Penance,' at Mahābalipuram, attention is drawn to Mr. Longhurst's description, printed at p. 103 of the *Annual Report, A.S.I.*, for 1924-25, of remains found on top of the rock indicating that there was once a masonry or brick

cistern there. In a further communication, it seems. Mr. Longhurst has suggested that on certain festival occasions this cistern would be filled "and the water allowed to flow down the cleft in the form of a cascade into the tank below, simulating the descent of a mountain torrent." The editors regard this evidence as corroborating M. Goloubew's identification of the sculpture with the descent of the Ganges from heaven. We have also a note by M. George Coedès on the excavations at P'ong Tuk in western Lower Siam, on the right bank of the Meklong river. The objects found, which include a Greco-Roman lamp and a Buddha statuette in Amravati style, appear to belong to the second and sixth centuries A.D.; and M. Coedès came to the conclusion that the local monuments had been abandoned previous to the arrival of the Khmers.

The bibliography seems to be complete as far as it goes. We are glad to learn that arrangements have been made to include information regarding publications appearing in Italy and Russia, and that it is hoped to do the same in respect of Japan. The printing is excellent, and the plates have been admirably produced. Altogether this second volume maintains the high standard of which the first gave promise.

C. E. A. W. O.

A HISTORY OF ARABIAN MUSIC TO THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY, by H. G. Farmer. (Luzac & Co., 1929.)

Mr. Farmer has added to his reputation as a student of Arabian Music by this systematic study. He is already well known by his books on *The Arabian Influence on Musical Theory*, *The Arabic Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library*, *The Influence of Music: From Arabic Sources*, and some articles in the *Orientalist Journals*. He has the advantage of being both an Arabist and a musical man,—a rare combination. He writes with appreciation of the Arabian spirit in the Fine Arts and a true perspective, which can distinguish the indigenous genius of the Arab people from the outside influence which enabled it to express itself in the changing fashions of the Arabic and Islamic world.

He begins from the earliest times, when music played an important part in the mysteries of the soothsayer and the magic man. Definite records of pre-Islamic music are scanty. With the rise of Islam began the full record of every phase of Arab life and civilization, including music. Mr. Farmer reviews impartially the arguments for and against music in the controversies of early Islam, and details the various kinds of music which were held "permissible." He rightly draws attention to the spiritual music of the Sufis, who called in music as a handmaid to Islam. He reviews the various periods of Muslim history—the Orthodox Khilāfat, the Umayyad period, and the Abbasid Khilāfat in three distinct periods. Under each head he considers the social and political factors

which determined the general musical culture, the theory and practice of music considered generally and without technical details, and notices the celebrated composers, singers, instrumentalists and writers on the theory, science, and art of music. A careful account is given of the evolution of the Arabian musical instruments, which may be read with Mr. Farmer's article on Meccan musical instruments in the current number of the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* (July 1929). The three illustrations are taken from Arabic Manuscripts of the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries, and give us a glimpse of the Arabian *Shahrūd* and of the Arabian systems of musical notation.

It may be permissible to point out a few misprints. At p. 19, "elegaist" should read "elegiast." At p. 48, "Al-Hasan, the grandson of Khalif Ali," should read "Hasan, a son of Khalifa Ali." At p. 53, the date of Khalifa 'Uthman should read "644-56" instead of "644-66". The date is correctly given in other places. At p. 90, "Muqaddim" should be "Muqaddam." I would also suggest that the barbarous "Khiliphate" should be discarded in favour of "Khilāfat."

A. YUSUF ALI.

THE CHRONICLES OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TRADING TO CHINA, 1635-1834, by H. B. MORSE, LL.D., vol. V (supplementary), 1742-74. 8½ x 5½ in.; pp. x + 212. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1929.

When the first four volumes of these *Chronicles* appeared in 1926, Dr. Morse recorded, in the Preface to vol. I, his regret that the Canton records of the Company for the years 1743-1753 were but fragmentary, while those for the years 1754-1774 were entirely missing from the India Office archives. Diligent search, however, brought to light certain duplicate copies that had been deposited in the Legation at Peking. We congratulate the editor on this discovery, which has enabled him to compile this supplementary, fifth, volume. The period concerned falls wholly within the long reign of the Manchu emperor K'ien-lung, famous not only for his warlike, but also for his literary activities. Though Canton was then the only open port, the commerce between Europe and China was rapidly attaining important proportions. The interminable disputes with the local Chinese officials and the frequent disagreements between the competing companies make it difficult to understand how any profitable trade could be carried on at all. The explanation will be found in the dogged resolution and indomitable spirit of the Company's servants disclosed by this chronicle. Though the records found be still very incomplete, Dr. Morse has succeeded in piecing together information on a variety of topics of much interest and value to students of the economic and commercial history of the eighteenth century.

C. E. A. W. O.

SOME REMARKS ON THE BHAGAVADGĪTĀ.

BY PROF. JARL CHARPENTIER, PH.D., UPPSALA.

(Continued from page 50.)

Unfortunately these more or less authoritative passages had slipped out of my mind when about a year ago I came to occupy myself somewhat more seriously with the Gītā in order to give a series of lectures on that text. However, after having formed my own opinions on certain important points in connection with the exterior constitution of the text, I found, with very great pleasure, that my own suggestions did at least partly concur with those of far more prominent scholars. Also to me it seems quite obvious that the verses following upon ii, 38, can in no wise have belonged to the original epic text. As, however, I cannot find with Professors Schrader and Oldenberg that the whole of ii, 1—38—with two or three possible exceptions—belongs to the old text nor feel quite convinced of the correctness of Professor Jacobi's view, I shall here give those parts of canto ii which to me undoubtedly seem to be old and original.³²

Canto ii.

Idam lothū kṛpayāviṣṭam āsrupūrṇākulekṣaṇam |

viṣḍantam idam vākyam uvāca Madhusūdanaḥ || 1 ||

Śrī-Bhagavān uvāca |

katus tvā kaśmulam idam viṣame samupasthitam |

anāryajuzṣṭam asvargyam akīrttikaram Arjuna || 2 ||

kṛāḍyam mā sma gamaḥ Pārtha naitat itvayy upapadyate |

kṣudram hṛdayadaurbalyam tyaktvottīṣṭha paramātapu || 3 ||

Arjuna uvāca |

katham Bhīṣmam ahaṃ saṅkhye Droyaṃ ca Madhusūdana |

iṣubhiḥ pratiyoṣyāmi pūjārkāv arisūdana || 4 ||

gurūn akatvā hi mahānubhāvān

chreyo bhoktum bhaikyam ihaiva loke |

hatvārthakāmāns tu gurūn ihaiva

bhūñjīyu bhogān rudhīrapradighān || 5 ||

na cañtad vidmaḥ katurān no gariyo

pad vā jayema padī vā no jayeyuḥ |

yān eva hatvā na jījīviṣāmas

te 'vasthitāḥ pramukhe Dhārtarāṣṭrāḥ || 6 ||

kārpaṇyadoṣopahatasvabhāvaḥ

prcchāmi tvām dharmasammūdhacētāḥ |

yac chreyas syān niścītam brūhi tan me

śiṣyas te 'haṃ śādhi mām tvām prapañnam || 7 ||

na hi prapañsyāmi māmāpanudyāt³³

³² As for canto i there is no apparent reason for rejecting any verses; they may well be old and original all of them, though there is, of course, no absolute certainty that such is the case. Verse 10: *aparyāptam tad amūkam balam Bhīṣmābhirakṣitam* [*paryāptam* to *idam eteṣām balam Bhīṣmābhirakṣitam*] is a crux interpretationis. That Duryodhana should be made to say: 'Imper certaminis est hic noster exercitus,' etc. (Schlegel) is apparently nonsensical. Either *aparyāpta* must mean something like 'not tightly closed' (cp. the use of *paryāpta*- in MBh., xv, 186) which would tally well with the exhortation in v. 11; or the text has been tampered with. Originally it may have run like this: *aparyāptam tai amūkam balam Bhīṣmam virakṣitam* (cp. the exhortation to protect Bhīṣma in v. 11); and the not very common *vi-rakṣ-* was ousted by the more well-known *abhi-rakṣ-*. In v. 23 Duryodhana is called by Arjuna *durbuddhi*. This does not mean *sceleratus* (Schlegel), 'perverse' (Hill) or something like that. The native commentaries have the correct explanation (cp., e.g., Madhusūdana: *durbuddheḥ svarakṣanopāyam ajānatoḥ*); it means 'unwise, stupid,' cp. *alpabuddhi* in xvi, 9. With v. 47 *rothopastha upāvilat*, cp. MBh., iv, 41, 8.

³³ On *apanudyāt*, cp. Professor Rajwade, *Bhandarkar Comm. Volume*, p. 328.

yac chokam ucchoṣaṇam indriyāṇām |
 avīṇya bhūmāv asapatnam ydham
 rūjyam surūṇām api cādhipatyam || 8 ||
 evam ukteḥ Hṛṣīkeśam Guḍākeśaḥ paramātmah |
 na yotsya iti Govindam ukteḥ tūṣṇīm babhūva ha || 9 ||
 tam uvāca Hṛṣīkeśaḥ prahasann iva Bhārata |
 senayor ubhayor madhye viśīdantam idam vacaḥ || 10 ||
 Śrī-Bhagavān uvāca |
 aśocyān anvaśocas tvam prajñāvādāmś ca bhāṣase |
 galāsūn agolāsūmś ca nānuśocanti kṛtūṇāḥ || 11 ||
 svadharmam api cāvekṣya na vikampitum arhasi |
 dharmyād dhi yuddhāc chreya 'nyat kṣattriyasya na vidyate || 12 (31) ||
 yadrecchayā copapannam svargadevāram apāvētam |
 sukhinaḥ kṣattriyāḥ Pārtha labhante yuddham idam || 13 (32) ||
 atha cet tvam imam dharmyam suagrāmam na kariṣyasi |
 tataḥ svadharmam kīrtiṃ ca hitevā pāpam avāpsyasi || 14 (33) ||
 akīrtiṃ cāpi bhūtāni kathayisyanti te'vyayām |
 sambhāvitasya cākīrtīr maraṇād atiricyate || 15 (34) ||
 bhayād raṇād uparitam māṃsyante tvām mahārathāḥ |
 yeṣāṃ ca tvam lxhumato bhūtvā yāsyasi lāghavam || 16 (35) ||
 avācyavādāmśca bahūn vadisyanti lavūhitāḥ |
 nindantas tava sāmāthyam tato duḥkhataram nu kim || 17 (36) ||
 tato vā prāpsyasi svargam jñtvā vā bhokṣyase mahīm |
 tasmād uttiṣṭha Kaunteya yuddhāya kṛtaniścayaḥ || 18 (37) ||
 sukhaduḥkhe same kṛtvā lābhālābhau jayājayaḥ |
 tato yuddhāya yujyasva naiva pāpam avāpsyasi || 19 (38) ||
 tato Dhanañjayaṃ drṣṭvā bāṇagāṇḍīvadhārṇavam |
 punar eva mahānādam vyasyjanta mahārathāḥ || MBh., vi, 2533 || etc.

1. "To him, who was thus filled with compassion, whose eyes were distressed and filled with tears, and who was full of despair, Madhusūdana spoke these words :

"The Holy One said :

2. "Whence in this perilous time did this folly³⁴ come upon thee, meet for ignoble minds, leading to Hell, and causing disrepute, O Arjuna ?

3. "Yield not to unmanly behaviour, thou son of Prthā, it is not fitting to thee. Away with that smallness of heart belonging to mean souls (*kṣudra*) ! Rise up, O Scourge of thy foes !

"Arjuna said :

4. "How can I let fly my darts in battle on Bhīṣma and Droṇa, O Madhusūdana ? Worship crave those both, O Arisūdana.

5. "For, better it were to feed on alms in this world than to slay these highly venerable persons ; were I to slay my Gurus, even if they be greedy for wealth, I should have to eat blood-sullied food.³⁵

6. "Nor even do we know which is better for us : that we should conquer or they should conquer us. The sons of Dhṛtarāṣṭra are there in the forefront—were we to slay them we should not wish to live.

³⁴ *Kāśmala* is generally translated by 'despondency' or something like that. It is, however, fairly identical with *moha* and means 'folly, illusion'—Arjuna is a fool not to discern his clear and obvious duty which leads either directly to Heaven or to universal kingship (ii, 37), *kāśmala* is spoken of as *mohaja* and is destroyed *hetubhir mokṣadarkānāḥ* in MBh., i, 2, 156 (Poona ed. = i, 521 c.); it is *buddhināśana*, 'obscuring the intellect' in MBh., ii, 1652, etc.

³⁵ The latest translation (by Hill) is far too weak here.

7. "With my heart obscured by the darkness of compassion, with my mind gone astray on the question of duty, I ask thee: tell me right out which is the better part—I must be taught by thee;³⁶ teach thou me who has come to thee.

8. "I cannot even see clearly what would dispel that grief which dries up my senses³⁷ though I might win on earth unrivalled mighty kingship, nay even sovereignty amongst the gods.³⁸

9. "Thus spoke Guḍākeśa, the Scourge of his foes, to Hṛṣikeśa: 'I shall not fight,' he said to Govinda, and then became silent.

10. "To him in despair³⁹ Hṛṣikeśa, slightly smiling, spoke this word in the midst of both armies:

"The Holy One said:

11. 'Thou hast grieved for those who are not in need of grief—yet speakest thou not unwisely.⁴⁰ Wise men grieve not for dead nor for living.

12. (31) 'And further: considering thy caste-duty thou must not waver; for, there is nothing better for a noble warrior than a fight prescribed by his duty.⁴¹

13. (32) 'Happy, O son of Prthū, are those noble warriors who come upon a fight like this that meets them fortuitously (like) the gate of Heaven thrown wide open.⁴²

14. (33) 'Then if thou wilt not wage this lawful war thou wilt neglect caste-duty and reputation and fall into sin.

15. (34) 'And then all beings will tell of thy everlasting dishonour; and dishonour is much worse than death to a man of great reputation.

16. (35) 'The warriors on their high cars will think that out of fear didst thou shrink from battle; and those by whom thou hast been highly estimated will think of thee but lightly.⁴³

17. (36) 'And thy enemies will tell many unspeakable tales (about thee) mocking thy manly power⁴⁴—what could be more painful than that?

18. (37) 'If slain thou shalt go to Heaven; if victorious thou shalt reign over the earth. Therefore, rise up, O son of Kuntī, with a firm resolution to fight.

³⁶ Translations of these words such as 'I am thy disciple' and conclusions based on them are wholly wrong. Some commentaries quite correctly interpret śiṣya by śiṣyanārha (cp. Schlegel-Lassen, *Bhagavad-gītā*, p. 163).

³⁷ Cp. i, 29: *mukham ca paridṛṣyate*, and i, 30: *teṣa caiva paridṛṣyate*.

³⁸ I.e., if I might become a cakravartin or even Śakra devānām indrah.

³⁹ With *vigrahitam*, cp. i, 28; ii, 1.

⁴⁰ On the words *prajñāśāntam ca bhāṣate*, cp. Seyer, *ZDMG.*, lvi, 123 f.; Boettlingk, *ibid.*, lvi, 209; Oldenberg, *l.c.*, p. 332, n. 3. To me the passage seems perfectly clear (cp. also *MBh.*, xii, 6523: *dātra iva bhāṣate*). Professor Schrader has kindly furnished me with the various reading of the Kāśmīri redaction which runs: *asocyān unavacasa teṁ prajñāvan nābhībhāṣate*; this, however, to me appears to be only an 'emendation' of a seemingly unintelligible passage.

⁴¹ Cp. *MBh.*, vi, 646: *adharmab kṣattriṣaṁyāṣa yai vyāthīnarāṇaṁ gṛhe | yai ājau nidhanam yāi so'ya dharmab sandānab ||*; *Vīṣṇu* 3, 44: *nāsti rājāṇaṁ samara tanutyāgamāśo dharmab*, etc.

⁴² With this verse cp. *MBh.*, vi, 643: *idaṁ vaḥ kṣattriṣā dvāraṁ svargāpācārtam mahat | gacchadhvaṁ tena śakṛsya brahmaṇṣa solokatām ||* Rajwade Bhandarkar Comm. Volume, p. 332, correctly remarks that in our verse one expects *iva* after *svargāpācārtam*.

⁴³ On the words *yeṣāṁ ca teṁ bahumato bhūtvā gūḥyaṁ bīḥavam*, cp. Schlegel-Lassen, *l.c.*, pp. xxix, n. 167; Boettlingk, *Ber. d. Sächs. Ges. d. Wiss.*, 1897, p. 7; Johanson, *Monds or.*, ii, 84; Rajwade, *l.c.*, p. 329. The construction is bad, but scarcely worse than many others met with in the epic.

⁴⁴ The 'unspeakable tales' (*avācāśāntāḥ*) would probably allude not only to Arjuna's refusal to fight, but also to the rather dubious part played by him as Bhīmanāla (on the name cp. *ZDMG.*, lxxii, 226) in the court of Virāṭa. The earlier part of the Virāṭaparvan, where the Pāṇḍavas make a rather ridiculous display of themselves, must certainly belong to the old parts of the epic.

19. (38) 'Being indifferent to pleasure and pain, gain and loss, victory and defeat, make thyself ready for battle. Then thou shalt not fall into sin.'⁴⁵

20. "When the warriors on their high cars perceived Dhanañjaya grasping his arrows and the Gāṇḍīva⁴⁶ they again gave forth great shouts."

Thus, I venture to think, ran the original part of the text upon which, later on, the Bhāgavatas built up what is now known as the Bhagavadgītā. That the whole of the present poem starts from ii, 39, is a conclusion which I hold more or less in common with Professors Schrader and Jacobi and with the late Oldenberg. However, I differ from these great authorities in totally rejecting also the verses ii, 12—30, which have been retained wholly or partly by previous authors.

That little part of canto ii which I find it possible to retain as part of the original Mahābhārata contains the exhortation of Kṛṣṇa to Arjuna to rise up in arms and take part in the battle. But in these verses, just as little as in those preceding and in canto i, we find not the slightest trace of those doctrines which are characteristic of the present Bhagavadgītā. There is not a word here of resignation, of *Yoga*, etc. 'Take part in the battle,' says Kṛṣṇa, and :

hato vā prāpsyasi svargaṃ jītvā vā bhokṣyasi mahīm.

'Either live and conquer the earth, or die and go to Heaven, the paradise of Indra'⁴⁷—these are the ideals of a chivalrous class and period, in a way strikingly like those of the Scandinavian Viking time when the brave man did either win power and riches or go, sword in hand, to the very material paradise of Valhall. Be it far from me to deny that the doctrine of metempsychosis was known to those *preux chevaliers*. But it was of no great consequence, as valour and fulfilment of the *svadharma* would assure for them a life in Heaven of so long duration as to appear nearly eternal. Not to obey the *svadharma*, however, would lead, not to *svarga*, but to Hell. And as the *svadharma* of the nobleman-warrior is to fight and conquer or die in battle, Arjuna's unmanly resolution is only a sort of folly (*moha*, *kaśmala*) which is soon dissipated by the fiery words of Kṛṣṇa.

In such surroundings the explanations regarding rebirth and immortality contained in vv. ii, 12—30, are singularly inappropriate. They have been strung on quite loosely to the words : *gatāsūn agatāsūnś ca nānuśocanti pañḍitāḥ* in verse 11, and can never have belonged to the old epic text. We may also observe that within these nineteen verses there is quite a series of quotations from or more or less close parallels to verses belonging to other texts.⁴⁸ Verses 19—20 are closely related to *Kāth. Up.*, 2, 19, 18 and verse 29 to *Kāth. Up.*, 2, 7, while verse 13 is = *Viṣṇusmṛti* 20, 49 and verses 23—25 and 27—28 are with certain minor variants = *Viṣṇusmṛti* 20, 51—53, 29, 48⁴⁹; there is also a strong resemblance between verse 22 and *Viṣṇusmṛti* 20, 50. The passage ii, 12—30, is apparently of late origin and has partly been pieced together from quotations taken from older sources.

(To be continued.)

⁴⁵ Professor Jacobi, *ZDMG.*, lxxii, 324, finds a certain discrepancy between this verse and the preceding one. Of this I can trace nothing. If, however, we want to keep v. 33 we must needs keep this one too, as there is an apparent correspondence between *pāpam avāpsyasi* in that verse and *naiva pāpam avāpsyasi* here.

⁴⁶ The words *bāṇagāṇḍīvadhāriṇam* apparently allude to i, 47; *evam uktrvārjunah saṃkhye rathopastha upiśīat | eṣṭṣya śakaram cāpaṃ śokasamvignamūnasaḥ ||* After hearing Kṛṣṇa's words Arjuna has again grasped his bow and arrows and is ready to fight.

⁴⁷ Cp. with this Arjuna's words in ii, 8: *avāpya bhūmāṃ anapatnam vidhau rājyaṃ surimān api cādhipatyam.*

⁴⁸ Cp. Dr. G. Haas, *JAOS.*, xlii, 40 f.

⁴⁹ A comparison between *Viṣṇusmṛti* 20, 48, a-b: *avyaktādini bhūtāni vyaktamadyāni cāpy aha* and *Bhag.*, ii, 28 a-b: *avyaktādini bhūtāni vyaktamadyāni bhārata* seems to me not to leave room for any doubt that the Gītā version with its unnecessary *bhārata* is of a younger date.

ORIGIN OF THE CASTE SYSTEM IN INDIA.

BY THE LATE S. CHARLES HILL.

(Continued from page 75.)

Jean Law, rightly ignoring the crudities of popular belief and custom, tells us that from the learned Brahmans with whom he conversed, he learned that the Hindu was taught "to believe in a Supreme Being, who has created a regular gradation of beings, some superior, some inferior to men, the immortality of the Soul and a future state of recompense and punishment, which consists in its transmigration² from one body to another, according to the life which it has led in the precedent state. They own that errors have been introduced into their religion. and ridicule the idolatry of the multitude, but maintain that it is necessary to humour the weakness of the common people and so will not admit the faintest doubt as to the divine character of their Legislator. Speak to them of the truth of the Christian religion, they answer that it may well be true, but that God has given to each nation its own laws and a form of worship different from others, which He has prescribed for them, which their ancestors have followed for thousands of years and which they have no reason to doubt that it pleases Him." Vincent Smith (*Oxford History*, p. 34) says :—"The members of any caste may believe or disbelieve any creed or doctrine, religious or philosophical, without affecting their caste position. That can be forfeited only by breach of the caste regulations concerning the *dharma* or practical duty of members belonging to the group. Each caste has its own *dharma* in addition to the common rules of morality as accepted by Hindus generally and considered to be the *dharma* of mankind." The Abbé Dubois (*Hindu Manners*, pp. 300-301) says :—"Before the character and behaviour of Europeans became well known to the people it seemed possible that Christianity might take root among them. Little by little it was overcoming the numberless obstacles which the prejudices of the country continually placed in its way. Several missionaries, animated by a truly apostolic zeal, had penetrated into the interior of the country and there, by conforming scrupulously to all the usages and customs of the Brahmans—in their clothing, food, conversation and general conduct in life—had managed to win the attention of the people and by dint of perseverance had succeeded in gaining a hearing. Their high character, talents and virtues and, above all, their perfect disinterestedness, obtained for them the countenance and support of even the native princes who, agreeably surprised at the novelty of their teaching, took these extraordinary men under their protection and gave them liberty to preach their religion and make what proselytes they could." Roberto de Nobili converted nearly 100,000 idolaters in the kingdom of Madura alone. "The French Mission at Pondicherry numbered 60,000 Christians in the province of Arcot and was daily making further progress when the conquest of the country by Europeans took place—a disastrous event as far as the advance of Christianity was concerned. About eighty years ago there must have been at least 1,200,000 native Christians in the Peninsula, while now, at the very utmost they amount to but one half of that number." It is evident therefore that Hindu intolerance towards Christianity did not exist so long as the teaching of the new religion made no attack upon Caste, but was first excited by the bad conduct of the people, mostly English and French, who professed that religion. It was further accentuated when it appeared that a principal tenet of the followers of this religion was the equality of mankind and when the missionaries began to teach their converts to ignore caste distinctions. To a people accustomed for thousands of years to the idea of Caste inequality, this tenet was not merely shocking but patently opposed to the evidence of everyday observation and even contradicted by its very professors with their assumption of racial superiority.

² N.B.—This doctrine of Transmigration or Metempsychosis, according to the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, is not found in the *Vedas* but in the *Upanishads*, which latter are supposed to have been composed not earlier than 600 B.C., but this fact gives us no real clue as to when it was adopted in the popular belief.

So far, therefore, from Hinduism being aggressive, the charge of intolerance resolves itself into the fact that Hinduism resents attacks, as does every other religion.

The third objection is to the apparently idle life of the Brahmans. This charge, of course, is levelled against the Temple Brahmans and priesthood and so far is so similar to the charges brought against the priesthoods of other religions, which are maintained by common consent in all civilizations, that it would be idle to discuss it. It has no bearing whatsoever on the lives of the true Brahmans who have betaken themselves to a life of seclusion and meditation. Such Brahmans are not ignorant of the world. They have passed through the stages of study and married life and have renounced the pleasures of ordinary life only when they have performed its duties and experienced its cares. Their maintenance is no charge upon the community. At the same time their assistance is available as disinterested advisers or arbitrators whenever such services are needed. When one thinks how much of the trouble in western countries is due to mutual distrust between both individuals and classes, this in itself would be a sufficient justification of their mode of life, but there is another form of service rendered by them which is not easy to gauge and is very difficult to describe. In the first place, it is, I think, an acknowledged fact that there is no discovery in modern science, no fresh mastery over the powers of Nature, which has not been anticipated and, perhaps I may add, suggested to what we call practical men by imaginative dreamers to whose minds strange ideas have presented themselves when meditating in silence and seclusion. It is for the practical man to carry these into effect, but why should he despise the man whose mind first gave birth to the idea and made other men think about it until, in due time, the desire for its fruition arose and the means presented themselves? In most cases the practical man rejects as idle all those ideas which he cannot at the moment find means to carry out but he does not dare to say that they will never be carried out. Further, it is a known fact that in all countries and at all times there have been people who possessed powers inexplicable to the science of their time and any man who has been long in India will acknowledge that he has known or heard of, on unimpeachable authority, men amongst the Brahmans to whom such powers are ascribed. A European may doubt the superhuman character of these men, but he cannot deny their existence and their powers. It is evident that the knowledge and powers of these men are not the result of what we mean by scientific observation and experiment. Whence then were they derived? The Hindu would say they come by inspiration granted only to men who have devoted themselves to meditation and have renounced all possibility of personal advantage from the gift, but keep it stored up for the benefit of mankind at the right season. If this is so, it must be acknowledged that the existence of a class of men fitted to receive such ideas and such powers is a distinct advantage to the world in general.

With these remarks on the nature of the Caste System we may return to the question of its origin.

(XI) *Line of thought leading to the suggestion of the Caste System. Reasons for the impermanence of earlier civilizations and imperfection of various forms of government.*—As I have said, we cannot fix any date for the first institution of Caste, but signs of its existence can be traced to about 2000 B.C. It was either brought by the Aryan invaders or established soon after their arrival in India. That these invaders were a highly cultured race is proved by the sublimity of their early literature, which it is impossible to suppose could have been the product of barbarian minds. That they were few in number seems to me the natural conclusion when one considers that, as Vincent Smith has pointed out (*vide* the first paragraph of this paper), the Hindu policy was one of peaceful penetration only, and that an invasion by a great horde can hardly have been accomplished peacefully. This paucity of numbers is no mere idea of my own, for Mr. A. E. Gough remarks (*Philosophy of the Upanishads*, 1882, p. 4):—"Following Dr. Latham and Mr. Norris, Dr. Carpenter points out that it is only by an error that the ordinary Hindu population are supposed to be the descendants of this invading

branch of the Aryan stock. The number of individuals of the invading race were so small in proportion to that of the indigenous population as to be speedily merged in it. The only distinct traces of the Aryan stock are to be found in the Brahmanical caste which preserves, though with great corruption, the original Brahmanical religion and keeps up the Sanskrit as its classical language." It seems to me, therefore, that these Aryan invaders were, as I have already suggested, the refugee remnant of some great civilization and that their leaders, whilst seeking for a new home, worked out in their minds the problem of a stable basis for Society. The line of thought which they followed may have been somewhat of this nature.

As the stability of any social system must ultimately rest partly upon the fitness of the ruling power and partly upon the happiness and contentment of the governed, it was clear that any solution of the problem would depend upon the nature of the human individuals occupying either position. No people could be happy and contented if their rulers were greedy and tyrannical, and no rulers could make their subjects happy if the latter were ignorant and vicious. It was, therefore, necessary to enquire what it was in human nature which unfitted human beings either to rule or to be ruled.

Looking around them, these early philosophers saw that not only did different men desire different things, but that the same individual desired different things at different times and often, at any given time, did not know clearly what it was that he desired. Further, they saw that the strength of desire was by no means balanced by the knowledge how to satisfy that desire, and hence human action was more often the result of panic efforts to escape from a present evil than of a calm and intelligent examination of suitable means and a clear understanding of the object aimed at. Confusion of desire produced infirmity of will and so rendered reasoned and consistent action impossible.

An examination of the past showed that the founders of the earliest social systems recognized the general weakness of human beings and, despairing of the masses, had come to the conclusion that they could be controlled only by superior force. As long as this could be maintained and no longer, the State would be stable. They first thought to stabilize Society by picking out what appeared to be the best individuals of the tribe or nation, i.e., those with the greatest force of mind and body, in short the natural leaders, whom the mob followed instinctively, and establishing them *and their descendants, as the likely heirs of their superior qualities*, in a position of permanent power. Hence the growth of Theocracies, Despotisms and Aristocracies. In all these what was considered requisite in the ruler or ruling power was physical force to control and defend the people, wisdom to guide and provide, and comparative wealth which, while freeing the ruler or rulers from personal anxiety and the greed which would certainly lead to injustice, allowed leisure for thought and disinterested and dispassionate study of State problems.

How much leisure and freedom from worldly interests were considered essential for those who were to govern the people is to be seen in the exclusion from all share in public affairs of whole classes of people who now lay claim to it, which we find in *Ecclesiasticus* (Chap. 38, vv. 24—34) :—"The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure and he that hath a little business shall become wise." The peasant and the artisan are too much occupied with their work to have the leisure necessary for thinking upon public questions. "All these trust to their hands and every one is wise in his own work. Without these cannot a city be inhabited," but "they shall not be sought for in public counsel nor set high in the congregation; they shall not sit in the judge's seat nor understand the sentence of judgment; they cannot declare justice and judgment and they shall not be found where parables are spoken. But they will maintain the state of the world and all their desire is in the work of their craft." It was this leisure which the Brahmins, alone of all ruling bodies, provided for themselves, not by imposing a costly charge for their maintenance upon the governed, but

by renouncing all civic honours and material rewards and living in as simple a manner as Nature and the Climate would allow them.

The theory underlying these previous political and social systems, namely that all that was requisite for stability was strength and wisdom in the ruler and attention to his own business on the part of the subject, seemed sound enough at first, but it was based upon the false hypothesis that the ruling class and the class ruled would, by the hereditary transmission of their respective qualities, always retain the same relative position towards each other; but, sooner or later, the members of the ruling class were debauched by the easiness of their lives, dwindled in numbers relatively to the governed and, losing consciousness of real strength, out of fear became tyrannical, whilst the subject classes, forced to think by their sufferings, grew conscious of their brute strength and refused to submit to control. Hence came democracies, in which the people, fondly thinking that they governed themselves, really entrusted their destinies to the hands of leaders of no greater wisdom than themselves—and, as a natural result of the attempt to choose the wisest by the votes of the foolish, succumbed to the first powerful attack from an external enemy.

(To be continued.)

PERIODS IN INDIAN HISTORY.

By F. J. RICHARDS, M.A., I.C.S. (Retired.)

(Continued from page 64.)

III. Further India.

The periodicity of culture in Further India is a reflex of Indian history.

1. Ceylon.

The Sinhalese chronicles distinguish between the "Great Dynasty" and the "Lesser Dynasty" (Maha-vamsa and Sulavamsa). Why the distinction is drawn is not obvious, but it so happens that the Great Dynasty covers roughly the Early Period, the Lesser Dynasty the Medieval and Modern.

The history of Ceylon is a history of invasions from India.

The chief events assigned by tradition to the Period 600—300 B.C. are (1) the arrival of Vijaya, a prince of Bengal lineage, in the year of the Buddha's death, (2) the Sinhalese colonization and (3) the foundation of Anuradhapura (c. 370 B.C.), which remained continuously the capital till VII A.D.

The Period 300—1 B.C. is one of great activity, religious and political. It covers the conversion of Devanampiya Tissa (247—207 B.C.)²⁰ by a mission sent by Asoka (246 B.C.) and the establishment of Buddhism. From 177 to 101²¹ B.C. the sovereignty was usurped by Tamil invaders. Two other rulers of note succeeded them,—Duthagamani (101—77) and, after a second Tamil usurpation (44—29 B.C.), Vattagamani (29—17 B.C.). The Period 1—300 A.D. is one of stagnation.

The Medieval Period opens with a revival of religious activity under Gothabhaya (302—315) and Mahasena (325—352, the last ruler of the "Great Dynasty"). Then follows a series of dreary Tamil wars and usurpations. In about 650 A.D. there are indications of a change of policy; Ceylon interfered in mainland politics, aided Pallavas against Chalukyas, and Pandyas against Cholas; till XI A.D., when Ceylon became a Chola Province. The ejection of the Cholas was followed by a final outburst of Sinhalese vigour in the brilliant reign of Parakrama Bahu I (1153—86), who played a part in the disruption of the Chola Empire.

The Period 1200—1500 A.D. is one of decadence and recession. As early as c. 650 A.D. Anuradhapura gave place temporarily to the less exposed Polonnaruwa as royal residence. The shifting of a capital is a symptom of instability, and though Anuradhapura regained its status, Polonnaruwa was preferred at intervals, and became the permanent capital from

²⁰ Following the tentative chronology suggested by W. Geiger, *The Mahavamsa* (1912).

²¹ With one brief interval, 155—145 B.C.

c. 1070 to 1215.²² Then wandering began again, this time towards the S.W., and, ultimately, with the advent of the Europeans in XVI A.D., the remnant of Sinhalese nationality retired to the Kandyan Hills.

2. Burma.²³

The history of Burma is the product of three main ethnic factors—(1) Mon (Talaing), (2) Tibeto-Burman and (3) Tai (Shan). The Mons (of Austric speech) developed their culture in Lower Burma in Thaton and Pegu, the Tibeto-Burmans in Upper Burma in the Middle Irrawaddy basin, the Tai-speaking Shans, in the Yunnan hinterland.²⁴

Indian cultural influence is strong. Upper Burma apparently got its early culture by land from Bengal, Lower Burma by sea from S. India. Thus the early Buddhism of Upper Burma was Sanskrit-Mahayanist, of Lower Burma Pali-Hinayanist.

The chronology of the Early Period is not known. Dated history begins only with the Middle Medieval Period.

A. By about 650 A.D. the Pyus, "forerunners of the Tibeto-Burmans," had established a great city at Prome; their language was Tibeto-Burman; their script akin to that used in S. India in V and VI A.D. The Burmese Era (adopted later in Siam and Cambodia) dates from 638 A.D.

B. Some time after 800 A.D. the Pyus of Prome were overthrown and migrated, it is said, to Pagan. In course of time the Pyus appear to have merged in the Burmese nation.

C. The last phase of this Period saw Burma united under the enlightened Empire of Pagan. Anawrahta (1044—81) over-ran the South, captured Thaton (c. 1057) and assimilated the culture of the Mons. Henceforth Burma was the stronghold of Hinayana Buddhism.²⁵

The Period 1200—1500 A.D. is that of "Shan Dominion." It has two phases. Between 1200 and 1360 the Shans (with Kublai Khan behind them) over-ran the Irrawaddy valley and broke up the Pagan Empire into Shan principalities, notably those at Sagaing and Pinya on the Middle Irrawaddy and at Martaban near Thaton. In about 1366 came a move towards reconstruction with the founding of Ava in Upper Burma and the transfer of the capital of the South from Martaban to Pegu. This consolidation led to a generation of war between Ava and Pegu (1385—1417), followed by a period of internecine strife in Ava and the "Golden Age" of the Mons (1423—1539).

Early in the Modern Period Burma became once more united under the Toungoo Dynasty (1531—1752), a buffer state which grew up between Ava and Pegu and then destroyed them both. Toungoo had been an asylum for disgruntled Burmese, and was anti-Shan. In 1547 the new rulers entered on the last phase of the struggle with the Tai, the wars with Siam,²⁶ which lasted well into the nineteenth century. In 1740 came the Talaing Revolution, the last brief flicker of the Mons, followed by the Burmese Empire of Alompra (1752-1885).

3. Middle and Further Indo-China.

As in Lower Burma, so in the countries now known as Siam and French Indo-China, history begins with peoples of Austric speech and Indianized culture, Mons in the Upper Menam valley centring in Lamphun, Khmers in Cambodia in the Mekong valley, Chams in Champa on the Annam seaboard.

²² Except for a short interval (1026—54).

²³ This, and the succeeding sections on Indo-China and Indonesia, are largely based on notes kindly furnished by Dr. C. O. Blagden.

²⁴ The Tibeto-Chinese family of languages is divided into (1) Tibeto-Burman and (2) Tai-Chinese sub-families. To the latter belongs the language of the Shans. The Austric family includes among others the languages of Polynesia and Melanesia and Malaya, the Khmers of Cambodia, the Chams of Champa and about four million Munda speakers in Chota Nagpur.

²⁵ From c. 1181—2 (Kalyani inscription) Ceylon Buddhism began to replace the Thaton type, which probably came from Conjeeveram. See G. E. Harvey, *Hist. of Burma*, p. 56.

²⁶ The word "Shan" is a Burmanized form of "Siam," now restricted to the Northern Tai only.

A. CHAMPA.

In about 150 A.D. an "Indian" Kingdom was founded in the S. Annam littoral, apparently Buddhist and using a W. Indian script.²⁷ Its extent and history are unknown.

In the period 300—650 begins a series of Cham dynasties, whose rule extended from the borders of (perhaps included) the Mekong Delta to the neighbourhood of Hué, where they marched with the Chinese culture area of the Tonkin basin. From about 400 to 1200 A.D. the records of the Chams are fairly continuous. Their religion was dominantly Hindu; Saivism tinged with Vaishnavism and Mahayanist Buddhism. Their artistic zenith was reached early in VII A.D.; from 657 onwards decadence set in.

B. CAMBODIA.

Meanwhile, in the Mekong Valley, known to the Chinese as Funan, a Khmer kingdom, enjoying a culture similar to that of Champa, was established in V A.D., or earlier,²⁸ a kingdom which extended for a time to the Menam and beyond. The names of some of its kings of VI and VII A.D. are known from inscriptions and Chinese annals, up to about 608. Then comes a period of obscurity during which, apparently, the Funan Empire was divided. Then, from a northern province of Funan, came the Great Kambujas, whose monuments at Angkor are among the wonders of the world.²⁹

C. LAMPHUN.

The Mons of the Upper Menam basin were Hinayanist Pali-using Buddhists, like their kinsmen in Thaton; and used the Mon language in their temple inscriptions.

In the period 650—1200 Champa was oppressed by foreign invasions, and her capital shifted up and down the coast in accord with the varying fortunes of her wars. In X A.D. the Annamese of the Tonkin basin, which till then was virtually an annexe of China, taking advantage of the trouble consequent on the fall of the T'ang Dynasty, made a bid for independence, and turned on Champa, which was already hard pressed by Cambodia, and in 1192 Champa became for a short while a Cambodian dependency.

But the power of Cambodia was already sapped from another quarter. The period 1200—1500 is one of Tai conquest. As early as 650 A.D. the Tai of Yunnan had formed the Kingdom of Nanchao, which lasted till 1253, when it fell to Kublai Khan. From time immemorial their kinsmen had pressed southwards into the sphere of Cambodian control. Early in XIII A.D. a Tai kingdom was established at Sukhothai on the Middle Menam, and the Kambujas were ejected from the Menam basin. The Mon dynasty of Lamphun, which had held its own for centuries against Tai aggression in the north and Cambodian conquest in the south, gave place to a Tai kingdom, with its capital at Chiangmai. It appears that, just as the Mons of Thaton passed on their "orthodox" Pali Buddhism to the Burmans, so these Mons, in what was to become Siam, passed it on to the Tai, who in turn transmitted it to the Kambujas. By 1285 the Sukhothai kingdom had extended southwards as far as Ligor, on the isthmus of the Malay Peninsula. In about 1350³⁰ a rival Tai state sprang up at Ayuthia, in the Lower Menam basin, which eventually absorbed Sukhothai and Chiangmai and so became the Siamese Empire.

Cambodia put up a stout fight for her homeland, and her power was not finally broken till 1574, while a remnant of Champa held out against the Annamese till 1471, when she became a "protected state" as a prelude to final absorption.

In the Modern Period Siam was too busy with her Burmese wars to take more than occasional interest in her eastern neighbours, Cambodia and Annam, who quarrelled and fought till the French put an end to their feuds.

²⁷ Eliot, *Hinduism and Buddhism*, 3, 139 and 148 (Vo-can inscription).

²⁸ Funan was known to the Chinese long before V A.D., and the Chinese annals indicate that there were Hindus in Funan as early as III A.D. or earlier; but the sources are explicit that a Hindu state was founded between 357 and 424 A.D. (Eliot, 3, 105).

²⁹ Angkor-Thom IX A.D.; Angkor Vat XII A.D.

³⁰ The date generally accepted, though some would place it in the middle of the following century.

4. Indonesia.

The earliest epigraphic evidence of Indian culture in Java is in the West, and dates from about 400 A.D.³¹ The inscriptions are in Sanskrit; the script that of the Kistna-Godavari deltaic plain of S. India; the religion Brahmanic. Similar inscriptions have been found in Borneo and at Kedah in the Malay Peninsula. There are no known monuments of this period.

The period 650—1200 opened with Hinayanist Buddhism in Sumatra (I-Tsing, 688—695) and Hinduism in Java (inscription of Sanjaya, 732), but, in about 700, a strong Mahayana Buddhism (more or less Tantric and using the Nagari script of N. India) appeared in S. Sumatra, and extended to C. Java by about 750.³² This new movement is associated with the expansion of the Sailendra dynasty of Sri-Vijaya, centring at Palembang, which controlled the international sea trade through the Straits of Malacca till near the end of XII A.D., though twice in XI A.D. Sumatra was raided by the Cholas of S. India. To Sailendra influence are due the great monuments of the period in Java, among them Borobudur and the later temples of the Dieng.

During the Sailendra period E. Java, too, had an Indianized culture, and its kings returned to C. Java when (c. 860) the Sailendras ceased to rule there. But in 929, for reasons unknown, they again shifted their capital eastward. The earliest extant Javanese literature is ascribed to the period 1000—1200.

The period 1200—1500 is marked by the gradual rise of Islam and the final overthrow of Hindu sovereignty. For a brief space the Javanese Hindu kingdom of Majapahit, founded in 1292—3, just before the abortive expedition sent by Kublai Khan, held sway over the greater part of Sumatra, Borneo and the Malay Peninsula, but by 1400 its overseas influence was waning and, shortly after, all but ceased. Meanwhile Islam, which before the end of XIII A.D. Marco Polo found established in N.W. Sumatra, steadily gained ground. By about 1400 a powerful Muslim Empire grew up in Malacca, which exercised suzerainty over the southern half of the Malay Peninsula, the opposite coast of Sumatra and the intervening islands. The vassals and neighbours of Majapahit were gradually converted to the new faith, and finally (apparently about 1468) the Hindu kingdom ceased to be.

The Modern Period of Indonesia belongs to Islam and Europe. In 1511 Malacca fell to the Portuguese, in 1641 to the Dutch, and, though the Muslims of Achin in Sumatra and Mataram in Java tried to consolidate resistance, Indonesia became a Dutch possession.

5. Tibet.

In Tibet there are three main epochs—(1) the Empire, (2) the Sakya Priest-Kings, (3) the Dalai Lamas. The first epoch belongs to the Middle, the second to the Later Medieval Period, the third is Modern.

Tibet emerges into the light of dated history in about 630 A.D., when Srong-tsan-gam-po founded an Empire which for two centuries competed on not unequal terms with the T'angs of China. The Period was one of intense literary and religious activity till about 850 A.D., when the Empire broke up and Buddhism was almost destroyed. In the last phase of this Period (XI A.D.) a new Buddhist infiltration began.

In XIII A.D. this Buddhist revival culminated in the recognition by Kublai Khan of the Abbots of the Sakya monastery as Kings. On the break-up of the Mongols this Sakya Dynasty (1270—1340) was succeeded by a lay dynasty (the Phagmodu) (1340—1576) which was recognised by the Mings. A second reformation³³ led, in XVI A.D., to the sovereignty of the Grand Lamas of Lhasa.

³¹ Eliot, 3. 153. In Java, Borneo, Champa and Cambodia alike royal names commonly end in *varman* (ib. 164).

³² Certainly before 778, the date of their inscription at Kalasan.

³³ The establishment of Buddhism in Tibet is associated with the Indian Padma Sambhava (c. 750), the First Reformation ("Red Cap") with Atisa (c. 1040), the Second ("Yellow Cap") with Tsong-kha-pa (c. 1400);

THE SOCIAL AND CEREMONIAL LIFE OF THE SANTALS CULLED FROM
VARIOUS SOURCES.

By BIREN BONNERJEA, D.LITT. (PARIS).

(Continued from page 90.)

6. SAREN (the constellation Pleiades).

23 sub-septs :

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Badar (Manda) Sāren</i> | <i>Čenel Sāren</i> |
| <i>Biłol Sāren</i> | <i>Guá Sāren</i> |
| <i>Dántelá Sāren</i> | <i>Jugi Sāren</i> |
| <i>Jihu Sāren</i> | <i>Mál Sāren</i> |
| <i>Kháṇḍá Sāren</i> | <i>Mār Sāren</i> |
| <i>Mánjhi Khil Sāren</i> | <i>Nij Sāren</i> |
| <i>Nácke Khil Sāren</i> | <i>Okh Sāren</i> |
| <i>Obor Sāren</i> | <i>Rokh Lutur Sāren</i> |
| <i>Pond Sāren</i> | <i>Sánkh Sāren</i> |
| <i>Sádá Sāren</i> | <i>Tilok Sāren</i> |
| <i>Sidhup Sāren</i> | <i>Turku Lumám Sāren</i> |
| <i>Barchir Sāren</i> | |

7. TUĐU (?)

19 sub-septs :

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>Bábre Tuđu</i> | <i>Biłol Tuđu</i> |
| <i>Bhoksá Tuđu</i> | <i>Čuruch Tuđu</i> |
| <i>Čigi Tuđu</i> | <i>Garh Tuđu</i> |
| <i>Dántelá Tuđu</i> | <i>Khárhárá Tuđu</i> |
| <i>Jugi Tuđu</i> | <i>Láth Tuđu</i> |
| <i>Kudám Tuđu</i> | <i>Nácke Khil Tuđu</i> |
| <i>Mánjhi Khil Tuđu</i> | <i>Obor Tuđu</i> |
| <i>Nij Tuđu</i> | <i>Sidhup Tuđu</i> |
| <i>Sádá Tuđu</i> | <i>Tilok Tuđu</i> |
| <i>Baski Tuđu</i> | |

8. BASKI (?)

16 sub-septs :

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Bhiđi Baski</i> | <i>Bindar Baski</i> |
| <i>Henđe Baski</i> | <i>Bitol Baski</i> |
| <i>Jihu Baski</i> | <i>Hedwár Baski</i> |
| <i>Kuhi Baski</i> | <i>Láth Baski</i> |
| <i>Mánjhi Khil Baski</i> | <i>Mundá Baski</i> |
| <i>Nij Baski</i> | <i>Obor Baski</i> |
| <i>Okh Baski</i> | <i>Súlá Baski</i> |
| <i>Sáru Gadá Baski</i> | <i>Sure Baski</i> |

9. BESRA (falcon).

14 sub-septs :

| | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Baski Besrá</i> | <i>Bindar Besrá</i> |
| <i>Biłol Besrá</i> | <i>Garh Besrá</i> |
| <i>Kahu Besrá</i> | <i>Kuhi Besrá</i> |
| <i>Láth Besrá</i> | <i>Mánjhi Khil Besrá</i> |
| <i>Nácke Khil Besrá</i> | <i>Nij Besrá</i> |
| <i>Obor Besrá</i> | <i>Okh Besrá</i> |
| <i>Son Besrá</i> | <i>Tilok Besrá</i> |

10. PAURIYĀ (pigeon).

8 sub-septs :

| | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Bābre Pauriyā</i> | <i>Biṭol Pauriyā</i> |
| <i>Dāntelā Pauriyā</i> | <i>Garh Pauriyā</i> |
| <i>Jugi Pauriyā</i> | <i>Lāṭh Pauriyā</i> |
| <i>Nij Pauriyā</i> | <i>Tikā Pauriyā</i> |

11. ČORE (lizard).

10 sub-septs :

| | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Bador Čore</i> | <i>Bardu Čore</i> |
| <i>Dāntelā Čore</i> | <i>Jihu Čore</i> |
| <i>Khāndā Čore</i> | <i>Māl Čore</i> |
| <i>Nācke Khil Čore</i> | <i>Nij Čore</i> |
| <i>Obor Čore</i> | <i>Sādū Čore</i> |

12. BEDIYA (BEDEYA) [sheep].

7 sub-septs :

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Biṭol Bediyā</i> | <i>Mānjhi Khil Bediyā</i> |
| <i>Lāṭh Bediyā</i> | <i>Obor Bediyā</i> |
| <i>Nācke Khil Bediyā</i> | <i>Tikā Bediyā</i> |
| <i>Garh Bediyā</i> | |

Of these septs and sub-septs, the "*Pauria* (pigeon) and the *Čore* (lizard) clans are said to have been so called because on a famous hunting party conducted by the tribe, members of these clans failed to kill anything but pigeons and lizards respectively. Members of the *Murmu* (antelope) clan may not kill the species of antelope from which they take their name, nor may they touch its flesh.²⁰ Among the sub-clans or sub-septs (*khunts*) into which the Santāl clans (*paris*) are divided we may note *Kahu* (crow), *Kara* (buffalo), *Chilbinda* (eagle-slayer), *Roh-Latur* (ear-pierced), *Dantela* (so called from breeding pigs with very large tusks for sacrifice), *Gua* (areca nut), *Kachua* (tortoise), *Nag* (cobra), *Somal* (deer), *Kekra* (crab), *Rohṭ* (panjaun tree), *Boar* (a fish), *Handi* (earthen vessel), *Sikiya* (a chain), *Barchi* (spearmen), *Sankh* (conch shell), *Sidup* or *Siduk* (a bundle of straw), *Agaria* (charcoal-burners), and *Lai* (bake meat in a leaf platter).²¹ Many of the sub-clans observe certain curious traditional usages. Thus at the time of the harvest in January members of the *Saren* (Pleiades) clan and the *Sidup* (bundle of straw) sub-clan set up a sheaf of rice in the doorway of their cattle sheds. This sheaf they may not themselves touch, but some one belonging to another sub-clan must be got to take it away. Men of the *Saren* clan and the *Sada* sub-clan do not use vermilion in their marriage ritual; they may not wear clothes with a red border on such occasions, nor may they be present at any ceremony at which the priest offers his own blood to propitiate the gods. Men of the *Saren* clan and the *Jugi* sub-clan, on the other hand, smear their foreheads with vermilion (*sindur*) at the harvest festival and go round begging alms of rice. With the rice they get they make little cakes, which they offer to the gods. Members of the *Saren* clan and the *Manjhi-Khil* sub-clan are so called because their ancestor was a *manjhi* or village headman. Like the *Sada-Saren*, they are forbidden to attend when the priest offers up his own blood. Members of the *Saren* clan and the *Naiki-Khil* sub-clan claim descent from a *naik* or village priest and may not enter a house of which the inmates are ceremonially unclean. They have a sacred grove (*jadhirthān*) of their own apart from the common sacred grove of the village, and they dispense with the services of the priest who serves the rest of the village. Members of the *Saren* clan and the *Ok* sub-clan sacrifice a goat or a pig in their houses, and during the ceremony they shut the doors tight and allow no

²⁰ [E. T. Dalton, *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, pp. 212 f.; (Sir) H. H. Risley, *Tribes and Castes of Bengal*, ii, 226-228, and Appendix, pp. 125 f. (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 202 (as to exogamy of the clan and paternal descent).] I have given Sir James's references within square brackets * * *.

²¹ [(Sir) H. H. Risley, *Tribes and Castes of Bengal*, ii, Appendix, pp. 125 f.]

smoke to escape. The word *ok*, which is the name of the sub-clan, means to suffocate or stifle with smoke. Members of the *Saren* clan and the *Mundu* or *Badar* (dense jungle) sub-clan offer their sacrifices in the jungle, and allow only males to eat the flesh of the animals which they have slain. Members of the *Saren* clan and the *Mal* sub-clan may not utter the word *mal* when they are engaged in a religious ceremony or sitting to determine tribal questions. Men of the *Saren* clan and the *Jihu* sub-clan may not kill or eat the *jihu* or babbler bird, after which they are called, nor may they wear a particular sort of necklace, known as *jihu mālā* from the resemblance which it bears to the babbler bird's eggs. The babbler bird is said to have guided the ancestor of the clan to water when he was dying of thirst in the forest. Members of the *Saren* clan and *Sankā* (conch shell) sub-clan may not wear shell necklaces or ornaments. Members of the *Saren* clan and the *Barchir* (spearman) sub-clan plant a spear in the ground when they are engaged in religious or ceremonial observances."²²

The family being of such paramount importance in the life of a Santāl, all his ceremonies are in some way or other connected with it. The six great Santāl ceremonies are ²³ :—

- (i) Admission into the family;
- (ii) Admission into the tribe;
- (iii) Admission into the race;
- (iv) Union of his own tribe with another by marriage;
- (v) Formal dismissal from the living by incineration; and
- (vi) Re-union with departed fathers.

Of these, the first is a secret rite differing in formalities from locality to locality. One form of it consists in the father repeating to himself the name of the ancestral deity, and acknowledging the child by putting his hand on the child's head. The second ceremony is more public in character and is known as the *Nartha*. It takes place three days after birth if the baby be a girl, and five days after birth if the baby be a boy. First, a ceremony of purification is performed, for the Santāl holds as unclean a family in which a birth has taken place, and will not partake of any food from such a household. The purification takes place by shaving the head of the child, while the clansmen stand around and sip water mingled with *nīm* (*Melia Azadirachta*), a bitter vegetable juice. The father then names the child, if a boy, after his own father,²⁴ if a girl, after his wife's mother; and the midwife, immediately on hearing the word, takes rice and water, and, going round the circle of relatives, sprinkles a few drops on the breast of each visitor, calling out the child's name. The family, including the new-born babe, is then held to be re-admitted into the clan; and the ceremony ends with the kinsmen of both father and mother sitting down to huge earthen pitchers of beer, to which, in rich households, a feast is added.²⁵ This ceremony, therefore, is not only a ceremony for admission into the tribe, but it is also the *annaprāsana* or the ceremony of making a child taste rice boiled in milk for the first time.

The third ceremony of admission into the race takes place in the fifth year after the birth of a child. It is an important ceremony in the eyes of the Santāl, inasmuch as the Santāl considers that any one who has died without performing this ceremony is an object of the wrath of the gods, and is doomed to eternal torture. The ceremony consists in marking the right arm of a Santāl child with certain tribal spots, the number of which varies, but is always an uneven one.²⁶

²² (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Totemism and Exogamy*, vol. ii, pp. 301 f., quoting [(Sir) H. H. Risley, *Tribes and Castes of Bengal*, ii, 228].

²³ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 203.

²⁴ Cf. E. T. Dalton, *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 214; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Totemism and Exogamy*, vol. ii, p. 302; Bibhuti Bhushan Gupta, *Sāntāl jīvan, Prabodh*, Jaishā 1332 [Bengali era], p. 264; B. Bonnerjee, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, p. 23. Cf. Col. (Sir) H. Yule and A. C. Burnell, *Hobson-Jobson* (London, 1886), p. 476, s.e. "Neem" [for the supposed healing and magical qualities of the *nīm*].

²⁵ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 204.

²⁶ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, pp. 204 f.

The most important ceremony in the life of a Santál is his union with another tribe by marriage (*chátliýár*). Marriage is so important among them that it is said that "nobody but an idiot remains a celibate,"²⁷ and a man who remains single "is at once despised by both the sexes, and is classed next to a thief, or a witch: they term the unhappy wretches 'No man.'"²⁸ But though marriage is of such primary importance among them, yet child marriage, in the opinion of the best authorities, is unknown among them.²⁹ As a rule a Santál lad marries about the age of sixteen or seventeen, and a girl at that of fifteen.³⁰ To those accustomed to western marriages at a more advanced age, this may seem too early, but when we consider that adolescence commences earlier in tropical countries than in colder climates, and that a Santál home is a very simple affair, consisting of a leaf hut and a few earthenware or brazen pots, which the lad is quite capable of providing, we need have no hesitation in saying that Santál marriages are not child marriages, but marriages between grown-up persons.

Thus, the marrying parties being of a comparatively advanced age, a freedom of selection is allowed to them which is unknown among their neighbours, the Hindus. But marriages are planned and arranged by the parents of the parties concerned.³¹ On the other hand, from one account, the relation between the sexes seems to be very strict among them, for we are told that a youth and a girl are allowed to look at, but not to speak to, each other. If they do, the youth is taken to the village council and asked if he wants to marry the girl; should he say no, he is beaten and fined, but should he say yes, he is only fined.³² It may have been so at the time Hertel published his book in 1877, but it has undoubtedly changed since then. Neither does Hertel's statement agree with what Lord Avebury says. According to this latter writer, "marriages take place only once a year, mostly in January. For six days all candidates for matrimony live together, after which only are the separated couples regarded as having established their rights to marry."³³

Several forms of marriage are known among the Santáls. Campbell says that the commonest and the most honourable form of marriage among them is by purchase.³⁴ Or, when purchase is not possible on account of poverty or some other reason, marriage by service is substituted for marriage by purchase.³⁵ Again, when a man has a son and a daughter of marriageable age, and is not in a position to pay the bride price for his son, he commissions a go-between (*rái-bári*) to look out for a family in a like position, so that they may exchange daughters as wives for their sons; but in such cases the sister must be younger than her brother.³⁶

²⁷ J. M. Macphail, "The Cycle of the Seasons in a Santál Village," *The Calcutta Review*, N. S. vol. i, (Calcutta, 1913), p. 159; E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, i, 339.

²⁸ E. G. Man, *Sonthalia and the Sonthals* (London [1864]), p. 101; E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, i, 343.

²⁹ *Cl. Encyclopædia Britannica*,¹³ vol. xxiv, p. 188.

³⁰ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 205; E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, i, 352. Cf. E. G. Man, *Sonthalia and the Sonthals*, p. 20.

³¹ E. T. Dalton, *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 215; H. B. Rowney, *The Wild Tribes of India* (London, 1882), p. 76; E. G. Man, *Sonthalia and the Sonthals*, p. 102; E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, ii, 280; Ymer, v, p. xxiv [cited by E. Westermarck, *op. cit.*, ii, 293 note 1]; (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 205.

³² L. Hertel, *Indisk Hjemmemission blandt Samalærne ved H. P. Brresen og L. O. Skrefsrud* (Kolding, 1877), p. 83, cited by E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, i, 143.

³³ J. Lubbock [Lord Avebury], *The Origin of Civilization* (London, 1892), 537.

³⁴ Rev. A. Campbell, "Santál Marriage Customs," *Journal Bihar and Orissa Research Society*, ii (Bankipore, 1916), pp. 306, 331; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Folklore in the Old Testament*, ii, 218.

³⁵ L. S. S. O'Malley, *Census of India*, 1911, vol. v, Part I (Calcutta, 1913), 315; B. Bonnerjes, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, p. 23; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Folklore in the Old Testament*, ii, 218; E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, ii, 369.

³⁶ Rev. A. Campbell, "Santál Marriage Customs," *Journal Bihar and Orissa Research Society*, ii, pp. 306, 331; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Folklore in the Old Testament*, ii, 218; E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, ii, pp. 307 f.

The Santál weddings begin by the father of the boy sending a *râi-bâri* or go-between to the chosen girl's father. When a marriage offer is made, the girl's father receives it in silence, and then, after consulting with his wife, says: "Let the youth and the maiden meet; then these things may be talked over." A meeting is arranged at a fair, and, if the couple be satisfied, some trifling present is made to the girl, who publicly prostrates herself before her prospective father-in-law, thus showing that she is agreeable to the engagement. The girl's clansmen then visit the lad's village, where the future husband salutes them with a kiss, taking each of them on his knees for a minute,³⁶ and gives to each of them a small present. Then the lad's clansmen visit the girl's village; the bride-elect does exactly the same as the bridegroom-elect, that is, she salutes them and takes each in turn on her knee,³⁷ and makes some presents. This is done as a token of goodwill between the contracting parties, and these ceremonies complete the preliminaries pending the actual wedding.

The wedding ceremony itself takes place in a temporary shed erected for the purpose by the bride's clansmen in their own village. In this shed is placed a bough of the *mahûd* tree, from which an intoxicating liquor is made, and under the bough is kept a pot of rice husked by the girl's family in a particular manner, soaked in water and coloured with a red dye.³⁸ On the arrival of the bridegroom the ceremony of purification begins by bathing him in water, which is drawn in a special manner. While the water destined for the nuptial bath is being drawn, one woman shoots an arrow into the water, and another slashes the water with a sword; afterwards two young girls collect the water in pots, and carry it home in procession.⁴⁰ After the bath, the bridegroom takes off his old clothes, and puts on new clothes which are stained with vermilion by the girl's clanswomen. The rice and red-coloured water kept in the shed are used for divining purposes. If the grain has germinated abundantly, there will be many children; if sparingly, there will be few; and if the seeds, instead of germinating, have rotted, the marriage is an ill-omened one. On the fifth day, the bridegroom, dressed in his new clothes, is carried on men's shoulders to the bride's house. The bride is put in a basket, and the procession marches out. The young couple sprinkle one another with water from the opposite sides of a cloth placed between them. The bridegroom calls out the name of a god, and lifts the bride out of the basket. The clansmen then unite the dresses of the bride and bridegroom together, after which the girl's clanswomen bring burning charcoal, pound it with a pestle (*jok*), and extinguish it with water as a symbol of the final dissolution of all ties of the bride with her father's sept.⁴¹ Moreover, the Santál girl, after having eaten with her husband, becomes a member of his sept, and loses all connection with that of her father.⁴²

(To be continued.)

³⁷ Rev. E. L. Puxley of Rajmahal, quoted by (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 206.

³⁸ Rev. E. L. Puxley, *loc. cit.*

³⁹ Presumably the bough of the *mahûd* tree and the pot of rice are symbolic of plenty for the pair, and red is meant as a protection against demons or the evil eye.

⁴⁰ Rev. A. Campbell, "Santál Marriage Customs," *Journal Bihar and Orissa Research Society*, ii, 313; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Folklore in the Old Testament*, ii, 421; B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, p. 26. Sir James Frazer says (*loc. cit.*) that the intention of shooting arrows and slashing with a sword is to awaken the spirit of the water, whom they are going to rob, and I too agreed with the explanation (*loc. cit.*); but on mature consideration I am inclined to think that the ceremony is meant as a rite of purification so that the water may be free from the unwelcome presence of any evil spirits. The arrow-shooting and the sword-slashing are evidently meant to frighten away the demons.

⁴¹ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, pp. 205 f.

⁴² E. T. Dalton, *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 216; E. S. Hartland, *The Legend of Perseus* (London, 1894-1896), vol. ii, p. 353; E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, vol. ii, pp. 449 f.

BOOK-NOTICES.

THE PERSONALITY OF MUHAMMAD THE PROPHET, by A. YUSUF ALI, C.B.E. 8×5½ in.; pp. 23. London, 1929.

This is a reprint of a speech delivered in London at the festival of 'Idi azhá, and conveys a brief but appreciative presentment of the author's impressions of Muhammad's personality in its spiritual and moral aspects. As the occasion called for brevity, the address was confined to the salient attributes of the Prophet's character—his purity of heart and his staunchness of purpose, unshaken by difficulties or opposition or even fierce persecution. Mr. Yusuf Ali concludes with an appropriate and eloquent epilogue, to the effect that if his co-religionists understand aright and observe the teaching of their Prophet, "then we [Muhammadans] shall not act vainly or arrogantly in this world, but we shall respect all other people as he respected all those with whom he came into contact, and thus realise the message which is the corner-stone of his ministry—the Fatherhood of God and the Brotherhood of Man."

C. E. A. W. O.

THE INSCRIPTIONS OF NAGAI. Hyderabad Archaeological Series, No. 8. Pp. vi+60, with 8 plates. Calcutta, 1928.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE ARCHEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT OF H. E. H. THE NIZAM'S DOMINIONS FOR THE YEAR 1926-27. Pp. x+37, with 13 plates. Calcutta, 1929.

The monograph on the Nagai Inscriptions has been written by Mr. C. R. Krishnamachari, Assistant Superintendent of Epigraphy, Southern Circle, Madras, and contains a full description of four inscriptions found at Nagai (Nāgavāpi) in the Gulbarga district, not far from the well known site of Malkhed (the ancient Mānyakhota), relating to an educational institution founded and maintained under royal patronage. The establishment would seem from the contents to have been of a residential type, with provision made not only for boarding, but also for the clothing of its members, and the equipment and supervision of a library. The inscriptions, which belong to the eleventh and twelfth centuries, are mostly in a fair state of preservation and are of deep interest for the history of such institutions in medieval times.

In the annual report Mr. Yazdani records very interesting details of several old temples at Pillalmarl and Nāgulpad, both of which places are situated in the Nalgonda district in the valley of the Musi river, a northern tributary of the Kistnā, and at Alampur in the Raichur district, on the left bank of the Tungabhadra, about seven miles from Karnūl. The stone carving and the fluting of the pillars in the Someśvara and Rameśvara temples at Pillalmarl, which date from the twelfth century, are remarkably fine examples of medieval workmanship. Temple No. 1 at Nāgulpad, dating from the thirteenth century, also exhibits an exuberance of sculptural design and detail rarely excelled. A special interest attaches to the temples at

Alampur, in that they display the influence of diverse architectural styles, besides their wealth of graceful carving. It is gratifying to learn that the revised scheme for the establishment of a museum at Hyderabad has been sanctioned; that steady progress is being made with the preparation of the *Album of Ajanta frescoes*; and that an artist has been appointed to copy the frescoes at Ellora. The plates in this volume have been most excellently reproduced; but we notice that the numbers assigned to the Alampur temples on the plates are not quoted in the description in the text.

C. E. A. W. O.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE MYSORE ARCHEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT FOR THE YEAR 1928. Pp. v+121+44+12, with 15 plates. Bangalore, 1929.

The most important discovery recorded in this report is that of two very beautiful Hoysala temples situated near Nādkalsi in the Sāgar taluk, which appear from inscriptions on three pillars to date from the early part of the thirteenth century. From the views given on Plate VI and the line carvings on Plate IX it will be noticed that these temples present certain architectural and sculptural features worthy of more detailed illustration and commentary. They are reported to be in a very good state of preservation, which is possibly due to their secluded situation. Excavation work has now commenced at the ancient Chandravalli site near Chitaldrug, and though details are not yet available, the finding of coins belonging to the Śātavāhana, Duṭṭa and Chuṭu dynasties give earnest, we hope, of important discoveries to be made later. Perhaps the most interesting portions of this report are the notes recorded in Part II by Dr. Shama Shastry on *The Kannada Language under the Mauryas and Śātavāhanas* and *The Śringeri Math and its Gurus*.

Several of the plates have been badly printed.

C. E. A. W. O.

A STUDY IN THE ECONOMIC CONDITION OF ANCIENT INDIA, by DR. PRAN NATH, D.Sc., Ph.D.; pp. viii+172; Royal Asiatic Society Monographs, vol. XX; London, 1929.

This is a thesis approved for the degree of D.Sc. (in Economics) at the University of London, and, unlike most theses prepared for a similar purpose, it is not a mere compilation from previous works and records, but shows throughout abundant evidence of wide, original research and power of reasoning on independent lines. By "Ancient India," it should be noted, is meant India of the period in which the *Arthaśāstra* of Kauṭilya was compiled, which Dr. Pran Nath is inclined to place "at an early date, perhaps not later than the times of the early Gupta sovereigns." Having regard to the vast scope of the subject, the author has necessarily limited his survey to certain definite aspects, which he classifies under the headings of Territorial

Divisions; Administration; Weights, measures, coinage and rate of interest; Prices; Population of the country; Landowning classes; and Labouring classes. Under each of these heads Dr. Pran Nath propounds fresh suggestions that will command the attention of earnest oriental scholars, whose aim is to establish the true interpretation of many hitherto ambiguous or doubtful terms and ascertain the actual social and political conditions of those early days, as distinguished from the bolstering up of theories, whether fanciful or idealistic. He has raised several questions of basic importance for the interpretation of the old texts, of which only a few can be noticed here.

A difficulty has long been felt in reconciling with facts the figures given by Hsüan Tsang in respect of countries and towns, hitherto interpreted as meaning circumference or 'circuit.' Dr. Pran Nath suggests that we should understand the pilgrim as recording the superficial areas; and he draws a remarkable parallel between the figures given by the pilgrim and those contained in the *Bārhaspatya-artha-dāstra*. He then takes up the question of the real meaning of *grāma* as used in the ancient records, and he comes to the conclusion, for cogent reasons, that must, we feel, commend themselves to most impartial thinkers, that the term originally meant an 'estate' or fiscal village, the territorial unit in fact for the purpose of revenue assessment. His interpretation of *janapada* as an administrative territorial division only will not be welcome to those who prefer to regard it as representing a constitutional body. Dr. Pran Nath is disposed to hold that each *deśa* (country) was subdivided into *janapadas*, each *janapada* into *paṇas* (modern *parganas*), and each *pana* into *grāmas*. He is led by the researches outlined in the first two chapters to suspect that some form of survey of cultivable lands had been carried out in ancient times, a view which seems to find support from other sources. Dr. Pran Nath's investigations into the weights and measures, coinage, rates of interest and prices of food-stuffs disclose profound research and much acumen. His conclusions go to show that while in the previous centuries the variation had been slow, an enormous rise in prices occurred between the time of the *Artha-dāstra* and the tenth or eleventh century A.D., which he ascribes to the rapid change in economic conditions when the continent became widely convulsed by inroads and invasions from the north west and west. To this cause may be added, perhaps, the intercourse that had developed by sea with distant countries both to the west and east of India. He shows that the Muhammedan conquerors of the land based their coinage—as well as their territorial and fiscal divisions—upon the systems already in force, and how the British Government have also followed in the same footsteps in adopting the ancient *pana* under the name of *paid* and the *deipana* or *dām* as the 'double piece' (*ṭakā*), and how the ancient silver *śrīṅgaṇa* is represented by the modern

cavanni (4 *ānda*), which still bears the old prehistoric ratio to the *paid* (*pāṇa*), viz., as 16 to 1.

We believe he is the first to have made a considered, if but conjectural, estimate of the probable population of the 84 countries comprised in ancient India; and the evidential data requisitioned for this purpose have been utilized with much ingenuity.

In his chapter on the landowning classes Dr. Pran Nath exposes the misconceptions resulting from the loose translation of the terms *sāmānta*, *rājā*, etc., by 'king,' and he adduces grounds for regarding the social organization of ancient India as similar in many aspects to the feudal system pertaining in Europe in the medieval age. He is evidently not enamoured of the theories that aim at interpreting such terms as *gana* as signifying a republican form of government.

The monograph evinces a remarkable power of collating and assimilating evidence culled from a great variety of sources and, what are perhaps its most laudable features, a freedom from preconceived theories and a determination to direct research along its proper lines, towards the ascertainment of facts. Work like this is of real value.

C. E. A. W. O.

THE ORIGIN OF ŚAIVISM AND ITS HISTORY IN THE TAMIL LAND, by K. R. SUBRAMANIAN, M.A. 9½ x 6½ in.; pp. 82. Madras, 1929.

This is a revised edition of a thesis accepted by the University of Madras for the Sankarā-Paryathy prize. It is divided into four parts. Part I deals with the Nāgas and their traces in various parts of India, the evolution of the "Nāga cult," and the meaning of the *liṅga*; Part II is devoted to the traces and influences of Buddhism and Jainism in the Tamil country; Part III to the Tamil temples; and Part IV to the growth of sectarianism and the dates of Sambandhar, Sundarar and others. A variety of subjects thus come under notice, and we confess to feeling some difficulty in following the thread of the author's argument as to the origin of Śaivism. The conclusion which we are led to form is that Śaivism was non-"Aryan" in origin, being an outgrowth from the cult of the Nāgas, who, whether the name refers back to their totem, the snake, or to their old association with 'hill and cave,' were certainly not "Aryan." It is interesting to note that Mr. Subramanian is convinced—and recent research fully justifies the conviction—that primitive Indian society was of a matriarchal character, and that most of the spirits to be propitiated were female. He rightly draws attention in this connexion to the significant fact that, with few exceptions, the village deities of India are goddesses. He considers that the phallic cult could not have flourished in the matriarchal stage, when the *śakti* cult was dominant, and that it "imposed itself on the latter with the suppression of the female and the evolution of patriarchal life. It was closely connected with Ancestor-worship and the Snake-cult." We could have wished, however, that some further light might have been thrown upon the evolution of Śiva himself.

C. E. A. W. O.

THE SOCIAL AND CEREMONIAL LIFE OF THE SANTALS CULLED FROM VARIOUS SOURCES.

BY BIREN BONNERJEA, D.LITT. (PARIS).

(Continued from page 92.)

As a rule the Santals are monogamous,⁴³ and they remain faithful to one wife. They treat the female members of the family with respect⁴⁴; and a Santal wife is not only the ruler of the house, but her influence extends to social and political matters.⁴⁵ Second marriages are rare; when contracted they are mostly for the purpose of obtaining an heir; but even then the first wife is honoured as the head of the house.⁴⁶ According to Skrefsrud it is out of the question for a man to have more than one wife, unless he be a younger brother who has inherited his elder brother's widow; and if he has ten brothers older than himself, who die, he marries the widows of all of them.⁴⁷ And Man says that polygamy, though not exactly prohibited, is looked upon with disfavour.⁴⁸ Here it should be noted that though the Santals usually practise monogyny, yet there are traces of polyandry among them. We are told that among them, a man's unmarried younger brothers are permitted to share his wife, "so long as they respect his dignity and feelings and do not indulge in amorous dalliance in his presence"⁴⁹; and according to another account they retain this privilege even after they marry for themselves.⁵⁰ And, finally, Risley, one of our best authorities on Indian tribes, writes: "There seem to be indications that fraternal polyandry may at some time have existed among the Santals. Even now, says Mr. Skrefsrud, a man's younger brother may share his wife with impunity; only they must not go about it very openly. Similarly, a wife will admit her younger sister to intimate relations with her husband, and if pregnancy occurs, scandal is avoided by marrying the girl as a second wife. It will be of course noticed that this kind of polyandry need not be regarded as a survival of female kinship."⁵¹ And besides the facts mentioned above, every Santal girl is said to prostitute herself at least once in her life.⁵² To sum up then, the husband's younger brothers are allowed to share his wife, and the husband in his turn has access to his wife's younger sisters.⁵³

Divorce is rare among the Santals. It is fairly easy, but it cannot take place without the consent of both the husband and the wife, and of the husband's clansmen.⁵⁴ For this purpose five of the nearest relatives are assembled together before whom the injured party

⁴³ Cf. *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 13 vol. xxiv, p. 188.

⁴⁴ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 217; E. G. Man, *Sonthalia and the Sonthals*, p. 15; E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, vol. iii, p. 98.

⁴⁵ E. Westermarck, *ibid.*, citing L. Hertel, *Indisk Hjemmemission blandt Santalerne ved H. P. Børresen* og L. O. Skrefsrud, p. 84.

⁴⁶ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 208; E. T. Dalton, *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 216.

⁴⁷ E. Westermarck, *op. cit.*, vol. iii, p. 9, citing L. Hertel, *Indisk Hjemmemission blandt Santalerne*, p. 74.

⁴⁸ E. G. Man, *Sonthalia and the Sonthals*, p. 15.

⁴⁹ C. H. Craven, "Traces of Fraternal Polyandry amongst the Santals," *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. lxxii, Part III (Calcutta, 1904), p. 89; E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, 3rd ed., p. 123.

⁵⁰ L. O. Skrefsrud, "Traces of Fraternal Polyandry amongst the Santals," *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. lxxii, Part III (Calcutta, 1904), p. 90.

⁵¹ (Sir) H. H. Risley, *People of India*,² (London, 1915), p. 444; cf. *ibid.*, *Tribes and Castes of Bengal*, vol. ii, p. 229.

⁵² *North Indian Notes and Queries*, iii (July-September 1893), p. 212; *Folklore*, v (1894), p. 85.

⁵³ Cf. E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, iii, 265; C. H. Craven, *loc. cit.*; L. O. Skrefsrud, *loc. cit.*; E. A. Galt, in *Census of India*, 1911, vol. i, Report, p. 240; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Folklore in the Old Testament*, vol. ii, p. 309.

⁵⁴ E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, vol. iii, pp. 286, 289, citing L. Hertel, *Indisk Hjemmemission blandt Santalerne*, pp. 83 f.; (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 298.

explains his or her case. The relatives, after hearing the case, pass judgment. If they decide to grant the divorce, the party seeking the divorce solemnly tears up a leaf before the little court, symbolizing that the marriage is at an end.⁵⁵

Of the other two great ceremonies of a Santál's life, his dismissal from the race is accomplished when he lies on his death-bed. For this purpose the *ojhā* (exorciser) rubs oil on a leaf in order to discover which witch or demon is causing the death. After death the body is anointed with oil tinged with red herbs, and placed on a bed or couch. Two brazen pots, one filled with rice and one with water, are placed beside the couch as a peace offering to the demons. When the funeral pyre is ready, the body is carried three times round it by five clansmen, after which the body is laid on top of the pyre. A cock is nailed through the neck by a wooden pin to the corner of the pile. Then the next of kin prepares a grass torch, walks three times round the pyre, and touches the mouth of the corpse with the torch. After that the clansmen, facing south, set fire to the pile. When the body is nearly consumed, they extinguish the fire, and the nearest relative breaks off three fragments from the skull, washes them in new milk coloured with red herbs, and places them in a small earthenware vessel. The last ceremony is performed by the nearest relative of the deceased. He takes the three fragments of the skull and a bag of rice, and goes to the sacred river.⁵⁶ Arriving there, he places the pot containing the three fragments on his head, enters the stream, dips completely under the water, and at the same time leans slightly forward so that the fragments fall into the current. Thus he accomplishes the last rite of uniting the dead with the fathers.⁵⁷

Besides the traces of fraternal polyandry already mentioned, the Santáls consider that a widow has a right to marry her deceased husband's younger brother, but not his elder.⁵⁸ The law of inheritance of the Santáls is as follows. Primogeniture does not exist among them. On the death of a person all his sons inherit in equal shares; a daughter cannot legally inherit the property, but it is usual for her to receive a cow as her share. If a person dies without leaving any sons, his father inherits the property, and after them the male agnates. If there are no agnates, the daughter inherits, and her share of the property goes to her children. When a person dies, his widow looks after the property as an executrix for his sons; and if she remarries outside the family, the male agnates administer the property as long as the sons have not attained majority. Whoever has any relations in the male line cannot dispose of his property even to his son-in-law.⁵⁹ With the Santáls as well as with the Oraons of Chota Nagpur, the husband of a woman who has no brothers, if he stays in his father-in-law's house and works for him till he dies, inherits his property. In such cases the eldest son is named after his maternal, and not, as is usual among them, after his paternal grandfather.⁶⁰

Festivals play a very important part in the otherwise humdrum Santál life. Of all the festivals the *Sohrái* (or *Johorái*) is the most important. This festival is held in the month of *Pús* (December-January) after gathering in the rice harvest. It lasts five days in each village, but is generally protracted to a month by fixing different dates for it in the neighbouring villages. The ceremony consists in placing an egg⁶¹ on the ground, and driving all the cows of the village near it. The animal that first smells the egg is honoured by having its horns rubbed with oil.⁶² Public sacrifices of fowls are offered by the priests in the sacred

⁵⁵ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 208; E. Westermarck, *The History of Human Marriage*, vol. iii, p. 300; L. Hertel, *Indisk Hjemmemmission blandt Santalerne*, p. 83.

⁵⁶ Dāmodar?—See below. Compare B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, p. 71.

⁵⁷ Summarized from (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, pp. 208-210.

⁵⁸ (Sir) H. H. Risley, *Tribes and Castes of Bengal*, vol. ii, p. 231; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Totemism and Exogamy*, vol. ii, p. 302.

⁵⁹ B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, p. 20 citing (Sir) H. H. Risley, *People of India*,² p. 446.

⁶⁰ *Census of India*, 1911, vol. i, Report, p. 236, *286.

⁶¹ The egg seems to show that it is a fertility charm.

⁶² (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 463.

groves; pigs, goats and fowls are sacrificed by private families, and these sacrifices are rounded up with debauchery and drunkenness. During the *Sohrái* festival the greatest sexual license is allowed, and all codes of decency are forgotten. Every one not married takes part in the general orgy which follows; but adultery is not allowed, neither is any infringement of the interdiction against persons of the same sept. But even in these latter cases, if committed during the *Sohrái*, the culprits are punished less severely than at any other time.⁶³ By these symbolic promiscuous relationships they probably attempt to increase the growth of vegetation in the following spring. A few days after the *Sohrái* there is another festival of practising with bows and arrows, of performing sword dance, and of similar sports. This is known as the *Sakrat*, and it lasts for two days.⁶⁴ The *Játrá* festival takes place about February, and lasts for two days. Eight men sit on chairs and are swung round the two posts placed outside of every Santál village.⁶⁵ About one month after the *Játrá* the *Báhá* or flower-festival comes round. This too lasts for two days. This is the time when the *Náike* or *Náikki* (*náyaka*, priest) is specially honoured by having his feet washed in every household; in return he distributes flowers. Ceremonies are performed in the groves of trees outside of each village. Four chickens are offered to *Márang Burn*, the great Santál god, one coloured chicken to *Jahir-erá*, the primeval mother of the race, one black chicken to *Gosáin-erá*, a female divinity residing in the *sál* grove, and a goat or chicken to the *Mánjhi Harám*, the late head of the village.⁶⁶ Nearly all the festivals of the Santáls are in some way or other connected with either sowing or harvesting. Thus the festival of *Ero-sim* takes place in each house at seed-sowing time; *Hariar-sim*, when the *dhán* (rice) has somewhat grown; *Horo*, when the rice is ripening, and so on. During the last mentioned festival, *Horo*, the first fruits of the rice are offered to the *Pargana Bongá* (district deity), along with a pig, which the men of the village eat afterwards in the *sál* grove.⁶⁷ Another festival, which has died out now, but used to be practised formerly, was the *Carak Pújá*. Men used to put hooks through the fleshy part of their backs, and were swung round suspended by these hooks. Sometimes this swinging on hooks seems to have been intended to propitiate demons. Some Santáls asked Mr. V. Ball to be allowed to perform it because their women and children were dying of sickness and their cattle were being killed by wild beasts: they believed that the misfortunes befell them because the evil spirits had not been appeased.⁶⁸

Coming now to the religious life of the Santáls, we can do no better than quote the words of an eminent and at the same time a sympathetic authority, who says: "Of a supreme and beneficent God the Santál has no conception. His religion is a religion of terror and deprecation. Hunted and driven from country to country by a superior race, he cannot understand how a Being can be more powerful than himself without wishing to harm him. Discourses upon the attributes of the deity excite no emotion among the isolated sections of the race, except a disposition to run away and hide themselves in the jungle, and the only reply made to a missionary at the end of an eloquent description of the omnipotence of God, was 'And what if that Strong One should eat me?'"⁶⁹ But this statement must not be taken

⁶³ (Sir) H. H. Risley, *Tribes and Castes of Bengal*, vol. ii, p. 253; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Totemism and Exogamy*, vol. ii, p. 303; B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, p. 25.

⁶⁴ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 463.

⁶⁵ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *ibid.* For swinging as a magical rite, see (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *The Magic Art and the Evolution of Kings*, vol. ii, p. 52; B. Bonnerjea, *A Dictionary of Superstitions and Mythology* (London, 1928), p. 163, s.v. "Maypole."

⁶⁶ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 463.

⁶⁷ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, pp. 463 f.

⁶⁸ V. Ball, *Jungle Life in India* (London, 1880), p. 232; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *The Dying God*, p. 279, cf. *ibid.*, Note B, "Swinging as a Magical Rite," pp. 277-285, where a large number of authenticated data has been collected. See note 66 above.

⁶⁹ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 181.

to mean that the Santāls are entirely devoid of all religious sentiments. On the contrary, they are religious, that is if we accept a minimum definition of religion.

Auguste Comte had described the primitive form of religious consciousness as that in which man conceives of all external bodies as animated by a life analogous to his own.⁷⁰ This has since been designated as *polyzoism*, *panthelism*, or *panvitalism*. Comte himself was unfortunate in the choice of his expression, for he called it fetishism; but since the term was misleading, R. R. Marrett proposed 'animatism' as a term better suited.⁷¹ The German philosopher Hegel found the seed of religion in magic,⁷² and Sir James G. Frazer accepted Hegel's hypothesis.⁷³ Max Müller, building on philosophy and mythology, affirmed that "Religion consists in the perception of the infinite under such manifestations as are able to influence the moral character of man."⁷⁴ Herbert Spencer derived all religion from the worship of the dead, from his "ghost theory,"⁷⁵ and Grant Allen and Lippert were of the same opinion. Andrew Lang supposes, unlike those of the evolutionary school, that the belief in a superior being came first in the order of evolution, but was afterwards thrust into the background by the belief in ghosts and lesser divinities.⁷⁶ Jevons finds the primitive form of religion in totemism⁷⁷; and Émile Durkheim calls totemism the elementary form of religion.⁷⁸ E. Crawley interprets religion by the vital instinct, and connects its first manifestations with the processes of organic life.⁷⁹ And, finally, Wilhelm Wundt recurs to the primitive conception of the soul as the source of all subsequent developments.⁸⁰ Be that as it may, since we are not concerned here with the history of religion, but only with the question as to what it is, we may for our purpose take the minimum definition of religion: *A belief in the supernatural.*

If religion is a belief in the supernatural, the Santāl is an intensely religious person. He has all kinds of gods and demons inhabiting the sky, the earth and the elements of nature. Directly, he expects no favours from his gods; the only favour he hopes for is that his gods may leave him in peace, and with this object in view he tries to placate them to the best of his ability. His gods do not reward the good, but they punish the wicked; therefore his rites are infinitely more numerous than those of the Hindus, and his superstitious nature is ever on the look out for the gods.⁸¹ In order to placate his gods he has need of priests as intermediaries. His *nāeke* (priest), by starving for many days, attains a state of half frenzy. He then answers questions through the power of the possessing god. All his actions and words are considered as no longer his own, but those of the deity who has taken temporary possession of his body. While giving the answers, the priest's eyes bulge out and roll in a mad frenzy, his voice becomes unnatural, his face pale, and his general appearance thoroughly changed.⁸²

⁷⁰ *La philosophie positive*, ed. 1841, vol. v, p. 30.

⁷¹ *Folklore*, xi (1900), p. 171.

⁷² *Vorlesungen über die Philosophie der Religion*, ed. 1832, vol. i, pp. 220 f.

⁷³ *The Magic Art and the Evolution of Kings*, vol. i, p. 53.

⁷⁴ *Natural Religion*, ed. 1899, p. 188.

⁷⁵ *Principles of Sociology*, vol. i.

⁷⁶ *Magic and Religion*, ed. 1901, p. 224. Cf. E. S. Hartland, "The High Gods of Australia," *Folklore*, ix (1898), p. 290.

⁷⁷ *Introduction to the History of Religion*, ed. 1896, ch. IX.

⁷⁸ *Les formes élémentaires de la vie religieuse*.

⁷⁹ *The Tree of Life*, ed. 1905.

⁸⁰ *Mythus und Religion*, ed. 1906, vol. ii, p. 177. On the subject of the origin of religion, see H. Hubert and M. Mauss, "Esquisse d'une théorie générale de la magie," *L'Année Sociologique*, viii (1904), pp. 1 f.; W. Schmidt, *Die Ursprung der Gottesidee* [in this last mentioned work the opinions of other scholars have been criticised].

⁸¹ Cf. *Encyclopædia Britannica*,¹³ xxiv, p. 188; (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, pp. 181 f.

⁸² Cf. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. xx, p. 571.

The Santals, therefore, have their own pantheon, in which fire and other elements of nature play a by no means unimportant part.⁸³ Mountains, rivers and other objects are almost deified. The Great Mountain, of which mention has been made before, is venerated above everything else. It has been identified as the eastern Himalaya, considered by them as their natal region; it is the Marang Buru, the divinity which watches over their birth, and is invoked with bloody sacrifices.⁸⁴ The Great Mountain represents neither man nor woman, but the life-sustaining providence necessary for the existence of either. It is invoked publicly as well as in private on all important occasions, such as, for example, in times of tribulation, in time of wealth, in health, in sickness, on the birth of a child, and on the death-bed; and bloody offerings are common. "Goats, sheep, bullocks, fowls, rice, flowers, beer, the berries from the jungle, a head of Indian corn from the field, or even a handful of earth; all are acceptable to the Great Mountain, who is in a sense lower than a Christian understands by the epithet, but still in a high sense the Common Father of the people. It was he who divinely instituted worship, who has journeyed with the race from its primitive home, shared its defeats and flights, and still remains with it, the symbol of the Everlasting and Unchangeable One."⁸⁵ In a long and erudite discussion, Hunter has attempted to identify this Santal divinity with the Hindu god Rudra or Siva.⁸⁶

The home of the Santal possesses no mighty rivers watering its shores; no river with rolling waves have the Santals seen. In fact, there is nothing there majestic enough for the honour of being deified. Were there any such rivers, there is no doubt that the Santals would have apotheosized it, or at least populated it with a horde of water-spirits. Their largest river is the Dâmodar, which is fordable even in a carriage during many months of the year.⁸⁷ The Santals regard it as sacred. If the death of a Santal occurs at a distance from the river, his nearest kinsman carries a little relic, and places it in the current to be carried to the ocean, the traditional origin and resting place of the Santal race.⁸⁸ This ceremony known as 'Purifying for the Dead' takes place once a year; and at other times hundreds of superstitious Santals repair to the banks of the Dâmodar to consult the prophets and diviners.⁸⁹ Instances have been known where the relatives of a person killed by a tiger or some other wild animal have tracked the animal for miles in order to bring back some relic, no matter how insignificant it may be, so that it could later be thrown into the Dâmodar.⁹⁰

Adjoining Santal villages there is a grove of the national *sâl* tree (*Shorea robusta*) which is regarded as a favourite resort of all the family gods of the community. These gods are feared by the superstitious Santals, for it is these gods that cause crooked limbs, leprosy, cramps, and so on. Hence they are appeased by offerings of goats and chickens. Men and women come to these groves, dance round them and chant songs in remembrance of the original founder of the community, who is venerated as the head of the village pantheon.⁹¹

The religion of the Santals, as well as everything else, is based on the family. Each family has its own household gods, who are two in number: the *Orâk-bongâ* and the *Abge-bongâ*.

⁸³ Sylvain Lévi, in *Grande Encyclopédie*, vol. xx, p. 682, s.v. "Inde." Cf. Bibhutibhusan Gupta, "Sâontâl jivan," *Prabâsi*, Jaisâha 1332 [Bengali era], pp. 263, 266.

⁸⁴ Cf. Herbert Spencer, *Principles of Sociology* (London, 1906), vol. i, p. 366, *186 [*A System of Synthetic Philosophy*, vol. vi].

⁸⁵ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 187; cf. *Encyclopædia Britannica*,¹³ vol. xxiv, p. 188.

⁸⁶ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 188 f.

⁸⁷ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, pp. 152 f.

⁸⁸ *Encyclopædia Britannica*,¹³ vol. xxiv, p. 188. Herbert Spencer (*Principles of Sociology*, i, 202, *112 quoting Hunter) says that they are placed in the current to be conveyed to the far-off eastern land from which their ancestors came. And comments (*ibid.*) that it is "an avowed purpose which, in adjacent regions, dictates the placing of the entire body in the stream."

⁸⁹ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 153.

⁹⁰ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 154.

⁹¹ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 183.

Orāk-bongā is the god of the hearth, and *Abge-bongā*, the secret god.⁹² These gods are worshipped with unknown rites—rites which are scrupulously concealed from all strangers. So "strict is the secrecy that one brother does not know what the other brother worships, and the least allusion to the subject brings a suspicious cloud upon the mountaineer's brow, or sends him abruptly at the top of his speed to the forest."⁹³ The only person to whom a Santāl would reveal the name of his *Orāk-bongā* and his *Abge-bongā* is his eldest son, and men are particularly careful not to reveal the names of these gods to their womenfolk, lest they acquire an abnormal power by being in possession of these holy names. During the sacrifices offered to *Orāk-bongā* the whole family—men, women and children—takes part in them, but men alone are allowed to touch the food offered to *Abge-bongā*. These sacrifices take place once a year.⁹⁴ In addition to the family gods, the Santāls worship the ghosts of their ancestors,⁹⁵ especially during the *Sohrái* festival.

The Santāls believe in an external soul. They tell how a man fell asleep, and growing very thirsty, his soul, in the form of a lizard, left his body and entered a pitcher of water to drink. Just then the owner of the pitcher happened to cover it; so that the soul could not return to the body, and the man died. While his friends were preparing to burn the body someone uncovered the pitcher to get water. The lizard thus escaped and returned to the body, which immediately revived; so the man rose up and asked his friends why they were weeping. They told him they thought he was dead and were about to burn his body. He said he had been down a well to get water, but had found it hard to get out, and had just returned.⁹⁶ But, although they believe in a soul, they seem to have no definite conception of a future life. At most there is a vague idea of a life after death, where the spirits of the dead are engaged in the ceaseless toil of grinding the bones of past generations into a dust from which the gods may recreate children.⁹⁷ They believe also in disembodied spirits, who flit among the fields where they once tilled, and otherwise haunt the places where, during their life, they lived and laboured. These spirits too are mostly of an evil nature, and need to be pacified.

The Santāls seem to have venerated the wild beasts of the forest at a no very remote antiquity. Even down to our own times one of the most solemn forms of oath among them is sworn on a tiger-skin.⁹⁸ Besides the deities and spirits mentioned in the foregoing pages, they have a multitude of other demons, all of which need to be appeased.⁹⁹ The *Abgi* are anthropophagous ghouls; the *Pargana-bongās* are tutelary deities of the ancient deserted villages, roaming about the country till the time when they are fortunate enough to find a cave or a tree to dwell in. Then there are river-demons or *Dā-bongā*, well-demons or *Dāddi-bongā*, tank-demons or *Pākrī-bongā*, mountain-demons or *Buru-bongā*, forest-demons or *Biri-bongā*, and so forth.¹⁰⁰ To sum up, then, we see that Santāl religion is a mixture of mythology and nature-worship.

⁹² B. Bonnerjea, *L'Ethnologie du Bengale*, p. 22, quoting (Sir) R. H. Risley, *People of India*,² p. 447.

⁹³ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 182.

⁹⁴ B. Bonnerjea, *loc. cit.*

⁹⁵ Cf. (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, pp. 182 f.; *Encyclopædia Britannica*,¹³ vol. xxiv, p. 188.

⁹⁶ *The Indian Antiquary*, vii (1878), p. 273; A. Bastian, *Völkerstämme am Brahmaputra*, p. 127; (Sir) J. G. Frazer, *Taboo and the Perils of the Soul*, p. 38. Cf. *Punjab Notes and Queries*, iii, p. 166, *679.

⁹⁷ *Encyclopædia Britannica*,¹³ vol. xxiv, p. 188.

⁹⁸ *Ibid.*

⁹⁹ *Ibid.*

¹⁰⁰ (Sir) W. W. Hunter, *Annals of Rural Bengal*, p. 184.

N. B.—On p. 89, line 10, from bottom, in the quotation from Sir James G. Frazer, the word "hogging" should be "asking"; line 5, "naik" should be "naili"; and "sub-elan" should be "subelan" all the way through in the quotation. On p. 91, note⁹² "Breacen" should be "Bipresen."

SOME REMARKS ON THE BHAGAVADGITA.

BY PROF. JARL OHARPENTIER, PH.D., UPPSALA.

(Continued from page 80.)

From ii, 39, on there begins the real Bhagavadgītā, the lecture delivered by Kṛṣṇa to Arjuna. This lecture at certain places is broken by a question or a mild retort from Arjuna, which thus gives the whole the exterior shape of an *Upaniṣad*, a dialogue between a teacher and his pupil. The verses attributed to Arjuna are, however, with the exception of canto xi, remarkably few (viz., ii, 54; iii, 1—2, 36; iv, 4; v, 1; vi, 33—34, 37—39; viii, 1—2; x, 12—18; xi, 1—4, 15—31, 36—46, 51; xii, 1; xiv, 21; xvii, 1; xviii, 1, 73). And it is certainly remarkable that while cantos ii, 39—x, contain twenty verses spoken by Arjuna, there are only five such verses to be found in cantos xii—xviii. Canto xi stands by itself in quite a separate category; for, out of its fifty-five verses no less than thirty-three belong to Arjuna. This same canto also totally differs from the others, because no less than thirty-six of its fifty-five verses are in *triṣṭubh*; while otherwise in the whole poem there are no more than altogether twenty verses composed in a metre other than the common *śloka*.⁵⁰

We may first of all fix upon one fact which seems perfectly obvious, viz., that the eleventh canto is quite unlike the other parts of the poem. Exactly three-fifths of it are spoken by Arjuna, who is otherwise throughout the Gītā⁵¹ mainly a silent listener to the wisdom preached by Kṛṣṇa. And more than three-fifths (36 out of 55) of its verses are composed in *triṣṭubh*, a metre which seems otherwise to have been almost wholly foreign to the Gītā.⁵² It seems to me, therefore, probable that we have in the main part of canto xi, especially in the *triṣṭubh*, verses 15—50, the remnants of an old Bhāgavata hymn on the revelation of Kṛṣṇa as the Universal God to Arjuna. This hymn was taken up by the poet who composed the earlier part of the Bhagavadgītā; and in a very clever way he affixed it to the end of his poem—to this topic we shall revert presently. Whether he recomposed the introductory stanzas into the *śloka* metre, or whether those verses be his own composition is certainly a problem that must remain unsolved.

There is, however, scarcely any doubt that the last verses (51—55) of the present canto xi are a later addition. Compared with the preceding lofty, nay even sublime, *triṣṭubhs*, they are incredibly flat and nonsensical. I lay no great weight upon the fact that in v. 51 Arjuna addresses Kṛṣṇa by the name *Janārdana*, though after his preceding devotional language, this is somewhat disrespectful.⁵³ But his words here are wholly unnecessary, and the expression *rūpam*. . . *saumyam* is apparently coined on *saumyavapuḥ* in v. 50. The v. 53:

nāhaṃ vedatī na tapasā na dānena na cejyayā
śakyā evaṃvidho draṣṭum dīḍḍavān asi mām yathā

⁵⁰ These verses are i, 26; ii, 5-8, 20, 22, 29, 70; viii, 9-11, 28; ix, 20-21; xv, 2-5, 15. Of these, ii, 20, is not very different from *Kāth. Up.*, 2, 18; ii, 22, somewhat closely agrees with *Viṣṇusmṛti* 20, 50; ii, 29, is possibly related to *Kāth. Up.*, 2, 7; ii, 70, is = *Viṣṇusmṛti*, 72, 7; viii, 9, has apparent parallels in the *Upaniṣads*, etc. (cp. Haas, *l.c.*, xlii, 41); viii, 11, is closely related with *Kāth. Up.*, 2, 15; on ix, 21 cp. Haas, *l.c.*, xlii, 42; xv, 2 *l.*, are verses with strong connections in the *Upaniṣadic* literature. Ten or eleven of these verses consequently are quotations from older literature—from which the *Upaniṣads* and the *Viṣṇusmṛti* may also have borrowed—though they have probably been more or less altered by the redactors of the Gītā. The verses i, 26 and ii, 5-8, belong to the old epic text. Thus there only remain verses viii, 10, 28, ix, 20 and xv, 15, which to me all look uncommonly like some sort of quotations, though, unfortunately, I am not able to trace them. It appears as if the *triṣṭubhs* did not originally belong to the didactic poem which we now call the Bhagavadgītā.

⁵¹ With the exception, of course, of cantos i and ii, 1-11, 31-38, which, according to the suggestions put forth above, do not belong to the real Gītā.

⁵² The present writer has proved (cp. *ZDMG.*, lxxvi, 44 *sq.*; *Die Suparmanaye*, p. 204 *sq.*) with examples from the *Rig Veda*, the *Jātakas*, the *Mahābhārata*, etc., that originally dialogues were nearly always composed in *triṣṭubh*. The epic dialogues, which are mainly in *śloka*, show a later literary development.

⁵³ To this I shall refer presently.

is only a deteriorated repetition of v. 48 :

*na vedayajñādhyayanair na dūnair
na ca kriyābhīr na tapobhīr ugrāḥ |
evamrūpaḥ śakya ahaṃ nṛloke
draṣṭum tead anyena kurupravira* ||

The verses 54—55 preach *bhakti*, like so many other stanzas of the *Gītā*, and are not necessary here ; besides v. 55 :

*matkarmakṛn matparamo madbhaktuḥ saṅgavarjitaḥ |
nirvairāḥ sarvaabhūteṣu yaḥ sa mām eti Pāṇḍava* ||

is strongly reminiscent of ix, 34 :

*manmanā bhava madbhakto madyājī mām namaskuru |
mām evaiṣyasi yuktvaivam ātmānam matpārāyaṇaḥ* ||

and also of other passages within the *Gītā*.

There are, however, a few verses at the very end of the present text which must, according to my opinion, have once followed immediately upon xi, 50, viz., xviii, 74—78 :

Samjaya uvāca |

*ity ahaṃ Vāsudevasya Pārthasya ca mahātmanāḥ |
saṃvādam imam āśrauṣaṃ adbhutaṃ romaśarṣaṇam || 74 ||
Vyāsaprasādāt śrūtvān etad guhyam ahaṃ param |
yogaṃ योगेश्वरात् Kṛṣṇāt sākṣāt kathayataḥ svayam || 75 ||
rājan saṃsmṛtya saṃsmṛtya saṃvādam imam adbhutam |
Kṛṣṇavīrajunayoḥ puṇyam hṛīyāmi ca muhur muhur || 76 ||
tuc ca saṃsmṛtya saṃsmṛtya rūpam atyadbhutam Hareḥ |
vismayo me mahān rājan hṛīyāmi ca punaḥ punaḥ || 77 ||
putra योगेश्वराḥ Kṛṣṇo putra Pārtho dhanurdharaḥ |
tatra śrīr vijayo bhūtīr dhruvā nitir matir mama || 78 ||*

Only here and in xi, 4. 9 (*mahāyogeshvara*) is Kṛṣṇa called *yogeshvara*, ' Lord of magic powers ' ; and only in canto xi, where he reveals himself to Arjuna as the Universal and terrible God, is there any reason for him being thus styled. And verse 77 : *tuc ca saṃsmṛtya saṃsmṛtya rūpam atyadbhutam Hareḥ*, etc., expressly tells us that Samjaya is still under the impression of the bewildering and horrible sight revealed to him as well as to Arjuna, as told in canto xi.⁸⁴

So far we have thus found that the *Bhagavadgītā* in its present state consists of a smaller part that belonged to the original epic text and is represented by cantos i and ii, 1—11, 31—38, and a larger part which—not to mention the interpolated verses ii, 12—30—runs from ii, 39 to xi, 50. The verses xi, 51—55 are of a later date, while xviii, 74—78, apparently at one time followed immediately after xi, 50. The verses xi, 15—50 are most probably the remnants of an old *Bhāgavata* hymn which was taken over by the author of ii, 39—x, and put in a fitting place at the end of his poem, to which it formed a most impressive final piece.

Though it has not yet been specially emphasized, it is fairly obvious from what has already been said that I consider the older *Bhagavadgītā* to have ended with xi, 50—xviii, 74—78, and the remnant of the present text to be a later addition. For such a conclusion, though I have arrived at it simply by repeated study of the text itself, I can claim the assistance of the very highest authority. For, we are instantly reminded of the fact that Humboldt about a century ago laid it down as his own opinion that the *Bhagavadgītā* probably at one time ended with canto xi. To this older *Gītā* he wanted to add the verses xviii, 63—78, which he considered to be old and original.

⁸⁴ I should also deem it probable that Arjuna is in v. 78 called *dhanurdhara* because the poet who wrote that verse had in his mind the *Dhanurajayam*...*bhāgapatyadhārīyam* of *MDA*, vi, 2533, a verse that was to follow immediately after this one.

In this suggestion Humboldt, according to my humble opinion, was quite right, even though I personally differ from him in some less important details. His arguments are perhaps somewhat subjective and no longer quite valid. But there is not the slightest doubt that after canto xi there is the most marked and important division in the present text.

Of reasons for regarding cantos xii—xviii, 73, as an addition of later date, the work of an entirely different author, there is a sufficient number. First of all these cantos are not wanted, as with canto xi, the sublime hymn⁵⁶ on the revelation of the Universal God, the real Gītā has come to a most fitting end. The question of Arjuna in xii, 1 :

evam satatayuktā ye bhaktās tvām paryupāsate |
ye cāpy akṣaram avyaktaṁ teṣāṁ ke yogavittamāḥ || 1 ||

is wholly unnecessary and stands in no relation whatsoever to the preceding parts of the Gītā, except to xi, 55. And it seems probable that the poetaster who put together the tedious and—save a very few passages—most trivial cantos xii—xviii was also the author of xi, 51—55, verses, which we have already rejected as not belonging to the original Gītā. What this later author did was consequently that he took away the five final verses of the older text (now xviii, 74—78) and relegated them to the end of his own creation. In their place he put five other verses (xi, 51—55) of his own composition, meaning to bridge the gap between the older poem and his own inferior work. The introduction to the latter is formed by the question in verse xii, 1, which is one of the five out of the 231 stanzas of cantos xii—xviii that are put into the mouth of Arjuna.

Someone will perhaps raise the objection that in style and in choice of words there is no marked difference at all between cantos ii—xi and xii—xviii. Such an objection is, of course, of very limited value, as it was not impossible for a later author to ape the special style of his predecessor; and besides—apart from a sort of quasi-philosophical jargon—there is not much in the whole of the Gītā to separate its trend of style from the general one of the Great Epic.

Professor Rajwade some years ago published a paper on the grammar of the Gītā,⁵⁷ where he strongly censured a number of faults and mistakes, clumsy expressions, etc., which anyhow tend to show that the author or authors of this text at any rate did not side with the school of Pāṇini. Such, I take it, is more or less the case with all the epic poets; and as far as I am able to gather from Professor Rajwade's paper, there is no marked difference from this point of view between the earlier and later parts of the Gītā as I see them. Slight differences, however, seem to exist in the vocabularies used by the suggested authors of cantos ii—xi and xii—xviii.

Thus it is undeniable that the word *kṣetra*- in a philosophical sense⁵⁷ is only used by the author of canto xiii, with whom it seems to have been a favourite word, as it occurs (together with *kṣetrin*- and *kṣetrajñā*-) in no less than eight verses out of thirty-three. Now, there can, as far as I am aware, be found no passage in the literature where *kṣetra*- occurs in this sense which is decidedly older than the Gītā; and there is no doubt whatsoever that *kṣetra*, 'body,' and *kṣetrajñā*, 'soul,' are both late words which belong to the systematic terminology of the Sāṃkhya-Yoga.⁵⁸ The special Sāṃkhya term *gana*- occurs—together with derivatives like *traigunya*-, etc.—altogether ten times in cantos ii, iii, iv and vii, while we meet with it in more than twenty passages in canto xiii f. Again, out of the names of

⁵⁶ I have already mentioned above (cp. p. 47) that I can in no wise share the judgment of Professor Winternitz, VOJ., xxi, 194 f., on canto xi. Oldenberg, *loc. cit.* p. 331, n. 1, quite correctly speaks of the 'wundervoll schwungreiches Kap. xi.'

⁵⁷ *Bhandarkar Comm. Volume*, p. 325 f.

⁵⁸ The *kurukṣetra* and *dharmaṣṭra* of i, 1, do not, of course, fall within the scope of this remark.

⁵⁹ Cp. also Garbe, *Sāṃkhya Philosophie*, 2nd ed., pp. 267, 355. In this connection I should like to draw attention to Kumārasambhara, 8, 77: *yogino yam vicinvaṁti kṣetrābhyantaraśarīratnam*; for *yogināḥ* can here only mean the votaries of the Yoga system. And Kālidāsa's date is, according to my firm opinion, that of Skandagupta.

the three *guṇas* the derivatives *tāmasa-*, *rājasa-* and *sāttvika-* are all found in vii, 12, and besides, *rajas-* occurs in iii, 37, in its strictly philosophical sense; but otherwise this use of the words *tamas-*, *rajas-*, and *sattva-* is limited to the cantos xii—xviii.⁵⁹ On the other hand, *prāṇa-* occurs in xv, 14 and xviii, 33, while otherwise it is only found within the earlier part of the text. Likewise *māyā-*, even in its later sense a word of Vedic origin, is met with in four verses in cantos iv and vii, while later on it occurs only in xviii, 61.⁶⁰ Finally *nirvāṇa-* occurs only in vi, 15, and the compound *brahmanirvāṇa-* in ii, 72 and v, 24, 25—26⁶¹; and *svarga-* occurs only in ii, 32, 37, 43 and ix, 21, together with the derivative *asvargya-* in ii, 2.⁶² It may be remarked that the word *brahmaloka-* does not occur within the *Gītā*, which seems to me strongly to confirm the suggestion of M. Przyłuski concerning the original identity between this word and *svarga*.

Slight as are these discrepancies between the vocabularies of cantos ii—xi and xii—xviii, they are not entirely without importance.

There seems to me to exist another fact which has perhaps been slightly overlooked, but which also points to a certain discrepancy existing between what I venture to call the earlier and later parts of the present *Bhagavadgītā*.

In i, 21 c-d, Arjuna speaks thus to Kṛṣṇa:

senayor ubhayor madhye ratham sthāpayā me'cyula

The reading *me'cyula*, whatever be the text of manuscripts available at the present date, must be false; for this verse belongs to the original epic text, and to its authors Kṛṣṇa is not *Acyuta*, the Supreme God Viṣṇu.⁶³ But the same word occurs also within the last lines of the *Gītā*, viz., in xviii, 73:

na ṣo mohaḥ smṛtir labdhā tvatprasādān mayācyula

sthito'smī gatasaṃdehaḥ kariṣye vacanam tava

And it is easily understandable that from here the final redactor of the *Gītā* transposed it to i, 21⁶⁴; for then Arjuna would be made to address the Supreme Being as *Acyuta* the first and the last time that he speaks to him within the *Gītā*.⁶⁵

After these somewhat digressive remarks, let us follow, throughout the poem, the way in which Arjuna addresses his friend, in whom after some considerable time he is taught to behold the Supreme God. We shall then come upon the following list:

i, 28: Kṛṣṇa; 32: Kṛṣṇa, Govinda; 35: Madhusūdana; 36: Janārdana; 37: Mādhava; 39: Janārdana; 41: Kṛṣṇa, Vārūṇeya; 44: Janārdana.

ii, 4: Madhusūdana, Arisūdana; 54: Keśava.

iii, 1: Janārdana, Keśava; 36: Vārūṇeya.

iv, 4: bhavān, I am.

v, 1: Kṛṣṇa.

⁵⁹ *Tamas-* in viii, 9, simply means 'darkness'; nor is it in x, 11, used in its purely philosophical sense. In vi, 27, the epithet *kīnta-rajas-* means 'free from passion' (*rajas*=*rāga*). Finally, *sattva-* in ii, 45 and x, 30, is not used as a philosophical term, and in x, 41, it simply means 'being.'

⁶⁰ On *brahma-nirvāṇa* and the ideas connected with it, cp. Senart, *Album Kern*, p. 104; Garbe, *Bhagavadgītā*, p. 65; Professor Stecherbolsky, *The Conception of Buddhist Nirvāṇa*, p. 4, n. 1; and M. Przyłuski, *Le Concile de Rājagṛha*, p. 367, n. 1. If *svarga* is long identical with *brahmaloka*, 'the world of Brahman' (cp. M. Przyłuski, *loc. cit.*, p. 363), then it seems clear that *brahmanirvāṇa*, means simply 'the final calm in brahman'; I venture to think that it is coined on Buddhist *Nirvāṇa* and is meant to prove that that conception is nothing but a sectarian metamorphosis of *brahman*.

⁶¹ Cp. also the old-fashioned *svargarpati-* in ix, 20. Bochtlingk, *Ber. d. Sächs. Ges. d. Wiss.*, 1897, p. 11, conjectured *svargo*, instead of *sargo*, in v, 10; however, vii, 27, seems to me to prove that *sargo* should be retained. On the importance of *svarga* in the inscriptions of Aśoka, cp. Senart, *Inscriptions de Piyadasi*, ii, 322 f.

⁶² *Acyuta* as a name of Viṣṇu-Kṛṣṇa, of course, means the one who does not fall (*cyu-*), i.e., who is not subject to the laws of metempsychosis.

⁶³ Where the original text may have run somewhat like this: *s. u. m. ratham sthāpayā keśava* (or *mādhava*).

⁶⁴ *Acyuta* also occurs in xi, 42, which, however, is of no special importance in this connection.

- vi, 33 : *Madhusūdana* ; 34, 37 : *Kṛṣṇa* ; 38 : *mahābāho* ; 39 : *Kṛṣṇa*.
 viii, 1 : *puruṣottama* ; 2 : *Madhusūdana*.
 x, 12 : *bhavān* ; 14 : *Keśava*, *bhagavan* ; 15 : *puruṣottama*, *bhūtabhāvana*, *bhūteśa*,
devadeva, *jagatpate* ; 17 : *yogin*, *bhagavan* ; 18 : *Janārdana*.
 xi, 2 : *kamalapatrākṣa* ; 3 : *paramēśvara*, *puruṣottama* ; 4 : *yogeśvara* ; 15 : *deva* ;
 16 : *viśveśvara*, *vikarūpa* ; 23 : *mahābāho* ; 24 : *Viṣṇo* ; 25 : *devēśa*, *jagannī-*
vāsa ; 30 : *Viṣṇo* ; 31 : *devavara* ; 36 : *Hṛṣīkeśa* ; 37 : *mahātman*, *ananta*,
devēśa, *jagannivāsa* ; 38 : *anantarūpa* ; 40 : *sarva* ; 42 : *Acyuta* ; 44 : *deva* ; 45 :
deva, *devēśa*, *jagannivāsa* ; 46 : *sahasrabāho*, *viśvamūrti* ; 51 : *Janārdana*.
 xiv, 21 : *prabho*.
 xvii, 1 : *Kṛṣṇa*.
 xviii, 1 : *mahābāho*, *Hṛṣīkeśa*, *Keśiniṣūdana*.
 xviii, 73 : *Acyuta*.

It will be seen from this list that—apart from the *Acyuta* in i, 21—which I have rejected above—there is in the allocutions of Arjuna no hint of the supremely divine nature of Kṛṣṇa until we arrive at the *puruṣottama* in viii, 1.⁶⁵ And it is only in the cantos x and xi that Arjuna raises himself to a language of the purest *bhakti* by using epithets like *devadeva*, *viśveśvara*, *Viṣṇo*, etc.⁶⁶ There is not the slightest doubt that this rising scale has been conscientiously aimed at by the author of the earlier Bhagavadgītā.⁶⁷

After listening to this devotional exaltation it is with a certain feeling of astonishment that in xvii, 1, we meet again with the simple allocution *Kṛṣṇa*. And our astonishment will be considerably increased if with this last-mentioned verse we compare xi, 41—42 :

sakheti matvā prasabham yad uktam
he Kṛṣṇa he Yādava he sakheti ⁶⁸
ajānatā mahimānaṃ tavedam
mayi pramādāt prapayena vāpi || 41 ||
yac cāvahāsārtham asakṣto 'si
vihāraśayyāsanaḥhojanēṣu |
eko 'thavāpy Acyuta tat samakṣam
tat kṣāmaye tvam aham aprameyam || 42 ||

Here Arjuna expressively apologizes for having, because of not knowing his greatness, addressed the Supreme God as 'Kṛṣṇa,' 'Yādava' or 'comrade'; which is, of course, discourteous and inadmissible.⁶⁹ When, after that, the author of xvii, 1, makes him again talk to the Supreme Being as 'Kṛṣṇa', this can only be explained by assuming that he had for the moment forgotten this passage in the work of his predecessor. To suggest that the very same author should have committed, within such a limited space, such a blunder is scarcely admissible.

(To be continued.)

⁶⁵ Kṛṣṇa in viii, 4, pays a corresponding compliment by styling Arjuna *dehahṛtānāṃ varā*.

⁶⁶ There is a still longer list of such superlative epithets in the *Viṣṇusmṛti*, i, 49 f.

⁶⁷ There is something like this found in the use of the Buddha's epithets in the *Buddhacarita* and the *Saundarananda*, cp. Mr. Johnston, *JRAS.*, 1929, p. 538.

⁶⁸ On this incorrect form cp. Sehlegel-Lassen, *Le.*, p. xxx, n. ; Professor Rajwade, *Le.*, p. 327. Lassen probably is right in looking upon it as being a senseless repetition of the previous correct *sakheti*.

⁶⁹ The situation undoubtedly reminds us of the *Mahāvagga*, i, 6, 12, where Buddha speaks thus to the *pañcavaggiyā bhikkhū* : *mā bhikkhave tathāgataṃ nāmena ca āvasesitena ca sammādicaritaṃ anuham bhikkhave tathāgato sammāsaṃbuddho*.

RUSTAMJĪ MĀNAK : A NOTABLE PĀRSĪ BROKER.

By HARIHAR DAS, B.Litt. (Oxon.), F.B.Hist.S.

THE life-story of this famous Pārsī is of great interest to all students of the history of the East India Company, and especially to those who are tracing the genealogy of the great families of merchant princes and others both in Calcutta and in Bombay. The fortunes of some of their ancestors were made in the service of that Company, and their descendants are enjoying to-day the fruits of the achievements of their forefathers. The subject of this article, Rustamjī Mānak, born in 1680, was one of those who made a fortune in that service during the seventeenth century, and is the founder of one of the best known Pārsī families of our day in Bombay. We are not acquainted with the early history of Rustamjī's family, but Mr. Henry Grose mentioned in his book, *A Voyage to the East Indies*, that the family was descended "from those kings of Persia, whose dynasty was destroyed by the Mahometan invasion." His descendants are still distinguished for their opulence and philanthropy, amongst them being Mr. K. J. Sett, one of the largest land-owners in the city of Bombay and a member of the Pārsī Panchāyat; and Sir Phiroz Settna, a member of the Council of State. There are occasional references to Rustamjī in Bruce's *Annals*, Hedge's *Diary*, Sir George Forrest's *Selections from the Records in the Bombay Secretariat*, as well as in other works. Mr. S. H. Hodivala delivered an interesting lecture in April, 1927, at the Cama Oriental Institute, Bombay, on the *True History of Rustam Mānak*. His paper was chiefly based on the above authorities and on private information. Mr. Hodivala has done a distinct service by pointing out inaccuracies with regard to certain facts and traditions associated with Rustamjī.

The object of the present article is to give a short account of the prominent part played by Rustamjī as broker to the New English East India Company, and interpreter to the Embassy of Sir William Norris to Aurangzeb. It has been compiled from records, not hitherto published, which are preserved at the India Office. These include Rustamjī's *Diary* and the letters written by him during the time he was connected with the Embassy. The *Journals* of Sir William Norris contained references to Rustamjī, which have already been inserted by the writer in his articles on the Embassy published in various journals. Before further describing Rustamjī's connection with the Embassy, it may be mentioned that he amassed a large fortune in the Company's service and in private enterprises. He founded the suburb at Surat which still bears his name, Rastampura. His philanthropic spirit prompted him to devote a large portion of his money to charitable objects, and his descendants are continuing to emulate the generosity of their great ancestor.

Rustamjī was appointed broker to the New English East India Company by Sir Nicholas Waite a few months before the arrival of Sir William Norris at Surat in December, 1700. He enjoyed the entire confidence of the President for several years. It was customary at that time that any one receiving an appointment should make a present to the official to whom he owed his new office. When, therefore, Rustamjī was made chief broker, he presented Sir Nicholas Waite with the sum of Rs. 20,000, which was unanimously accepted by the President and his Council. In reporting to the Court of Directors, they wrote that the money would be "applied toward defraying the charge of building lodgings for your servants, with warehouses and other conveniences, with charge, our house adjoining to the Wall and one of the city gates upon the river will in few years after have our Phirmaund disaipate said Expence in cartage etc., beside the great security it will be upon any revolution in this Govern^t when have the comand of such a gate."¹ It may easily be concluded that, as Rustamjī was able to pay so large a sum on receiving his appointment, the emoluments attached to his post as well as sums derived from other sources must have been very great.

¹ See No. 7032, O. C. 50—1; No. 7222, O. C. 50—11.

There was no dearth of candidates for that post, and many competitors were prepared to pay even larger sums if by any means they could have superseded him. His position was, therefore, at first one of considerable difficulty; but, being in the good graces of Sir Nicholas Waite, he was able to withstand his enemies. In a letter written to the Court of Directors on the 30th November, 1700, Sir Nicholas Waite and his Council wrote:—"The Old Company's servants used many artifices for turning out of our present Broker being the first of the Parsee caste that hath at any time been in such publick employment which being in prejudice to all the Baman caste the Old and Chief managers of all business here hath occasioned a storme of envy from the last, and all those that may propose an advantage for their introduction when in our consciences believe it is your interest for us to suport him, when your hon^{rs} may be assured that we shall certainly have advice of the least ill act he can contrive in your prejudice, and 'tis notorious to all the city that he is the best master of business with the Govern^{mt} which could never have been carried with that secrecy and expedition had a Baman been our Broker wth cast being so exasperated have by Vittall Parrack the Old Comp^y's late Broker (of whom wrote your hon^{rs} by the Norris) offered Sir Nicholas Waite one hundred thousand rupees to be Broker. Then by the Brother of the Dutch Broker seaventy thousand rupees worth of diamonds in hand and thirty thousand rupees when so declared wth if the Consul had accepted, tho an estate for any reasonable man your settlem^t had by that interest purchased by the Old Factory been wth the Embassy totally over throwne which virtue not blinded with Gold or pretious stones can't believe that your hon^{rs} will pass without cognizance for encouragement of such as are faithful and do well when have not rec^d anything but what hath been brought to your credit, as a horse the Harcarra since the Norris sailed gave the President valued at Rs. 500 and 4 p: atlases and 3 p. of Allejahs valued at Rs. 70 rec^d from Abdul Goffore who was with Mirza Zaid our Landlord two of the Principall Merch^{ts} of this city presented upon your honors account in cloth etc. to the value of—rups they being our friends and by whose interest have gained us the favour of the great Codgee [Kâzi] and Mufty of the King and others at Court and the merchants and others of this city....."²

After Sir William Norris' arrival at Surat in December, 1700, Rustamji Mânak was authorised to inform the local Mughal Governor and the other officials that by virtue of his authority the Ambassador had ordered the flag which Sir John Gayer had caused to be hoisted on board the *Tavistock* to be hauled down³. Rustamji was commissioned by Sir Nicholas Waite to make all the preliminary arrangements connected with the Ambassador's landing, and he lost no time in visiting the latter in company with his chief. This proceeding greatly alarmed the servants of the Old Company who feared that, if Sir Nicholas followed implicitly the advice of Rustamji, it would "cause new troubles in some kind or other." Shortly afterwards at a Council held at the Ambassador's Camp on January 3, 1700, the President and Council recommended their Chief broker Rustamji as a faithful interpreter to attend his Excellency to the Mughal Court till the *farmân* should have been obtained for the Presidency of Surat. Accordingly Rustamji accompanied Sir William Norris on his journey to the Mughal Court and was entrusted with a large sum of money for the necessary expenses. He was especially commissioned to superintend the Indian members of the retinue: but from the very beginning it appeared that the Ambassador was not favourably impressed by the manner in which Rustamji performed his work. His dissatisfaction is shown by the following extract from a letter written by Sir William Norris to Sir Nicholas Waite on February 19, 1700-1:—"I refer you to my brother's letter for account of all transactions in our march and in relation to ye behaviour of our Indian retinue, over which I have all along given Rustum the authority, but really he has not courage to execute, but suffers ye least of them to dispute his commands, and after he has given them am often

² See No. 7222, O. C. 56—II.

³ *Surat Factory Records*, vol. 99.

obliged to force ye Eddies to see them excoited, suffering no Englishmen whatsoever to intermeddle or be concerned with them."⁴

On the other hand it was evident that Sir Nicholas Waite and his Council entertained a very high opinion of Rustamji's ability and integrity. They still considered him to be the most suitable person to assist the Ambassador in the negotiations with the Mughal's ministers. This view was fully expressed in a letter to the Court of Directors dated March 6, 1700-1 :—
 "The Ambassador being upon his journey strongly guarded and we furnished with what were most acceptable to such whose corrupt natures adore the God of this earth, and accompanied with our Chief Broker Rustumjee faithful to your intrest well acquainted with ye misterious intreagues of these people and capable to prevent the impolice and chargable projections of our hot brethren extorted this permission having no other in view that could repose so great a trust and beleiving in our conscience had been wanting in our duty⁵ if not complied with his Excy's desire to keep him until our Phirmaund granted is past ye seal and another provided in his room and hope that your affairs will not be much prejudiced by his absence being all the *Mountagues* cargoe except peper drugs and coffee and most of what intended for the Rooke contracted for before the Rains tho he complains it will be considerably to his disadvantage refusing any gratuity from his Excy referring himself to your hon - from whom probably he may expect a medal and chain and some uncommon curiosity to be delivered if find him not staid in his stedfastness to your interest."⁶

(To be continued.)

SOME ADDITIONS TO THE LALLĀ-VĀKYĀNI.

(The Wise Sayings of Lal Ded.)

By PANDIT ANAND KOUL, ŚRINAGAR, KASHMIR.

THE ages, it has been truly said, are mirrored in their old songs and sayings. In this age of spiritual rebirth, which is characterized by an insatiable thirst for higher knowledge, there cannot be an object of more intense desire than to gaze upon the matchless and eloquent forms of classical antiquity. The philosophical and poetical works of genius of every age and clime, hitherto hidden treasures, should, therefore, be recovered and made accessible to all by translation.

Lallishwari or Lal Ded is among the most venerable characters of moral antiquity and is the heroine of ancient popular religious culture in Kashmir. Her precious sayings—productions of divine inspiration—have rooted themselves in the popular mind and are resounding and vibrating many-toned within them. There reign in them both power and fulness of genius. She penetrated more deeply than ordinary mortals into the mysteries of theology. Her mind could well be compared to a mirror in whose depths was reflected the history of humanity. She lashed vice and extolled virtue, and her sayings are animated and inflamed with the most chaste metaphors, whose conception and composition are very beautiful, sweet and sublime, conveying vivid moral truths that can never be read without internal emotion. By the arrangement of her words her ideas are artfully disclosed and rendered beautifully picturesque. These unique effusions of real inspiration soothe the ear, mend and melt the heart and elevate the mind. In short, they are a gift, immeasurably precious, to the world and to all nations.

In the life-sketch of this prophetess, published in the *Indian Antiquary* of November and December 1921, I stated that I had been fortunate enough to collect a number of her sayings in addition to those already published by Sir George Grierson and Dr. Lionel D. Barnett.

⁴ See O. C. 56—IV.

⁵ See No. 7478, O. C. 56—IV.

I have since translated them, and I give them below with the satisfaction of feeling that these literary jewels are now rescued from falling into the deep, dark and dim ditch of oblivion.

1.

Āgury rajak sārī sārī tarak.

Adah kavah mūdo phafak zāh.

If thou wilt go to the source (of a stream and) cross after feeling the feet firmly,

Then, O fool, how shalt thou ever be drowned !

2.

Āras nerih nah mudur shīrūy ;

Nir-viryas nerih nah shūrah nūc,

Murkhas prunūn chhuy hastis kashun ;

Yaso mīlī dāndas bāha tsāv.

Babrih-langas mushk no morey ;

Hūni-bastih kāpūr nerih nah zāh.

Manah yud gōdrāhan, pheriy zeray,

Natah shālāh-tungey neriy kyāh.

Sweet juice cannot be extracted from a plum ;

A eunuch cannot be called a hero.

To give instruction to a foolish person is to scratch an elephant (he payeth no regard to it) ;

Whichever ox hath become addicted to laziness (he cannot be made active).

A branch of sweet basil shall not lose its odour ;

Camphor can never come out of a dog's skin.

If thou rememberest (Him) in thy mind, (He) will turn to thee easily ;

Otherwise what will come out of a jackal's howl ? (i.e., saying prayers with the tongue alone, with an absent mind, is as meaningless as a jackal's howl).

3.

Asiy āsi tay asiy āsan :

Asiy dor kari patawat.

Shīvas sorih nah zyūn tah marun ;

Ravas sorih nah atogat.

Only we existed (in the past) and only we shall exist (in the future),

Only we did ever make excursion in the past.

Birth and death will not come to an end for Śiva ;

Rising and setting will not come to an end for the sun.

This saying compares with *Bhagavadgītā*, II, 12.

Na tvāhaṃ jāte nīsam na tvam neme janādhipāḥ |

Na caiva na bhaviṣyāmāḥ sarva-vayamutaḥ param ||

The interminable round of birth and death.

In the *Civil and Military Gazette*, Lahore, dated 30th May 1928, it was reported that a girl of seven years of age, named Rāmkulī, daughter of Paṇḍit Gaṅgā Viṣṇu, a Brāhmaṇ in the village of Shādinagar in the Farrukhābād district of the United Provinces, remembered her previous life in a family at a village named Maglabāgh, where, she said, she had three sons, one having been born shortly before her death. The eldest was named Siyārām and the second Rāmsvarūp. She was taken to this village and, when approaching it, she pointed

out two houses in the distance, in which, she said, she had lived during her previous existence. She confirmed her assertion by identifying her sons there. The girl was then cross-examined. She described correctly the alterations and repairs to the house, which had been effected some years before; and to other questions put by the villagers she gave correct replies.

4.

Avitsāri pothēn chhūh hau, māli, parān,

Yitha tota parān ' Rāma ' pinjras,

Gītā parān tah hithā labān ;

Param Gītā tah parān chhas.

O father, the thoughtless are reading books,

As a parrot is repeating " Rāma " in the cage.

(They are) reading the (*Bhagavad*) *Gītā*, having a pretext to do so,

I have read the (*Bhagavad*) *Gītā*, and I am still reading it.

The other version of this saying is given in No. 27 below.

5.

Āyas tih siduy tah gatshah tih siduy ;

Sidis hul mēh karēm kyāh ?

Buh tas āsas āgaray vēday

Vidis tah vēndis karēm kyāh ?

I came straight and I shall also return straight.

What can a crooked person do to me, a straightforward person ?

I was acquainted with Him from the beginning,

What will He do to me, His acquaintance and a dear one ?

6.

Azapā Gāyatri hamsah hamsah zapit

Aham trāvit suy adah raf.

Yami trov aham suh rūd pānuy.

Buh nah āsun chhuy opadesh.

Without mentally reciting the *gāyatri* (a verse from the *Rig Veda*) but reciting it by *hamsa hamsa* (which a human being utters 21,600 times unconsciously by breathing during 24 hours, and which means *ātma*, i.e., *hanti avidyām hamsah*).

Hold Him (*ātma*) after leaving self-love.

He who left self-love remained himself.

Ceasing to be " I " is the right doctrine.

7.

Dachhinis ubras zāyun zānahā.

Samudras zānahā kadit aṭh.

Mandis rogipus waidyut zānahā.

Mudās zānim nah pranit kath.

I might know how to disperse the clouds from the south,

I might know how to drain away a sea,

I might know how to cure a feeble, sick person,

(These impossibilities might be possible for me, but) I could not know how to say anything to a stupid person.

8.

Damah damah Omkar man parandwum.
Pānay parān pānay bozān.
So'ham padas aham golum.
Teli Lal boh wātsas prakāshasthān.
 Every moment I taught *Omkār* to the mind.
 I was myself reading and myself hearing.
 From *so'ham* (I am He) I cut off *aham* (I am),
 Then did I, Lallā, reach the place of illumination.

9.

Dish āyas dash dish tilit,
Tsulit tsatūm shani adah wāe.
Shivay dyūthum shāyi shāyi mīlit,
Shēh tah trēh trupimas tah Shiray drāv.
Sun drāv vahniḥ tah mā gau vathit,
Yēli mēh anilah dūtumas tāv.
Katur zan gayas lolah viglit,
Yēli kathkush tsul nishī rau drav.
Lal buh rūzus tili shehilit,
Yēli tsitas pēv buh tas nāv.
 I came from my quarter after visiting ten quarters,
 Then I cut and ran through void and wind.
 I found Śiva pervading everywhere.
 I closed six (senses) and three (*malas* or impurities which are the causes
 of the existence of the material world) and even Śiva appeared.
 Gold came out of the furnace and dirt was removed.
 When I heated it in fire.
 I got melted by love, like ice
 When the frost thawed and the sun appeared.
 I, Lallā, remained then in peace,
 When I remembered "I" (to be) His name.

10.

Graṭa chhuk pherān zerey zerey ;
Uhukuy zāniḥ graṭuk tshal.
Graṭa yēlih pherih tay zāryul nerey,
Gū wāli pānay graṭobal.
 Slowly, slowly, is the mill turning ;
 The pivot alone knoweth the trick of the mill.
 When the mill will turn, fine (flour) will come out ;
 Wheat (for being ground) will itself reach the mill-yard.

11.

Guras mail pēv āmen nātan ;
Biyan parshan swād kyāḥ āsey !
Yi hāl guras, tay rāḥ kyāḥ tsātan ?
Brahma kulis merach kyāḥ piye !
 The spiritual teacher had an appetite for raw flesh ;
 Of what taste will be other animals (to him) ?
 This being the state of the spiritual teacher,
 What fault lieth with the pupils ?
 What fruit is brought forth by the divine tree !

12.

Hachivi hârinji pûsiv kân gom ;

Abak chhân pyom yath râzdhîney ;

Manchôg bâzaras kûlfa rust wân gom ;

Tîrtha rost pîn gom kus mâli zîney.

For a wooden bow I have got an arrow of rush grass ;

For (building) this domed castle I have got a foolish carpenter ;

In the middle of the market I have got a shop without a lock ;

My body has been without (bathing at) a pilgrimage : who will know
this, O father ?

13.

Hâ tsitta kavah chhuy lugmut para mas ?

Kavah gey apazis pazyuk bront ?

Disâhi buz vash kurnak para-dharmas ;

Yinah gatshanah zêna-maranas bront.

O mind, why hast thou become intoxicated at another's expense ?

Why hast thou mistaken true for untrue ?

Thy little understanding hath made thee attached to other's religion ;

Subdued to coming and going : to birth and death.

14.

Kâliy sat kul gatshan pâtâliy ;

Âkâliy zalah malah varshan pên,

Mâmas fâki tay masah kiy pyâliy

Brahman tak tsrâliy ikawatah khên.

The time is coming when seven generations will sink down to hell,

When untimely showers of rain and dust will fall,

When plates of flesh and wine cups

Brâhman and sweepers will take together.

Tsrol (singular of *Tsrali*) is a corruption of *Chandâl*. This class of the people, having become Muhammadan converts, were appointed by King Zainu'l-âbidîn (1422-74 A.D.) to go round as spies to the Brâhman's houses. They now supply lime to the Brâhman for use in religious rites and decorate the compound by marking a circular diagram in it (called *vyâg*) with lime and turmeric at weddings, etc., and receive presents from them.

15.

Kamsan nendrih tay kamsan udy ?

Kamsan nish-budhy bhavan ?

Kamsan lolah nârah dady ?

Kamsan sâs tay kamsan sun ?

Kamsan maranas bronh mîdy ?

Tim fâsi sâs tay sapaniy sun.

Who are asleep, and who are awake ?

Who are born devoid of intellect ?

Who are fired with the fire of love ?

Who are ashes and who are gold ?

Who died before death ?

They were ashes and became gold,

16.

Kuner ay bozak kuni no rozak.
Kuniran kurnam haniâkâr,
Kunuy âsit don hund jang gom.
Suy Berang gom karit rang.
 If thou hearest of loneliness, thou wilt remain nowhere.
 The loneliness hath turned me into the universe.
 Being alone it became two persons' quarrel.
 That Formless One went away after shaping me into form.

17.

Kus marih tah kaso mâran ?
Marih kus tay mâran kas ?
Yus Harah Harah trâvit gharah gharah karey ;
Adah suh marih tay mâran tas.
Gurah shabelas yus yatch patsh bharey,
Gnyânah wagih rafih toâla turgas ;
Indrey shumrit ânand karey.
Adah kus marih tay mâran kas ?
 Who will die, and whom will they kill ?
 Die who will, and killed who will be ?
 One who leaving Śiva, Śiva, will desire home, home,
 Then he will die, and him will they kill.
 One who cherisheth love and faith in the Teacher's word,
 Controlleth the horse of mind by the bridle of knowledge,
 With senses subdued he will enjoy peace.
 Then who will die, and whom will they kill ? (i.e., none).

18.

Lali mch dapuk loka-hind karani.
Tavay tsulum manih shenkh.
Mâgh nâcum ây tsolum.
Kretnel kosum manih shenkh.
 I, Lallâ, was told to cry aloud in public ;
 By that alone I got rid of doubt from my mind.
 I bathed during Mâgh (January-February) and bore the heat of fire (i.e.,
 suffered the rigour of both).
 I cast off blackness—the doubt of the mind.

(To be continued.)

NATURE STUDY IN THE SANSKRIT POEM MEGHADŪTA.

By LILY DEXTER GREENE, Ph.D.

In a perusal of the Sanskrit poems and dramas, we find wonderful descriptions of natural scenery. These are used in such a way as to show real appreciation of material beauty of form, richness of colour and freshness of poetic fancy.

It is my purpose to make a study of Sanskrit Literature, with particular reference to these descriptions, and to find out, as far as possible, the names and principal physical aspects of the plants mentioned, and to show how the poetic fancy of the Hindu writer uses these wonderfully realistic descriptions to embellish his story, as he weaves his noblest thoughts and deepest feelings into a peculiarly variegated pattern.

These nature descriptions are not in the least prosaic and dull, but with accuracy of observation and delicacy of expression, the poet draws pictures that stand out vividly and challenge our highest praise.

First of all, let us consider Kalidāsa's poem, "The Cloud Messenger," or, as it is called in Sanskrit, *Meghadūta*. The subject of this poem is a simple one, but rather unique. One of the attendants of Kuvera has angered him, and, as a result, is condemned to a period of twelve months' exile from his home. In the lonely sacred forest, he longs to send some message to his wife, but as there is no human being to convey it, he calls upon the cloud, one of those fleecy masses seen in a tropical sky at the beginning of the monsoon.

The whole poem is full of beautiful imagery and replete with many references of mythological and local value. The *Yaksha*, who is the central figure, is an inferior divinity, and an attendant of Kuvera, the god of wealth, but he remembers, that the first duty of a polite suppliant is to offer an oblation, as if to a guest, or to a fellow deity. The usual oblation is called *argha* (अर्घ = boat) because of the boat-shaped vessel in which it is offered. It consists of water, milk, points of *kuśa* grass, curds, *ghī*, rice, barley and white mustard.

Various deities are offered special oblations, but here, with true poetic feeling, Kalidāsa substitutes the fragrant white blossoms of the *Kuṭaya* tree, instead of the more prosaic offerings. These new-blown buds are wonderfully fragrant, pure white in colour, and blossom at the beginning of the rainy season. This small mountain tree (*Wrightia antidysenterica*, Roxb., *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, Wall.) grows in various parts of India in elevated regions, and is commonly called *karaya*, *kuṭaja*, or *kuṭayo*. The seeds and bark of the *kuṭaya* are both considered very beneficial in certain diseases.

Stanza 17—

As the cloud passes on its way, bearing the message to the wife of the *Yaksha*, it is told to pass eastward, and the reference to "Indra's bow" means the rainbow—

"Thence sailing to the north and veering to the west
On Āmrakūṭa's lofty ridges rest."¹

and in stanza 18, there is a fanciful, but picturesque idea in the words—

"When o'er the wooded mountain's towering head,
Thy hovering shades like flowing tresses spread."

In stanza 20 the mountain rivulets on the slopes are very realistically portrayed, where the *Revā* (i.e., Narmadā) stream is spoken of in the following passage :

"Whose slender streams upon the brown hill's side,
Like painted streaks upon the dusky hide
Of the tall elephant."

One who has travelled in the higher ranges of the Himālaya mountains during the rainy season will fully appreciate the scene where the streams "through stones and stocks wind slow their arduous way."

¹ This and the subsequent quotations within inverted commas are from H. H. Wilson's translation in verse, first published at Calcutta in 1814.

In the poem *Ritu-saṃhāra*, Kalidāsa refers to the ichor of the elephant in the following lines :—

“ Roars the wild elephant inflamed with love.
And deep the sound reverberates from above,
His ample front like some rich lotus shows,
Where sport the bees and fragrant moisture flows.”

In stanza 22 there is a beautiful touch in—

“ Reviving nature bounteous shall dispense,
To cheer thy journey every charm of sense,
Blossoms with blended green and russet hue,
And opening buds shall smile upon thy view.”

The brilliant flowering trees are like unto “ incense that shall rise,” and the “ warbling birds with music fill the skies,” as if in praise for the promise of rain to be.

In stanza 25 we have a very vivid picture of the common *pīpal* tree.

“ Then shall the ancient tree, whose branches wear
The marks of village reverence and tear,
Shake through each leaf as birds profanely wrest
The reverend boughs to form the rising nest.”

This tree—(Sanskrit *पिपल*—*Ficus religiosa*)—is at all times in India sacred to the Hindu mind. He calls it *devatāru*, ‘divine tree’; also *devabhavana*, ‘divine habitation’; and *nāga-bandhu*, ‘friend of snakes,’ because of the belief that the snake deities were especially protected by it. In Sanskrit, the names commonly used for it are *pippala* and *aśvattha*. The latter name is thought by some to have been given because its fruit ripens in Aśvina. This tree is found all over India and is usually planted in every garden, for its dense shade and rapid growth. It is quite bare during the winter months. Owing to the long, slender, petioles, the gentlest breeze causes a constant shaking of the leaves, similar to that of the aspen tree (*Populus tremula*). The fruit, which is about the size of a small cherry, is vertically compressed. It has medicinal qualities and is greedily eaten by birds, but is not fit for food for man. The young tender leaves are eaten by silk-worms, and a milky, tenacious, juice exudes from any break in the bark—this is rich in caoutchouc and is often used to smear the inside of earthen vessels, so that they will hold fluids. In all villages inhabited by Hindus, the *pīpal* tree is planted and watered and most tenderly cared for. Frequently idols or temples are found beneath its sheltering branches, and garlands of flowers and offerings of fruit are placed before the idols or hung on the lower limbs.

In stanza 27 we find a rather naive thought of the Hindu mind, that pleasure or delight causes the hairs of the body to stand on end.

“ Next o’er the lesser hills thy flight suspend,
And growth erect to drooping flowerlets lend,
While sweeter fragrance breathes from each recess
Than rich perfumes the hireling wanton’s dress.”

Or, translated more literally, “That hill with upright flowers is like the body with its hairs on end.” The fragrance of the body here referred to is due to the abundant use of rich and fragrant perfume.

Stanza 28.—The tenderness and delicacy of the jasmine is accurately portrayed in the following :—

“ And raise the feeble jasmine’s languid head,
Grant for a while thy interposing shroud
To where those damsels woo the friendly cloud.”

This probably refers to *Jasminum Sambac*, Ait., the well-known, single-flowered plant, the Arabian Jasmine, which blossoms during the hot season, but more profusely, after the rainy

season begins. Here, too, we find the work of the *mālūkaras*, or wreath-sellers, who search for the early blossoms of the wild jasmine, to sell to devout Hindus, to be offered before shrines in the temples, or to be used in decorating their own homes. It is a common sight to see these flower vendors in the markets. The difficulty of gathering such flowers is vividly portrayed in the following lines :—

“ As while the garland’s flowery stores they seek,
The scorching sunbeams singe the tender cheek,
The ear-hung lotus fades : and vain they chase,
Fatigued and faint, the drops that dew the face.”

In stanzas 30, 31 the river *Nīrvindhya* is personified as a love-lorn maiden wooing the cloud.

“ Who speaks the language amorous maids devise,
The lore of signs, the eloquence of eyes,
And seeks with lavish beauty to arrest
Thy course and woo thee to her bridal breast.”

The cloud has barely escaped this enticing one, when another river, the *Sindhu*, appears and now, its sympathy is appealed to, for the *Sindhu*, diminished by the hot season, is likened to the peculiar fashion in which the hair is worn by one whose husband is absent, as though this river-maid, because of the absence of the cloud, had bound her hair in one long, single braid, called *Īṣṭī* (*īṣṭī*), to show her sorrow and dejection. The wife does not care to oil and adorn her tresses, with dozens of little braids and many jewels and other gay-coloured ornaments, unless her husband can be there to enjoy all her adornment.

In stanzas 32 to 36 the description of *Avanti* is exceptionally clear and beautiful.

“ Here as the early zephyrs waft along,
In swelling harmony, the woodland song,
They scatter sweetness from the fragrant flower,
That joyful opens to the morning hour ;

With friendly zeal they sport around the maid,
Who early courts their vivifying aid,
And
Here should thy spirit with thy toils decay,
Rest from the labours of the wearying way ;
Round every house the flowery fragrance spreads :
O’er every floor the painted footstep treads ;
Breathed through each casement swells the scented air,
Soft odours shaken from dishevelled hair.”

The “ painted footstep ” refers to the common custom of staining the soles of the feet with *mehndī*, or henna. This is also applied to the palms of the hands and in the dry, hot season is very cooling. Its botanical name is *Lawsonia inermis*, Roxb. This is a shrub much used for low hedges and is readily started from cuttings. Its fresh, tender leaves are crushed and rubbed on the nails, the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet. This dyes them a rich, reddish orange colour, which is greatly admired by Indian ladies, and is considered, not only very elegant, but very refreshing. The colour remains until it wears off. The plant has very small, greenish-yellow flowers, which are strongly pungent and very beautiful.

Stanza 37.—The female attendants upon the idol are like bees, whose “ glances gleam along the sky.” The piercing gleam of their glance is, in effect, like the sting of the bee, and the poet likens the glance, to a long line of bees. What could be more effective in delineating the coquettish actions of these attendants than such expressive statements of the poet’s keen observation.

Stanza 47—

"To him whose youth in Sāra thickets strayed,

Reared by the nymphs, thy adoration paid,"

refers to the legend concerning Skanda, or Kārtikeya, who is the son of Śiva and Pārvatī. He was created to destroy a demon, who by great austerities had acquired too much power to suit the gods. Skanda was cast into the flame of Agni, thence transferred to the goddess Gaṅgā. After his birth, he was reared in the midst of thickets of *sāra* by the wives of seven fishis—these were later placed in the skies and are the Pleiades. The reed referred to is *Saccharum procerum* (Sāra). Roxb. This grows to be six to sixteen feet high and is related to the sugarcane, though it seems to be used chiefly for medicinal purposes and for reed pens used in writing the vernacular on paper or on *takṭis* (wooden slates).

Stanza 49—

"Whose arching brows like graceful creepers glow,

Whose upturned lashes, to thy lofty way.

The pearly ball and pupil dark display :

Such contrast as the lovely *kunda* shows

When the black bee sits pleased amidst her snows."

The *kunda* is the beautiful *Jasminum pubescens*, a small ramous shrub which bears an abundance of pure, white, sweet-scented blossoms during the rainy season, or *varṣā*, as this season is called in Sanskrit. Girls and women are fond of wearing these blossoms in their hair, or as garlands around their necks or wrists. The Sanskrit poets are given to this comparison of the arched brows of the fair-faced ones to the graceful creepers, and of the large shining black eyes, to the honey-bee in the midst of the blossoms.

Stanza 54—

"As Śiva's bull upon his sacred neck,

Amidst his ermine, owns some sable speck,

So shall thy shade upon the mountain show,

Whose sides are silvered with eternal snow."

The bull is the animal sacred to Śiva and is supposed to be white, but the dust and "sable speck" may well be seen in hot, dusty India, and the dark shadow of the cloud upon the eternal snows adds a vivid touch of real Indian mountain scenery.

Stanza 55—

"From writhing boughs should forest flames arise,

Whose breath the air. . . ."

In a hot country like India, frequent forest fires break out, and the poet explains this as caused by the mutual friction of intertwined branches aided by the blowing of the wind. It was a common thought in Vedic literature that the *śamī* (*Mimosa Suma*, Roxb.) and the *aśvattha* (*Ficus religiosa*) branches rubbed together would produce a sacred fire. The Hindus are said to kindle the temple fires by rubbing together a dried twig of each of these. This may be the case in legend only, as Purāṇas is said to have generated primeval fire in this manner. The *Mimosa Suma*, Roxb. (the *Acacia Suma* of Buchanan and Hooker) is an evergreen tree with remarkably white bark and villous twigs. One of the peculiarities of this tree is that the flowers, at first bright-coloured, later turn pure white. In the laws of Manu, 8—246 and 247, both the *aśvattha* and *śamī* are mentioned as trees to mark boundaries.

Stanza 64.—The reference to the "golden lotus-covered lake" and "the dewes of Mānasa," no doubt, means the sacred lake Mānasarovara, situated in the very heart of the higher ranges of the Himalaya mountains, and supposed to be the source of the Ganges river, until Moorcroft penetrated to that remote region and disproved that view. The "heavenly trees" of this stanza are the five fabled varieties of tree in Indra's heaven. The *kalpa* tree is one of this variety, the names of the others are given in the *Amarakośa* of Amarasiṃha,

(To be continued.)

BOOK-NOTICES.

A HISTORY OF MUGHAL NORTH-EAST FRONTIER POLICY, being a Study of the Political Relation of the Mughal Empire with Koch Bihar, Kamrup and Assam, by SUBHINDRA NATH BHATTACHARYYA, M.A. 8½ x 5½ in. : pp. xxv + 434, with map. Calcutta, 1929.

The only comprehensive historical account of the north-east frontier region hitherto published is that contained in Sir E. A. Gait's *History of Assam*. The volume before us does not supersede that useful work, but largely amplifies and supplements it in respect of the Mughal period, and incidentally suggests some corrections, as a result of the fresh material used and a more detailed examination of the local chronicles. The scope of the work, in the author's words, is primarily that of "a political narrative, in which the origin, progress and result of an interesting phase of Mughal history, i.e., Mughal foreign policy in the north-east frontier of India, has been described in as exhaustive and systematic a manner as has been found possible." This being the avowed object, the first two chapters, dealing with (I) the land, the people and their early history, and (II) the pre-Mughal Muslim relations with north-eastern India, are comparatively brief. In chapter II, however, the author puts forward certain conjectures as to the campaigns in this quarter by Ghiyâs-u'd-din Bahâdur Shâh, Muhammad bin Tughlaq, Sikandar Shâh and Ghiyâs-u'd-din 'Adam, which, being based upon coin finds as yet otherwise uncorroborated, cannot be accepted as finally established. The bulk of the work deals with the period 1576-1682, or rather more than a century, falling within the reigns of the four great Mughal emperors—Akbar, Jahângir, Shâh Jahân and Aurangzeb—commencing with Akbar's final conquest of Bengal from the Afghan dynasty and ending with the year in which the Assam king finally triumphed over the Mughals, and Kâmrûp passed out of their hands for good. The sections of these chapters (III to VII) deal with more or less distinct phases in the ever-shifting struggle for supremacy. The headings prefixed to them tend to give the impression that a fixed policy was maintained by the Mughal Court for definite periods of time, whereas the constantly changing local conditions and the variable conduct of the rulers, so often at feud between themselves, rendered continuity of policy largely impracticable. Much depended, moreover, upon the personal disposition of the Bengal viceroy. But this does not detract from the value of the historical matter that has been collected and arranged with great industry and much impartiality.

The credit of first drawing attention to the value of what appears to be a unique manuscript of the *Bahâriyat-i-Qhaibi*, preserved in the Gentil collection in the *Bibliothèque Nationale* in Paris, lies with the distinguished historian, Sir Jadunath Sarkar, who published an analysis thereof in the *JBORS.*, vol. VII, pt. I. This work, besides giving impor-

tant information in regard to the complete subjugation of the Bengal and Orissa zamindars during Jahângir's reign, furnishes a mass of detail in respect of the campaigns in Kâmrûp and its vicinity during the years 1612-24, in which the author himself took a prominent part. In chapters IV and V, Professor Bhattacharyya has made full use of this account, and in chapter VII, of the *Pathiya-i-'Ibriya* of Shihâb-u'd-din Tâlish. He has subjected all the available Assam and Ahom *buranjis* to a thorough examination, as well as Dr. Wade's MS. *History of Assam* in the I. O. library. He has, besides, utilized all the relevant portions of the better known Persian histories and the scanty numismatic and epigraphical evidence bearing upon the area concerned. The result is a valuable contribution to the history of the north-east frontier in Mughal times. The appendices contain a useful chronologica summary, lists of kings and an exhaustive bibliography. The index is fairly full, and the map, though not complete, is very helpful. The defects due to "rushing into print" will, no doubt, be rectified in the next edition.

C. E. A. W. O.

UNE GRAMMAIRE TIBÉTAINE DU TIBÉTAIN CLASSIQUE.

LES *ŚLOKAS* GRAMMATICaux DE THONMI SAMBHOJA, avec leurs commentaires, traduits du Tibétain et annotés par JACQUES BACOT. 10 x 6½ in. : pp. iv. + 231 + 8 Plates. Paris : Geuthner, 1928.

In this work, which is published under the authority of the French Ministry of Instruction, and forms one of the *Annales* of the Musée Guimet, M. Bacot publishes for the first time the original Rules of Tibetan Grammar laid down in the seventh century by Thonmi Sambhoja, who, with the aid of Indian Pandits, created the written language of Tibet. The object of their labours was to translate the Buddhist scriptures into Tibetan, and for this purpose the language of the primitive nomads had to be adapted to represent and translate the abstract metaphysical and technical terms of the later school of Indian Buddhism. The result was a purely artificial language, bearing but little resemblance to the current speech of the people, restricted to their simple life and requirements. As M. Bacot observes, classical Tibetan is not a dead language, for it had never lived.

Thonmi Sambhoja embodied his Rules in 66 short aphorisms or articles called, after Sanskrit analogy, *ślokas*, though they are actually of varying length. His *ślokas* occupy in Tibetan the position corresponding to the rules of Pāṇini in Sanskrit, as the basis on which all subsequent Tibetan grammarians have built. M. Bacot gives the manuscript of Thonmi Sambhoja's *Ślokas* in 8 plates in photogravure, and also the Tibetan text (pp. 167-177) and their translation, with an index of the grammatical terms employed (pp. 76-107).

These aphorisms, like the *sūtras* in Sanskrit, require explanation and commentary, which has been done by subsequent Tibetan grammarians. M. Bacot also publishes the Tibetan text (pp. 109-165) of one of these grammars written in the seventeenth century, and also gives a translation of it, with explanatory notes (pp. 9-75). This grammar, as appears from the colophon, was written under the direction of *mKhas grub dam pa*, a disciple of the grammarian Situ, and based upon his grammar. Situ's grammar has been already published by Sarat Chandra Das.

The Tibetan grammarians write for Tibetans, and their works are not therefore suited as an introduction for others to the classical language. M. Bacot, however, has provided this in his "Conclusion—Éléments et Mécanisme du Tibétain Littéraire," at the end of the volume. For this, and for his scholarly explanatory notes throughout the book, M. Bacot deserves the gratitude of all students of classical Tibetan.

The price of the book, 200 francs, unfortunately places it beyond the reach of most students of classical Tibetan. The essentials for that purpose—the Preface and Introduction, the Conclusion, the Translation of Thonmi Sambhoṭa's *Śloka*s and of *mKhas grub dam pa*'s grammar, omitting the expensive plates and the long Tibetan texts—would provide a valuable text-book of classical Tibetan within the reach of students of the language; and it is to be hoped that, in their interests, M. Bacot may consider doing this.

E. H. C. WALSH.

THE AGRARIAN SYSTEM OF MOSLEM INDIA: An Historical Essay with Appendices, by W. H. MORELAND, C.S.I., C.I.E. 8½ x 5½ in.; pp. xvii + 296. Cambridge, W. Heffer & Sons, 1920.

In this work Mr. Moreland has set himself the difficult, and hitherto unattempted, task of presenting a connected view of the position of the peasants in their relations with the State and with the intermediary agencies, such as chiefs, assignees, grantees, farmers, headmen and other representatives, during the six centuries of Muhammadan rule in India. He refers briefly to the antecedent Hindu organization, suggesting the probability of its persistence, with adaptation and modification and change of nomenclature; and recent research in the economic conditions of pre-Muhammadan India bears this out in many directions. In a series of chapters, each devoted to a typical period, he then surveys the agrarian system from the time of Qutbu'd-din's assumption of the Sultanate of Delhi (1206) down to the end of the seventeenth century, as far as this can be ascertained or inferred from the extant chronicles or unpublished documents. The enormous labour involved in studying so thoroughly all the records and documents utilized can only be realized by those

who have essayed to carry out research on similar lines. He then deals with what he calls the Last Phase in Northern India, carrying on his investigation into the period of the British administration, concluding, in chapter VIII, with a summary and a "hypothetical reconstruction," suggesting the inferences to be drawn from the details given in the preceding chapters. The scope of the work is practically confined to northern India, as sufficient material was not found for incorporating developments in the Muhammadan states in the south.

Students of Indian revenue history will find valuable matter in Appendices A to H, in which the various technical terms are explained and certain passages dealing with agrarian matters discussed. Some of the questions raised will, we hope, invite discussion, e.g., the meanings of *ḥḍīl* and *maḥḥīl*, *naṣag*, *rai*, *raṣami*, and what was the actual nature of the *jama-i-iṭimārī*, generally described as the 'rent-roll,' supposed to have been fixed by Todar Mal for Bengal. We think that where Affi writes: *muddat shah adl bandagi Khudja Khush-khiḍl dar bilād-i-mamālik gashā bar ḥukm-i-mushāhada maḥḥīl basta 6 karor 75 lak tanka*, etc., he means that Husānu'd-dīn spent six years touring round the provinces, and fixed the demand at that sum on the strength of his observation, i.e., the experience thus gained, that is to say, we think that *bar ḥukm-i* is here used as a prepositional phrase, meaning 'on the basis of.' It seems possible that Barni used the expression in the same sense, i.e., that *bar ḥukm-i-ḥḍīl* means 'on the basis of produce (or outturn).' If this be a reasonable interpretation, it would be unnecessary to regard *mushāhada* as having a special revenue meaning of 'sharing-by-estimation.'

In laying down this masterly review, which should be read by all interested in the revenue administration of India, and should be prescribed for study by all officers employed on settlement work, we feel that Mr. Moreland has enhanced the debt which all students already owe him for his previous researches into the economic conditions of that country under the Mughals.

C. E. A. W. O.

THE MIMAMSA NYAYA PRAKASA OR APADEVI: a Treatise on the Mīmāṃsā System by Apadeva translated into English, with an Introduction, transliterated Sanskrit Text, and Glossarial index, by FRANKLIN EDGERTON, ix + 308 pp. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1920.

Professor Edgerton, in his preface, tells us that this work is the outcome of his stay in 1926 in Poona, where he read the *Apadevi* with Paṇḍit Wamana Sastri Kinjawadekar, the head of the Poona Mīmāṃsā Vidyālaya. From the rough translation prepared at that time the author has now produced a highly polished and most instructive one, to which he has added an interesting

and pellucid introduction and several very useful indexes. He has also given us a reproduction of the Sanskrit text itself, which will be the more welcome as Indian editions of it are very seldom seen in Europe. Thus Professor Edgerton has in every way put his colleagues under a deep obligation.

The Mīmāṃsā system has certainly not been exhaustively studied in Europe; and the present writer—probably much like many other scholars—has not felt very greatly enlightened by the explanations of it given by Professors Keith, Das Gupta, Radhakrishnan, etc. It is, therefore, most welcome to have got, from the experienced pen of Professor Edgerton, a trustworthy translation of one of the most highly valued hand-books on the Mīmāṃsā system. Abstruse as it undoubtedly appears to European minds, it is none the less of great interest as going back to very remote times; and its method of reasoning has been of high importance for the development of Hindu legal literature. The principle of the Mīmāṃsā that the *śāntakya*, the senselessness, should everywhere be ruled out of the Veda is upheld with great vigour throughout the codes of Hindu law.

To a scholar who knows little of Hindu philosophy and still less of the special tenets of the Mīmāṃsā, the most interesting point is perhaps the one concerned with the Vedic quotations found in Śābarasvāmīn's Bhāṣya and in subsequent treatises of the Mīmāṃsākas. It is quite obvious that the chief authority of these ritualistic philosophers consisted of the various Yajus texts. And it is extremely interesting to know that some of the quotations from such texts cannot be found in those now known to us; also that some others are found, but only in a more or less divergent form. We are at once reminded of Patañjali's notice concerning the existence of more than a hundred Yajur Vedas. For, even if that be an exaggeration, there can be no doubt that the four versions, together with fragments of a fifth one, of which we are now possessed, do not exhaust the possible number of Yajus Texts. We cannot but remember how the Paippalāda version of the Atharva Veda was happily unearthed in Kashmir

owing to indications given by Roth; and it seems somewhat curious that so far no systematic investigations have been carried on in Southern India, the native land of the Yajur Vedas. Anyhow, it would certainly be very valuable if a thorough and systematic collection of all the quotations from Vedic texts in the Mīmāṃsā scriptures were brought together.

The quotation *pañca pañcanakha bhakyaḥ*, mentioned on p. 33, has been exhaustively dealt with by Professor Lüders, *ZDMG.*, lxi, 641 f. It occurs in Jātaka 537, as *pañca* 58, in *MBh.*, xii, 141, 70, in the introduction to the *Mahābhāṣya* and in various passages of the law literature (cp. also Dr. J. J. Meyer, *Die altindischen Rechtschriften*).

Professor Edgerton has, through several highly accomplished works, earned the gratitude of his fellow-scholars. His last contribution to Sanskrit scholarship, upon which he is to be warmly congratulated, is certainly not the least.

JARL CHARPENTIER.

DIJAWA. TYDSCHRIFT VAN HET JAVA-INSTITUUT.
Vol. IX, Nos. 2 and 3, May 1929.

Secretariat Van Het Java-Instituut, Kadipolo, Solo.

The whole of this issue is taken up with an article of 120 pp. by B. Van Tricht entitled *Living Antiquities in West Java*. It is divided into two parts—(1) The Badoejs, (2) Goenoeng Ségara. The information contained in the article was obtained during an expedition undertaken by Prof. J. Boeke, Prof. C. D. de Langen and the author, in the hope of making a medical examination of the Badoejs in South Bantam, whose secular isolation must have had important anthropological and physiological results. From this point of view, however, the expedition was a failure, owing to the passive resistance of the people. Many interesting facts, however, about the religious belief and worship, the social organization and the ethnography of this interesting people were observed and are recorded in this article.

J. M. B.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

DOUBLE RING HAFTING.

The Indian Research Committee of the Royal Anthropological Institute seek the following information:—

A primitive method of hafting a flat axe blade (i.e., a blade without hole or socket) survives in South India. The blade is inserted in a cleft stick, which is prevented from splitting by two rings, encircling the haft, one above and one below the blade, so that the shock of a blow falls on one or other of the rings, instead of on the wood.

It is desired to ascertain as accurately as possible the geographical distribution of this type of hafting and the whereabouts of specimens in museum collections. Any information, together with sketches of the specimens referred to, should be sent to—

K. DE B. CODRINGTON, Esq.,

Honorary Secretary,

India Research Committee,

Royal Anthropological Institute,

52, Upper Bedford Place, London, W. C. 1.

SOME REMARKS ON THE BHAGAVADGITA.

BY PROF. JARL CHARPENTIER, Ph.D., UPPSALA.

(Continued from page 105.)

There is still another point where there seems to me to exist a marked difference between the earlier and later part of the Gītā. It seems quite obvious that the later cantos in certain passages quote different systematic treatises on philosophy, which is scarcely the case with cantos ii—xi. Thus in xv, 15 :

*Sarvasya cāham hṛdi samniviṣṭo
mattaḥ smṛtir jñānam apohanam ca |
vedaś ca mṛvair aham eva vedyo
vedāntakṛd vedavid eva cāham || 15 ||*

We hear about the Vedānta, though it may be doubtful whether by that is meant the Upaniśads or the later Vedānta system. In xv, 20 and in xvi, 24, we hear about a *sāstra* which can scarcely be anything but a *yoga-sāstra*; and that such is the case seems obvious from a comparison with xvii, 5 a-b :

*aśāstravikṛtaṁ ghoram tapyante ye lupō janāḥ |
tān vidikhy āsuranīśayān ||*

For what else could this mean but to denote those who practise austere and terrible penance—as, e.g., the Jains—for which rules are not laid down in the orthodox *yoga-sāstras*. Then in xviii, 13, we hear of *pañca kārāṇāni*, which are laid down *sāṁkhye kṛtānte*. This must needs mean 'in the Sāṁkhya system'; and though it be quite true that the doctrine laid down here is not found in the existing handbooks of Sāṁkhya, this means nothing, seeing that they are all very late. There can be no doubt that an earlier exposition of that system is really meant here.

Finally we come upon a crucial point, viz., the mention of the *brahmasūtra* in xiii, 4 :

*ṛṣibhir bahudhā gitam chandobhir vividhaiḥ prthak |
brahmasūtrapadaś caiva hetumadbhir viniṣcitaiḥ || 4 ||*

It has been emphatically stated by Professor Jacobi⁷⁰ that this verse must be an interpolation, and upon his authority the same opinion has been expressed also by other scholars.⁷¹ But Professor Jacobi's arguments seem to me scarcely valid. When he finds that the verse xiii, 4, destroys the connection between 3 and 5, this is a suggestion of entirely individual bearing, as I cannot find any sign of such a discontinuation. Stronger is the other objection, viz., that Bādarāyaṇa has in three passages quoted the present Bhagavadgītā. It is quite true that the commentaries on i, 3, 23 (*api smaryate*); ii, 3, 45 (*api smaryate*), and iv, 2, 21 (*yogināḥ prati ca smaryate smārte caitē*) expressively point to the Gītā, xv, 6, 12 and xiv, 2; xv, 7 and xviii, 23 sq., as being those passages of the Smṛti alluded to by Bādarāyaṇa. Such statements in commentaries much later than the text⁷² are, of course, not authoritative by themselves; and it should be distinctly proved that there exist no other passages in the literature regarded by Bādarāyaṇa as Smṛti⁷³ than even those from the Gītā, to which he

⁷⁰ *Deutsche Lit. Zeit.*, 1921, 717 f.; 1922, 401 f.

⁷¹ Cp. Professors Winternitz, *Geschichte d. ind. Lit.*, iii, 429, n. i. and Keith, *A History of Sanskrit Lit.*, p. 475, n. 1, as well as Dr. W. Ruben, *Festschrift Jacobi*, p. 351. Other, and more sensible, opinions are put forth by Professor Hopkins, *The Great Epic*, p. 16, and Dr. Raychaudhuri, *Early History of the Vaiṣṇava Sect*, p. 52.

⁷² The exact date of the Brahmasūtras still remains unknown. It is, of course, far above my power to criticise the opinions of Professor Jacobi on the dates of the philosophical Sūtras (*JAS.*, xxxi, 1 f.). However, they appear to me inconclusive simply because I consider it impossible to date works, the internal history of which is entirely unknown to us, on purely internal grounds. That the Brahmasūtras should date from 200—450 A.D. is, of course, possible; but I should venture to think that an earlier date is not excluded by the arguments of Professor Jacobi.

⁷³ "Unter Smṛti wird das Mahābhārata und insbesondere die Bhagavadgītā verstanden. Auch Sāṁkhya und Yoga werden als Smṛtis in Bezug auf die Yogins bezeichnet." (Winternitz, *Gesch. d. ind. Lit.*, iii, 429 f.). However, it does not seem clear to me whether later and less authoritative works may not also have been looked upon by the commentators as belonging to Smṛti.

could have alluded here, before we take it for granted that the *Brahmasūtras* really quote the *Gītā*. However, I am fully prepared to admit that *Br. Sū.*, iv, 2, 21, is really a quotation from viii, 23 f., though the argument be not wholly conclusive, for this passage belongs to what I call the earlier *Gītā*, and that may certainly be older than the work of Bādarāyaṇa. The reference to xv, 7, in the commentaries on *Br. Sū.*, ii, 3, 45, is inconclusive as the same idea might easily be drawn from x, 41 f. As for i, 3, 23, Śaṅkara finds that it alludes to xv, 6, 12, while Rāmānuja quotes xiv, 2; and whatever Bādarāyaṇa meant by his *api smaryate* in this passage it is perfectly obvious that he could not at one time have in mind both these entirely different passages.

Thus I can find it in no way proved that the author of the *Brahmasūtras* did ever quote from the book xiv or xv of the *Gītā*, and I feel fairly sure he did not. Consequently, I cannot look upon xiii, 4, as an interpolation, and it seems to me fairly obvious that the *brahmasūtra* mentioned means nothing but the one known to us.

To sum up what has been said hitherto: I venture to think that the present text of the *Bhagavadgītā* does mainly consist of three different parts, viz.:—

1. Cantos i and ii, 1—11, 31—38, belonging to the original text of the *Mahābhārata*.
2. Cantos ii, 12—30, 39—72; iii, 1—xi, 50, and xviii, 74—78, being what I would call the earlier *Gītā*. Of this part, the *Triṣṭubh* verses in xi, 15—50, may probably be an earlier fragment which has been incorporated in the text.
3. Cantos xi, 51—55, and xii, 1—xviii, 73, forming what I would call the later *Gītā*.

Suggestions like these can, unfortunately, never be proved. To different minds they may possess a greater or lesser degree of verisimilitude.

II.

To try and form, with any degree of exactitude, an opinion on the date of the *Bhagavadgītā*—or rather of its different parts—will probably never be possible. However, a scholar who, like the present one, has tried to set forth his humble opinions on the original form and development of that text, will probably feel bound by duty to add a few suggestions also upon the problem of dates. This is perhaps the only excuse for the few modest remarks that follow below.

The *Bhagavadgītā* is insolubly joined with the names of Kṛṣṇa and Arjuna. Whether these two were originally historical persons—which according to my opinion is highly probable—may be left aside here as being fairly irrelevant. However, we must begin with a rapid glance at those passages of the literature that contain some sort of information regarding their history, be it originally real or mythical.

Kṛṣṇa is said to have been the son of a certain Vasudeva—whence his paternal name *Vāsudeva*⁷⁴—and Devaki, the cousin of Kāṁsa. His elder brother was Balarāma or Saṁkarṣaṇa, whose mother was Rohiṇī. Of this Kṛṣṇa we hear for the first time—this is at least

⁷⁴ Professor Jacobi, *ERE.*, vii, 195, and *Festschr. Streitberg*, p. 162 f., has tried to prove that *Vāsudeva* is the old name of a tribal god from which was derived a name *Vasudeva* said to be that of his father. This is contrary to Patañjali on Pāṇ., iv, 1, 114, vārtt. 7, and can certainly not be upheld. That the form *vāsudhādra*, used in the *Soundarananda*, i, 23, and in the *Dūtavākya*, v, 6, should be very old, seems at least doubtful; also that the father's name was originally *Anakodundubhi*, which sounds uncommonly like a nickname. Finally, an argument of Professor Jacobi's is completely unintelligible to me. It runs as follows: "In the *Chānd. Up.*, iii, 17, 1, where we first hear of Kṛṣṇa (*Kṛṣṇa Devakīputra*) only his mother, not his father, is mentioned. Now, if *Vāsudeva* was really a patronymic it ought to be applied first of all to *Vāsudeva*'s eldest son Saṁkarṣaṇa. He, however, is never styled thus but only by his maternal name *Rauhiṇeya* (from Rohiṇī)." With all due respect I should like to ask Professor Jacobi: what does this prove except that a tradition was preserved according to which Kṛṣṇa and Saṁkarṣaṇa were the sons of one father but of different mothers, Devakī and Rohiṇī? In that case what could be more natural than that they should wear just these names, viz., *Devakīputra* and *Rauhiṇeya*?

the general opinion—in the *Chānd. Up.*, iii, 17, 1 f., a passage which has been repeatedly translated but may still be given here *in extenso* :—

"When one craves for food and drink and finds no pleasure—that is one's *dikṣā*. (1.)

"When one eats and drinks and finds all pleasure—then one takes part in the *upasadaḥ*. (2.)

"When one laughs and feeds sumptuously and joins in sexual intercourse—then one takes part in *stotra* and *śastra*. (3.)

"Penance, almsgiving, upright behaviour, *ahimsā*, and truthfulness, these are the sacrificial gifts. (4.)

"That is why they say : 'he will press Soma (procreate)—he has pressed Soma (procreated)'—that is his rebirth, that is his death. The ceremonial ablution is death." (5.)

Ghṛa Āṅgīrasa, having explained this to Kṛṣṇa Devakīputra, said—for he was free from thirst : "In his last hour he should take refuge in this *triratna*⁷⁵ : 'Thou art the indestructible ; Thou art the never reborn ; Thou art the sharpening of the vital spirits.'"⁷⁶ And here are these two R̥k-verses : (6)

" 'Just then they see the early dawning light of the old kind ' that gleameth beyond heaven.'

" 'From out of surrounding darkness we, beholding the higher light, have come to Sūrya, god amongst the gods, the very highest light—yea, the very highest light.'"⁷⁷ (7.)

This Ghṛa Āṅgīrasa is mentioned in *Kaus. Br.*, xxx, 6, as being the Adhvaryu of the Ādityas which probably means as much as a sort of Sun-worshipper. This certainly tallies well with the importance evidently ascribed to that luminary in the passage translated above. Whether again Kṛṣṇa (Devakīputra) is identical with the Kṛṣṇa Āṅgīrasa mentioned in *Kaus. Br.*, xxx, 9, seems highly doubtful. Kṛṣṇa is by itself not an uncommon name ; and though he may well have called himself Āṅgīrasa in imitation of his Guru, there is no necessity for an identification.

And now which is the doctrine that the otherwise unknown Ghṛa Āṅgīrasa preaches to Kṛṣṇa Devakīputra ? The answer seems to be that he compares the phases of human life to the stages of the *dikṣā*⁷⁸ which may be said to be an adequate interpretation if these phases be taken to be successive and not contemporaneous. We must remember that the *dikṣā* is not inaptly compared with human embryship and birth⁸⁰ ; but this probably is not enough. For what Ghṛa expresses in *Chānd. Up.*, iii, 17, 1, can scarcely be said about the human embryo. This, however, is a fairly fit description of the life of a *brahmachārin* when the young student is bound to chastity (*na ramate*) and a very simple and austere life. Then in the two following paragraphs there is the description of the life of the newly married man, the *gṛhastha*, whose early domestic pastimes are compared to the *upasad* and the *stutāśastra*. But even during a gay and pleasant life one is bound to practise virtues,⁸¹ and these are compared to the sacrificial gifts (*dakṣiṇā*), which, like good qualities, count as merit in a future life. But the height of earthly existence is the procreation of offspring, of sons who will be able to continue the family and feed the spirits of the forefathers ; and thus the procreative act is compared to the pressing of the Soma. When man is no longer able to procreate, then death is awaiting him, and the funeral ceremonies are aptly compared

⁷⁵ I have allowed myself to borrow this Buddhist expression, not being able to find a fit modern equivalent of *traya* in this passage.

⁷⁶ I feel somewhat baffled by the expression *praprasamṛitam asi* ; however, *samṛita* must probably mean the same as *samṛiti* in *Ait. Br.*, i, 20.

⁷⁷ *pratyakṣa retasah* is puzzling ; it probably means ' (the light seen) by the old forefathers,' cp. the use of the same expression in *BV.*, iii, 31, 10 (Geldner, *Der Rigveda*, i, 331).

⁷⁸ A curious parallel to some parts of Ghṛa's teaching is found in *TS.*, vii, 4, 9, 1. But as that passage has probably got nothing to do with ours we shall not touch upon it further here.

⁷⁹ Cp. Dr. Barnett, *Hindu Gods and Heroes*, 68 f. and 82 f. ⁸⁰ Cp. *Ait. Br.*, i, 3, etc.

⁸¹ With *Chānd. Up.*, iii, 17, 4, cp. the enumeration in *Bhagavadgītā*, x, 4-5.

to the *avabhytha* ablution. Thus there is a strict parallelism between human life and the successive stages of the sacrifice. And this human life contains only two of the regular four *āśramas*, viz., that of the *brahmacārin* and the *gṛhastha*.⁵² Now Professor Winternitz⁵³ has shown that the oldest Upaniṣads, viz., the *Bṛhadāraṇyaka* and the *Chāndogya*, know nothing of the later orthodox four *āśramas*, but that they make a difference between the life of the householder and that of the *muni* or *pravrajin*. Only the *Chānd. Up.*, viii. 15—almost certainly a late passage—knows the three successive stages, viz., *brahmacārin*, *gṛhastha*, and *sannyāsīn*.

The life of two *āśramas*, however, which I venture to think Ghora has been comparing to the sacrifice, seems to be the most natural one for the *kṣātriya*. For, even if great kings of yore have after the domestic life turned wandering ascetics—as, for instance, does Janaka in Jain and Buddhist lore—they undoubtedly were exceptions. The usual life of a *kṣātriya* probably ended either on the battlefield or in his own house—though the latter mode of death is sometimes disapproved by the authors of lawbooks.⁵⁴ A possible way of ending one's life may also have been by suicide by fire—a sort of self-sacrifice which was held to lead to *brahmaloka*=*svarga*.⁵⁵

But there is something more still in the teaching of Ghora Āṅgīrasa who was free from thirst (*pipāsā*, the *trṣṇā* of the Buddhās).⁵⁶ In one's final hour one ought to take refuge in three precious thoughts, viz., that some being is the indestructible, the never reborn (i.e., the everlasting absolute), and the sharpening of the vital spirits. This being, as far as my understanding goes, is not *brahman* but even *Sūrya*, the Sun, or rather the radiant *brahmaloka* or *svarga* beyond the visible heaven to which pious men who fulfil their *svadharma* may aspire. In so far the teaching of Ghora tallies with the promise of *svarga* held out by Kṛṣṇa to Arjuna⁵⁷; but that is probably the common creed of the *kṣātriya* caste.⁵⁸ How far we can otherwise hope to find in the *Gītā* a reflection of the doctrine of Ghora Āṅgīrasa may be somewhat doubtful, though the efforts of a most eminent scholar⁵⁹ in that direction are worthy of every attention. Unfortunately, the material for comparison is scanty and vague.

Thus the *Chāndogya Upaniṣad* tells us about a certain Kṛṣṇa Devakīputra—and there is to me not the slightest doubt that he is identical with the Kṛṣṇa of the Great Epic—who was no doubt a *kṣātriya* and who was the pupil of Ghora Āṅgīrasa. It is, of course, only natural to think that in some way or other he propagated these doctrines and perhaps others of his own, and thus perhaps became the founder of some sect—sects seem to have been numerous in India from time immemorial. The date of the *Chāndogya* is, unfortunately, just as unknown as that of nearly every important Sanskrit work. But upon the consensus of many leading authorities it is declared to be pre-Buddhist: and if that means anything

⁵² Among recent literature on the problem of the *āśramas* cp. Professor Winternitz, *Festschr. Jacobi*, p. 215 f. (with literature); Dr. Eggers, *Das Dharmaśāstra der Vaiṣṇava* (Goettingen, 1929), and Dr. Weinrich, *Archiv für Relig. Wissenschaft*, xxvii, 77 f.

⁵³ *Ic.*, p. 216 f.

⁵⁴ Cp. *MBh.*, vi, 646; *Vishnu-smṛti* 3, 44, etc.

⁵⁵ On suicide by fire, cp. a paper by the late Professor Hillebrandt called *Der freiwillige Feuertod in Indien und die Somawelke* in the *Sitz. Ber. d. Bayer. Akad. d. Wiss.*, 1917, 8. Cp. also *Mṛcchakatika*, Act i, v. 4 c-d: *rājānam rājyaṃ putram paramasamudayanāśvamedhena ceṣṭvā | labdhvā cāyuh śatābdaṃ dakṣiṇasamītan ādrako 'gnim pravistat ||*

⁵⁶ I am totally at a loss to understand the suggestion of Mr. Jainath Pati, *IHQ.*, v, 272, n. 2, that Zarathustra was known 'in Vedic times, either as Jarūtha or Ghora Āṅgīrasa.' But as the theories of Mr. Pati in general seem to run outside the pale of scientific method and criticism, I may perhaps be excused for not discussing them here.

⁵⁷ *Gītā*, ii, 37.

⁵⁸ It should be remembered in this connection that what Kṛṣṇa preaches to Arjuna in the *Gītā* is expressly called the *rājavidyā*, the *rājaguhya* (= *rājopaniṣat*), *Gītā*, ix, 2, cp. the *makīpāradhī* of *MBh.*, xii, 11876 (on which cp. Professor Edgerton, *AJPhil.*, xlv, 44 f.). And in ix. 1-2, we hear that the *yoga* has formerly been taught to a succession of *rājaraṇyāḥ* (cp. *bhakti rājaraṇyāḥ*, ix, 33). The *Gītā* is essentially not a friend of the Brāhmanas; the conclusion of Professor Hopkins, *The Great Epic*, p. 384, that it is a 'purely priestly product' is simply unintelligible.

⁵⁹ Cp. Dr. Barnett, *Ic.*, p. 82 f.

at all, it must probably mean that this Upaniṣad belongs to the time about 600—550 B.C. at the very lowest.⁹⁰

This Kṛṣṇa also, from the name of his father, became known as Vāsudeva, and as such he is undoubtedly mentioned by Pāṇini. I shall not venture to enter upon a renewed investigation of the rule iv, 3, 98 (*Vāsudevārjunābhyām eva*) which has up to a very recent date given rise to a somewhat spirited and partly most infructuous discussion.⁹¹ I shall simply take it for granted that in iv, 3, 95, *bhakti* has its usual sense of 'adoration' or 'worship,' and that Vāsudeva and Arjuna—of whom Vāsudeva is obviously looked upon as being the chief person—are the well-known heroes of the Mahābhārata. The *sūtra* of Pāṇini proves nothing for the existence of the Bhagavadgītā—which at his time in all probability did not exist—as Kṛṣṇa and Arjuna certainly formed a pair already in the earliest nucleus of the Epic. However, Pāṇini apparently knew that these two were worshipped by certain sectarians, which is, after all, no more marvellous than his acquaintance with the followers of Pārāśarya and Śilālin. Karmanda and Kṛṣṇa betrayed by *sūtras* iv, 3, 110—111—to mention only one single example. And these sectarians were according to him called *Vāsudevaka* and *Arjunaka*.⁹² That is all; and this need probably trouble us no further. That Arjuna should also have shared in some divine honours, or at least have been worshipped as a hero of yore—which in India is scarcely a very uncommon thing—is not so very shocking, seeing that in the *Mahābhārata* Bhīṣma himself proclaims the divine nature of Kṛṣṇa and Arjuna,⁹³ and that they were probably at an early date identified with Nārāyaṇa and Nara.⁹⁴

Pāṇini's date, of course, remains somewhat of a puzzle. The one which has long been semi-traditional in European literature on the subject, viz., 350 B.C., lacks even the very slightest value. The present writer has, some years ago, given it as his humble opinion that some time about 500 B.C. would suit him better,⁹⁵ and he has so far found no reason to change his opinion.⁹⁶ If such be the case, then it would follow that Kṛṣṇa and Arjuna were worshipped as heroes about the presupposed date of the Buddha. That this worship should have had any special connection with the North-Western Frontier, the home of Pāṇini, would be a precipitate conclusion. Still it may be well to remember that, according to the *Mahābhārata*, Arjuna conquers the North and North-West and performs his mighty penance in the far North. He also at the end, like his brothers, dies in the mountains of the North.

⁹⁰ The very wise words of the late Professor Rhys Davids (*CHI.*, i, 172 f.) ought to be taken more to heart by scholars than is perhaps generally done. The present writer willingly admits that he has at one time himself (cp. *IA.*, xliii, 118 f., 125 f., 167 f.) maintained, in the face of evidence perhaps just as valuable, that the year of Buddha's death was 477 B.C. This as well as other dates is, of course, mere guess-work. All we know is, unfortunately, that Aśoka (about 250 B.C.) knew of his (pretended or genuine) birth-place, and also that Aśoka called him *bhagavān*. It may have taken some considerable time ere such a title was applied to the founder of a sect that was at the beginning perhaps not very numerous. That time may have been two or three centuries, perhaps even more and certainly less. There would, of course, be a slightly older testimony for Buddha's existence if the fragment in Clem. Alex. *Strom.*, i, xv, 71, 6, be really taken from Megasthenes; but this seems to me highly uncertain. However, the *Śappāṛzi* may really have been Buddhist friars, and in that case such people would be proved to have existed before 300 B.C.; but that does not carry us very much further.

⁹¹ Cp. Kielhorn, *JRAS.*, 1908, p. 502 f.; Professor Keith, *ibid.*, 1908, p. 847 f.; Sir G. Grierson, *ibid.*, 1909, p. 1122; Bhandarkar, *ibid.*, 1910, p. 168 f.; *Vaiṣṇavism*, p. 3; Professor Hopkins, *The Great Epic*, p. 395, n. 2; Garbe, *Bhagavadgītā*, p. 34 f.; Mr. Ramaprasad Chandra, *MAJL.*, No. 5 (1919), etc.; and quite lately Mr. U. Ch. Bhattacharjee, *IHQ.*, i, 483 f., ii, 409 f., 565, and Mr. K. G. Subrahmanyan, *ibid.*, ii, 186 f., 864 f. The editor of the *IHQ.* is to be complimented upon having closed the last mentioned discussion at a fairly early date.

⁹² In *MBh.*, xiii, 1, 18 f., a hunter is introduced by the name of *Arjunaka*.

⁹³ Cp. Holtzmann, *Mahābhārata*, ii, 110; cp. also Dr. Barnett, *loc.*, p. 87 sq., 92 f. The Gītā itself (x, 37) mentions Vāsudeva and Dhanañjaya in close connection.

⁹⁴ Vāsudeva and Nārāyaṇa are identified with each other (and with Viṣṇu) already in *Taitt. Ar.*, x, 1, 6.

⁹⁵ Cp. *Zeitschr. f. Indologie*, ii, 147 f.

⁹⁶ Cp. also *BSOS.*, iv, 343; *JRAS.*, 1928, p. 345 f.

If now we proceed further, we next meet with the testimony of Megasthenes. The value of his fragments has at times been somewhat overrated⁹⁷; however, we gather from him that about 300 B.C. Kṛṣṇa was a great god, the Indian Hercules, who was specially worshipped by the Śūrasenas around the towns Mathurā and Κλυτοβόρα. This is anyhow in perfect accordance with Hindu tradition.

To make a long story short, we have now only to turn to the well-known Besnagar inscription and to the *Mahābhāṣya* of Patañjali—other testimonies of a somewhat later date may well be left aside. The inscription on a column at Besnagar, which must probably be not much later than 200 B.C., tells us that a Garuḍa-column of Vāsudeva, the *deva-deva*, was erected by the *bhāgavata* Heliodorus, son of Dion, from Taxila, who came as an ambassador from the Great King Antialcidas (*Aṇṭalikita*) to King Kāśīputra Bhāgabhadra. And there are below it the two lines which tell us that :

*trini amulapadāni (su)anuṣṭitāni
nayaṅṭi svaga damacāga apramāda.*

And Patañjali, whose date must fall about 150 B.C.,⁹⁸ in his commentary on iv, 3, 98, speaks of Vāsudeva as *bhagavān* and in that on ii, 2, 34, mentions temples of Rāma and Keśava.

Now, I venture to think that what the Besnagar inscription tells us is strongly reminiscent of what I have proposed to call the earlier *Gītā*, viz., cantos ii—xi. Heliodorus, son of Diya, calls himself a *bhāgavata*, a follower of Bhagavān; and he styles his god Vāsudeva the *deva-deva*, the 'god of gods,' an epithet which recurs in the *Gītā*, x, 15 and xi, 13, but is otherwise only used in a few passages of the *Mahābhārata* and in the late *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. And at the end of his inscription he refers to 'three immortal steps' that lead to heaven, *svarga*, the *svarga* promised by Kṛṣṇa to Arjuna (ii, 37) and spoken of in still other passages of the earlier *Gītā*, the common goal of the brave warrior and the *bhakta*. And these three 'steps' are *dama*, 'self-control'; *tyāga*, which may well mean 'restraint' but also 'liberality,' 'almsgiving'; and *apramāda*, 'alertness': all these three are qualities specially characteristic of and laudable in a *kṣātrīya*.⁹⁹

Such coincidences cannot, in my humble opinion, be quite fortuitous. And I should thus venture to conclude that if the earlier *Gītā* (ii—xi) be not exactly contemporaneous with the Besnagar column inscription, it still belongs to a period which falls somewhere about 200 B.C. or perhaps even slightly earlier. That such a conclusion is not wholly preposterous seems clear to me also because the late Professor Garbe arrived, for his purified *Gītā*, at a period about 200—150 B.C., though for reasons that are perhaps partly fallacious.¹⁰⁰ As for the later *Gītā* (xii—xviii) I can fix upon no definite period whatsoever that would particularly suit it. However, I should not feel astonished if there were an interval of several centuries between the two parts of the poem.

Such are the modest conclusions at which I have been able to arrive. It would be quite tempting to go into some other details connected with this extremely important text, but lack of time unfortunately prevents me from doing it.

⁹⁷ This seems to me to be the case in the otherwise very valuable work by Professor O. Stein, *Megasthenes and Kautilya* (1922).

⁹⁸ I still feel convinced that the Yavana king mentioned by Patañjali is really Menander. Professor Konow sometime ago (*Acta Orientalia*, i, 35) tried to prove that he was rather Demetrius but his arguments seem to me to carry little weight. Apparently he was not aware that such an idea had been forestalled by M. Lévi *Quid de Graecis veterum Indorum monumenta tradiderint*, pp. 38, 63, and by R. O. Franke, *Goett. gel. Anzeigen*, 1891, p. 953.

⁹⁹ Dr. Raychandhuri, *JProcASB.*, xviii (1922), 269 f., has very happily compared the final verse of the inscription with *Mbh.*, xi, 7, 23 sq., where *dama*, *tyāga* and *apramāda* are said to be the three steeds of Brahman that lead to *brahmaloka*. We are well aware that *brahmaloka* here means the same as *svarga*. We are reminded again of the part played by *svarga* in the edicts of Aśoka, which are about half a century older than the Besnagar inscription.

¹⁰⁰ Cp. Garbe, *l.c.*, p. 73 f. Garbe thought that the grammarian Patañjali and the author of the *Yoga-sūtras* must be the same person, which, in spite of the high authority of Professor Liebh, is perhaps not the case. Otherwise dates suggested for the *Gītā* are very vague; cp., e.g., Holtzmann, *Mahābhārata*, i, 127, ii, 121; Professor Hopkins, *The Great Epic*, pp. 205, 402; Professor Liebh, *Pāṇini*. (Cp. also Franke, *Goett. gel. Anzeigen*, 1891, p. 953.)

SOME ADDITIONS TO THE LALLA-VAKYANI.

(The Wise Sayings of Lal Ded.)

BY PANDIT ANAND KOUL, SRINAGAR, KASHMIR.

(Continued from page 113.)

19.

*Laz kâsey shîl niwârey :**Tran zal karey âhâr.**Yih kami opadesh kuny, hâta Bhattâ.**Atsîtan waqtas atsîtan kâf dyun âhâr ?*

It (the sheep) removeth shame and dispelleth cold (by clothing made of its wool),

It eateth (and) drinketh grass (and) water.

Who taught this doctrine to thee, O foolish Brâhman,

To give a living sheep to a lifeless stone to eat ?

20.

*Loluk nâr Lullîh lolîh lalanowum.**Moranay moyus tah râzas nah zaray.**Rangah ratshîh zâtsay kyîh nah rang howum ?**Buh dapun tsolum ; kyîh sanah karay ?**Râvanah manzay râvun rovum.**Râvîl athîh âyas bhavasaray.**Asîn gindân Sahazay provum.**Dapanuy karum pânas saray.*

I, Lallâ, bore the fire of love in my bosom.

Before death I died and remained not in old age.

What form did I not show in my formless nature ?

I got rid of egotism. What shall I do ?

In the loss I lost the loss.

After getting lost I got found in the lake of existence (i.e., this world).

Laughing (and) playing I found the True Nature (Śiva).

This matter I did ascertain for myself.

21.

*Mandîs vidâr tay vidaris sakrey.**Sakrey karak marak nah zâh.**Sakrey trâvit karak kukrey.**Adah wakray gotshîy tah bhalak nah zâh.*

Sickness (overtaketh) the weak and to the weak treatment (is necessary).

If thou undergoest treatment thou shalt never die.

If thou, having left treatment, wilt do ill deeds,

Then thou shalt get cramped and shalt never be cured.

22.

*Mudâs prunun chhuy muicâl tsîdun ;**Mudâs prunun chhuy muri dyun koh ;**Mudâs prunun chhuy samudur pârun :**Mudâs prinân râviy dah.*

To impart instruction to a fool is tantamount to splitting a hair ;

To impart instruction to a fool is tantamount to piling up a hill
as a screen ;

To impart instruction to a fool is tantamount to filling in the sea,
In imparting instruction to a fool thou shalt lose the day (i.e., it will be a
useless labour).

23.

Muḍo kriy chhey nah dhārun tah pārūn.
Muḍo kriy chhey nah vachhin kāy.
Muḍo kriy chhey nah deh sandārun—
Sahaz vātsārun chhuy opadesh.

O fool it is not a pious deed to observe a fast and to eat after a fast.
O fool it is not a pious deed to preserve the body.
O fool it is not a pious deed to feed the body.
To comprehend the Supreme (Śiva) is the (true) doctrine.

24.

Nātho, buh no rāniy mangay :
Meh Rāvanun rāj karēm kyāh ?
Yih gom likhit tih mā harēm :
Harēm harēm tah harēm kyāh.

Lord, I shall not ask Thee for even a queen,
What will even Rāvan's kingdom avail me ?
Whatsoever (He) hath inscribed as my lot, that cannot be effaced.
Go off, go off from me, and what shall go off from me ?

25.

Parān parān zōv tāl phajim :
Tsāh yugi kriy tajim nah zāh,
Samran phirān nyoḥ tah anguj gajim :
Manach duḡī mūli tsajim nah zāh.

By reciting (and) reciting my tongue and palate got worn away,
I could not do practice befitting Thee.
By telling the beads of the rosary my thumb and index-finger got worn
away ;
(But,) O Father, I never got rid of the inner duality of my heart.

26.

Parit tah būzit Brahman tshēṭan :
Āgar ghaṭan tihindī Veda satīy :
Pattanach san nēt thāvan Maṭṭan :
Mohit man galshik ahankārīy.

After reading and hearing (what religion is) the Brāhmanas will get
polluted,
The sources (of rivers) will shrink down by their (recitation of)
Vedas,
They shall carry to Maṭṭan property stolen from Pattan.
Having committed robbery, their mind will become proud (instead of
being repentant).

Pattan is a village in the Bangil pargana. Maṭṭan is a village near which are the magni-
ficent ruins of the temple of Mārtaṇḍa, or the Sun. This saying expresses remorse and
agony at the prospect of the doom of degraded Brāhmanas.

27.

Par par karân zal do mundân ;

Badyok timany ahambhâv ;

Gîta parân hethâ labhân.

Param Gîta tah parân chhas.

(They are) reading (and) re-reading, as if (they are) churning water
(i.e., doing useless work) ;

To them self-love hath increased,

(They are) reading (the *Bhagavad*) *Gîtâ* (and) finding a pretext (to do so).

I have read (the *Bhagavad*) *Gîtâ* and am still reading it (i.e., it is futile
to read it without profiting by its teachings).

The other version of this saying is given in No. 4 above.

28.

Rangas manz chhuy byun byun, labhun.

Soruy tsâlak bharak sukh.

Tsak rashi tah vair ay gâlak ;

Adah qeshak Shiva sund mukh.

He is in different guises in the actor's show. Find Him.

If thou bearest everything, thou shalt enjoy peace.

If thou killest anger, envy and enmity,

Then thou shalt see the face of Śiva.

29.

Samsâr ho mâlih yâriv jangul ;

Lâriy kâlam tah biyih baddûy.

Gharah¹ karun ho mâli pâtha pyun sangur ;

Nerak nangur tah darog-goy.

The world is, O father, like a forest of pine trees ;

Thou shalt be stained with tar and get an evil smell (there).

To maintain a household (is a calamity as bad as) a mountain coming
crash down (upon you).

Thou shalt go out as a pauper and a liar.

30.

Shayih âsas shayih chhas ;

Lay buh pânay pânas chhas.

Nîrit gatshân ; tîlit yucân.

Mîlit pânah Dayî chhas.

I was in the six (attributes of the Supreme Deity), I am in the six (the
same attributes),

I am absorbed within myself.

I go out (into the world) ; after an excursion I return (to the Supreme
Deity).

I am one with the Supreme Deity.

31.

Shiv chhuy zârjûl zâl waharârit ;

Kranzan manz chhuy tarit kyat.

Zindah nay wuchhikan adah katih marit ?

Pânah manz pân ka! vitsârit kyat.

¹ Scil. *garah*.—[EDITOR.]

Śiva is with a fine net spread out,
 He permeateth the mortal coils.
 If thou, whilst alive, canst not see Him, how canst thou when dead ?
 Take out Self from self, after pondering over it.

32.

Suyih kul no dudah sati sagizey.
Sarpinih-phūlan dih zih nah phāh.
Sāki-shāṭhas phal no wawizey.
Rāucarizih nah kum-yājan til.
Mudas gnyānach kath no wanizey.
Kharas gor ḍinah rāviy doh.
Yus yuth kariy suh tyut surey.
Krerey karizih nah pananuy ṭhān.
 Irrigate not the nettle with milk.
 Hatch not a snake's eggs.
 Sow not seeds on the sandy river bed.
 Waste not oil over bran-cakes.
 Tell not matters of religion to a fool.
 If thou givest molasses to an ass thou shalt lose the day (i.e., thou shalt
 lose thy labour),
 Whoever treateth thee in whatsoever manner, he will himself fare in the
 same way.
 Let not thyself fall into a well.

33.

Uchhān tah buh chhas sārīsāy andar ;
Uchhum prazālān sārīsāy manz.
Būzīt tah rūzīt, uchh Haras.
Gurah chhuh tasanduy ; buh kusah, Lall ?
 I saw and (found) I am in everything ;
 I saw (God) effulgent in everything.
 After hearing and pausing, see Śiva.
 The house is His alone : who am I, Lallā ?

NATURE STUDY IN THE SANSKRIT POEM MEGHADUTA.

BY LILY DEXTER GREENE, Ph.D.

(Continued from page 117.)

In stanza 65, we have the wonderfully striking figure of the Ganges as a "costly train skirting the sacred hill" of Airavata, which is really the Elephant of Indra, or the Regent of the East. The Hindu idea is that each point of the compass has a presiding deity and each of these deities has a male and a female elephant attendant. This, too, with reference to her garments, is vividly realistic:—

"Where brilliant pearls descend in lucid showers,
And clouds like tresses clothe her lofty towers."

The description of the city of Alaka, the capital of Kuvera's kingdom, as the "city of the gods" is full of the extravagant imagery of Oriental writers. The toilet of the *Yakṣiṇīs*, whose only "care" is "dress" and "all their labour play," is minutely described with special reference to the flowers used for personal adornment. They are described as spending much of their time in elaborate toilet preparations, which deal chiefly with the adornment of their persons with flowers, at the special period when these flowers bloom. Stanza 67 gives the names of several of these.

1. Lotus.—The Lotus—*Nelumbium speciosum*—blooms in Śarad, the sultry, moist, autumn season of August and September. At that time these *yakṣiṇīs* render the hot hours bearable by using great fragrant lotus blossoms as fluttering fans, and at the same time, no doubt, enhance their own personal charms. In some parts of India, as along the moist Coromandel coast, the lotus blooms all the year, but in Bengal in April, May and June, and in Kashmir in Śarad.

The plant derives its botanical name, *Nelumbium*, from two Sanskrit words नील (nīla) —blue, and अम्बुज (ambuḥ) produced in water. The Sanskrit name is *padma*, the name so familiar in the Buddhist prayer, *Om mani padme hum*. The blossoms are frequently used in the sacrificial rites of the Hindus. The broad, oval-shaped leaves, often rest on the surface of the water. The edges are smooth and unbroken, except that the part which was topmost before the leaf began to expand is emarginate when fully opened.

The leaf's upper surface is a rich pea-green, soft and perfectly smooth, while the under-side is of a vinaceous colour. Roxburgh says that when the blossoms open, they lift their heads a few inches above the surface of the water, but in the Dal Lake in Kashmir, the blossoms and leaves as well, are four feet or more above the surface of the water. The white, pink, and cream-coloured ones are the most common, but there is also a blue variety.

2. Kunda.—"Kunda topknots crown the jetty hair." Here we seem to have a reference to the *Jasminum pubescens*, Roxb., or to the *Jasminum grandiflorum*, for both of these have large, circular, snow-white blossoms, which are particularly effective as hair or ear ornaments, and both bloom during the rainy season.

3. Lodhra.—The custom of tinting the cheeks red is referred to in the following:

"Now o'er the cheek the Lodh's pale pollen shines."

The *lodhra* or *rodhra* in Sanskrit is a small-sized tree—*Symplocos racemosa*, Roxb.,—commonly found in sub-Himalayan tracts and in Chota Nagpur. The bark of this tree is used to make a red dye with which cloth is coloured. Ground to powder, it is used by the Hindus to throw upon each other during the days of the Holi Festival. It flowers during *hemanta*—the winter season—and ripens its seeds in May. The seeds when ripe are strung like beads and hung round the necks of little children, with the superstitious belief that they will keep off evil or sickness.

4. Amaranth.—The passage, "Now 'midst their curls the Amaranth entwines," refers to the *kuravaka* or *kurabaka*, which is *Gomphrena globosa*. This is an annual, cultivated commonly in Indian gardens during *vasanta*, or spring. There are two varieties, one with

crimson flowers, the other with white, and both blossom during the rainy season and the winter. Some authorities consider the *kuravaka* a red variety of *Barleria*.

5. *Śirīṣa*.—"Sirisha blossoms deck the tender ear." The large, fluffy, ball-like flowers, with globular heads of greenish-white, fragrant corollets are often worn so as to droop gracefully from the ears, as though a jewel of some sort. This is the flower of the common tree, *Albizia Lebbek*, the *Mimosa Sirissa* of Roxburgh, which flourishes all over India and is much valued in gardens because of its dense shade. It puts forth its blossom during *grīṣma*—the hot season.

6. *Kadamba*.—"Or new Cadambas, with thy coming born,

The parted locks and polished front adorn."

This points to the fact that the large tree known as *kadamba*, or *nipa*—the *Nauclea Cadamba* of Roxburgh—puts forth its blossoms at the coming of the refreshing rains. This tree is common in India, is very ornamental and furnishes dense, close shade. Its flowers are celebrated in Indian literature as among the beauties of the hot season, and as having a fragrance similar to that of new wine. No doubt the name *Halipriya*, by which it is known, refers to this fragrance, as Hali was the Bacchus of India. These fragrant blossoms are used by the women as graceful hair ornaments suspended down the central parted portion of the hair and allowed to rest on the forehead as indicated in the words "the parted locks and polished front," etc.

Stanza 73—

"The Lord of Love, remembering former woe,
Wields not in Alaca his bee-strung bow :
Yet still he triumphs, for each maid supplies
The fatal bow with love-inspiring eyes."

Here we have once more the idea of the bee-strung bow of Kāma, the god of love. Kāma of the Hindus is the Grecian Eros or the Roman Cupid. He was the son of Viṣṇu and Māyā, and his bosom friend was Vasanta. He is represented as a beautiful youth, spending much of his time in gardens or temples, with his mother, or his companions. Sometimes by moonlight he rides on a lory or a parrot, surrounded by dancing nymphs, one of whom, the leader, carries a banner, on which is a fish on a red ground. This refers to a marine monster called *makara*, which he is said to have subdued. His favorite haunt is near the region of Kṛṣṇa's loves with the *Gopīs*—the forest of *brindavan*, the modern *Brindiban*. Kāma is armed with a bow made of sugarcane. His bowstring is made of bees and his five arrows are pointed with flowers. According to Sāyana, the names of the five flowers are the lotus, *aloka*, *śirīṣa*, *āmra*, and the blue lotus, and each arrow has a name supposed to indicate the quality possessed by the flower. According to Sir William Jones, these flowers are *campaka*, *āmra*, *kesara*, *ketaka*, and *vilva*. Still other lists are given in the *Gītā-govinda*.

The "former woe" refers to the story of Kandarpa or Kāma, given in the *Rāmāyaṇa*, L. 25, 10. There he is said to have sent one of his darts towards Śiva, while the latter was practising austerities, whereupon the enraged deity cursed him with a terrible voice and, flashing his wrathful eye upon him, consumed his bodily nature. From that time on, he is said to have had power over the minds of mortals only and is called *Anaṅga* (bodiless). (See "Hymn to Kāma Deva" in the works of Sir William Jones.)

Stanza 74—

"Where on rich boughs the clustering flower depends,
And low to earth the tall *mandāra* bends."

The *mandāra* is a splendid and fairly lofty tree (*Erythrina indica*), commonly known as the Indian coral tree. The flowers are in clusters like great branches of coral, and each single flower has a peculiar arrangement of keels and wings which makes it bear a marked resemblance to the parrot, hence the Indian children call it the *tota*, or parrot, flower. The flowers bloom in great profusion in March and April, long before the leaves appear. In some parts of the East the tree is used to support the black pepper vines. See Marsden's *History of Sumatra* for the extensive use of the tree for that purpose. The rapid growth

of these trees makes them very suitable for this, and they are easily grown from cuttings. Their firm, strong, smooth bark, which never shales off, affords a strong hold for the vine, while the dense shade of its abundant leafage during the hottest months, not only affords protection from too much heat, but also keeps the ground moist. During the cold season, the leaves fall and expose the vines to the beneficial effects of the winter sun and rain, which renders them even more productive. For the purposes of this cultivation of the pepper vine, the young trees are topped, and the lateral branches trimmed so as to render pepper gathering easier. The tree is very ornamental and the flowers, being rich in nectar, attract many birds during florescence. The wood is valuable as it does not warp or split, and hence, is much used for fine lacquered work in various parts of India.

Stanza 77:—

1. Mādhavi.—“See where the clustering *Mādhavi* entwines.” This is a creeper known as *Gaertnera racemosa* (Roxb.), or *Banisteria bengalensis* (Linn.). It is the *Hiptage Madablota* of Gaertner. It is referred to by Hindu poets because of the superior appearance of its rugged vine and leaf, and the remarkable beauty and fragrance of its rich white blossoms.

2. Kuruvaka.—This is probably the same as the *kuravaka* of stanza 67, the crimson Amaranth, though it is possible that this may refer to the *Barleria cristata*, with its purplish blue and white flowers, as this, too, is called *kuravaka*.

3. Aśoka.—“Profuse, Asoka sheds its radiant flower” well expresses the wonderful beauty of the Aśoka blossom. The *Saraca indica* (*Jonesia Asoka*, Roxb.) is a middle-sized tree with dense foliage and shapely form. The branches are very numerous and spread in all directions, so as to form a very large, symmetrical, compact tree head.

When fresh new leaves come out, they are tinted with a rich wine color, and the edges are slightly crinkled. The flowers, which are very numerous, appear at the beginning of the hot season, but the seeds do not ripen until the rains. When the flowers first open, they are of a beautiful, deep, orange-scarlet, striped with yellow. These gradually change from day to day, through a variety of rich shades, to deep red. The rare fragrance of these blossoms is given off at night, after sunset and before sunrise, when they are covered with the morning and evening dews. This tree, when in full bloom, with its rich leafy foliage, is one of the most beautiful objects in the plant world. A poetic thought of the Hindu mind is that the Aśoka tree blossoms at the touch of the face or the foot of a woman who is in love.

Stanza 82.—“And budding *Cesara* adorns the bower.”—The plant called *kesara*, or *vakula*, in Sanskrit is a large tree (*Mimusops Elangi*, Linn.), commonly cultivated in the parks and gardens of India. The flowers, neither very large nor very small, droop on the tree and are very fragrant, pure white, blossoms. When the flowering season is over, the fruit appears as an oval, smooth, yellow berry, with a central seed, and is eaten by man.

Stanza 83—

“These are my rivals; for the one would greet,
As I would willingly, my charmer's feet,
And with my fondness, would the other sip,
The grateful nectar of her honey'd lip.”

This refers to the belief of the Hindus that the *kesara* tree blossoms at the touch of a woman's lips, and the *aśoka* at the touch of her foot or her lips.

Stanza 98—

“For when the Sun withdraws his cheering rays,
Faint are the charms the *Kamala* displays.”

The *kamala* is the lotus, which opens at the touch of the rising sun and closes again at sunset. Here the Yūkṣa's separation from his wife is likened to the separation of the sun from the lotus.

A HEBREW INSCRIPTION FROM CHENNAMANGALAM.

By P. ANUJAN AGHAN, STATE ARCHEOLOGIST, COCHIN.

DURING my inspection work last year, I happened to come across a very important Hebrew inscription of the thirteenth century A.D. in the possession of the Black Jews residing at the eastern end of the island of Chennamangalam, in Cochin State. It is neatly engraved on a piece of polished granite measuring about 14' by 8' and is complete in nine lines. Though the subject matter of the inscription may not be of any great interest, in that it merely records the day of the burial of one Sarah, daughter of Israel, the facts that it was engraved so many centuries ago, and that it was, and is still, so carefully preserved by a small colony of Jews residing in a remote corner of the country, invest it with considerable interest.

The inscription is dated "in the year 1581, of the era of contracts, on the tenth day of the month of Kislev," which corresponds to 1269 A.D. It is said that there once took place at Cranganore—a place hardly two miles and a half down the Periyar river, to the west of the Jewish settlement at Chennamangalam—a great feud between the reigning head of the Jews and his brother, in which the White Jews sided with the former and the Black Jews with the latter. But, in the end, the elder brother with the help of the local Rāja was able to drive out of Cranganore the younger brother and his comrades, the Black Jews, who fled to Chennamangalam, Parur and other neighbouring places and settled down under the protection of the respective local chiefs. The inscription under reference was, according to tradition, brought with the Jews from Kottappuram—a locality in Cranganore—when they first migrated to Chennamangalam from that place.

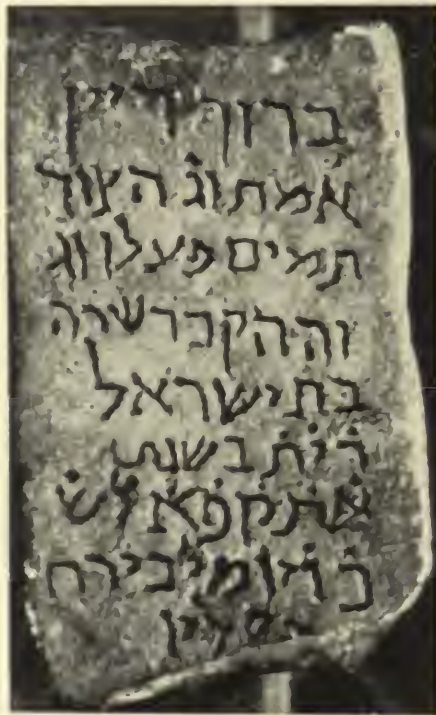
Cranganore had been the first place of settlement of the Jews on the west coast. "According to their own account the Jews made their way to this coast soon after the destruction of the second temple of Jerusalem by the Romans in 70 A.D. They appear to have been well received in their adopted country and to have enjoyed a degree of toleration to which they were strangers in Europe. In course of time they evidently attained a considerable amount of material prosperity, which is evidenced by the copper-plate charter granted to them by king Bhāskara Ravi Varman. The charter (which is now in the possession of the White Jews at Cochin) conferred valuable privileges upon them, and raised the head of the Jewish community virtually to a position of equality with the *Nāḍuvāḷi* chiefs. They continued in the enjoyment of this high standing till the arrival of the Portuguese, who not only persecuted them, but compelled them to leave their ancient settlement at Cranganore in 1565."¹ The Cochin State Manual evidently omits to mention the feud that took place at Cranganore between the White and the Black Jews, and the consequent dispersal of the latter to other places. In the *Malabar Quarterly Review* for June 1902 (vol. I, No. 2, p. 131), Mr. C. V. Subrahmanya Aiyar, who has contributed an article on *The Jews of Cochin*, writes: "In the middle of the fourteenth century two brothers of a noble family quarrelled for the chieftainship of the principality [of Anjuvannam] which fell vacant when the line of Joseph Rabban became extinct."² The younger brother who was backed up by his converted slaves, slaughtered the White Jews, who enlisted themselves under the banner of the elder brother. They sought the help of the neighbouring Rājas who planted themselves in the principality and dispossessed the Jews of Anjuvannam. The younger brother fled to Cochin (Chennamangalam and other places) with some of his followers, and the elder brother had to follow suit (after two centuries) on account of the persecution to which he and his followers were subjected by the Portuguese."³

The point at issue now is as regards the probable date of the first dispersal of the Jews from their ancient and foremost settlement at Anjuvannam³ in Cranganore. According to

¹ The *Cochin State Manual* by C. P. Achyuta Menon, pp. 129-30.

² This is only another version of the story.

³ In the copperplate charter granted by Bhāskara Ravi Varman it is stated that the village of Anjuvannam was given to Joseph Rabban, the head of the Jews, with all its proprietary rights.



A HEBREW INSCRIPTION OF 1260 A.D. FROM CHENNAMANGALAM

tradition two things have to be accepted :—(1) the quarrel between the White and the Black Jews over the disputed succession to the chieftainship of the principality of Anjuvannam, and (2) the victory of the White Jews over the Black Jews. That the defeat of the Black Jews was followed by their subsequent dispersal to other more peaceful centres, where they could exercise better freedom, is undisputed. That one of the centres in which they found it convenient to settle was the nearest island of Chennamangalam is also confirmed by tradition. What now remains to be decided is when were the Black Jews forced to leave their chief settlement at Cranganore, and when did they first come to colonize Chennamangalam. The fact that the tombstone, with its inscription in the Hebrew script dated 1269 A.D., was brought with the Jews from Cranganore when they first left that place precludes us from assuming an earlier date for their advent to Chennamangalam. Ibn Batuta, the famous Arab traveller (1342-47 A.D.), who makes mention of a prosperous colony of Jews at the eastern end of this island, throws definite light on the point. Speaking of his journey by the back-water in 1342 A.D. from Calicut to Quilon, he says: "It (Quilon) is situated at the distance of ten days from Calicut. After five days I came to Kanjirakkara which stands on the top of a hill, is inhabited by Jews, and governed by an Emir, who pays tribute to the king of Kawlām (sic)."⁴ Mr. C. P. Achyuta Menon, commenting upon this passage, writes:—"This Emir was evidently the Villārvattat Chief. The river hereabouts used to be known as Kanjirappuzha, and the palace of the chief, the site of which is still pointed out, was on the top of the hill⁵ at the eastern end of the island of Chennamangalam. At the foot of the hill is a Jewish settlement, one of the oldest in Cochin."⁶

Thus, while the tradition helps us to assume a date near about 1269 A.D. for the first dispersal of the Black Jews from Cranganore, the interesting account left behind by Ibn Batuta definitely suggests a date much earlier than 1342 A.D., by which time one section of the Black Jews had stably settled down at Chennamangalam. "If the statement that some of the tombstones of the Black Jews are said to be six hundred years old is a fact," writes Mr. C. V. Subrahmanya Iyer in the *Malabar Quarterly Review* (vol. I, No. 2, p. 133), "then the Jews must have migrated to Cochin from Cranganore about the year 1200." We do not know to which tombstone reference has been made here, but the tombstone that we now edit is nearly 660 years old. It is impossible to say whether this latter is that of a Black Jewess or a White Jewess. Mr. E. I. Hallegue of Cochin, himself a White Jew and a Hebrew scholar, holds the opinion that the feud between the reigning head of the Jews and his brother, which caused the dispersal and the consequent advent of the Black Jews to Mattancheri (Cochin), Parur and Chennamangalam, had taken place about the date of the inscription or soon after it. This view, I think, is more plausible.

I am indebted to Professor M. Winternitz, of Prague University, for the English translation of the inscription which I give below. The era of contracts is the so-called Selencidan era, which dates from the battle of Gaza in 312 B.C. "It is called 'era of contracts,'" remarks the Professor, "because it was used by the Jews in legal documents. It was used by the Jews as early as the Book of Maccabees, and it was likewise used by the Oriental Jews and Syrians until late in the Middle Ages and is still occasionally employed by Jews in the East." The word "Rock" in the inscription means God. "He is the Rock, his work is perfect." (The Bible, Book of Deuteronomy, ch. 32, verse 4.)

TRANSLATION.

"Praised be the true Judge, the Rock; perfect is his doing. And there was buried Sarah, daughter of Israel, in the year 1581 of the era of contracts, on the tenth day of the month of Kislev."

⁴ The Cochin State Manual, p. 96, f.n.

⁵ Vide the Annual Report of the Archaeological Department, Cochin State (1926-27), plate 1 (a).

⁶ The Cochin State Manual, p. 96, f.n.

RUSTAMJI MANAK : A NOTABLE PARSI BROKER.

By HARIHAR DAS, B.LITT. (OXON.), F.R.S.L., F.R.HIST.S.

(Continued from page 108.)

It was not possible to obtain at Surat a more reliable and experienced interpreter than Rustamji to accompany the ambassador on his mission to Anrangzeb, and Sir Nicholas Waite and his Council were therefore quite justified in the choice they made. Sir William's prejudice against Rustamji may perhaps have been due to the influence of his secretary, Mr. Mills. Sir Nicholas strongly advised the ambassador to avoid giving occasion for misunderstanding to arise between Mr. Mills and Rustamji, and also urged him to take the latter into his confidence because he was "well-vers'd in ye misterious intreigues of the Durbars may probably place money that will have it's operation sooner than greater sums all delays and formalitys being dangerous at this juncture when our rivals are for divideing your Excy etc from your [sic] and the most apt of your retinue, and so aged an Emperor and all the European Comp^{as} in combination for oposing any Phirmaund [*farmān*] . . . if Rustam's found unfaithful to your interest please to return him immediately that regards your honor equally with his owne."⁶ Sir Nicholas Waite and his council had such great confidence in Rustamji that they repeatedly impressed upon the ambassador their firm belief that the broker was "unspotted in your interest (however his other natural man may be inclined) for managing matters with those great men and their durbars in w^{ch} he is esteemed here a proficient master of those misteries."⁷ There was, therefore, no doubt in the minds of the Surat authorities concerning Rustamji's fitness for they wrote again to the Court of Directors on the 27th October 1701, complaining that the ambassador, not having sufficient confidence in Rustamji, had entrusted the management of affairs to Mr. Mills.

Throughout the difficult negotiations conducted by Sir William Norris with the Mughal officials Rustamji's help proved invaluable. He thoroughly understood the intricacies of such transactions at Court as would involve the distribution of presents, or in other words diplomatic bribery necessary to enable him to effect the object of the mission. He was constantly in attendance upon the ambassador and was in fact the sole intermediary between him and the Court officials. He was thus entrusted with considerable responsibility and it is necessary to judge how far he honestly served his master and the Company during the negotiations.

In Sir William's journal glimpses can be obtained of Rustamji's own transactions, but these were of an unimportant nature. The latter, in the diary written in the form of letters from the Mughal's *lashkar* at Burhānpur, describes the causes which led to Sir William Norris' sudden departure from the Court and its sequel. The letters are written in "Gentu" script and were afterwards translated into Portuguese. It is doubtful whether the translator has retained the dignity and colour of Rustamji's original letters, for the Portuguese version (now preserved at the India Office) does not appear to have been carefully executed. The first letter, dated 12th November 1701, is addressed to his son Framji at Surat, with the request that he would communicate its contents to Sir Nicholas Waite and his Council. It contains details which explain the enormous difficulties experienced in the endeavour to secure the necessary *farmāns* and the reasons for Sir William's detention on the way to Surat by the Mughal's general (Ghāziu'd-dīn Khān Bahādur Firūz Jang. Rustamji's account is of great value as giving an exact description of what happened when Sir William Norris left the Camp without the Emperor's permission. Rustamji was always with the ambassador, and is therefore able to give first-hand information of all that occurred. In his letter he describes the negotiations between Nawāb Asad Khān and the ambassador regarding the security of the

⁶ See 7569, O. C., 57—1, India Office.⁷ *Ibid.*

port of Mocha and the particulars of privileges to be obtained from the Emperor, and also shows that when the business was transferred to the hands of Inayatullā Khān, the question of security again came into prominence. There seems to be no doubt that the intrigues engineered by the Vakīl of the Old Company at the Court were particularly designed with the view of thwarting the plans of Sir William Norris. Rustamji comments on the attitude taken by the ambassador towards the Mughal officials, which in his opinion demonstrated a decided lack of diplomatic tact at the most critical phases of the negotiations. The impatience shown by the ambassador and his threat to return to England if the necessary *farmāns* were not granted, omitting the obligation of the security of the seas, caused, as Rustamji tells us, great annoyance to Nawāb Asad Khān. The fact that Sir William did not entrust the negotiations entirely to Asad Khān resulted in a breach between the latter and Inayatullā Khān. Rustamji vividly narrates the forcible detention of Sir William Norris by the Emperor's messenger Mu'tabar Khān, who endeavoured to persuade him to return to the Camp and made a great, if ineffectual, effort to induce him to refrain from returning to England without the Emperor's permission. As a result of his attempt to do so, the ambassador was detained by the Mughal's general and Rustamji acted as an intermediary between them. His account shows that the ambassador repeatedly refused to return to the Camp for the reconsideration of the privileges to be obtained by the New Company.

At this crisis the shrewd broker took immediate steps to communicate all the circumstances to Sir Nicholas Waite and further informed him that the Emperor had sent a command to the Mughal Governor at Surat to detain Sir William Norris in case he attempted to embark for England. He definitely states that the ambassador's own conduct was prejudicing the business; and that further complications were added by the moral support given him by the minister Yār 'Alī Beg, who had thereby incurred the Emperor's displeasure.⁸

On the 25th November 1701, Rustamji communicated again with Sir Nicholas Waite and his Council, informing them of an exchange of civilities which had taken place between the Nawāb Ghāzi'ū'd-dīn Khān and the ambassador. In return for the Nawāb's present of fruit, Sir William had sent Rustamji and three other persons to present to him "100 gold mohurs, six scarlet pieces, four big muskets, two pistols, two large brass guns, two watches, and one hundred broadswords." Before taking leave they were regaled with a sumptuous banquet and presented with "serpaws"⁹ [*sar a pā*] by the Nawāb. The latter took the opportunity of sending a message to the ambassador to the effect that the Emperor would be annoyed if Sir William did not refrain from going to Surat until all his business had been satisfactorily settled. He also emphasized the fact that he would do everything in his power to further the granting of the *farmāns*. As a mark of friendship and courtesy the Nawāb sent him a magnificent dinner, which was conveyed to the ambassador's Camp in "18 dishes of gold, with covers of the same; seven silver dishes, with covers of the same; and seven gold dishes with bread."

Sir William, in recognition of the Nawāb's kindness, sent Rustamji and three Englishmen to present to him a gift of 101 gold mohurs, which were all accepted and, in return, "serpaws" [*sar a pā*] were again bestowed upon them. Before taking their leave they were assured by the Nawāb that he had written to the Emperor on behalf of Sir William Norris and that the *pattamars*¹⁰ would convey the letter immediately. Rustamji alludes to the visit of the Nawāb's chief physician to the ambassador and to the long conversation which took place between them. This is followed by a detailed description from his pen of further communications between the ambassador and the Nawāb. He tells us that Sir William persisted in his refusal to visit the Nawāb, in spite of the great courtesy shown him and of the

⁸ See 7757, O. C., 57—II.

⁹ Robe of honour.

¹⁰ Foot messengers—Ovington.

fact that the latter was desirous of personally giving him the presents from the Emperor to the King of England as well as those for the ambassador himself. Ghāziu'd-din Khān gave him emphatic warning of the consequences which would ensue if he did not return to the Court, telling him that he had received orders from the Emperor to detain him by force if necessary. Rustamji is no less emphatic in declaring that Sir William continued to slight the request of Ghāziu'd-din Khān, notwithstanding that it was impressed upon him that the Nawāb occupied an exalted position, being considered as a "second king" in the Empire. The remonstrance had no effect upon Sir William, who in an angry outburst declared that if the Nawāb were "to give me the whole of Hindustan I would not go to take it." Rustamji's account proves that if the ambassador had shown due courtesy to the Nawāb in receiving at his hands the presents intended for the King of England he might have avoided giving needless offence to him. Sir William Norris lacked the qualities of a shrewd diplomat in his dealings with Nawāb Ghāziu'd-din Khān, who had not only shown great courtesy to him, but had also offered in every way to expedite his journey to Surat. The ambassador went so far as to reply to those overtures in more haughty terms than before, going, according to Rustamji, so far as to say: "Though you were to assemble all the Umaras of Hindustan to guard me more closely, yet I will not stay."

Rustamji explains that on account of the obstinacy shown by Sir William the long drawn out interviews between him and the messengers from Ghāziu'd-din Khān had ended in a deadlock. Sir William's attitude greatly annoyed the Nawāb, who, when he next summoned Rustamji, told him of the indignities offered to his messengers and asked why the ambassador had appeared so alarmed by the prospect of the proposed visit. The Nawāb therefore put Rustamji in prison as a hostage pending the safe return of the messengers and also threatened if any harm befell them to cut off his head. The poor broker suffered greatly during the few hours he was kept in the prison. Meanwhile the ambassador made one more attempt to effect his departure, and actually rode away. But being pursued by a large Mughal force, described by Rustamji as consisting of "from 1,500 to 2,000 horsemen, 1,500 to 2,000 gunners, 20 gun carriages," which followed him for "three leagues begging the ambassador to return." Sir William was compelled to retrace his steps and return to the Camp. Rustamji's detailed account of this episode is corroborated by Sir William's own version of his arrest. Rustamji writes that he was entrusted by Sir William with a petition to the Nawāb in which he protested against his detention. Not without some justification, the Nawāb in his reply pointed out to Sir William that he had been kindly received at the Emperor's Court as the representative of the King of England, and that his actions had been unworthy of the position he occupied. He reiterated his great regret that he had been compelled to detain him because he had not taken formal leave of the Emperor. At the same time he gave him an assurance that no further harm would be done to him, but that he must remain at the Camp till the Emperor's pleasure became known. According to Rustamji, a long discussion between him, Mr. Mills and the Nawāb's brother followed, concerning the time when the ambassador might be allowed to take his leave, whether that would be permitted in two or four days. They debated whether the *farmāns* should be given now or within forty days at Surat. It was also decided that if the *farmāns* contained no promises regarding the security of the seas, a lakh of rupees should be given to the Emperor and to Ghāziu'd-din Khān and Rs. 20,000 to Hamid Khān. Rustamji was also commissioned to give a written guarantee that these promises would be carried out.¹¹

The last phase of the negotiations between Nawāb Ghāziu'd-din Khān and the ambassador is revealed in a letter written by Rustamji from Burhānpur to Framji at Surat on December 1, 1701. From this it is evident that the Agent of the Old Company was still actively engaged

¹¹ See 7754, O. C., 57—II.

in placing impediments in the way of the ambassador and that he was endeavouring to persuade the Nawáb not to grant the *farmáns*. It was reported that the Nawáb's messengers, when they failed to persuade Sir William to visit him, threatened that the Nawáb would agree with the proposal of the Old Company's Procurator not to grant the *farmáns*, and that the ambassador might return to England. In this letter Rustamji expresses his disgust at the nature of the proceedings generally. The ambassador had not yet received any *farmán* and as Rustamji was not sure whether he should take leave of the Nawáb, he solicited the advice of the Consul as to the best course to be pursued under the circumstances, and further suggested that Sir Nicholas Waite himself might be willing to come to receive the *farmáns* from the Nawáb and in case he decided to the contrary, that Mr. Bonnell might be sent as his representative. In either case Rustamji expressed the hope that the Consul would communicate with him as to the procedure to be adopted with the Nawáb. He warned the Consul that no communication as to the above proposal could be conveyed to the ambassador on account of the strained relations between him and Sir Nicholas Waite, and also informed Framji that the ambassador would quickly repair to Surat if no further obstacles were placed in his way.¹²

After the ambassador had finally taken leave of the Nawáb and had received from him the letter and presents for the King of England, it was decided that Rustamji should remain at Burhānpur in the hope of obtaining the three *farmáns*. Sir Nicholas Waite and his Council also directed him not to advance or pay any of the sums promised till he had obtained them. Rustamji was so hopeful of obtaining the *farmáns* that he informed the President that they would be forwarded to Surat within a few days. But this hope was doomed to disappointment.¹³

The charges incurred by Rustamji's residence at the *lashkar* became so great that the President and Council wrote to him on the 9th December 1702, revoking their former order and instructing him to make no further demand for the grant of the three *farmáns* nor to pay any money towards securing them, but to return to Surat with all convenient speed and to resume his former employments.¹⁴ Rustamji on his part represented to the President that he had already been compelled to disburse considerable sums for the purpose of securing the ambassador's pardon. This protest was only an excuse for prolonging his stay at the Court and for procuring payment of a still larger amount for his expenses. Sir Nicholas Waite however did not accept those excuses and insisted on seeing for himself the various items of the expenses incurred. Rustamji was finally permitted to return to Surat on the 26th February 1702-3.

When the two Companies were united, Rustamji, on the nomination of Sir Nicholas, was continued in office as their broker; but his position with the Company's authorities gradually became insecure, partly owing to his own conduct and practices, and partly also to the rivalry and jealousies existing amongst his employers. In a letter dated the 25th April 1706, Sir John Gayer and his Council stated that Rustamji's corrupt practices in connection with private shipping were very prejudicial to the interests of the Company and that it was doubtful whether they would continue to employ him. This accusation was endorsed by Sir Nicholas Waite in a letter to the Court of Directors written in the following year.¹⁵

It was unfortunate that Rustamji, who had been enjoying the entire confidence of Sir Nicholas Waite for the last few years, should have now incurred his displeasure, which culminated in his dismissal from the service of the Company in 1706. It was alleged that Sir Nicholas Waite on his transfer to Bombay evaded the payment of Rs. 50,000 claimed by

¹² See 7786, O. C., 57—II.

¹³ See vol. VII, pp. 172, 286, of *Surat Factory Records*.

¹⁴ See O. C., 58—II.

¹⁵ See p. CV, vol. III, of *Hedges' Diary*.

Rustamji as a reward for using his influence with the Mughal Governor to keep Sir John Gayer in prison. Rustamji circulated his grievances amongst the servants of the English Company at Surat, and this action greatly annoyed Sir Nicholas. At the time of his dismissal the Parsi broker also claimed a large sum from the Company for various transactions. The representatives of the English Company at Surat, who were hostile to Sir Nicholas Waite, took the opportunity to conspire with Rustamji and reported against the former to the Court of Directors, bringing various charges against him, some of which were based on information from Rustamji. They rightly maintained that great loss would accrue to the Company's trade and business at Surat if Rustamji were not restored to his former position, seeing how great was his influence with the merchants and local Mughal officials, while they also called attention to the irregularities practised by Sir Nicholas Waite in defiance of the rules laid down by the Court of Directors.¹⁶

Rustamji was perfectly justified in claiming the sum promised him by Sir Nicholas Waite, and there is no room for doubt that the latter used him as an instrument for keeping Sir John Gayer in prison. If Rustamji was dismissed on that ground alone, his dismissal was undoubtedly an unjustifiable act on the part of Sir Nicholas Waite and the betrayal of a trust reposed on him. There is no doubt that the Company was indebted to Rustamji for a very large sum at the time of his dismissal, and that the Company's servants at Surat and Bombay tried their utmost to secure the rejection of the broker's claim. But the latter's claim for sums expended by him in securing Sir William Norris' pardon from the Mughal may well be considered to have been an afterthought. He did not, however, live to see his claims admitted by the Company, dying in 1721, but the three sons—Framji, Bomanji and Nauroji—who succeeded him as brokers in the Company's service, fought hard to substantiate their father's claims.

Nauroji was deputed by his brothers to proceed to England to state a case before the Court of Directors. Accordingly he presented a petition in May 1724 on behalf of himself and his brothers, praying that justice might be done them in relation to the demands made by them on the Company. The case was referred to the Committee of Correspondence for the purpose of being examined with regard to the allegations contained therein. The Committee, after carefully considering the demands made by Nauroji, and having examined the accounts contained in the Company's books, decided that the matter should be submitted to arbitration. After nine months, the arbitrators gave their award in favour of Nauroji, his two brothers, and of their deceased father Rustamji Manak with regard to the sum of money due to them from the Company "in their own right or as representatives of their said father five hundred forty six thousand three hundred and ninety rupees which the Company are to pay." The whole sum was ordered to be paid to them by instalments within the next two years. His other complaints against the Company's servants at Surat and Bombay were also placed before the Directors, and were all satisfactorily settled by the Court. His business now being concluded, Nauroji returned to India in the *Wyndham*, taking with him ten brass guns and provisions for himself and his twelve servants free of freight.¹⁷

The decision of the Court in favour of Nauroji was received by the Company's servants at Surat and Bombay with some dismay, but they had no choice but to carry out the orders of the Court. The three brothers each received a *sar u pá*, and in addition a horse was given to Nauroji. In a despatch sent to the Court of Directors, the Company's servants pointed out that Rustamji Manak and his family were considered as of no importance at Surat before they joined the Company's service, but that thereafter their fortunes were assured. Though some wrong, they admitted, had been done to Rustamji's family and the decision had been

¹⁶ See vol. III, pp. 595-6, 619 of *Bruce's Annals*.

¹⁷ See *Court Book* 51, I. O.

given in favour of the latter by the Court of Directors, they nevertheless maintained that they had acted in the Company's interest. In despair the factors complained that their point of view had received very little consideration from the Court and that it would reflect on their reputation.¹⁸

In reviewing Rustamji's connection with the Company it is difficult to agree with Mr. George Briggs, who in his book, *The Parsis*, tentatively described the broker as "the quint-essence of mischief." There are also other writers whose estimate of Rustamji's character is not altogether fair and accurate. They based their statements only on despatches sent by the Company's servants at Surat and Bombay. The latter were Rustamji's enemies and they misrepresented his actions to the Court of Directors. The position occupied by Rustamji proved a difficult one, for the factors were unable to dispense with his services and he had therefore unlimited power over the entire trade of the Company, which led at times to abuses of his responsibility. On the other hand the circumstances and environment of that period must be taken into account. Rustamji had dealings with the local merchants and Mughal officials who were in the habit of giving presents in money for services rendered. He was a shrewd and hard-headed man of business, who thoroughly understood how to deal with his clients and how to profit from opportunities of increasing his own assets. He, therefore, indulged at times in practices which practically amounted to bribery and corruption. Perhaps the best summary of his character and business acumen may be found in an unsigned document, entitled "Observations on Surat," without date or year, preserved in the India Office. It was written by an unknown writer, evidently after the termination of Sir William Norris' Embassy, who compared the Old Company's broker Venwallidas with Rustamji and considered the former to be "a sorry lying flattering dissembling pittyfull covetous fearful person," whereas the latter seemed to him "a bold spirited person, hath abundance of friends at Court, a great many he made when he went with the Ambassador and I believe served the New Company with all his might and seldom or never undertook anything but performed."¹⁹ He also alludes to the fact that Rustamji had considerable influence with the Mughal Governor at Surat and that the Old and New Company's servants from various settlements were obliged to employ him as their broker, otherwise their trading would be obstructed. The writer further adds that it was "believed by all that the last embargo laid upon all merchandize of both Old and New Comp^y goods in Suratt was occasioned by him."²⁰ In the same writer's opinion Rustamji's services were indispensable on account of his ability to get any business entrusted to him speedily accomplished.

Note.—A complete account of Rustamji Manak's connection with the New English East India Company is, under preparation by the present writer.

¹⁸ See *Bombay Letters*, vol. I-A.

¹⁹ See O. C. 54—IV, pp. 406-7.

²⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 408.

BHĀMAHA AND DIĀNĀGA.

By PROFESSOR GIUSEPPE TUCCHI, Ph.D.

THE date of Bhāmaha has been the subject of long discussions among scholars, which have been recently summarized by Professors Batuk Nāth Śarmā and Baladeva Upādhyāya in their learned and diligent introduction to the new edition of the *Kāvya-lankāra*.¹ It is not my purpose to study here all the various questions connected with the solution of this problem, but only to point out some facts, which have, I think, their weight.

I.

As it has clearly been seen by Professor Jacobi² and the Benares Professors, in the fifth chapter of *Kāvya-lankāra*, containing a brief allusion to logical theories, we are confronted with some data, the value of which cannot be sufficiently emphasized when we want to fix the approximate time of the completion of the book.

The views held by scholars are two : according to Jacobi, followed by Professor S. K. De,³ Bhāmaha was influenced by Dharmakīrti, and therefore must come after him. But Professors Śarmā and Upādhyāya are against this theory and try to show that no influence of Dharmakīrti can be traced in the *Kāvya-lankāra*. I quite agree with their views. But since this is a fundamental point for fixing the chronology of our text it is worth while to examine thoroughly the logical theories as expounded by Bhāmaha, and then to find, if possible, their exact correlation in the Buddhist *Nyāya-śāstras*. We shall then be able to ascertain whether this view can be accepted as a well established fact rather than as a probable hypothesis.

(a) *Pramāṇas*.—According to our author they are only two, that is : *pratyakṣa*, direct perception, and *anumāna*, inference. So far as our present knowledge goes, we can safely assume that the doctrine maintaining the existence of two *pramāṇas* only represents an innovation due to Diānāga ; though it was not accepted by all Buddhist schools, as is generally believed. The followers of the ancient Yogācāra system, as expounded by Maitreya and Asaṅga, insisted upon maintaining three *pramāṇas*, viz., *pratyakṣa*, *anumāna* and *āgama*. Such a view was accepted by Sthiramati and continued even by relatively later authors, such as Haribhadra (ninth century A.D.), the commentator of the *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-prajñā-pāramitā*.⁴ On the other hand, the Mādhyamikas (*prāsāṅgikas*) were ready to accept the four traditional *pramāṇas*, but of course in the mere plan of contingent experience, *saṃvṛtīyatya* ; because *paramārtha* *pramāṇas*, as well as any other notion, or *dharma* (*prameya*) are antinomical, contradictory, and therefore *śūnya*, as was expounded in great detail by Nāgārjuna in his *Vigrahavyāvartanī*.

But according to Diānāga and his followers, such as Śāṅkarasvāmin, Dharmakīrti, Dharmottara, etc., the *pramāṇas* are certainly two.

Now the definition of these two *pramāṇas*, as given by Bhāmaha, "*asidhāraṇasīmānya-
viṣayatvaṃ tayoh kila*" (v. 5), though finding its parallel even in the *Nyāyabindu*, is really that already given by Diānāga in his *Pramāṇasamuccaya* as well as in his *Nyāyamukha*,⁵

¹ KĀśi Sanskrit Series, n. 61, 1928. Cf. also the article of Mr. Diwekar in *JRAS.*, 1929, p. 825, where a relation between Bhāmaha and *Nyāyapravāha* is stated.

² *Sitz. d. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.*, XXIV, 1922, p. 211.

³ *History of Sanskrit Poetics*, vol. I, p. 50.

⁴ So also by his master Vinuktisena in his *Abhisamayālaṅkāradrikdeśyākyd*. Both works are being edited by me. For the various theories on *pramāṇas* before Diānāga I must refer to my *Buddhist Logic before Diānāga*, *JRAS.*, 1929, p. 451, and to the Introduction of my book, *Pre-Diānāga Buddhist Logic*. (Geokwad's Oriental Series.)

⁵ And not *Nyāyabindu*. See *JRAS.*, 1928, p. 8. This book has been translated into English by me and will appear shortly in Heidelberg in the Bulletin published by the Buddhist Institute of Prof. Walleser.

where we read : " Thus there are only two *pramāṇas* by which we can apprehend [respectively] the thing in itself (*svalakṣaṇa*) and its universal character (*sāmānyalakṣaṇa*). There is no other knowable besides these two, which could be apprehended by a *pramāṇa* other than these two."

(b) *Pratyakṣa*.—Of direct perception we find in our text two definitions—(1) *kalpanāpodha*, (2) *tato 'rthāt*. The paternity of these two definitions can easily be traced. Chronologically the second must come first, and the first second; in fact we know that *tato 'rthāt* (*rūpādeḥ tata eveti nānyataḥ*, v. 10) was the definition of *pratyakṣa* given by Vasubandhu, or rather by the author of the *Vādaśāhi*, whoever he may have been. The passage quoted by Uddyotakara⁶ has been identified by me in the *Pramāṇasamuccaya*, where Dinnāga attributes this definition to the *Vādaśāhi*,⁷ and refutes it.

The second definition *kalpanāpodha* is, as already noted by the Benares professors, quite peculiar to Dinnāga; he suppressed the word *abhrānta* or *avyabhicārin* contained in the definition of *pratyakṣa*, as already given by Maitreya and Asaṅga; but, as is known, *abhrānta* was again added by Dharmakīrti, for reasons expounded by Mallivādin in his *Tippaṇī* (p. 19) on *Nyāyabinduśikā*.⁸ It is almost certain that the word *abhrānta* was again added to *kalpanāpodha* by Dharmakīrti, because Śāṅkarasvāmin, who lived between Dinnāga and Dharmakīrti,⁹ still strictly follows Dinnāga, in his definition of *pratyakṣa*.¹⁰

(c) The definition of *kalpanā* as *nāmajātyādiyojanā*.—This is the doctrine of Dinnāga: *kalpanā* is joined with *nāma* and *jāti*, etc., and it is just this doctrine which was criticised by Uddyotakara in his famous passage (p. 41): "*apare tu manyante pratyakṣam kalpanāpodham iti, atha keyam kalpanā? nāmajātyiyojanā*."¹¹ But on this point, as on many others, Dharmakīrti held a different view: for him *kalpanā* or *vikalpa* is *nāmasamśraya* (*abhilāpinī pratīti* according to Śāntirakṣita, *Tattvasaṅgraha*, p. 366).

*pratyakṣam kalpanāpodham pratyakṣeṇaiva sidhyati
pratyūtmavedyaḥ sarveṣāṃ vikalpo nāmasamśrayaḥ*¹²

or, as said in *Nyāyabindu*: *abhilāpasamśrayogyapratibhāsapratītiḥ*. This discrepancy is not of mere words, but involves also difference of views, upon which we have not to insist now, especially because all this point has been so well illustrated by Śāntirakṣita and Kamalaśīla (*Tattvasaṅgraha*, p. 398).

We must only remember that the definition of *kalpanā*, as known to Bhāmaha, is that of Dinnāga, but it has no relation whatsoever with that propounded by Dharmakīrti.

(d) *apoha*.—This is quite peculiar to Dinnāga's teaching (though it was also continued long after him—cf. the *Apoḥasiddhi* by Ratnākaraśānti): it was refuted, as is known, by Uddyotakara. *Nyāyavārttika*, 328 f.

⁶ *Nyāyavārttika*, p. 40; cf. *JRAS.*, 1929, p. 473.

⁷ On this book cf. *Indian Historical Quarterly*, vol. IV, p. 631, and vol. V, p. 81.

⁸ Cf. *JRAS.*, 1929, p. 472.

⁹ And was known to Yuan Chwang, while no mention of Dharmakīrti is to be found in the Memoirs of the great Chinese pilgrim.

¹⁰ *Pratyakṣam kalpanāpodham yaj jñānam rūpādaṁ nāmajātyādikalpāndrahitam tad akṣam akṣam prati vartata iti pratyakṣam*. Cf. the definition of *pratyakṣa* contained in *Nyāyamukha*, and the Sanskrit original of which has been preserved in the *pañjikā* of Kamalaśīla to *Tattvasaṅgraha* (p. 372, l. 23): *Yaj jñānam artharūpādaṁ videsanābhīdhyakābhēdopacāreṇaikalpakam tad akṣam akṣam prati vartata iti pratyakṣam*.

¹¹ This is the right reading, instead of *kalpanā nāmajātyādi* of the printed text of *Kāvyālaṅkāra* as well as of *Nyāyavārttika*.

¹² So Dharmakīrti in his metrical commentary of *Pramāṇasamuccaya*, called *Pramāṇavārttika*. See my note, *JRAS.*, 1928, pp. 378 and 396.

(e) *anumāna*.—Here also, as noted by the editors, two definitions of inference are referred to by Bhāmaha—(1) *trairūpalingato jñāna* and (2) *tadvido nāntariyārthadarśana*. This second definition is quoted by Uddyotakura. I have found in the *Pramāṇasamuccaya* the corresponding translation of this passage, which is quoted by Dinnāga as being taken from *Vādaśāstrī* and refuted by him.¹³

As to the first definition we cannot be so precise as regards its identification; in fact we know that the definition of the *anumāna* as given by Dinnāga in *Pramāṇasamuccaya* was: *anumeye'tha tattulye sādabhāvo nāstīti 'sati*.¹⁴

But it is quite evident that here the essential and fundamental aspect of the *anumāna* is contained, viz., its *trairūpya*: *pakṣadharmatā, sapakṣatattva, vipakṣasattva*. This theory of the *trairūpya*, as I have shown elsewhere,¹⁵ does not represent an innovation due to Dinnāga, since it was certainly pre-existent, as is sufficiently proved by the fragments of the *Tarka-śāstra* preserved in Chinese.

Therefore, even in this case, the facts alluded to seem to point to an analogy with Dinnāga more than with Dharmakīrti.

(f) *pratijñādoṣas* or *pratijñābhāṣas*, viz., thesis or proposition vitiated by errors. The definition of *pakṣa* and that of *pratijñā* imply that Bhāmaha considers *pakṣa* as different from *pratijñā*, viz., *pakṣa* is the formulation of the *probandum*, quite independent of the *sādhana*, and *pratijñā* is this very *pakṣa* enunciated as the first member of a *sādhana*. This doctrine (on which see *Indian Historical Quarterly*, vol. IV, p. 632) was accepted by Asaṅga and the *Vādaśāstrī*, but Dinnāga suppresses the *pratijñā* and substitutes for it the very *pakṣa*. Bhāmaha in this place also seems, therefore, to follow doctrines anterior to Dinnāga. Bhāmaha knows only six *pakṣābhāṣas*:—

- (a) *tadarthaviruddha*.
- (b) *hetuviruddha*.
- (c) *svasiddhāntaviruddha*.
- (d) *sarvāgamaviruddha*.
- (e) *prasiddhadharma*.
- (f) *pratyakṣaviruddha*.

Dinnāga also knew five *pakṣābhāṣas* only, as is evidenced by his *Nyāyamukha* and *Pramāṇasamuccaya*; while in the *Nyāyapraveśa* by his pupil or follower, Śaṅkarasvāmin, we have a list of nine *pakṣābhāṣas*,¹⁶ which again Dharmakīrti reduces to four (*anumānanirākṛta*, *pratyakṣanirākṛta*, *pratītinirākṛta*, *svavacanānirākṛta*). For Dinnāga the five *pakṣābhāṣas* are as follows:—

- (1) *svavacanaviruddha*: *mātā me bandhyā, sarvaṃ vacanam mithyā*,
- (2) *pratyakṣaviruddha*: *anurjo 'gniḥ*.
- (3) *anumānaviruddha*: *nityo ghaṭaḥ*.
- (4) *lokaviruddha*: *śaśī na candraḥ*.
- (5) *āgamaviruddha*.

Now it is evident that of the six *pakṣābhāṣas* quoted by Bhāmaha, (a)=(1), (c)=(5), (d)=(4), (f)=(2). The second—(b)—cannot be so easily identified; but from the example given it seems that it consists in the assumption of a *dharmin anyatarāśiddha*, that is, a subject not proved for one of the opponents; e.g., when a Śāṅkhya discusses with a Buddhist he cannot state this proposition: "the *ātman* is existent," or "*prakṛti* is existent," because the *pratīdīn* does not admit of any *ātman* or *prakṛti*: so that the thesis would in fact ignore one of the

¹³ *JRAS.*, 1929, pp. 474-475.

¹⁴ *Nyāyapraveśa*, p. 55.

¹⁵ *JRAS.*, 1929, pp. 479.

¹⁶ *Cl. JRAS.*, 1928, p. 12.

fundamental aspects of *pakṣa*, viz. *prasiddha-dharmin*. This kind of *pakṣābhāsa* is not in Dinnāga, but is to be found in Śaṅkarasvāmin, and, as is evidenced by the commentary of K'wei-chi on the *Nyāyapravāṇa*, was largely discussed in logical schools after the great logician. One of the possible ways to avoid this fallacy was found in the theory of the *avedhārāya* or specification, viz., the *ātman*, in which we believe, or in which you believe, etc.

Anyhow it is worth mentioning that the example given by Bhāmaha as the second case of *pakṣābhāsa* clearly shows that it was taken from some Buddhist *vade mecum*.

(g) *Trairūpya* of the *hetu*.—I have shown elsewhere¹⁷ that Dinnāga cannot be considered as the author of this theory, which we meet also in the *Tarka-sūtras*, certainly anterior to him, and was perhaps contained also in the *Vādaividhi*. Anyhow the definition of *vipakṣa* as *sādhyavyāvr̥tti* was not of Dinnāga, who in *Nyāyamukha* as well as in *Pramāṇasamuccaya* contests the validity of such definition. We find *vipakṣavyāvr̥tti* in *Tarkaśāstra*.

(h) *Dr̥ṣṭānta*.—The first definition, *sādhyasādhanadharmābhyām*, may be compared with that given by the author of *Vādaividhi*: *tayoḥ sambandhanidarśanam dr̥ṣṭānta* quoted by Uddyotakara (NV., p. 137, l. 3). The second is beyond any doubt of Dinnāga, and it is reproduced almost literally by Bhāmaha. He says :

(v. 27) *Sādhyena līṅgānugatis tadābhāve ca nāstitā sthāpyate yena dr̥ṣṭāntaḥ*—

and the definition of Dinnāga, in *Nyāyamukha* and *Pramāṇasamuccaya*, quoted and refuted by Uddyotakara (NV., p. 137) in its Sanskrit original, runs thus :—

sādhyenānugamo hetuḥ sādhyābhāve ca nāstitā.

(i) *Jāti*s.—The *Jāti*s were reduced by Dinnāga to 14 only in *Nyāyamukha* and *Pramāṇasamuccaya*. According to Śaṅkarasvāmin they are considered as *sādhanadoṣodbhāvanāni*; and *sādhanadoṣa* is *nyūnatva*, etc., viz., *ādḥikya*; this is just the theory that we find in Bhāmaha, though in his case mention of *sādharmyasamādaya*¹⁸ is still to be found, just as in Dinnāga's works.

II.

Now if we are to sum up the results of this comparison of Bhāmaha's logical chapter with Nyāya theories known to us, it appears evident that no trace of Dharmakīrti can be found in *Kāvyālaṅkāra*. All the doctrines upon which Jacobi founded his conclusions, viz., that Bhāmaha is dependent on *Nyāyabindu*, after closer examination prove to be not peculiar to Dharmakīrti but anterior to him. We may add that not a single theory, proper to Dharmakīrti, can be traced in *Kāvyālaṅkāra*. On the other hand, Bhāmaha refers twice quite unmistakably to Vasabandhu, or better, to the author of *Vādaividhi*, whose doctrines are so often alluded to and refuted in *Pramāṇasamuccaya*. And it is known that the *Vādaividhi* was completely superseded by the big work of Dinnāga and the logical activity of his followers, so that after Dinnāga it is only occasionally alluded to for polemical purposes, e.g., by Uddyotakara, but it did not influence in any way the Nyāya theories of post-Dinnāga time. On the other hand, Dharmakīrti, with his *Pramāṇavārttika*, *Pramāṇavinīścaya* and *Nyāyabindu*, very soon took the prominent part, and after him *Pramāṇasamuccaya* and its author were left in oblivion. Vācaspati and Jayanta as well as the Jaina logicians are always engaged in refuting Dharmakīrti's views, and only occasionally refer to Dinnāga's doctrines. But from the comparison that we made in the first part of this paper it appears that Bhāmaha's views reflect chiefly the older Nyāya theories, such as those expounded by the *Vādaividhi* and *Pramāṇasamuccaya* or *Nyāyamukha*, from which texts he seems to differ in a few points only. The fact that he still quotes from *Vādaividhi* and ignores the nine *pakṣābhāsa*s of Śaṅkarasvāmin

¹⁷ Cf. *JRAS.*, 1929, p. 479.

¹⁸ This must be the reading, and not *samādāyikā* of the printed text.

seems to indicate that he was nearer in time to Diñnāga than to Dharmakīrti. The verbal quotations that have been noted in connection with the definition of the two *pramāṇas*, *pratyakṣa* and specially of *dṛṣṭānta* prove beyond any doubt that he had direct acquaintance with Diñnāga's works, and that he was strictly dependent on them.

For all these reasons I think that the priority of Bhāmaha to Dharmakīrti must be considered as a well established fact, and not as a debatable hypothesis. His theories as a whole are essentially pre-Dharmakīrti and show but very little influence of the progress which took place in *Nyāya* after the *Pramāṇasamuccaya*. Whatever the religious creed of Bhāmaha might have been, there is no doubt that in his work we find a new proof of the great influence exercised by Diñnāga and his logic not only upon Buddhist thinkers, but upon Indian philosophy in general. Unfortunately we do not know very much about the philosophical and, more particularly, *Nyāya* literature of the time which separates Diñnāga from Dharmakīrti. But from the scattered information at our disposal, we may gather that the theories of Diñnāga were largely discussed and developed. This is what we can deduce from the commentary of K'wei-chi upon the *Nyāyapraveśa*, which sheds much light upon the evolution of logical theories after Diñnāga and shows that many doctrines which appear now in the works of Dharmakīrti had been discussed and formulated before him. And it seems to me that not only Buddhist authors were taking an active part in these discussions, but that thinkers belonging to other currents also contributed to them. Difference of opinion was always possible as regards the metaphysical and ontological points of view, but as regards *Nyāya*, and chiefly *parārthānumāna*, viz., syllogism and its laws, as applied to dialectical discussions on philosophical topics, there was a general agreement.¹⁹ *Praśastapāda* continues views that had been already elaborated by Buddhist *Tarka-śāstras*. Śaṅkarasvāmin, whom we have no arguments either for identifying or not with the philosopher of the same name quoted by Kamalaśīla, cannot perhaps be considered, at least if we are to judge from his name, as a Buddhist. The *Mātharavṛtti*, as I hope to show in a forthcoming paper, expounds logical theories similar, and therefore chronologically near, to those of Śaṅkarasvāmin, and so does the Jaina *Pramāṇanirṇaya*.²⁰

Thus, we are confronted, it seems, with a general predominance of formal logic as elaborated by the *Tarka-śāstras* and Diñnāga in his fundamental works, which influenced all the *vāda-śāstras* of the time. This is a fact which is perhaps alluded to by Uddyotakara in his *maṅgalācaraṇa*: *kuṭārkikājñānanirvṛttiluḥ*. Unfortunately, except the *Nyāyapraveśa*, no other work of this kind has been preserved, though the names at least of some other great logicians have come down to us. One of these, for instance, is *Īśvarasena*, well known from Tibetan sources.²¹ He was the teacher of Dharmakīrti and he seems to have held particular views as regards the interpretation of Diñnāga's works, which were not accepted by his great disciple. But his works are lost: only some few fragments have come down to us.

Quotations from *Īśvarasena* are, in fact, to be found in the following Sanskrit texts:—

- (1) Fragment of a Buddhist *Nyāya-śāstra*, preserved in the library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. The references to *Īśvarasena* have been given by MM. Haraprasāda Śāstri as follows²²:—

(a) *na tu yathāśvaraseno manyata upalabdhya bhāvamātram anupalabdhir iti*

(b) *[u]palabdhya bhāvamātram anupalabdhim abhāvasya prasahya [corr. prasajya-] pratīṣṭhātmanah pramāṇantaravatsa gamikām icchanti Īśvarasena prabhṛtayeḥ.*

¹⁹ Practically no result is possible in dialectical debates if the opponents do not agree about the fundamental laws of the discussion itself.

²⁰ We must remember, in fact, that the logical classifications of *Nyāyapraveśa* are identical neither with Diñnāga's theories, nor with Dharmakīrti's. We must, therefore, deduce that they represent a particular moment in the evolution of logic between Diñnāga and Dharmakīrti.

²¹ Tārānātha, *History of Buddhism*, transl. by Schiefner, pp. 159, 176.

²² *Descriptive Catalogue of the Sanskrit MSS. of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. I, Buddhist MSS., p. 31.

In another fragment of a *Nyāya* treatise, which was kindly shown to me by His Holiness Śrī Hemarāja Śarmā, guru of His Highness the Mahārāja of Nepal, mention of him is also found :—

.....cānyati tathāvat. para.....vity abhiprāyaśeśvarasena evāparo 'bhipretah.

These documents are few and quite inadequate to give an idea of the main features of the system of Śvarasena ; but considering that they are the only thing that time has left,²³ they are not without value. They also belong to that period of great philosophical elaboration which took place between Dinnāga and Dharmakīrti, and of which Bhāmaha also has preserved some not insignificant traces.

BOOK-NOTICES.

CEYLON JOURNAL OF SCIENCE, Section G. Archaeology, Ethnology, etc., vol. I, pts. 1 to 4 ; vol. II, pt. 1 : edited by A. M. HOCART, Archaeological Commissioner, Ceylon. London, Dulau & Co., 1925-28.

EPIGRAPHIA ZEYLANICA, vol. III, pt. 2 : edited by H. W. CODRINGTON and S. PARANAVITANA. Oxford University Press, 1929.

Scientific research in Ceylon has made a noteworthy advance in the last few years, thanks chiefly to the work of Messrs. H. W. Codrington, F. R. Ayrton and A. M. Hocart. The results are contained in a series of publications, including the above, the *Memoirs of the Archaeological Department*, Mr. Codrington's *Coins and Coinage of Ceylon* and his valuable *Short History of Ceylon*. The parts of the *Journal of Science* before us, besides the archaeological summaries, contain some striking articles by Mr. Hocart, e.g., on the Origin of the Stūpa, India and the Pacific, and the Indo-European Kinship System ; but perhaps the work of greatest value to which he has devoted his attention is the attempt to establish criteria by which the archaeological remains of Ceylon can be dated. Chronological data are peculiarly scanty in the epigraphical records of Ceylon, and the extant chronicles are also defective in this respect. By patient, methodical examination of the monuments, the materials employed and the methods of construction, the sculpture, balustrades, guardstones, 'moonstones,' etc., Mr. Hocart has been able to differentiate three main periods, which he calls (1) archaic, (2) classical and (3) archaistic. Though this nomenclature may not meet with universal approval, we must congratulate him upon the perseverance with which he has tackled this difficult subject and laid a reliable foundation, at least, for future work. He is being ably seconded on the epigraphical side by Mr. Paranavithana, who has also contributed a very interesting note on Mahāyānism in Ceylon.

The present part of the *Epigraphia Zeylanica* contains readings of the texts, with translations and annotations, of the (1) Oruvāla sannam c.p. inscription, probably of the time of Parākrama Bāhu VIII, (2) the Badulla pillar inscription of about 942 A.D., and the Mannar Kacceri pillar inscription of about 900 A.D., the second of which contains matter of special interest in connexion with village organization, trading, fines and tolls, etc. The interpretation of many words and phrases in the latter inscriptions are admittedly yet doubtful.

C. E. A. W. O.

DU KUMARAPALAPRATIBODHA : Ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Apabhraṃśa und der Erzählungsliteratur der Jāinas. Von Ludwig Alsdorf. (Alt- und Neu-Indische Studien herausgegeben vom Seminar für Kultur und Geschichte Indiens an der Hamburgischen Universität. 2.) xii+227 pp. Hamburg : Friederichsen, De Gruyter and Co., 1928.

Regions visited long ago remain alluring to the memory ; and even he who will probably never be able to revisit them will sometimes think of them with a melancholic pleasure. Being some twenty years ago a pupil of Professor Jacobi the present writer made some little progress in the study of Jain narrative literature. And, though he will probably never find a real opportunity for resuming those researches, it is with a special pleasure that he studies the researches of other scholars upon this and cognate subjects.

Dr. Alsdorf, a pupil of Professor Schubring, one of the leading authorities on Jainism, has produced an extensive and solid work on the Kumārapālapratibodha of Samaprabhā, or rather on those parts of it which are written in Apabhraṃśa. Literary Apabhraṃśa—apart from smaller contributions chiefly by Pāṇini—has become

²³ References to him are to be found in the commentary to *Pramāṇavārttika* by Devendrathodhi.

known by two masterly publications of Professor Jacobi; and there is scarcely any doubt that there is still in existence an extensive literature in that interesting, if monotonous, idiom. Dr. Alsdorf has used the edition of the *Kumdrapālapratibodha* published in the Gnekwad's Oriental Series, vol. XIV. And, though he has not been able to avail himself of any manuscript materials, there can be no doubt that he has produced in the plurality of cases a sound and reliable text.

The Apabhraṃśa stanzas of the *Kumdrapālapratibodha*, some 250 in number, make up an allegoric tale called the *Jivamanakkaravāṇa-lāpakathā*, a tale of the famous saint Sthūlabhadra, a hymn on Pāriva, a small dogmatic text, four verses on the seasons, and 42 separate verses of different contents. Of all these, Dr. Alsdorf gives text and translation, as well as a list of words. In an extensive and well-written introduction he deals with his texts from a literary, grammatical and metrical point of view. And in five appendices we are able to study other texts dealing with the fortunes of Sthūlabhadra. The author, whose name we have probably not met with before, has produced an altogether learned, interesting, and excellent book.

Tempting though it be, we cannot here enter into details which would really lead too far. We shall only allow ourselves a few passing remarks which will at any rate prove that we have studied the work with attention and with profit.

On p. 112 (Sthūlabhadra, 102, 4-5) we read the following lines:—

*Kaṣaṇa-vannu uppayaṇi nahi | bhaṇjai jai vi arāḍhu
taha vi dūrchahā reha na hu | pāvai gōvarakhiḍu.*

The text is undoubtedly in slight disorder, as the second half of the first line is untranslatable. In any case I suppose that we shall have to read *bhaṇjai* instead of *bhaṇjai*; unfortunately, however, I am completely unable to solve the riddle of the word *arāḍhu*. The rhyme proves it to be fairly correct—the sense must be something in the way of Skt. *amṛta* or *madhu*. The translation would run somewhat like this: 'the black-coloured dung-beetle, even though he flies up to the sky and eats (honey ?) will not attain the lustre of the bees.' The word *karāḍiḍya*, 'a porter' (p. 151), may possibly stand in some relation to (Skt.) *karāṣa* in one of its different senses. For *jāyā pahyā* we miss a reference to Hemacandra's grammar, iv, 332, with Pischel's note, and the *Prakritgrammatik*, p. 173, § 246. *Jhāṅga* (p. 159) seems to mean a sort of ghost; it would not be quite impossible to derive it from *dyotia*, 'light,' as I believe to have proved long ago that glow-worms, etc., are at times looked upon as ghostly apparitions, cp. *Kleine Beitr. z. indoiranischen Mythologie*, p. 1 f. (1911). The curious word *bhullaya*, quoted on p. 174, does not simply mean *viaticum*; Hemacandra explains

it by *prabandhapravṛttam pāthyaṇam* (Dr. Alsdorf's quotation is not quite exact), and it is also explained by *adhikdri śambalam*. But I fail to make out the exact sense underlying these explanations.

We take leave of Dr. Alsdorf with expressions of gratitude for his able and interesting book, and hope soon to meet with new contributions from his pen.

JARL CHARPENTIER.

MEMOIRS OF THE ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA,

No. 41. Survival of the Prehistoric Civilization of the Indus Valley, by RAI BHADUR RAMPRASAD CHANDA, B.A. 13 x 10 in., pp. 40, with 2 plates. Calcutta, 1929.

In seeking to find a link between the Vedic traditions and the chalcolithic civilization of the Indus basin, as disclosed from the remains found at Harappa and Mohenjo-daro, Mr. Chanda propounds his views upon certain subjects, which, though of wide interest, hardly fall within the scope of archaeology. For example, he would abandon what he calls the "orthodox view," that the upper Indus valley was wrested from Dāsas and Dasyus by a vigorous race of Aryan immigrants, and suggest, as better fitting the evidence, that "the Aryans, mainly represented by the Rishi clans, came to seek their fortunes in small numbers more or less as missionaries of the cults of Indra, Varuṇa, Agni and other gods of nature and settled in peace under the protection of the native rulers who readily appreciated their great merit as sorcerers and employed them to secure the assistance of the Aryan gods." We must point out, however, that Indian tradition would seem clearly to indicate that the earliest *ṛṣis* were established in the land before the so-called Aryan immigration. He would go further, and recognize in the warrior clans—the Bharatas, Pūrus, Yadus, Turvaśas, Anus, Druhyus, etc., of the Rig Veda—the representatives of the ruling class of the indigenous chalcolithic population. Here again we are up against a mass of Indian tradition. Rather than attribute the rigidity of caste to the sharp distinction between the Arya and the Śūdra, he prefers to regard it as due to the wide gulf that separated the cultures of the "proto-Brahmans and the proto-Kṣatriyas"—terms that seem to call for some definition. He proceeds to develop his view of a fundamental difference in the mentality of the Brāhmaṇa and Kṣatriya of ancient India by citing evidence to show that their attitude towards *parusa*, *amātha* and *anumarāya* were antagonistic. The theory elaborated by him, that certain statuettes found at Mohenjo-daro represent Yatis of the proto-historic and prehistoric Indus valley civilization seems somewhat premature. We feel, in fact, that the author attempts in this short *Memoir* to solve too many difficult problems, though his views, if not convincing, are in many respects suggestive.

C. E. A. W. O.

PINDARI.

By PROF. JARL CHARPENTIER, Ph.D., UPRALA.

OF the nefarious dealings of the Pindaris, of the unspeakable atrocities perpetrated, during their raids, upon the peaceful population of Central India, and of their rapid and complete extinction through the splendid activity of the Marquess of Hastings, not a word need be said here. They are all too well known to every reader of the *Indian Antiquary*. But we might allow ourselves here a few words upon the etymology of the word *piṇḍārī*, a problem that does not seem so far to have been satisfactorily settled.¹

Not a few etymologies of this word have been suggested, which may be shortly mentioned here as far as they have become known to the present writer.

Leaving aside Prinsep's fanciful connection² of *piṇḍārī* with *Pandour*, we notice that Sir John Malcolm³ suggested a derivation from Mar. *peṇḍhā*, meaning 'a drink (for cattle and men) prepared from *jondhalā* (*Holcus sorghum*, L. or *Sorghum vulgare*, Pers.) by steeping it and causing it to ferment; also a drink (for cattle) prepared from *bhāṭeṇa*, or rice straw' (Molesworth). And Malcolm's suggestion was confirmed by Karim Khān as well as by other Pindaris. Wilson⁴ again thought of another *peṇḍhā* which, according to Molesworth, means 'rice-straw; a bundle of rice-straw; a load or bundle of three *ghāḍa* or rolls of rice-straw'; from this *peṇḍhā + hārā*, 'taking' or 'fetching,' would be formed an apt name for those hangers-on to an army whose chief business it was to collect forage.

However plausible such conjectures may at first seem to be, they do not carry much conviction and may nowadays quietly be left aside. Nor can any great probability be ascribed to the etymology suggested by Sir Henry Yule, *Hobson-Jobson*, 2nd ed., p. 711 b., according to which the word ought to be connected with Hindi *pīṇḍ-pāṇā* and Mar. *piṇḍas-basneṇ*, both of which mean 'to follow, to stick closely to.'⁵ Formal difficulties are in the way of such a derivation; nor is such a suggestion strongly convincing from a semasiological point of view. A suggestion by Shakespear⁶ may conveniently be passed over in silence. And another one proposed by Balfour⁷ apparently upon older authority, and which implies a relationship between *piṇḍārī* and *Bedar*, has been aptly refuted by Irvine. However, his own derivation—from *Pāṇḍhār*, a place situated in the neighbourhood of Burhānpur—carries, just as little conviction as the others. First of all, Irvine has scarcely succeeded in making it probable that the Pindaris did really originate from the place in question; and further the real name is undoubtedly *piṇḍārī* and nothing else, which cannot well be brought to tally with *Pāṇḍhār*, whatever be the origin of that somewhat obscure name.

Thus, though there is no lack of more or less ingenious explanations of the word, we are left completely in the dark as regards its real origin.

Curiously enough no one, as far as I am aware, has noted the fact that traces of the word are to be found in Sanskrit as well as in Prākṛit texts. The Marāṭhī forms of the word recorded by Molesworth are the following: *peṇḍhārā*, 'a body of Pindaries, also that people considered collectively'; *peṇḍhāra*, 'the depredations of these marauders,' and *peṇḍhārī* or *peṇḍhārakarī*, 'a marauder, a Pindari.' But there is no doubt that this form is of later

¹ On the etymology of this word cp. *Hobson-Jobson*, 2nd ed., p. 711 f.; Irvine, LA., xxix (1900), 140 f., Russell, *Tribes and Castes of the Central Provinces*, iv, 388 f., together with the literature quoted in these passages.

² Cp. *History of Political and Military Transactions*, i, 37 n.

³ Cp. *Central India*, 2nd ed., I, 423.

⁴ Cp. *Glossary of Indian Terms*, p. 414.

⁵ These words may possibly be connected with *peṇḍavai* = *prasthāpayati* mentioned by Hemacandra, iv, 37.

⁶ Cp. *Hindustani and English Dictionary*, col. 555.

⁷ Cp. *Cyclopædia of India* (ed. 1885), iii, 216.

origin, the aspiration (*dh*) being of secondary nature⁸; and thus a form *penḍārī* or *piṇḍārī* would be the original one. And for this form we really find suitable connection in 'Sanskrit' and Prākṛit. In the *Kaṭṭīliya*, ed. Jolly, p. 76, l. we find a word *piṇḍāraka*, which probably means 'buffalo-herd.'

Hemacandra, *Anekārthasaṃgraha*, iii, 571 (ed. Zachariae), tells us as follows:

. *piṇḍāro bhikṣuke drume* |
mahiṣipālake kṣope ||

i.e., 'piṇḍāra means a beggar, a certain tree (probably *Flacourtia sapida*, Roxb.), a buffalo-herd,⁹ and an opprobrious denomination.'¹⁰ The second meaning (a certain tree), of course, has got nothing to do with the others; and though it is quite possible, it may be doubtful whether they have all been drawn from a common source. But there is scarcely any doubt that the most important meaning of the word, and the one upon which we have to fix our attention is that of 'buffalo-herd.' For the same Hemacandra in his *Deśināmamālā*, 6, 58, has preserved the gloss: *penḍāro gopaḥ* | *penḍāro mahiṣipāla iti Devarājaḥ* || i.e., 'penḍāra means cowherd; p. means buffalo-herd according to Devarāja.' This Devarāja is mentioned by Hemacandra as an authority on lexicography also in 6, 72 and 8, 17, and according to Bhuvanapāla he is the author of certain stanzas in Hāla's *Saptaśatī*.¹¹ As a matter of fact our word occurs also in a verse preserved in one of the numerous versions of that anthology and bearing the number 731.¹²

mahārīdī samaam
piṇḍāre na khaṇi kuṇantammi |
nacavahuḍi sarosam
sarva cciu vacchaṇi mukkā ||

'Look! when the buffalo-herd¹³ starts talking with the maid, the young mistresses of the house out of jealousy let loose all the calves.'

The commentary here seems to prefer the reading *penḍāra* to the *piṇḍāra* of the text, which certainly makes no great difference.

Considering these passages from different authors there can be no doubt at all that there exists a Prākṛit word *piṇḍāra*, *penḍāra*—which, like innumerable others, has found its way also into Sanskrit works—with the sense of 'buffalo-herd.' In this connection it is certainly important to notice that the present-day Pindaris, of which there seem to exist some 10,000 in all, are professionally 'herdsmen and tenders of buffaloes.'¹⁴ For it cannot well be doubted that in the *piṇḍāra*, *penḍāra*, testified to by various lexicographers—of whom Devarāja must be previous to Hemacandra, i.e., at least belong to the tenth or eleventh century—by Kaṭṭīliya and by a stanza in the *Saptaśatī*, must be the source of the name 'Pindari' which during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries won for itself such a sinister celebrity.

⁸ Such secondary aspiration does not seem to be altogether uncommon in Mārāṭhī, judging from materials which I have gathered quite at random from Professor Jules Bloch's excellent work *La formation de la langue Marathe*. Thus, e.g., *kāpar*: Skt. *kāpāra* (the explanation given by Professor Bloch, p. 319, seems to me not quite correct); *khaṇḍ*: Skt. *kulja*; *kheṇkaḍ*: Skt. *karkata*; *caḍḍheṇ*: Pkt. *caḍai*; *niḍhāl*, besides *niḍāl*; *bāḍhāl*, besides *bāḍāl*, etc. (Bloch, i.e., p. 375); *bhar* (<*b(h)atra-); Skt. *bahara*; *phophal*, besides *pophal* (cp. *Orientalist. Lit. Zeit.* 1930, col. 176; *ruṇḍhā* besides *ruṇḍā*, etc., and above all *penḍālā*, 'a bundle of grass, a sheaf of corn,' besides *penḍā*, 'the refuse of seeds or nuts from which the oil has been extracted, oil-cake,' etc., *penḍā* 'a load of fresh loppings or green grass; rice straw; lumps of moist cow dung,' etc.—all these derived from Skt. *piṇḍa*. (cp. also *penḍa* = *piṇḍa*, Hemacandra, i, 85).

⁹ On this the commentator (Mahendra) remarks: *mahiṣipālahaṇḍāḍḍhyam piṇḍāre na tu piṇḍāre* | which is not quite clear to me.

¹⁰ The *Medinikosa* and the *Hārīcatī* (which are unfortunately inaccessible to me here), also give *bhikṣu* and *mahiṣipāla* as meanings of *piṇḍāra* (cp. the *Petersburg Wb.*, s.v.).

¹¹ Cp. Pischel, *Grammatik der Prākṛitprachen*, pp. 10, 35, 39.

¹² Cp. Weber, *Das Saptaśatikam des Hāla*, p. 303 l.

¹³ Weber, upon the authority of the *Medinikosa*, translates 'cowherd'; following the *Anekārthasaṃgraha* and Devarāja I venture to prefer 'buffalo-herd.'

¹⁴ Cp. Russell, *Tribes and Castes of the Central Provinces*, iv, 380.

As for the further relationship of this word *piṇḍāra*, *peṇḍāra*, I have nothing definite to suggest. However, I should like to point once more to the *Deśināmamālā*, where in 6, 80 we read : *peḍḍā . . . mahiṣi . . . kecī peḍḍaśabdēna mahiṣam āhuḥ* || Thus there seems to have existed a word *peḍḍā*, 'buffalo, she-buffalo'; and an interchange between *peḍḍā* and *peṇḍā* (*piṇḍā*-) would be nothing unheard of within the Prākṛits. Possible as it would thus be to suggest that *piṇḍāra*, *peṇḍāra* were in some way connected with this name of the 'buffalo,' we shall prefer to make no definite assertions. And we shall rest content to think that the riddle of the name of the Pindaris has perhaps been solved in a very simple way.

A FURTHER NOTE ON THE ŚVETĀMBARA AND DIGAMBARA SECTS.

By KAMTA PRASAD JAIN, M.R.A.S.

IN the September 1929 issue of the *Indian Antiquary* Mr. Puran Chand Nahar, a learned Śvetāmbara Jain, has expressed his ideas on the two sects of the Jains, and contends for the greater antiquity of the Śvetāmbara sect as compared with the Digambaras. But, unfortunately, he has not supported his opinions with reliable references, and they hardly represent the true view of the facts. His conclusions, therefore, cannot be taken as the last word of "unbiased research" on the point, and it becomes necessary to examine them in the light of the historical facts. He seems to lay great stress on the following points to prove the antiquity of the Śvetāmbara sect :—

1. That the "idea of nudity or remote antiquity and the idea of the dressed or a later period" is not tenable, because, taking the period of Vedas, hardly any Prākṛit literature is found existing before the Vedas, although the Prākṛit, or natural language, is taken to be older than the Sanskrit, or corrected language. And because the Śvetāmbara Jains hold that all the predecessors of Mahāvira Tīrthaṅkara wore clothes, the idea of nudity was preached by the last Tīrthaṅkara for the first time.

2. That the ancient Jain images bear no trace of any particular sect, but belong to the undivided Jain Saṅgha. Besides this, a good number of such images, in the sitting posture, bear no trace of nudity.

3. That the inferior status assigned to woman by the Digambara sect, in denying her the possibility of full spiritual emancipation, is of later origin, "for, such narrow dogmas had their birth in times when a strong reaction had already set in against the broad-minded democratic religion of Buddha and Mahāvira"

4. That those who advocated the most conservative ideas became known as the Digambaras, "and in order to establish the new theory, these Digambaras had to discard the whole of the then existing Jain canons," which are respected and recognised by the Śvetāmbara sect alone, who maintain the same old principles as those taught by Mahāvira.

5. That the Mathurā antiquities speak for the priority of the Śvetāmbara sect.

6. And that Digambaras hold the conservative idea, contrary to the Śvetāmbaras, that only a Digambara Jain holding Digambara doctrines can attain *nirvāṇa*, which is against the original teaching of Mahāvira. It is owing to this conservatism that they did not flourish during the Muhammadan period.

1. Now let us examine these points one by one. As for the first point, we should remember that it was not only in the times of Mahāvira that nudity was practised in the country, but, on the contrary, it was treated with great reverence before Mahāvira¹ and in the Vedic period itself. "The wind girdled Bāhantās," the *Munayo Vātavāṇāś*, are mentioned in the *Rik-Saṁhitā* (X, 136.2) and the learned Prof. Albrecht Weber regarded this as showing the greater antiquity of the Digambaras, whom he also took as referred to in the well-known accounts of the Indian 'Gymnosophists' of the time of Alexander the Great.²

¹ *Indian Antiquary*, vol. IX, p. 162.

² *Ibid.*, vol. XXX, p. 280.

Besides, it is worthy of note that in almost all the Brahmanical Sanskrit literature which notice the Jains, Jain monks are designated as *naked* recluses.³ In the ancient and authentic literature of the Buddhists, too, the Jains (Niganthas) are described as *naked* monks.⁴ These notices refer not only to the Nigantha Samanas of the order of Mahāvīra ; but indirectly they describe the pre-Mahāvīra Nigantha Samanas as naked monks as well. For it is said in the *Mahāvagga* (I, 70, 3)⁵ that—

“ At that time the Bhikkus conferred the *upasampadā* ordination on persons that had neither alms-bowl nor robes. They went out for alms naked and (received alms) with their hands. People were annoyed, murmured and became angry, saying ‘ Like the Titthiyas, etc.’ ”

These Titthiyas were, no doubt, the non-Buddhist monks belonging to older orders than those of Mahāvīra and Buddha.⁶ The description of them, as given above, coincides exactly with that of a Digambara Jain monk, as described in their *śāstras*. Hence there is little doubt about their being the naked monks of the school of Lord Pārśva, the immediate predecessor of Mahāvīra. Moreover, I am tempted to believe the Digambara *śāstras* on the ground that their accounts are in agreement with those references in the Buddhist Tripiṭaka and other secular literature which mention the Jains.⁷ For instance, the rules of conduct for the Śramanas (Jain monks) given in the *Kassapa-Sihanāda Sutta* coincide to a word with those given in the Digambara Jain literature for their monks, and they mention the very first rule of the Jain *muni*, which requires him to go about naked.⁸

Thus the literary evidence would indicate that the nakedness of the Jain monks was in accordance with the original practice, and not a subsequent innovation started by Mahāvīra. The latter idea, moreover, is against the tradition of the Śvetāmbara Jains themselves ; for, it is said in their authentic and canonical books that Lord Rīṣabhadeva, the first Tīrthaṅkara, also passed his life as a saint in a state of nudity.⁹ This means that the practice of nudity was first introduced in the Jain Church by Lord Rīṣabhadeva. This is exactly what the Digambaras say. But they do not say that along with the discarding of clothes the first Tīrthaṅkara also allowed the Jain saints to put them on. He, no doubt, did allow the Kṣullaka to wear one or even two garments, but the Kṣullakas are only householders observing the vows, and are called *Ekakīṭaka* in the Digambara *śāstras*.¹⁰ This division of the Digambaras is supported by the Buddhist references, since in them, too, the clothed Nirgranthas are styled *Sāvaka gihī odāta vasaṇā*¹¹ and *Nigantha ekakīṭaka*.¹² We find clear mention of the naked Jain *munis* and clothed Jain *sāvakas* in the Buddhist literature, and therefore the mere mention of the naked *munis* also in the Śvetāmbara books cannot justify the division of the Jain *munis*—naked and clothed—as they have propagated.

Therefore it is clear that the practice of observing nudity stands for remote antiquity.

³ *Viṅṇu Purāṇa*, Bk. 3, ch. 18, vs. 2-10 ; *Vedānta Sūtras*, II, 2, 33-36 ; *Duśakumāra-carita*, 2 ; *Vardhamānīra-Saṃhita*, 19-61 and 45-58 ; *Mahābhārata*, 3, 26-27 ; *Rāmāyaṇa Bālakāṇḍa Bhūṣaṇa* *ṭkā*, 14, 22 ; and *Bhāgavata*, 5, 4, 5, 6.

⁴ *Jātaka-mālā*, S.B.E., vol. I, p. 145 ; *Vidākhavatthū-dhamma-padattha-Kathā*, P.T.S., vol. I, Pt. 2, p. 334 ; *Dialogues of the Buddha*, vol. 3, p. 14 ; *Divyāvalāna*, p. 165 ; *Mahāvagga*, 8, 15 ; 38 ; *Cullavagga*, 8, 28, 3 ; *Saṃyutta Nikāya*, 2, 3, 10, 7, etc.

⁵ *Vinaya Texts*, S.B.E., vol. XIII, p. 223. I have established this theory fairly well in my Hindi book, *Bhagavāna Mahāvīra aur Mahātmā Buddha*, which ought to be consulted.

⁶ *Historical Gleanings*, pp. 11-12.

⁷ *Indian Historical Quarterly*, vol. II, pp. 698—710.

⁸ *Studi e Materiali di Storia delle Religioni*, Anno III, 1927, pp. 4-8 ; and *The Jaina Hostel Magazine*, VI, No. 2, pp. 8-21.

⁹ *Kalpa Sūtra*, J.S., SBE., Pt. I, p. 285.

¹⁰ न्यकागारस्य सददृष्टेः प्रशान्तस्य गृहस्थिनः । प्राग्दीक्षो पापकात्कालादेकशाटकुषारिणः ॥ १८ । २४८ ॥ आदिपुराण.

¹¹ *Dīgha Nikāya*, P.T.S., vol. III, pp. 117-118.

¹² *Anguttara Nikāya*, vol. III, p. 383.

As to the existence of a Prākṛit literature prior to the Vedic Sanskrit, nothing can safely be said in regard to this, since no literature of that period is available. Still we learn from scholars that there assuredly was a different and older literature existing besides the Vedas.¹³ But the fact does not alter our position in the least.

2. The second point bears reference to the ancient Jain images. Only certain of the images found at Mathurā and at Khandagiri-Udayagiri (Orissa) can safely be taken as dating from before the Christian era; and these are found to be nude.¹⁴ Those Jain images of Mathurā, on which references are made to the *gacchas*, *ganas*, etc., as found in the *Svetāmbara Kalpasūtra*, are also nude, like those found at the Digambara Jain temple of that place.¹⁵ This leaves no shadow of doubt as to the ancient shape of the Jain images. They of course were naked, and it was not the case with them that they should neither bear any sign of robes or of nudity as the *Svetāmbaras* say.¹⁶ As to the images in the sitting posture, which bear no sign of the male organ, no particular stress can be laid upon them, since even to this day many a Digambara Jain image is found so fashioned. The absence of the male organ seems to be due to the difficulty felt by the sculptor in chiselling it out, and reliance cannot be placed on this evidence. On the contrary, if any of them had traces of drapery, the point would surely have been indisputable. In the existent conditions the argument does not support the *Svetāmbara* views, but is consonant with the Digambara one.

3. As to the third point, it is regrettable that the learned writer here, too, has been led into error and confusion. For the dogma which assigns an inferior status to women in the religious Order is not of late origin, when a strong reaction had already set in against the broad-minded democratic religion of Buddha and Mahāvira. The 'democratic' Buddha was himself reluctant to give a place to women in his Bhikkū Saṅgha; and when such a thing was forced upon him, he expressed regret for it and said that the life of the Saṅgha had been shortened. The Buddhists, like the Digambaras, hold that only a man can become a Buddha.¹⁷ And in regard to Mahāvira, the *Svetāmbara* themselves make him say, "Women were known as the causes of all sinful acts."¹⁸ In the Vedas we read that boys were welcomed (RV., iii, 16, 5) and girls cursed (AV., viii, 6, 25). And the extremity is reached when it is said in the *Śatapatha Brāh.* (iv, 4, 2, 13) that (women) own neither themselves nor an inheritance. (नारत्ननश्चतैर्गति न दायस्व.) Everywhere their inferiority is manifest in these works.¹⁹ Therefore it is not safe to accept the verdict that the inferiority assigned to women is of later origin; and so the point does not affect Digambara antiquity in the least.

4. It is painful to read the fourth point, unsupported as it is by any argument that may be deemed to justify it. The Digambaras had no need of establishing the new theory, since they remained adherents of the old ideas. The real Jain canon has been lost owing to the shortness of memory of the Rishis and the tradition now receives clear support from the ancient inscription of the Jain emperor Khāravela.²⁰ Hence the extant *Āṅga-granthas* of the *Svetāmbaras* cannot be taken as the very original ones. As Prof. A. Berriedale Keith says:—

"The language of the Jain canon [*Svetāmbara Jain Āṅgas*] is far later than the time of the Nandas, and, if the language could be changed, then the content also was far from secure; indeed Jain tradition reveals its early losses, and we have no right to hold that the present canon in substance or detail goes back to the fourth century B.C."²¹

¹³ *Indian Historical Quarterly*, vol. III, pp. 307-309.

¹⁴ Smith, *Jaina and other Antiquities of Mathurā, and Hindī Bengal, Bihar and Orissa Jaina Antiquities*.

¹⁵ Smith, *Jain. Antiq. Mathurā*, p. 24.

¹⁶ पुर्विद (जिज्जगिमागं) नमिजसं नैव नवि चपल्लवओ । तेनं नमोदणं मेधो उभपसि संभुओ ॥

¹⁷ Hardy, *Manual of Buddhism*, pp. 101-100.

पदचनपरीक्षा.

¹⁸ *Acārāṅga Sūtra*, JS., SBE., pt. I, p. 41.

¹⁹ *Cambridge History of India*, vol. I, p. 292.

²⁰ *Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society*, vol. XIII, pp. 236 f.

²¹ *Sir Ashutosh Memorial Volume*, p. 21.

5. The Mathurā antiquities are only about a century older than the date on which the Jain Saṅgha divided into two sects, and they rightly show signs of the Śvetāmbara origin at the time. The inscription mentioning the Śvetāmbara *gaṇas*, etc., inscribed on the Digambara or naked images, bears testimony to this fact and shows that the Śvetāmbaras were the dissenters from the original Saṅgha and took pains to connect themselves with hoary antiquity. The Mathurā antiquities show the topsy-turvy condition of the Jain Saṅgha at the time, which was but natural for a Saṅgha that divided just within a hundred years of their date. Hence they do not carry the age of the Śvetāmbara sect beyond the first century A.C. But the mention of the loss of the Jain canon, in conformity with the Digambaras' belief, is mentioned in the Hāthigumphā inscription of the second century B.C. The facts that only naked images were installed at that time and that these naked images are under the exclusive management of the Digambara sect, prove the greater antiquity of the Digambaras. And the coincidence of the rules of conduct of the Jain *munis*, as laid down in the Digambara *śāstras*, with those given in the Buddhist literature takes us back directly to the fourth century A.C. at the very least.²²

6. The Digambara *śāstras* do not plead such conservatism as would go against the very teaching of Lord Mahāvira. Their earliest Acārya, Śrī Kuṇḍakunḍa, frankly says that "Jinendra preached the doctrine, the root of which is Right Faith, to all the followers": it is not reserved for any particular sect or class of man.²³ But the present conservatism of the Digambaras, which took root during the medieval period, when Pauranic Hinduism held sway in India, and particularly in South India, where the Digambaras flourished, is a foreign exotic. Our Śvetāmbara brethren, too, are not wanting in such a conservatism to a degree. And it is far from true that Digambara Jains did not flourish at all during the Muhammadan period. The pages of history of these times in South India and the enormous collection of Jain images in the Digambara temples, which were consecrated during that period, tell a very different tale. If the Digambaras were not a flourishing community like the Śvetāmbaras under the Muhammadan rule, would it have been possible for Digambara pontiffs to approach the Muhammadan sovereigns, like 'Alāu'd-dīn and Aurangzeb, and preach to them the Jain doctrines?²⁴ If the Digambaras were a dead body, how happened it that a learned scholar (*paṇḍita*) like Nainsukhadāsji forsook the Śvetāmbara creed and adopted the Digambara faith?²⁵

In short, we should not forget that facts are facts and the history of any country or class should not be whitewashed. It is desirable that scholars studying and solving the vexed question about the origin of the two sects should not be misled, and should keep in mind what the non-Jain sources have to say in this respect.

²² *Indian Historical Quarterly*, vol. II, pp. 698-710.

²³ 'देसनमूलो धर्मो ऽवर्द्धो जिगबोहि सिस्मानो '

²⁴ *Studies in South Indian Jainism*, pt. II, p. 132.

²⁵ *Jaina-Jagat*, vol. II.

THE ORIGIN OF THE PALLAVAS.

By MUDALIYAR C. RASANAYAGAM.

IN volume LII (pp. 77-80) of the *Indian Antiquary*, an article entitled "The Origin of the Pallavas" was published over my name, and in it a theory was put forward that the progenitor of the Pallava dynasty was Tonḍaimān Ilam Tirayan, the son of a Chōḷa king born of a *liaison* with a Nāga princess of Manipallavam, and that the name "Pallava" given to the dynasty was a matronymic indicating the origin of his mother. Professor S. Krishnaswāmi Aiyangar, in his *Lectures on South Indian History*, published a short time afterwards, and in his valuable paper on "The Origin and the Early History of the Pallavas of Kānchi," which appeared in the *Journal of Indian History* (vol. II, pt. 1) for Nov. 1922, held that they were native to South India and not a dynasty of foreigners. Further, on the grounds that their earliest charters were in Prākṛit and Sanskrit and not in Tamil, and that their culture was Āryan and Brāhmanic and not Dravidian, he suggested that they were in all probability a family of Nāga feudatories of the Śātavāhanas of the Dekkhan. Sir Richard Temple, while referring to the two theories in his paper entitled "A Sketch of South Indian Culture" published in the *Indian Antiquary* (vol. LIII, p. 26), stated that "if the Professor's conclusions are to be accepted, Mr. Rasanayagam's argument is ruled out. However, in its favour it may be said that the acceptance of purely Indian soil as the original home of the Pallavas does not account for their name, the Sprout, which is what Mr. Rasanayagam aims at explaining. The question then is not even yet finally settled, though the foreign Pallava origin of the Pallavas may now be definitely regarded as inadmissible."

In Vincent Smith's *Early History of India* (4th edition, revised by the late Mr. S. M. Edwardes, C.S.I., C.V.O., and published in 1924), Mr. Edwardes, in commenting on my theory (p. 49), stated that the possible origin of the Pallavas, as suggested by ancient Tamil poetry, did not appear to conflict with known facts and might perhaps offer an additional reason for the enmity which unquestionably existed between the Pallavas and the Tamil kingdoms. Being, however, reluctant to set aside the theory of so great a scholar and historian as Professor S. K. Aiyangar, he added that the historical Pallavas were feudatories of the Śātavāhanas of the Deccan and belonged to the Nāga family.

Mr. R. Gopalan, the latest writer on the Pallavas in his *History of the Pallavas of Kānci*, edited with an Introduction by Dr. S. K. Aiyangar, and published in 1928, while reviewing all the theories propounded on the origin of the Pallavas, seems to favour the view of the learned Professor that the Pallavas must have come down from the north. The difficulties that make it impossible for him to accept my view are said to be these:—

(1) that the inscriptions do not mention the Chōḷa-Nāga origin or even the name of Tonḍaimān Ilam Tirayan as the earliest member of the dynasty; but that on the other hand the Pallava kings described themselves as belonging to the Bhāradvāja *gotra*, and as performers of Āryan sacrifices;

(2) that their earliest charters are in Prākṛit and Sanskrit and never in the Tamil language; and

(3) that the early Pallava kings were hostile to the Tamil rulers such as the Chōḷas and the Pāṇdyas.

These objections seem to have been put forward only for the sake of argument, for Mr. Gopalan in another part of the book (p. 160) unwillingly expresses his belief that Ilam Tirayan did belong to the Pallava dynasty, by stating that "Tirumaḷisai was a contemporary of one of the Pallava kings, perhaps Tonḍaimān Ilam Tirayan." Further, these objections presuppose that the early Pallava rulers were necessarily either Tamils or patrons of the Tamil language; but the mere fact that the progenitor of the dynasty, Tonḍaimān Ilam Tirayan, was a patron of the Tamil language is not enough to sustain any such assumption.

If the Pallava inscriptions had mentioned the actual origin of the dynasty, there would have been no need now to search for its beginnings and its progenitors. The early Prākṛit

and Sanskrit charters and the Brāhmanic culture that is now inferred from them, do not negative the Chōla-Nāga origin. One single ruling family could not have introduced that culture to an alien people in a comparatively large area. As for the language of the inscriptions, it would most naturally have been the language or dialect prevalent in the district in which the inscriptions were set up, or else the language which influenced the literature of the period. Whatever it was, it certainly would not have been a foreign language brought in by the earliest member of a ruling dynasty, and understood only by himself and his few followers.

The absence of certain positive statements in inscriptions and literature should not be taken as an argument to prove a negative. It is quite probable, and the known facts do not make it an impossibility, that the early descendants of Ilam Tirayan, or even Ilam Tirayan himself, married among one or other of the northern dynasties, such as the Chuṭu Nāgas, the Sātavāhanas or the Kadambas, as it would have been extremely difficult for Ilam Tirayan to obtain brides from among the haughty and exclusive Tamil dynasties on account of the taint of illegitimacy in his blood. The statement in the Vēlūrpālayam plates that the earliest Pallava 'acquired the emblems of sovereignty on marrying the daughter of the Lord of the Serpents' is either a reference to the parents of Ilam Tirayan or to an alliance contracted by Ilam Tirayan himself with the Chuṭu Nāgas and the acquisition of the northern dominions of the Pallava kingdom through such an alliance. The early Pallava rulers, therefore, may have adopted a culture in keeping with the alliances made by them. The dialect of the earliest inscriptions in Ceylon was Prākṛit, although the rulers were Nāgas and Kaliṅgas; and some of the later non-Sinhalese rulers issued their charters in Sinhalese, although they wrote their own signatures in Grantha or Tamil. The diffusion through the Pallavas of some elements of Brāhmanic culture in the Chōla and the Pāṇḍya kingdoms can be easily traced. The Grantha characters displaced the Vaṭṭeḷuttu of the Tamils first in the Chōla, and then in the Pāṇḍya country, and such influence came through the Pallavas. If the culture came from the north, it is not very essential that the dynasty of kings who readily accepted that culture should also have come from the north.

Even before the time of Ilam Tirayan, Kāñci had become a stronghold of Buddhism and Jainism. The different modes of worship in the country seem to have been considered by the people as equally true and by the rulers as equally useful. This toleration was the means of producing not only complete religious freedom, but also political concord between the inhabitants and the rulers. For a Hindu king to see his son converted to Buddhism or Jainism was not an infrequent phenomenon. The Pāli and Sanskrit literature ushered in by the Buddhists and Jains and the influence of Vedic Brāhmins made such a strong combination as to change the outlook of the Kāñci rulers within a very short time. Hindu religious intolerance began at a much later period with the advent of the Saivite Saints and the Vaiṣṇava Ālṅkāras.

Prākṛit records belong to the third and fourth centuries A.D. If Ilam Tirayan came to the throne in the third quarter of the second century A.D., if he and his successors came under the influence of Brāhmanic culture, and if the Kāñci kings brought under their sway the territory below the river Kṛiṣṇā, which was under the Āṇḍhra rule till about the first quarter of the third century, it would be only natural to find Prākṛit charters in that territory. And the statement in the Allahabad pillar inscription, that the said territory was under the rule of Viṣṇugopa then, becomes quite intelligible. Those charters would have been, in all probability, issued in imitation of the charters already issued by Āṇḍhra kings and their chieftains.

If it be admitted that the Maḍavōlu and Hirahadagalli plates, the earliest of the Prākṛit records, were issued by Śivaskandavarman, who preceded Viṣṇugopa by four reigns, then it is clear that the kings of Kāñci had, by the middle of the third century A.D., come under the influence of northern culture; for these charters recorded grants to temples and Brāhmins.

The decadence of the Tamil language in Toṇḍaimaṇḍalam after Ilam Tirayan and the failure of his successors to extend their patronage to Tamil literature do not necessarily mean that the Pallava kings of Kāñci came from the north. It was owing to fresh interests

and a change of outlook that the kings of Kāñci, during this obscure period, appear to have neglected Tamil literature. They seem to have actively participated in the spread of the culture in which they were then steeped. The presence of Sanskrit poets in the court at Kāñci proves no more than an interest in the culture that these poets represented, and it is not valid to argue from that that the kings were Sanskrit-speaking men from the north. On the other hand, the kings of the East did not at any time discriminate in the matter of the language of the poets whom they encouraged at their courts. Kamban, the Tamil poet, was welcomed and honoured by Rudra I, the king of Waraṅgal, and a Tamil astrological work called *Sarajeti Mālai* received its imprimatur in the court of Parākrama Bāhu, the Sinhalese king of Dambadeniya. The decadence of Tamil literature synchronised with the rise of the Pallava power, and hence the absence of Tamil poets in the court of Kāñci.

The fact that the members of the ruling dynasty of Kāñci were not well-disposed towards their neighbours, the Chōlas, and that within a short time they became the over-lords of the Chōla kingdom, can be easily inferred from the total absence of any mention of Kāñci kings in Tamil literature and from the disappearance of the Chōlas as powerful rulers after the second or the third century A.D.

The enmity of the early Pallavas towards the Tamil kings is not at all surprising and is no argument to disprove my theory. When we know that members of the same branch of a family often fall out in the deadly struggle for power and glory, it is impossible to expect members of two different branches—and one a bastard line—to maintain cordial relations for any length of time. The futility of this objection was foreseen by Mr. S. M. Edwardes when he stated that the origin of the Pallavas might perhaps offer an additional reason for the enmity which unquestionably existed between the Pallavas and the Tamil kingdoms. The pure branch of the Chōlas was cut off within a very short time, and the authority of the Pallavas extended over that kingdom, too, almost to the end of the ninth century.

If the earliest Tirayar of Kāñci were patrons of Tamil literature and the later Pallavas of Sanskrit, it is not necessary to premise a change of dynasty in order to explain the decay of Tamil and the rise of Sanskrit. It is well known that this depended solely on the influence wielded by the Brāhman ministers, officers and poets who thronged the court. Did not some of the later Pallava kings come under the influence of Tamil ministers? and did they not encourage Tamil men of letters and cause inscriptions to be set up in Tamil? Are we, therefore, to infer that these kings were members of a different dynasty?

There was nothing to prevent the Pallava Tirayar who ruled over Kāñci from the third quarter of the second century to the first quarter of the fourth century A.D. from manufacturing a *gotra* genealogy and calling themselves Pallavas as they slowly rose to power and sovereignty. The fact that the name 'Tonḍaimān' is identical with 'Pallava,' as admitted by Dr. S. K. Aiyangar and as seen from the names of several chiefs and generals who flourished under the later Pallavas and the Chōlas, and that Ilam Tirayan was the earliest Tonḍaimān, shows that the earliest kings of Kāñci were called 'Pallava Tirayar,' to distinguish them from Tirayar who hailed from other countries. Merely because the earliest kings of Kāñci were called Tirayar in Tamil literature, and the later kings called themselves Pallavas in their charters, it does not follow that the Pallavas belonged to a different dynasty to the Tonḍaimāns who were called Tirayar. Viṣṇugopa of Kāñci was not described either as a Tirayan or as a Pallava in the Allahabad pillar inscription, whereas Śivaskandavarman, who was a king of Kāñci before Viṣṇugopa, is called a Pallava in the Maidavōlu plates. It does not, therefore, negative the fact that Viṣṇugopa was a Pallava.

If the dynasty of Ilam Tirayan continued to rule at Kāñci, Bappadeva, the father of Śivaskandavarman, and the earliest Pallava king to be mentioned in the charters, must have been the son or grandson of Ilam Tirayan. Had the dynasty not continued, and had another dynasty supervened, it must have been immediately after Ilam Tirayan's death. If Bappadeva

was the actual name of the first of the line, he could have been nothing more than an obscure chieftain ; and his son would not have dared, during the lifetime of his father, to manufacture a name and a *gotra* for the family and to have it published in the very neighbourhood in which the father had risen to his petty eminence. Some generations, at least, must have expired before the family thought of propping up their newly acquired kingship with an imaginary pedigree. It is, however, rather curious that the pedigree was not traced to the Sun or the Moon, or even to Ikṣvāku, the common ancestor of all kings of the Solar dynasty. The earlier records and inscriptions merely stated that the Pallavas belonged to the Bhāradvāja *gotra* ; it was the later Sanskrit records that developed the theme and improved the pedigree by tracing it back to Aśvatthāman and Droṇa, who, according to the *Mahābhārata*, belonged to the Bhāradvāja *gotra*.

It is quite probable that the words 'Palvēṭ Tirayan' (பல்வேத்திரையன்) appearing in the Tamil work *Peṇumpāṇārupadai* (line 37) was a misreading for 'Pallavat Tirayan' (பல்லவத்திரையன்). The early manuscript of the work which Nacheinārkiniyār used in writing his commentary would have been written in Vaṭṭeḷuttu and the word 'Pallavat' (பல்லவத்) could have been easily mistaken for 'Palvēṭ' (பல்வேத்). From the context it can be surmised that Pallava was the original word, as the words Annīrtirai [அந்நீர்த் திரை—the waves of that (country)] appear in a previous line (l. 30) and the name of the country alluded to is omitted. It is wrong to think, as the commentator has done, that the words Annīr (அந்நீர்) allude only to Munnir (முன்னீர்—sea), in the beginning of the line (l. 30). If this reading of mine is accepted by Tamil *pandits*, then the argument can be clinched, and *Topḍaimān Ilam Tirayan* can be safely admitted as the first Pallava Tirayan. The derivation of the term 'Tirayan,' as given by the commentator, may be fanciful, but it does not certainly take away from it the actual meaning that *Ilam Tirayan* came from beyond the seas, and that the waves which brought him were those of the Pallava seas. If he was the earliest of the Pallava Tirayan, would not his descendants be called Pallavas. If he, who was admittedly a Tirayan, was not a Pallava Tirayan, is there any proof or even a suspicion that he was a Tirayan from any other country? That there were different tribes of Tirayar living in *Topḍaimaṇḍalam* about the tenth century A.D. can be seen from the *Topḍaimaṇḍalappallaiyam* referred to by A. Kanagasabaipillai in his *Tamils 1800 Years Ago*. They were :—

- (1) Paṅgāḷa Tirayar—Tirayar from Bengal ;
- (2) Chīna Tirayar—Tirayar from China ;
- (3) Kaḍāra Tirayar—Tirayar from Kaḍāram, or Burma ;
- (4) Siṁhala Tirayar—Tirayar from Siṁhalaṁ, or Ceylon ; and
- (5) Pallava Tirayar—Tirayar from Pallavaṁ.

What was this Pallavaṁ, and where was it? The only possible answer is that it was the ancient Maṇipallavaṁ of the Maṇimēkhalali and the Maṇi Nāgadvīpa of the *Mahāvamśa*.

Whether the child born of a *liaison* between a Chōḷa king and a Nāga princess of Maṇipallavaṁ was shipwrecked as an infant and was wafted ashore by the waves, or whether as a young man he sought out his father and claimed a kingdom from him, makes no difference to my proposition. It is clear that the earliest *Topḍaimān* was a Pallava Tirayan. He reigned at Kāñcīpuram, just as the later Pallavas did. To assert that there was an interregnum between the Tirayar and the Pallavas and to attempt to locate it at a time after the reign of Viṣṇugopa is ridiculous, as the genealogy given in the charters will not admit of such a conclusion ; for, if Viṣṇugopa is not to be regarded as a Pallava because he was not described in the Allahabad Pillar inscription, neither is he described as a Tirayan there, and according to the same reasoning he must not be regarded as a Tirayan either. Nor, with this data at our disposal is it, as my critics seem to think, sufficient to say that the Pallavas were the feudatories of the Āndhra-Sātavāhanas somewhere in the northern districts, without attempting to trace the origin of the term 'Pallava,' now that the theory of the foreign Pahlava connection has been dropped.

THE CULTURE OF MEDIEVAL INDIA AS ILLUSTRATED BY THE AJANTA FRESCOS.*

By K. DE B. CODRINGTON.

It is customary to speak of Indian "culture," but it must be confessed that in the present state of Indian studies the phrase is almost meaningless. A culture must not only be represented by a considerable corpus of objects of daily life, but also be defined chronologically and geographically. The comparative study of the results of excavation in India has not yet been attempted, nor indeed have detailed illustrated lists of finds been published; this is especially true of pottery. Without these basic facts any talk of cultures must be exceedingly vague. The problem is further complicated by the loose dynastic chronology customarily used by Indian historians, and by a complete disregard of the geographical problems of distribution.

With this state of affairs in mind, it seems worth while to attempt an analysis of the culture so vividly represented on the frescoed walls of the medieval Ajanta caves. The style of the work, although mannered and often calligraphic in its delight in the sweep of line, is built up upon minute observation of life. The rendering of fruit and flowers vouches for the accuracy of the vision, and there is no reason to doubt that the textiles, arms and accoutrements of the frescoes rendered with such loving attention to the least detail, are faithful witnesses to vanished originals. The use to which the frescoes are put at Ajanta emphasize their trustworthiness, for these *Jātaka* scenes are scenes of everyday life displayed in the spirit of ancient Buddhism, untouched by medieval iconography, except in the single case of the person of the Buddha. With regard to the Ajanta Buddhas and Bodhisattvas the iconographical tradition must be confessed. These piled-up head-dresses and jewelled necklaces never existed outside the tradition. For this reason jewellery has not been discussed in this paper.

With regard to the date of the frescoes, it is now generally agreed that the medieval caves were excavated at the end of the fifth and beginning of the sixth century A.D. Lady Herringham has stressed the large number of styles of painting visible at Ajanta, but she exaggerates. Actually four or, at the most, five sequent styles can be discerned, apart from minor variations suggestive of individual artists. None of them are later than the frescoes in the Kailāsa and the Jain caves at Ellora. By comparison with remains of frescoes at Bādāmi and Kānheri there is reason to believe that the bulk of the work closely followed the cutting of the caves. The work is mostly of the sixth century, perhaps partly of the seventh century, not later.

With regard to the range of this culture, the dynastic geography of the period provides an indication. Ajanta owes its medieval revival to the existence of the Vākātaka dynasty, who were allies of, and intermarried with, the Guptas. The Hun invasion at the end of the fifth century must have greatly disorganized the economy of these two large and prosperous kingdoms. This disorganization of the north continued until the rise of Harṣa of Kanauj in the beginning of the seventh century. Meanwhile the centre of political activity in India shifted southwards and the main events of the sixth, seventh and eighth centuries were the resultant of the repeated conflicts of the Chālukyas of the Deccan and the Pallavas of the south. Harṣa himself was forced to admit the power of the Chālukyas south of the Narmadā under Pulikeśin II, whom he had the temerity to attack. The rise of the Rāṣtrakūṭas in the Western Deccan seems to have continued Chālukyan-Pallava contacts; at any rate the long series of caves at Ellora, which date from *circa* 500 A.D. to the ninth century, clearly show direct southern influence. No cave at Ajanta is later than the first half of the sixth century. The Ajanta ghat is the gateway of the north. Ajanta stands to the northward of the frontier of the Deccan. While the rich and more or less stable political combinations of the south endowed Ellora with temples that clearly show southern influence, Ajanta received no further endowments.

* *Proceedings of the 17th International Congress of Orientalists, Oxford, 1928.*

Throughout Indian history it is noticeable that architecture and the arts inevitably follow the moving centre of political power. The ensuing years produced no great dynasties in the north, but only local powers, whose influence and patrimony were severely restricted. It is probable that the ancient northward line of communication, upon which Ajanta lies, fell into comparative disuse in the sixth century. As we have seen, Ellora flourished actively till well on into the eighth century, and Ellora lies upon the next northward route to the immediate west of the Ajanta ghât. This route continues from the easy Ellora ghât to the Tâptî valley via the Gaotalâ ghât, and upon it lie Daulatâbâd and also Paṭnâ, which, we know, was a flourishing city under the Yādavas.

In the following paragraphs I shall deal with the culture illustrated by the Ajanta frescoes under different headings, viz., (A) Costume and Embroidery, (B) Textiles, (C) Ships and Boats, (D) Horse-furniture, (E) Arms, (F) Pottery and (G) Metal work. Illustrations under the first six headings will be found on the plate facing this page, to which reference is invited.

A. COSTUME AND EMBROIDERY—

It is usually said that cut and sewn garments were unknown in ancient India, and this is true as far as the testimony of the early sculpture at Bharhut and Sanchi goes. It is not true of Ajanta. The indoor costume of the women consisted of a waist-cloth of varying length and texture, usually supported by a beaded or jewelled belt. Occasionally a breast cloth is seen, or a muslin scarf. On other occasions a knee length garment was worn, which seems to have been slipped over the head, for it fits tightly on the shoulders and is opened up on either side. This had short sleeves or none, and with it was worn, either on top or underneath, a long-sleeved waist-length bodice. Nothing like the *oṛhnî* or *sârî* is to be found, nor does the *ghâgrâ* (gathered skirt) appear. The latter in modern India appears to belong chiefly to Gujarât and Western India, where also the *sârî*, when worn, is not so full and is never passed between the legs after the Marâṭhâ fashion. The latter mode of wearing fine muslin waist-cloths is followed by certain court ladies at Ajanta, but the occasion is a coronation and they are accompanied by music, and therefore may be dancers.¹ The Ajanta bodices also differ both from the modern *choli*, which ties in front, and from the *kanchli*, which is open-backed and ties behind. It also differs from the Southern Indian bodice, which laps over and ties in front. All these styles, it may be pointed out, are more or less dependent upon local fashion.

The waist-cloth was also the chief costume of the men, although the small loin-cloth is worn by hunters and other forest people. A long-sleeved tunic down to the knee was the soldiers' and horsemen's dress, and the young Gautama is fittingly shown so clad in the school scene in Cave XVI.² Another type of jacket ended above the waist and had short sleeves. These were embroidered at the wrist, upper arm and neck, and sometimes down the front. There are grounds for suggesting that some kind of uniform was worn, for in the *Simhala Avadâna* in Cave XVII and also in the fresco depicting the Descent from the Heaven of the Thirty-three Gods in the same cave, the various groups of warriors and attendants are all uniform in their dress.³ In the case of these horsemen and attendants the costume is completed by a short waist-cloth, but princes and other heroes wear what can be nothing else but *paijamas*, or rather somewhat tightly fitting "Jodhpurs." With them the prince in the *Mâtripoṣaka Jâtaka* in Cave XVII wears scarlet slippers, obviously of leather, while the king in the *Śyâma Jâtaka* on the other side of the cell door wears "Jodhpurs," striped and checked in black and white.⁴

¹ The references in this paper are to vol. I of Griffith's *Ajanta Paintings*, the additional I. S. number being the number of the original copies on view at the India Museum, South Kensington. Plate 75, I. S. 19, 1892.

² Plate 45, I. S. 50, 1885.

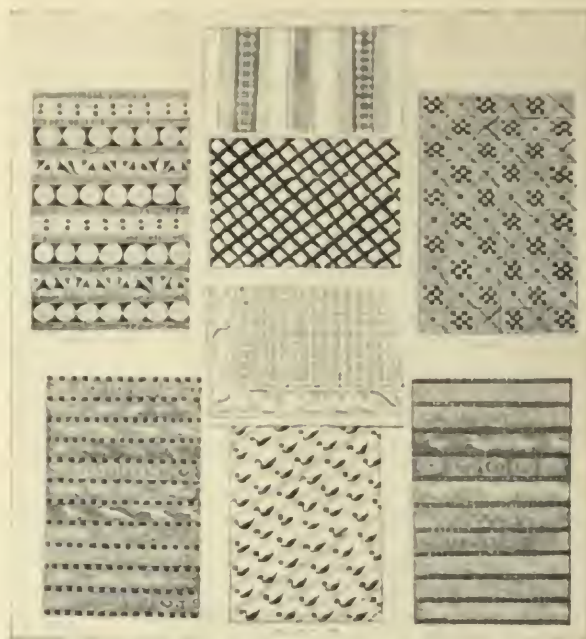
³ Plate 73, I. S. 19, 1892, and plate 64, I. S. 55, 1885.

⁴ I. S. 33, 1885. See also plate 83.

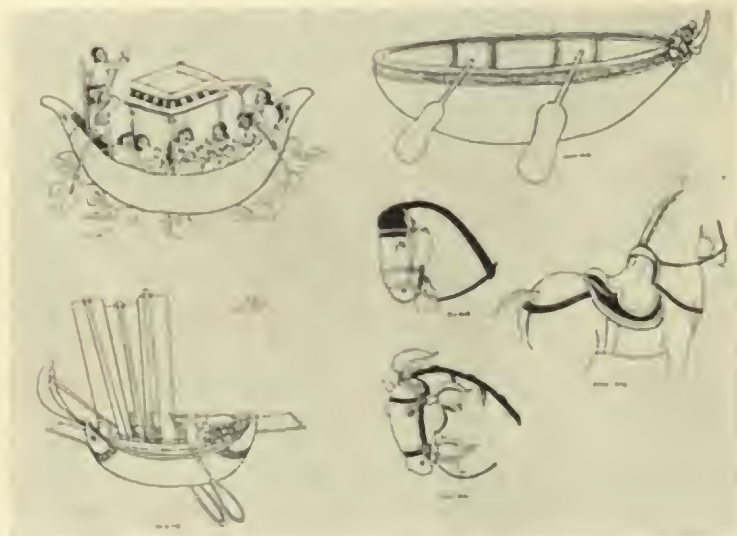
A. COSTUME.



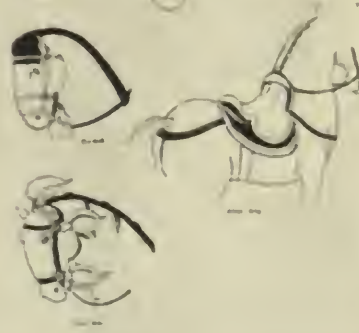
B. TEXTILES.



C. SHIPS AND BOATS.



D. HORSE-FURNITURE.



E. ARMS.



F. POTTERY AND METAL WORK.



Mention must here be made of certain "foreigners" that appear repeatedly. They are usually bearded and wear pointed "Seythian" caps, as indeed do the "foreign" worshippers in the later sites at Taxila. This head-gear can hardly be said to be foreign to India, being common throughout the Himālaya region; it also has close parallels in the head-dresses of certain *fakirs* and in the children's caps and hoods of Kacch and Gujarāt. However, both at Ajanta and Taxila, the difference of the personalities seems to be stressed deliberately. They wear long-sleeved, tight tunics and in the Cave I fresco, that was for so long called the Persian Embassy, one figure is plainly wearing tight trousers and boots.⁵ Boots are also worn by a person who seems to be the court minister in the *Harisa Jātaka* in Cave XVII.⁶ They are of course orthodox in images of Sūrya and also appear in the Māt sculpture of Kanishka.

In the *Jātakas* mention is often made of "Benares cloth," and one also reads of bright yellow robes of "Gandhāra make." Cotton is, of course, the special textile material of India, but it is certain that silk was in use at least in the medieval period. There are, however, indications that it was not in common use. Supplies of raw silk in modern India have been derived from Bengal and from China by sea *via* Bombay or Surat,⁷ but mainly from Yarkand and Bokhara *via* Kabul. This trade was in the hands of Lohāni merchants, and Vigne says that Multān alone took 700 maunds. Furthermore, in the oldest examples of the Panjāb *phulkārī* embroideries in yellow, white and green on a coarse madder brown cotton material, silk is used only for the yellow, the white and green being cotton. In Hissar *phulkārīs* are also worked in wool. Furthermore, all "primitive" Indian embroidery is done with cotton or vegetable fibre of some kind or other. That of the Todas, with its narrow bands of geometrical motifs and looped towel-like finish, is more or less unique, but some of the motifs are comparable with the work of certain criminal tribes of south Bombay presidency. Their work, again, is directly comparable with the commonest motives of Indian cotton textiles, especially of the *choli* cloths of the Deccan and Southern India. So close is the likeness that one would be inclined to suspect a substitution of embroidery for loom work, were it not that the result is again closely paralleled by both Assamese and Singhalese work. As with the bulk of Indian woven cotton fabrics, checks and stripes form the main decoration together with chevron ("fish-bone") and lozenge ("eyed") bands, enlivened with processions of sacred geese and occasionally lions. Both geese and lion bands are found at Ajanta.

Indian embroidery, apart from the minor types mentioned above, which are closely linked by their motives with loom work, has been quick to accept innovations. There are four main modern types. Firstly, there is the geometrical diaper *phulkārī* done by Jāt women from Hazara to Rohtak and Delhi.⁸ The only stitch used in it is the darn-stitch, and there are three kinds of design, viz. (1) *chohs* or border work with a plain centre, (2) *bāgh* or 'garden,' in which the diapering is so close that the repeat is merely outlined by the red brown of the cloth, and (3) the true *phulkārī*, which is an open diaper. The silk used is a golden yellow, loose floss silk. In later examples white silk appears, and tourist- and cantonment-pieces sport magenta, red and purple. Decadence introduces floral patterns and figures of elephants, women, etc.

The second centre of embroidery is Gujarāt. Among the upper classes, the silk used is well twisted and the stitch a chain stitch, both of which facts would suggest foreign influence, probably Chinese; buttonholing does not appear in the best and oldest examples. Here the basic patterns are quatrefoils and cinquefoils, geometrically treated in lozenges, bands and scrolls. Both *phulkārī* and Gujarāt work make great use of inset fragments of looking-glass (*shishadār*). The practice cannot, however, be of very long standing. Figures of women, elephants and birds, especially peacocks, are prominent in Gujarāt work.⁹

⁵ Plate 5, I. S. 51, 1885.

⁶ Plate 64, I. S. 93, 1887.

⁷ It is significant that many silk-weavers in Bengal and Madras claim Gujarāt as their place of origin.

⁸ Mrs. A. F. Steel, *Jour. Ind. Art*, vol. II.

⁹ Watts, *Ind. Art at Delhi*, p. 383; *Jour. Ind. Art*, p. 15.

Thirdly, in Sindh and Baluchistân, work is done in floss silk, usually deep red, which makes great use of herring-boning and of radially darn-stitched florettes confined by buttonholing. Lastly, there is the Muhammadan work of such cities as Delhi and Multân. Floss silks are usually used, dyed in pastel shades, the designs being of more or less Europeanized Mughal kind. It is noticeable throughout the range of modern Indian textiles that the influence of the floral diaper and sprigged patterns of the chintz printer is dominant.¹⁰ It is an interesting fact that wood blocks are often used primed with paste to outline designs for embroideries.

B. TEXTILES—

Birdwood was of the opinion that the art of weaving gold brocades is indigenous in India. *Kamkhâbs* were made until recently in many places, of which Benares, Surat, Aurangâbâd and Ahmadâbâd were perhaps the most important. The patterns are divided into three classes: (1) *beldâr* or scrolled, (2) *bâtîdâr* or sprigged, and (3) *shikârgâh* or hunting pattern, the last showing strong Persian influence, as indeed do the sprigged pieces.¹¹ In the above-mentioned classes of *kamkhâb* the pattern is in silver or gold and the ground in silks. Another kind exists where this is reversed. In these, which chiefly come from Burhânpur, the designs are formalized by the technique; stiff scrolls and floral motives are freely used and also very commonly the sacred goose, not only in bands, but on a large scale in the field.

It is very difficult to identify work of this kind, but in two places in the frescoes work very like *kamkhâb* is to be seen. In Cave XVI there is depicted a series of incidents from the life of the Buddha and here Sujatâ is shown with her bowl of food.¹² She wears a white short-sleeved vest, coming down well below the waist and divided at the sides in the usual way, and under it a waist-cloth of stiff black material scrolled all over, seemingly in gold or silver. Again in Cave XVII *Hamsa Jâtaka* fresco, already quoted, the king is shown seated apart in deep converse with the Bodhisattva, screened by a series of hangings, one of which, of a deep red colour, has the same scrolling. However the identification is somewhat doubtful, although both of these pieces have obviously been rendered with some care.

An essentially India art exists in the weaving of patterned textiles that are dyed separately in the warp and the woof, although it is an art that has spread far and wide, Sumatra being famed for it. It is found distributed across Central India and in the Southern Shan States in Burma. This art requires the preliminary setting out of the warp and the woof and the application to them of knotted resists of either fibre or bark, the process being repeated according to the colour-scheme and pattern. Only on weaving is the design realized. Here again the patterns are perforce largely geometrical, and here again among purely geometrical devices one finds elephant, lion and *hamsa* motives, both in the Patoli marriage *sârîs* of Gujarât and in the *ikat* woven fabrics of Sumatra. The Burmese examples of the art correspond closely with the Ajanta waist-cloths, and there is little doubt as to their technical origin. It is probable that the better type of waist-cloth was of this kind, while the cheaper sorts, usually worn in narrower widths, were of ordinary checked and tartan cotton stuffs. It is interesting to note that floral motives and human figures again accompany decadence in the silk *patolis*, which were until recently woven in large quantities in Baroda.¹³

(To be continued.)

¹⁰ Textile-printing is certainly not an indigenous art in India. It has been stated that the calico-printers of so famous a centre of the craft as Jaipur get certain of their blocks from Shia Muhammadans from Multân, who are of Persian descent. Headley, *Jour. Ind. Art*, vol. III, p. 6.

¹¹ The term *bâtîdâr* also seems to indicate a Persian origin. Cf. Pers. *بوند* which, among other meanings, is applied to such patterns painted on cloth.—Jr. Editor.

¹² Plate 50, I. S. 79, 1857.

¹³ *Jour. Ind. Art*, vol. I, p. 120 and plate.

CHITOR AND ITS SIEGES.

By R. R. HALDER.

THIS ancient fortress, built on an isolated mass of rock about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles long and $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide in the centre, was in bygone times one of the most famous strongholds in India. From the beginning of the eighth century A.D. up to the end of the seventeenth century it has played an important part in the history of Rājputānā. It remained the capital of the most ancient ruling dynasty of the world, namely, the Guhila kings of Mewār, during the greater part of this period. Its conquest was one of the chief desires of the monarchs of India; for their seat on the throne of Delhi was considered insecure until they obtained possession of it, while the final conquest of the fortress gave them confidence and afforded a *point d'appui* from which to extend their arms still further afield. Every inch of its ground is soaked with the blood of the brave Rājputa, who sacrificed their lives in thousands in its defence, while hundreds of Rājput women flung themselves along with their children into the flames of *jauhar*,¹ and thus perished to escape dishonour at the hands of their enemies and to uphold the prestige of the Hindu race. To a visitor, every stone in the battlements seems to call forth memories of the heroic deeds once done and the glory attained by the Rājputa in the past.

This hill fort is said to have been originally built by king Chitrāṅgada of Maurya stock, who, according to the tradition, held Morwān and the adjacent tract in appanage and ultimately founded Chitor.² It came into the possession of the Guhila kings of Mewār in the first quarter of the eighth century A.D., through the agency of Bāpā, one of the early Guhila rulers of Mewār, who is said to have conquered it from Māna, the last king of the Maurya family then reigning in Rājputānā.³ A tank in the vicinity of the fortress, which bore an inscription⁴ dated Śaivvat 770 (713 A.D.), of the time of Māna and is still known as *Māna-sarovara*⁵ (the lake of Māna), lends support to this view.

Before Bāpā, the princes of the Mewār family seem to have ruled at Nāgadraha (Nāgdā, near Eklingaji, 13 miles north of Udaipur in Mewār), which is supposed to have been established by Guhila himself, the founder of the Guhila family of Mewār. Chitor was ruled over by Bāpā and his successors till another capital called Āhāḍa, at a short distance from Udaipur, was founded later, probably by Bhartipatṭa II (S. 999—1000 = 942—943 A.D.).

The fortress remained in the hands of the Guhilots up to the time of Śaktikunāra, the twentieth ruler from Guhila, during whose reign it is known that the Paramāra king Muñja (Vakpatirāja II) of Mālwa (S. 1031—50 = 974—93 A.D.⁶) attacked Mewār and annexed it to his dominion. This attack of Muñja is apparent from the Bijāpur inscription,⁷ dated Śaivvat 1053 (997 A.D.), of the time of the Rāṣṭrakūṣa king Dhavala, which records that Dhavala had rendered assistance to the Mewār army when Āghāṣa (Āhāḍa, the old capital of Mewār) was destroyed by Muñja. After Muñja, his nephew Bhoja (S. 1076—99 = 1019—42 A.D.⁸) held Chitor and lived there for sometime—a fact proved by the following authorities:—

(1) The inscription⁹ dated S. 1378 (1321 A.D.) in the Delwārā temple of Vimalavasati on Mount Ābu says that Dhandhu (Dhandhuka), lord of Chandrāvati went over to Bhoja (king of Dhāra) when Bhimadeva (king of Gujarāt) became angry with him.

¹ For *jauhar*, al. *johar*, see Tod's *Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan*, edited by W. Crooke, vol. I, p. 310, n. 4, and *Muntakhabu't-tawārīkh* (English translation by George S. A. Ranking), vol. I, p. 397, n. 1.

² Tod's *Rajasthan*, vol. III, p. 1647.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. I, pp. 266-268. *Rājputānā Museum Report*, 1917-18, p. 3.

⁴ Tod's *Rajasthan*, vol. II, p. 919, No. III.

⁵ Cunningham's *Archaeological Survey of India*, vol. XXIII, p. 112.

⁶ The first inscription of Muñja is dated in S. 1030 (*Ind. Ant.*, vol. VI, p. 51 f.); while he is said to have ruled up to S. 1050. (*The Paramāras of Dhār and Māhād* by Luard and Lole, p. 6.)

⁷ *Ep. Ind.*, vol. X, p. 20, *śloka* 10.

⁸ *Ep. Ind.*, vol. XI, p. 182 f., and vol. I, pp. 232 f.

⁹ *संज्ञावतीपुराणः समजानि वीराप्रणीतम् ॥ ५ ॥*

श्रीभीमदेवस्य नृपस्य मेवाममन्यमानः किल भञ्जराजः ।

नरेशतोवाच ततो मनस्वी भाराधिप भोजनं पदे ॥ ६ ॥

(From the impression.)

See also Ojha's *History of Rajputana*, vol. I, p. 435.

(2) The Jain Āchārya Jinaprabhasūri also says that when the Gurjara king (Bhīmadeva) took umbrage at Dhandhuka, he (Vimalasāh) having brought him back from Chitor and pacified the Gurjara king, built the temple of Vimalavasati in the Samvat year 1088 (1031 A.D.¹⁰)

These two authorities show that some time during the reign of Bhīmadeva, Dhandhuka went to Bhoja, who then lived at Chitor. That Bhojadeva lived at Chitor is also clear from verse 31 of the Chirwā inscription¹¹ of S. 1330 (1273 A.D.). As a sequel of the attack of Muñja, Chitor passed into the hands of the Paramāras of Mālwa. Since then it changed hands as follows :—The Paramāras (Muñja and his successors) held sway over Chitor till the time of Naravarmā and Yaśovarmā (Samvat 1191—92=1134—35 A.D.¹²) during whose reign, the Chālukya king Siddharāja Jayasinha of Gujarāt (S. 1150—99=1093—1143 A.D.¹³) established his supremacy over Mālwa after warfare that lasted continuously for twelve years. The Solanki rulers of Gujarāt held Chitor till the reign of Ajayapāla (Samvat 1230—33=1173—76 A.D.¹⁴), who was attacked and defeated by Rāwal Sāmantasinha of Mewār (S. 1228—36=1171—79 A.D.¹⁵), who thus recovered possession of Chitor from the Solankis. Sāmantasinha, however, was soon attacked and driven out of Chitor by Kirtipāla, the Chauhāna ruler of Jālor (in Mārwar). But his brother Kumārasinha ousted Kirtipāla from Mewār with the help of the Gujarāt king, and recovered possession of his ancestral dominion.¹⁶

The fortress henceforth remained in the hands of the Guhila family for about a century and a quarter until the reign of Rāwal Ratnasinha (S. 1360=1303 A.D.). In this year it became a victim to one of its great sieges, viz., the attack of 'Alāu'd-dīn Khalji in 1303 A.D.¹⁷ It was conquered by 'Alāu'd-dīn and kept under the control of the Sultāns of Delhi till the year 1325 A.D., after which it was overrun by Hammira, the ruler of Sesodā, and restored to the possession of the Guhila family. Henceforth the fortress continued to enjoy the happy rule of the Guhilots for about two centuries till the time of Vikramāditya (Vikramājī, S. 1588—93=1531—36 A.D.¹⁸), during whose reign it was again subjected to two attacks by Sultān Bahādur Shāh of Gujarāt. It was conquered by the Sultān, but the Rājputs very soon drove out his garrison and retook it. It remained in the hands of the Guhilas for about forty years, after which it was again vigorously attacked¹⁹ and conquered by the Emperor Akbar in 1567 A.D. It remained in the possession of the Mughals until the reign of Jahāngīr, who shortly after his accession to the throne, restored it to Mahārājā Amarasinha. It was again occupied by the Mughals in the year 1680 during the reign of Mahārājā Rājasinha, when the emperor Aurangzeb visited it and placed a garrison in it.²⁰ But in the following year peace was made by the emperor with Mahārājā Jayasinha, and Chitor was restored to him. Since this time, the fortress has remained in the hands of the Guhila family of Mewār up to the present day.

I shall now enumerate as far as possible the attacks that were made upon Chitor from time to time and describe briefly the events connected with each.

- 10 राजानकभीधुके कुन्द श्रीगुर्जरदेवर ।
प्रसाध भवथा ते त्रिवकुटादानीय तत्रिप ॥ ३२ ॥
वैक्रमे वसुवरासा १०८८ मितेऽन्दे भूरिरेव्ययात् ।
सम्भासार्दे स विमलवसन्वाह्वे व्यथापयत् ॥

Tirthakalpa (Arbudakalpa).

11 *Vienna Oriental Journal*, vol. 21, p. 143. See also *Rājputānd Museum Report*, 1920-21, p. 4. According to these authorities Bhojadeva also erected at Chitor a temple of Śiva, which was then called 'Tribhuvanānārāyaṇa' and 'Bhojāsvāmījagati.' It is now called Mokālji's temple.

12 *Ind. Ant.*, vol. XIX, pp. 353 and 349.

13 *Ind. Ant.*, vol. VI, p. 213.

14 *Ind. Ant.*, vol. VI, p. 213.

15 *Ibid.*, p. 101.

16 *Tod's Rajasthan*, vol. I, p. 360.

17 *Ibid.*, p. 92.

18 *The Paramāras of Dhār and Mālwa*, pp. 32-33.

19 *Ind. Ant.*, vol. 53, p. 100.

20 *Duff's Chronology*, p. 211. Also *ante*, vol. 55, p. 11.

21 *V. A. Smith's Akbar*, p. 86.

According to the *Chach-nāmā*,²¹ an attack on Mahrat, Rāpā of Chitor, seems to have been made by Chacha very shortly before his accession to the throne of Sindh in 631 A.D.²² Rāpā Mahrat of Chitor appears to be the Maurya king, Māheśvara of Chitor, who was one of the predecessors of Māna.

An attack on the Mauryas of Chitor is also mentioned in the *Bombay Gazetteer*²³ as having been made by Junaid, the Governor of Sind, sometime during the reign of Khalifa Hāshim (724—43 A.D.). This is unlikely; for Chitor was then in all probability under the Guhila ruler Bāpā. It is, however, possible that the attack referred to was not on the Mauryas of Chitor, but on those of Khāndesh, which was nearer to Sind than Chitor.

As has already been noticed, Chitor was taken²⁴ from the Mori king Māna by Bāpā sometime after S. 770 (713 A.D.). Before taking Chitor, he is said to have ruled at Nāgdā, the old capital of Mewār. He ruled at Chitor till S. 810 (753 A.D.), in which year he is said to have abdicated²⁵ in favour of his son Khummān I. It is somewhat difficult to identify Bāpā and assign a place to him in the genealogy of the Mewār princes. The name Bāpā does not appear to be a personal name, but a title. According to the *Rājaprasastimahākavya*,²⁶ Muhot Nainsi's *Khyāta*²⁷ and other authorities, Khummān was the son of Bāpā; while, according to the Ātapur²⁸ inscription, Khummān was the son of Kālabhoja. From these it appears that Bāpā and Kālabhoja were identical. Thus Bāpā may have been another name of Kālabhōja and the eighth²⁹ ruler from Guhadatta (Guhila, Guhāditya, Grahāditya, etc.), the founder of the Guhila dynasty of Mewār. In the inscription³⁰ dated Samvat 1028 (971 A.D.), of the time of the king Naravāhana of Mewār, Bappaka (Bāpā) is said to be the moon among the kings of the Guhila family and a jewel of the surface of this earth. It was this Bāpā through whose bravery, according to Col. Tod,³¹ the first attack on Chitor, then under the Mori prince Māna, by Yazid or Muḥammad bin Qāsim, was defeated.

The next irruption of the Muslim invaders against Chitor took place during the reign of Khummān II, and was made by the Khalifa Al-Māmūn of Baghdād. Col. Tod gives an exaggerated account³² of the invasion and mentions the names of many towns and kingdoms which had not been founded by then. For instance, the principal towns of Ajmer, Jaisalmer, Sirohi, etc., mentioned by Tod, were not founded earlier than the twelfth century A.D.

The next assault on Chitor was made by the Chauhāna ruler Kirtipāla of Jālor during the reign of Rāwal Sāmantasimha of Mewār, as stated above. The result was that Sāmantasimha had to abandon Chitor and go to Vāgaḍa (the territory now occupied by the present Bānswārā and Duṅgarpur States), where he established an independent kingdom for himself, and thereby became the founder of the present ruling family of the Duṅgarpur State.³³

²¹ Elliot, *History of India*, vol. I, pp. 426-27.

²² Duff's *Chronology*, p. 50. Also Elliot, *History of India*, vol. I, pp. 406—7.

²³ *Bombay Gazetteer*, vol. I, pt. I, p. 109.

²⁴ *Rājapūtānā Museum Report*, 1917-18, p. 3.

²⁵ *Ind. Ant.*, vol. 39, p. 190.

²⁶ ता रावताहो पदवी दवानो बापाभिधानः स रराज राजा ॥

ततः खुमानाभिधराबलोस्मात्.....

Canto III.

²⁷ Muhot Nainsi's *Khyāta*, sheet 2, p. 1.

²⁸ *Ind. Ant.*, vol. 39, p. 191.

²⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 188.

³⁰ आस्मिन्भूतुहित [गो]वनरेन्द्रः

श्रीवत्सकः क्षितिपतिः क्षितिपीठरत्नम् ।

Ante, vol. 39, p. 189.

³¹ Tod's *Rajasthan*, vol. I, pp. 287-90.

³² *Ibid.*, p. 291.

³³ *Ind. Ant.*, vol. 53, p. 101. Before this an attack on Ahāṭa by king Munjarāja has already been referred to.

Chitor was next assailed by Sultān Nāsiru'd-dīn Maḥmūd of Delhi in the reign of Rāwal Jaitrasimha of Mewār (S. 1270—1300=1213—1253 A.D.). In the Hijrī year 646 (1247 A.D.), the Sultān called his brother Jalālu'd-dīn from his government of Kanauj to Delhi, but the latter, being afraid of a plot against his life, fled to Chitor with his men. He was unsuccessfully pursued for about eight months by the Sultān, who then returned to Delhi.³⁴

An invasion³⁵ of Mewār by Sultān Shamsu'd-dīn Altamash of Delhi is also recorded during the reign of Rāwal Jaitrasimha; but Chitor was not affected by that attack.

Chitor seems to have been next attacked during the reign of Tejasimha, (S. 1317—24=1260—67 A.D.), the son and successor of Rāwal Jaitrasimha of Mewār. This appears from an inscription³⁶ dated S. 1317 (1260 A.D.) of the time of Visaladeva, the Baghela Rāpā of Dholkā, which records that he (Visaladeva) was, as it were, a hatchet in cutting the roots of the government of Mewār. From verse 26 of the Chirwā inscription,³⁷ dated S. 1330 (1273 A.D.), of the time of Rāwal Samarasimha (S. 1330—58=1273—1302 A.D.) of Mewār, it also appears that the battle between Tejasimha and Visaladeva was fought at the foot (*talhaṭi*) of the fortress of Chitor.

After these minor attacks, Chitor was subjected to one of its greatest sieges made by one of the most vigorous and warlike sovereigns that occupied the throne of Delhi. This was 'Alau'd-dīn Khaljī, the Sultān of Delhi, who after a siege of six months,³⁸ during which his army suffered great loss, captured the fort on Monday, the 11th day of Muḥarram 703 A.H. (26th August 1303 A.D.) and, having ordered a massacre of 30,000 Hindus, bestowed the government of Chitor on his son Khizr Khān, after whom it was called Khizrābād.³⁹ Khizr Khān held Chitor for about ten years, but when the Muhammadan rule in Chitor became well-nigh impossible, and the Rājputs began to assert their independence by throwing the Muhammadans over the walls of the fortress, the Sultān ordered Khizr Khān to evacuate the place and hand it over to the Songarā Chauḥāna Māladeva,⁴⁰ who acknowledged the supremacy of the Sultān. Thus the fortress remained under the direct or indirect control of the Sultāns of Delhi till about 1325 A.D., after which it was conquered by Rāpā Hammira of Sisodā.⁴¹

After the accession of Hammira, an attack on Chitor is said to have been made by Muḥammad Tughlaq of Delhi, whom Tod misnames the 'Khilji king.' The Muhammadans were defeated in this attack, as appears from the inscription, dated S. 1495 (1438 A.D.), of the time of Mahārāpā Kumbhā of Mewār.⁴²

This assault on Chitor has given rise to many interesting accounts written by different authors.

Let us quote what Col. Tod writes on the subject :—

"Lakhamsi succeeded his father in S. 1331 (1275 A.D.), a memorable era in the annals, when Chitor, the repository of all that was precious yet untouched of the arts of India, was stormed, sacked, and treated with remorseless barbarity by the Pathan emperor 'Alau'd-din. Twice it was attacked by this subjugator of India. In the first siege it escaped spoliation, though at the price of its best defenders: that which followed is the first successful assault and capture of which we have any detailed account.

(To be continued.)

³⁴ Briggs' *Ferishta*, vol. I, p. 235.

³⁵ *Ind. Ant.*, vol. 57, p. 32.

³⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. VI, p. 212.

³⁷ See note 11, above.

³⁸ In *Muntakhabu't-tawarikh* (English translation by G. S. A. Ranking), vol. I, p. 257, the author speaks of the conquest of Chitor within a few days.

³⁹ Elliot, *History of India*, vol. III, pp. 76-77.

⁴⁰ He was the brother of Kānhaḍadeva, the last Chauḥāna ruler of Jālor. After the fall of Jālor in about 1311 A.D., the garrison was put to the sword by 'Alau'd-din's general. Māladeva, however, escaped the fate of the garrison, and succeeded later on in winning favour of the Sultān 'Alau'd-din Khaljī who appointed him governor of Chitor in about 1313 A.D.

⁴¹ *Ind. Ant.*, vol. 53, p. 11.

⁴² *Ibid.*, pp. 11-12.

BOOK-NOTICES.

MAHĀBHĀRATA : Edition of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona. Fascicules 1, 2 and 3.

We are glad to see that the edition of the *Mahābhārata* undertaken by the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona, has begun to issue, and we have with us three fascicules of this monumental work. The plan of the work, as originally arranged, was to collate all the available and authoritative versions, which are indeed very many and require very careful and elaborate collation. A full introduction, giving a comprehensive account of the manuscript material and discussing the principles of textual criticism adopted, is intended to be issued at the end of the first section of the work, the *Adiparva*. The first fascicule is preceded, however, by a few general observations on the growth of the text, giving a comparatively brief conspectus of the manuscript material used for the present edition. The manuscripts used come from all over the country and naturally fall into a number of classes, each class having characteristics of its own. The editor divides these into a Northern and a Southern version. Among the Northern are included the Kāśmīrī, of which eight manuscripts have been compared, one Maithilī from North Bihār; four from Bengal and one from Indore. One from Mysore, about twenty from Tanjore, about six from Poona, four in Malayālam and four from Mysore constitute the Southern, and all these have been compared so far. These are in a variety of scripts—Devanāgarī, with its numerous varieties, Telugu, Grantha, and Malayālam. In a general classification of these, the archi type is the Kāśmīrī version, to which other Devanāgarī versions get collated. From this as a basis the elaboration into the various other versions is discussed, and the character of these inflations is said to be more or less due to the tendency to elaborate the account already given, and the portions that can thus be marked out can safely be omitted as spurious, or later additions, where there is not much manuscript support; otherwise the discovery of a principle on which these can be rejected is recognised to be a matter of difficulty.

One other important point is that there is a considerable amount of agreement between the Kāśmīrī versions and the Southern, so that the inference seems possible that they were originally based on same texts. In some respects the Bengālī versions show the smallest addition, and they may perhaps be regarded as having suffered the least from interpolations.

The principle adopted in the choice of the texts is not a question of the arithmetical majority, nor is it on any other easier principle of the basis

of mere dating of the manuscripts. A fair mixture of conservatism and eclecticism is what is actually adopted, no good reading of good manuscripts being rejected. "Interpretation has throughout been given precedence over emendation." In the matter of corrections of solecisms, those for which manuscript authority was sound have been allowed to stand in the text. "As a general rule, preference is given to a reading which best suggests how other readings might have arisen. When such a reading was not available, the choice fell upon one which is common to (what *prima facie* appeared to be) more or less independent versions and which is supported by intrinsic probability; the presumption of originality in such cases is frequently confirmed by a lack of definite agreement between the discordant versions." This edition of the *Mahābhārata*, if it does not achieve at once the perfection of an authoritative text, takes us, at any rate, a long way towards it.

The printing and the get-up are very good, as was to be expected of the Nirpaya Sāgara press. It redounds to the credit of the editorial staff that few errors are discoverable. The edition is provided with a few illustrations, due both to the ability and the labour of the enlightened Chief of Aundh; and very creditable they are, both in regard to choice and achievement. We congratulate the organization upon their success. It is already beginning to earn very good opinions from scholars, and it is to be hoped that it will receive adequate public support to enable the organization to carry on the work to completion.

S. K. AIYANGAR.

THE MARATHA RAJAS OF TANJORE, by K. R. SUBRAMANIAN, M.A., Lecturer in History, Maharaja's College, Vizianagram, with a foreword by Mr. P. T. Srinivasa Aiyangar, Reader in History, Madras University. Published by the author. Price Re. 1.

No history of India would be complete if it were not based on full and satisfactory local histories. A study of the political map of India shows different states, each active in some epoch or other, and consequently enriching the political and cultural history of the land. An attempt has not yet been made to study the local history of innumerable small states, which have contributed to the sum total of Indian History. In the history of South India, no kingdom has been more prominent than the small state of Tanjore, which was ruled at different times by different dynasties. The Chōlas, the Nāyaks, the Marāṭhās have been its rulers. In this monograph Mr.

Subramanian has endeavoured to furnish us with a connected history of the Marāṭhā activities at Tanjore.

The story of the Marāṭhas at Tanjore extends over nearly two centuries. Its founder was Venkājī, 1676 A.D. It had an unbroken succession of rulers—Shāhājī, Sarabhoji, Pratāpsingh, Tulājī, Amarsingh and Sarabhoji II. The author has utilized the material available, whether published or in manuscript, in depicting the careers of these rulers at Tanjore. He has taken pains to point out the rich memorials of the Marāṭhā Rājās in the shape of temples, forts, choultries and other charitable institutions, now almost in a state of decay, owing to continued neglect. It should be the duty of our patriotic citizens to preserve these ancient monuments, as the relics of rulers who contributed not a little to enriching the culture of South India. Mr. Subramanian has described these and more in the last three chapters of the book, which are indeed interesting reading.

Studies like the one under review supply a long felt need, and we hope the author will pursue his subject in a more intensive manner, and give us a complete history of the kingdom of Tanjore from the earliest times. The value of the present survey would have been considerably enhanced by the addition of selected illustrations of the ancient remains. We cannot better conclude than with the words of Mr. Srinivasa Aiyangar: "This book has been written so as to enable the intelligent teacher of history to lay well and truly the foundations of historical studies in the Tanjore district."

V. R. R. DESHTAR.

BEGINNINGS OF VIJAYANAGARA HISTORY, by the
REV. H. HERAS, S.J., M.A. 7½×5½ in.; pp.
viii + 144. Bombay, Indian Historical Research
Institute, 1929.

The author has critically examined the various legendary and traditional stories, as well as the accounts recorded by Nuniz and Firishta, regarding the foundation of the city of Vijayanagara. He rejects the legends, and comes to the conclusion that the story of Vidyārāya's connexion with the foundation of the city and of the empire of Vijayanagara was fabricated with a definite object by the ascetics of the Śringeri monastery. Following the clues furnished by Nuniz and Firishta, and utilizing a number of epigraphical records, of which more *into*, he has made an exhaustive study, he comes to the conclusion that the "Deemo" of Nuniz and the "Bilal Dew Raja" of Firishta was no other than Vira Ballāla (Deva Rāya) of the Hoysala dynasty, the "sun in the sky of the Yādava race" of the inscriptions, who was captured

and sent to Delhi by Malik Kafūr after his conquest of Dvārakamudra, but was later released and sent back to his kingdom. He considers that the convening of his kinsmen by Vira Ballāla, referred to by Firishta, most likely occurred at Tiruvannāmalai in 1328, and that it was in pursuance of the defensive measures against the Muhamamadan invaders from the north devised at this conference that steps were taken to fortify and perhaps enlarge Anegondi. He suggests, further, that by the "foundation of Vijayanagara" Nuniz and Firishta refer to this work at the northern site, and that Bukka I was the real founder of Vijayanagara south of the Tungabhadra, this being the reason why in so many of his inscriptions Vijayanagara is called Hosapattana, the new city, as distinguished from the old town of Anegondi.

As regards the origin of the Saṅgama dynasty, it has generally been thought hitherto that Harihara and Bukka came from the Telugu country. Fr. Heras quotes V. A. Smith as writing that "good authority exists for regarding the brothers as fugitives from the eastern Teluga or Telugu kingdom of Warangal"; but it should be noted that in the very next sentence he adds: "Equally good, or perhaps better, authority views them as chieftains under the Kanarese dynasty of the Hoysala or Ballāla kings of the Mysore country." This latter opinion accords with the view expressed by Fr. Heras, who significantly draws attention to the rebellions in the Telugu country against the early Vijayanagara kings, as being inconsistent with the theory that Saṅgama's family came from those parts. A close study of the Mysore inscriptions leads our author to the conclusion that Saṅgama's family, who had settled in Karnataka, were probably descended from the family of Keśirāja, which occupied high offices under several Hoysala kings, to whom, moreover, he gives reasons for thinking they were related by kinship. This would go a long way to explain the appointment of Harihara as *mahāmāndalesvara* over the newly fortified city on the northern frontier, the apparently immediate and general acquiescence in Harihara's assumption of power on the death of Ballāla IV and the abundant evidence of loyalty to the memory of the Hoysalas in the inscriptions, and in the acts of the Vijayanagara kings.

The above are but a few of the important conclusions and suggestions made towards clearing away the obscurities that have long surrounded the initial history of the Vijayanagara kings and their famous capital, and we hope the author will be encouraged to extend his researches into the early history of this no longer "forgotten" empire, the later history of which he has already done so much to elucidate.

C. E. A. W. O.

THE CULTURE OF MEDIEVAL INDIA AS ILLUSTRATED BY THE AJANTA FRESCOES.

By K. DE B. CODRINGTON.

(Continued from page 162.)

With warp-and-woof dyeing, *bandhana* or tie-and-dye work, must be classed as a radically Indian art.¹⁴ In this process the material is pinched up between forefinger and thumb according to the desired pattern, and securely tied with thread. The material is then dyed and the process repeated according to the number of colours in the pattern, which is realized in small dots or rings. The art in modern India belongs almost entirely to Rājputānā and goes under the name of *chunari*, Baran in Kotah State being famed for it. The patterns used are called *ekdalī*, *chaubandī*, *sātbandī*, according to the number of knots in the repeat. Here again *beldār* scroll designs are used, as well as *jāldār* diagonal work. At Ajanta single dots or simple groups of dots only appear, but in modern examples the ubiquitous imported *shikār-gāh* patterns have intruded into this craft as well as others.

Lastly, the list of Ajanta textiles must be completed by the mention of fine muslins. Spotted muslins occur occasionally and are used chiefly for scarfs.

A survey of modern Indian textiles leaves the impression that Mughal influence has been paramount. Yet underneath and apart from this influence, with its resulting floral diapers and sprigged patterns, there can be traced a certain run of designs that recur not only in loom work, but in embroidery and in warp-and-woof dyeing. Checks and tartans predominating, the result is always formal and usually strictly geometrical, certain well-defined motives, such as the sacred goose, being excepted. It is significant that these designs should appear in fabrics of such varying material and technique. From this point of view and from the point of view of the Ajanta cane-shields the fine reed mats of Southern India from places as far separated as Pālgāt in Malabar, Pattamadai in Tinnevely, and Ganjam and Vizagapatam are most interesting.¹⁵ In these and in the cotton *darīs* and *shatranjīs* that were recently woven all over India this older school of design is perhaps most clearly visible.

C. SHIPS AND BOATS—

Four types of ships are to be seen at Ajanta. The simplest of these appears in Cave XVII.¹⁶ It is canoe-like and has two masts, one topped by a trident emblem. It is, however, clearly not a dug-out. Again, in the same cave the army of the victorious *Siṃhala* is shown in process of transportation against the *Rākṣasas*, horses in one boat, elephants in two others. These boats are wide in the beam and ride low in the water; their grotesque *makara* figure-heads are the most notable things about them. The boat in the so-called *Mahājanaka Jātaka* in Cave I is altogether a larger affair. It is symmetrically built with high-pitched, finely-cut bow and stern, on both of which oculi are painted. Its fore-and-aft planking is plainly shown. The passengers sit at their ease under a square awning, while the motive power seems to be confined to the efforts of a single sailor in the bows and of his mate, who works a long paddle on the starboard side from a most precarious perch on a ladder set vertically in the stern sheets. The merchant ship in distress of the *Pārva Avadāna* in Cave II has a full set of sails, aided by two paddles fitted with rowlocks amidship.¹⁷ The cargo of jars is stored under an awning aft, the three masts with their rather unconvincing square sails being well forward.¹⁸ In addition a jib is fitted in a peculiarly complicated manner and flies a small triangular sail without visible means of support.

The problems of Indian shipping are manifold. It has been suggested that the lateen sail was imported from the east into the west. The Roman *suppara* is said to have been a triangular top-sail of some kind, and it is certain that the Arab word for lattine literally means "top-sail." In Indian waters as a whole, the lateen is certainly *the* sail in spite of these

¹⁴ *Jour. Ind. Art*, vol. II, p. 63, and vol. III, plates 17 and 18.

¹⁵ Haveli, *Jour. Ind. Art*, vol. III, No. 27.

¹⁶ Plate 72, I. S., 19, 1892.

¹⁷ Plate 34, I. S., 42, 1885.

¹⁸ These seem to be of matting: the usual Tamil word for sail means 'mat.'

frescoes, which are perhaps the result of a landman's faulty observation. It is interesting to note that the ship of the *Pârâ Avadâna* fresco is, according to the story, a Sopâra merchantman. At Kânheri the latest of the caves is a little earlier than any of the medieval caves at Ajanta, and there are fragmentary remains of fresco-painting in the Ajanta manner. From the top of the hill at Kânheri the coastal shipping is clearly visible on a fine day, and what is more, the place itself is within sight of the main road from Sopâra to the Nânâ ghât and so to Junnar, Paiṭhan, Ajanta and the north. During this period Sopâra, it is true, was declining before Thâna and Kalyân, ports which directly served the whole series of passes from the Thal ghât for Nâsik and Manmâd, the Mâlsej and Nânâ ghâts for Paiṭhan, and the Kusur and Bhor ghâts for the south. Sopâra must have relied mainly on the Thal ghât, a mere tributary of the great Narbadâ valley trade-route from Broach. A possible connection may be suggested between the fresco-painters of inland Ajanta and Kânheri.

D. HORSE FURNITURE—

Horse-furniture is well illustrated at Ajanta. According to Sir John Marshall, stirrups are to be seen in the Sanchi bas reliefs, a reference which is quoted by Dr. Coomaraswamy with regard to a railing-pillar medallion in the Boston Museum, in which, he claims, stirrups are also depicted.¹⁹ However that may be contested, for in the Boston sculpture the foot seems simply to be thrust through a surcingle which is worn over the usual flat blanket-like early saddle. At Ajanta stirrups are not to be found. The saddle, however, complete with girth, crupper and breast-band, is a very modern, comfortable affair. Two variations of bridle appear: both have brow-band and throat-lash, but one, used with a long-armed bit, has a double nose-band, while the other has a single nose-band and is more difficult to understand. No bit is visible and the reins seem to be fastened in some way to the bridle, in which case the little ornamental cheek-rosettes were probably armed on the inside. The reins were held undivided and vertically up and down after the Spanish-American fashion. Adornment was provided by head-bells, plumes and tassels.

E. ARMS—

Arms at Ajanta do not vary very much. Spears are short with triangular blades and ferrules. The daggers are all of one type, with a triangular blade and shaped grip. The recurved blades of the modern *peshqabz* and *biched* do not occur, nor is the Râjpût *kaṭâr*, with its transverse grip and side-guards, to be found. In the *Simhala* fresco there is a double-bladed *vajra*-like dagger and *chakras* are seen flying through the air. Three types of shield occur: (1) a small parrying shield, presumably of metal, (2) a round shield presumably of hide, and (3) a curved oblong shield with tasselled fringes at the side, which seems to have been made of black and white bamboo basket-work. The patterns of these long shields are most interesting and vary greatly. Round hide shields are common in modern India, elephant and rhinoceros hide being chiefly used. The little parrying shield to be seen at Ajanta is iconographical and appears in many Southern Indian sculptures. As a rule, the hill tribes do not use shields or armour, although quilted garments are said to have been worn and suits of armadillo-scale armour from Central India exist, exactly as represented in the early frescoes in Cave IX. From Chittagong and Tippera keystone-shaped shields of leather stretched on cross battens, with a central iron boss, are said to come, but there is no trace in modern India of the Ajanta bamboo basket-work shield.

Both composite and long bows are found at Ajanta. The modern Bhil longbow is usually fitted with a split bamboo string lashed with sinew or leather, and a quiver is carried with it. The Khonds, however, and many other of the hill tribes do not use a quiver when hunting, and hold their meagre supply of reserve arrows, together with the bow, in the left hand, exactly as does the hunter in the *Chhadanta Jâtaka* in Cave XVII.²⁰

¹⁹ Marshall, *Guide to Sanchi*, p. 138, n. 3. Coomaraswamy, *Boston Museum Bulletin*, xxiv, 59. The relief referred to is M. F. A., 25, 461, a railing-medallion in red Mathurâ sandstone (Kushân).

²⁰ Plate 63, I. S., 20, 1892.

The swords are limited to three types: Firstly, and most commonly, there is a type directly comparable with the modern *kukri*, incurved with the cutting edge on the inner side. Secondly, there is the typical Indian long sword (*kirich*) with straight, pointed blade, and thirdly, the leaf-bladed *pattisa*.²¹ The curved *talwar* blade is not found, nor are the Mughal knuckle-guard and shaped quillons. In the case of arms it is easy to divide Mughal types from older kinds of weapons. All the Ajanta types of blade have survived to-day, while *kirich* and *pattisa* blades have been found in the Tinnevely urn-burials. With all these types there appears only one type of hilt, with an angular V-shaped guard and disc-like pommel, the blade usually being strengthened by long processes running up it either in the middle or along the reverse. This is necessitated by the peculiar properties of Indian steel, which, although tough and of fine quality, lacks flexibility. The modern flexible blades mounted in Indian style are one and all *fringis*. Modern Singhalese knives have the same reinforcement. The oldest existing Indian swords, very few of which, however, are as early as the seventeenth century, have hammered iron hilts, or occasionally hilt and blade are forged in one piece, in which case the hilt is usually chiselled. Damascening is not used, nor brass nor *Bidari* ware on the hilt, although inset jewels and jade sometimes are so found, as at Ajanta. Many of these modern swords are fitted with the spiked pommel which does not occur at Ajanta, but seems to be thoroughly Indian. The *kukri* small sword, mounted like a knife, is of course particularly connected with Nepal.

Egerton in his handbook of Indian arms uses a pseudo-ethnological classification, which includes *talwar*—*shamsher*—*bichwi*—*peshqabz* types of curved and recurved blades, here treated of as Mughal or Muhammadan, with obviously more primitive types. He distinguishes four main groups: firstly, the Nepalese; secondly, the Coorg, Nair and Moplah group, in which *kukri*-like hatchets and flamboyant swords with Indian V-shaped guards predominate; thirdly, a Central Indian group comprising the arms of the various hill tribes [which unfortunately he does not analyse]; and fourthly, the Assamese-Burmese group, in which the *dhâ* or *dão* guardless type of weapon predominates. Actually the latter two groups tend to merge on the east coast, where a suggestion of the *dhâ*-shape is found in certain Khond and Koi weapons. In the early Ajanta frescoes some very Coorg-like choppers (*adhya-kathi*) occur.

The modern arms of Southern India are chiefly conspicuous for their chiselled steel decoration, work associated with Tanjore and Sivaganga. Nothing of the kind is indicated at Ajanta. The close parallels between the Southern Indian technique and Japanese technique are noteworthy.

At Sanchi the Ajanta types of sword and dagger are also found, and the same composite and one-piece bows, both of them of very moderate length. The infantry shield is long and narrow with a rounded top, while the cavalry shield, which corresponds closely with the Ajanta Cave IX shields, is bell-shaped and somewhat rounded at the bottom. At Amarâvati the long basket-work shield is found and the long sword, but not the *kukri*. There, as at Ajanta, no war chariots are to be seen.

F. POTTERY—

One of the commonest types of pot at Ajanta is the spouted water-jar, a form which is found repeatedly on the Sanchi and Bharhut bas-reliefs. Besides this there are two main types of pots. The first is round-bottomed with a substantial rolled rim and a neck of varying length. Squat pots of this kind, with wide mouths were made in diminishing sizes to stack one upon the other. They were often also, as nowadays, enclosed in a rope net for hanging up. The second type has a rimmed foot and a long neck flaring outwards at the mouth. The ordinary drinking vessel seems to have been a shapely little cup, with a flat narrowly-necked foot. In the fresco in the verandah of Cave XVII each of the holy men at the feast is provided with two or three of these cups set out on a flat platter-like dish.²² These tray-like dishes often appear at Ajanta. They were of all sizes, and some seem to have had slip-decoration in stripes.

²¹ This term is used by Egerton in his Handbook to Indian Arms, but strictly it means a pronged instrument. [A kind of spear.—Jt. Editor.]

²² Plate 59, I. S., 41, 1885.

In a drinking scene on one of the roof panels of Cave I a bearded person in pointed cap, long-sleeved tunic and jewelled belt, seated on a round cushion, is drinking from a shallow saucer, while a kneeling attendant holds a flat dish filled with fruit and flowers. Two female attendants in long-sleeved robes stand by with flagons. These have long necks and sharply pointed bottoms and belong to a fairly well represented class of vessel, some of which are gadrooned and fluted. The form is thoroughly unceramic and strangely un-Indian too from modern standards, suggestive rather of certain Afghan and Yarkand forms. They have obvious Sassanian parallels. The same problem of material attaches to certain cups which differ in nothing from the ordinary drinking cups, except in size and in the fact that the rim is pierced to take a ring, which could be possible only in metal. On the whole the copper-smith has followed the potter closely in the matter of form in India. The little standing cups are not found in modern India, but the form has been preserved in metal and occurs occasionally in brass and *Bidari* ware. The form is by no means specifically Indian, although its development in Indian ceramics can be traced from an early date, for it appears in early Persian pottery at Rhages and Sultānābād.

With regard to the use these little cups were put to, and to certain Bacchanalian scenes at Ajanta, which are paralleled in Kushan sculpture, it will be remembered that the importation of wine into India is recorded in Roman sources. Vines, moreover, are still cultivated in the Nāsik district, and the toddy-palm (Palmyra) and the Mahuā tree are indigenous. Also the opportunity is acknowledged in the *Vessantara Jātaka* (Cowell, No. 547) where it is written: "Food to the hungry give, strong drink to those who drink require." The frankness of the acknowledgment is mitigated by the scholiast, who writes that the bountiful prince knew "that the gift of spirits brings no fruit with it, but gave it nevertheless that tipplers might have the noble gift and might not be able to say that they could not get what they wanted."

G. METAL WORK—

Very little can be said of the metal-work at Ajanta. There are lamps on turned stands like candlesticks, and in the coronation scene in Cave I the gadrooned pots, from which water is being poured over the young prince, are very metal-like and somewhat reminiscent of the modern Tanjore *suñāṁ* work. The only other metal articles recognizable are mirrors. These are circular and have a central knob behind, pierced to take a ring or cord. This form is, perhaps, especially associated with China, tanged or handled mirrors being common all over the east, in bronze, brass and steel in Muhammadan times, and notably in bronze in Java at a period closely succeeding that of Ajanta. However, mirrors of any kind are rare as archaeological finds in India. Only three seem to be recorded, under the misleading title of "plaques." These come from Tinnevely urn-burials; two are tanged to take wooden, or perhaps ivory, handles, and one has the knob at the back. They are of bronze, the face being slightly convex. In spite of the archaeological rareness of mirrors in India, modern Newāri-made copper and brass mirrors for Tibetan ritual use are common.

The distribution and material of these mirrors raises the important question of the occurrence of various metals in India. After iron, copper is undoubtedly *the* metal of India. Tin is reported among Indian imports, but tin-bronze is almost entirely wanting in India, except in the related Tinnevely and Nilgiri urn- and cairn-burials and certain bronze icons, probably of the Chola period. Once across the Brahmaputra, one returns to an area of bronze; the *cire-perdue* castings of Burma, Siam, Java and Cambodia are almost wholly in bronze. Tibet is on the half-way line. The emigrant Newāri metal workers from Nepal have taken with them into Tibet the Indian copperworking tradition, while certain bronze-castings exist which show strong Chinese influence. Brass as a whole is a late medium in India, and also in Central Asia it appears, for Henderson makes the astonishing statement that in 1870 brass was mistaken for gold in Yarkand, copper being in general use. Just as copper is *the* casting medium of India, *cire-perdue* is on the whole *the* method employed. The amusing Kondh marriage toys and the beer-syphons used by certain Assamese tribes are cast by this method nowadays in brass.

ŚAṂKARA ON THE CONDITIONS OF KNOWLEDGE.

By SATINDRA KUMAR MUKHERJEE, M.A.

THE epistemological conditions of knowledge, according to Śaṁkara, may be said to be two in number, viz., Permanence of the Subject, and Self-consciousness of the Subject. We shall treat them separately.

A. Permanence of the Subject.

The world of our knowledge is a system in which every stray piece of knowledge takes its rightful place. Each piece of knowledge is connected with a number of its kind either by similarity or by contrast, and the fact that assimilation is necessary for the development of knowledge points to the same direction. Memory (*smṛti*) and recognition (*pratyakṣijñā*) based on it, show us in our practical life how much the elements of our knowledge are connected among themselves. When on seeing the face of a boy similar to that of my dead brother, I remember, with a mingling of pleasure and sorrow, the face of my dear brother who is no more, nay even every childish prattling and naughty trick of his, it shows that the elements of our knowledge are intimately connected. So, again, when we find a child, who has seen a snake for the second time, recognizes it to be snake similar to the one he had previously seen and with a terror-stricken face runs away from it, we can assert that the elements of his knowledge are interrelated. But how is such a complex net of interrelated elements of knowledge possible?—Our memory, and recognition, which depends upon memory, show that the relation which the different elements have with one another is always through one single focussing point. 'I who saw that before remember that now,' 'I who saw that before recognize one similar to that now'—such are the forms of our remembrance and recognition. The elements of our knowledge are, indeed, in a process of continual change—A follows B, B follows C, and C in its turn is succeeded by D, and so on. But when we remember A or recognize B, our memory is always in the form 'I who saw A before remember A now,' or 'I who saw B before recognize B now.' We remember and recognize things of long past, and between our perception and remembrance or recognition a long time has elapsed, every moment of which had its own quota of knowledge. But still how is it that we remember or recognize? We can answer by saying that this is possible because they are the experiences of a permanent individual, who is present throughout the confoundingly numerous stray experiences. The experiences are of this permanent individual and through him they get their interconnection. It is easy to say, as Vasubandhu has done in his *Abhidharmakośa* in reply to a question of Vatsīputriya as to how memory is possible without a permanent soul, that "In the current of phenomena which is designated by the name Caitra, a recollection appears. We notice the fact, and express it. It is no more."¹ If asked to account for this appearance of a recollection, Vasubandhu will reply, as any modern sensationalist does, by appealing to the law of association. "There is a certain affinity (between ideas)," says he, "there are ideas somehow similar to others and having a power of evoking them."² Accepting that memory (and recognition also depending on memory) is due to association of ideas, the question remains as to how the permanent element of 'I' as found in memory is to be explained—'I remember this' means, as already said, 'I saw that previously and I remember now.' Had there been no permanent (*sthāyī*), 'I,' of whom all these are experiences, how can we explain the persistence of the 'I'? Had there been no permanent 'I,' who is different from all the experiences, the form of remembrance and recognition would have been—'Another person saw this previously and I remember (or recognize) this now.' Śaṁkara states in his *Sūtra-bhāṣya*, "Remembrance is possible only in the case that the perceiving and remembering agents are the same, for we find that the observations of one man are not remembered by another. How could there be an experience of the form 'I saw that thing and remember it now,' unless the seeing and remembering

¹ *Abhidharmakośa*, Eng. Trans. by Prof. Stecherbatsky, ch. VII, § 13.

² *Ibid.*, § 15.

persons are both the same. If there were two cognitive agents, the form would have been 'Another person saw this and I remember this now,' but no such form of remembrance is found."³ We find the same thing in another place also. "For unless there exists one entity equally connected with the past, present and future, or an unchangeable subject which knows everything, we are unable to explain remembrance, recognition and such other things."⁴ If remembrance and recognition cease to refer to one individual, then there will be no remembrance and recognition at all, and hence the whole system of past experience, which depends upon these two, ceases to exist.

We have said above that the system of our experience is not possible without a permanent subject. But it may be doubted whether this personal identity, which is said to be the basis of the system of ideas, is itself a fact or a fiction. Are we bound to admit that the 'I' which persists throughout our life is a really permanent entity? or is it only a "conventional name given to a flux of elements," as Vasubandhu says?⁵ "As milk and water," Vasubandhu further states, "are but conventional names for some colour, touch and taste taken together, so also is the designation 'individual' but a common name for the different elements which it is composed of."⁶ He adds that the feeling of identity is due to "wrong personalism." Hume also says, in exactly the same strain, that "the soul or mind is in reality nothing more than the sum of our inner states, a collection of ideas which flow in a continuous and regular stream"; and he adds "that which leads to the assumption of personal identity is only the frequent repetition of similar trains of ideas, and the gradual succession of our ideas, which is easily confused with constancy."⁷ We can ask both Vasubandhu and Hume as to who 'gives them a common name,' or who observes them 'passing in a continuous and regular stream?' The ideas cannot know that there are similarities among them. To find out similarities among ideas, there must be an entity apart from the ideas. Unless there be an entity who observes the different elements or inner states, why should there be such personal identity as to cover past, present and even future? We find ourselves as different from the inner states, and at the same time find that we are always present, however much these inner states change. Indeed, because there is a permanent entity apart from the changes, and which we feel so surely every moment, that we can talk of such things as a 'flux' or a 'stream.' Bradley criticises this personal identity and concludes, as Dr. Halder puts it: "Altogether personal identity, based on memory, is a very uncertain thing, and is largely a matter of degree."⁸ Bradley has committed a mistake analogous to those of Vasubandhu and Hume. Does personal identity depend on memory or does memory depend on personal identity? If there is no entity which endures throughout, and of which we are every moment aware of as 'I,' how can we say that "I who saw that remember it now?" To say that personal identity depends upon memory is really to make the presupposition an effect of those which presuppose them. Śāṅkara, therefore, says in his *Sūtra-bhāṣya*: "In the statement, 'I know the present, I know the proximate and remote past, and I shall know the future,' the objects of knowledge change as they are present, past or future, but the knowing agent does not change."⁹ Personal identity is a presupposition and not an effect; or, in other words, the permanence of the subject must be assumed as a condition if the system of our experience is to be explained.

B. Self-Consciousness of the Subject.

We have discussed above the permanence of the subject as a condition of empirical knowledge. Let us now take up the self-consciousness (*Ahaṁkāra*) of the subject as a condition. It has been said above—and everybody feels it—that all our experiences are referred

³ *Brahmasūtra-bhāṣya*, 2. 2. 25.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 2. 2. 31.

⁵ *Abhidharmakośa*, § 1.

⁶ *Ibid.*, § 1.

⁷ Falkenberg, *History of Modern Philosophy*, (Eng. Trans.), p. 226.

⁸ Dr. Hiralal Halder, *Neo-Hegelianism*, p. 223.

⁹ *Brahmasūtra-bhāṣya*, 2. 3. 7.

to the 'I,' the self-conscious subject. Whether in perception, as 'I see a tree'; or in inference, as 'I infer fire from smoke'; or in memory, as 'I remember this'; or in recognition, as 'I recognize this'; or in willing, as 'I wish to have this'; or in feeling, as 'I feel such and such'—everywhere the 'I' is present. Try however you may, you can never get rid of the 'I.' If we try to do away with the 'I,' or, in other words, if our experience ceases to refer to the 'I'—the form of knowledge would not be 'I see a tree,' or 'I feel pain,' which, in other words, means that 'I shall have no knowledge.' Śaṅkara, therefore, says in his *Gīṭā-bhāṣya*: "Unless one knows himself as 'I,' he cannot make any attempt to know anything."¹⁰ The same thing has been put by Fichte in his *Science of Knowledge*. "The truth is," says he, "that you cannot think anything at all without adding in your thought the Ego as self-conscious."¹¹

Śaṅkara, in his introduction to the *Sūtra-bhāṣya*, gives us a deeper reason when he says that "the popular use of 'I' and 'Mine' (i.e., self-consciousness) is due to a mixing up of the real (*Ātman*) and the unreal (*Anātmān*=body, mind, etc.);"¹² and also that "One cannot have the qualities of the subject unless one has the wrong notion that the body, senses, etc., are identical with or belong to the self of the knowing person."¹³ What Śaṅkara means is that self-consciousness depends upon the union of the *Ātman* and the body, senses, etc.; and also that without self-consciousness no knowledge is possible. Vācaspati comments on the second statement thus: "To be subject means to possess knowledge." This requires that the subject must have independence (*svātantrya*). Independence means that the subject uses the means of right knowledge though it cannot be compelled to do so. But pure consciousness, which is free from activity, cannot be said to use the means of right knowledge. So the subject, in order that it can use the means of right knowledge, must be due to a mixing up of the *Ātman* and the body, mind, etc."¹⁴ The matter is of much importance and requires explanation.

The origin of self-consciousness, as we found above, has been attributed by Śaṅkara to the identification of the *Ātman* with our body, mind, etc. 'I eat sweets,' and 'I am wounded'—such statements we always use. It cannot be said that the *Ātman* in such cases actually eats or is wounded, for we perceive that our tongue and skin are in direct touch with the dish and the knife. How then can we say that 'I am wounded' or 'I eat sweets'? Does the 'I' eat or get wounded? The reply, that sensations are carried to the *Ātman*, as a psychologist might say, only pushes the question further to the brain centres, but does not solve it, for the brain centres are not identical with *Ātman*. The pineal gland of Descartes may be a clever device, but the fundamental difficulty remains the same. The fact is that the *Ātman* identifies himself with the tongue and the body; and had it been otherwise—had not the *Ātman* identified himself with these two—he would not have said 'I eat sweets' or 'I am wounded.' Our statement becomes clear if we see that if by detachment we separate the *Ātman* from these, then neither of the statements is possible. The physical facts of eating or being wounded can belong to us only if we identify ourselves with the body, etc., and, if not, the physical fact remains confined to the physical world. The fact that people commit suicide, shows that they greatly detach themselves from the body, etc., and try to fly away from what they think to be an 'iron cage.' But these very people, before they can so detach themselves from their body, would have shuddered at anybody's attempt to kill them, and would have said 'I won't be killed.' Let us take another example—'I am well,' 'I am ill.' What is the matter here? The illness or well-being belongs to the body, but we say 'I am well' or 'I am ill.' This is due to the identification of our *Ātman* with the gross body, so that the well-being or illness of the body becomes a property of the *Ātman* as well. The

¹⁰ *Gīṭā-bhāṣya*, 2. 18.

¹¹ Fichte, *Science of Knowledge*, Chapter on Fundamental Principles of Knowledge, § 1.

¹² Introduction to *Brahmasūtra-bhāṣya*.

¹³ *Ibid.*

¹⁴ Bhamati, Commentary to Śaṅkara's Introduction to *Brahmasūtra-bhāṣya*.

'I' is, thus, due to the identification of the *Ātman* with its body, etc. Śaṅkara, therefore, says: "Before the rise of discriminative knowledge, the nature of the *Jīva*, which is pure light, is non-discriminated from its limiting adjuncts, as body, senses, etc., and appears as possessing energies of seeing, etc."¹⁶

We are now in a position to understand the significance of the statement of Śaṅkara and Vācaspati quoted before, viz., that coupling of the *Ātman* and the body and organs, etc., are necessary for knowledge. The questions whether this mixing up is due to *avidyā* or not, whether the pure consciousness can possess activity or not, are metaphysical, and we need not spend time over them here, but the fact remains, as Vācaspati says, that "the subject must use the means of knowledge." 'I see a tree' means that the subject uses the organ of eye and thereby sees the tree; for if the subject ceases to have any connection with the eye, the eye, of itself, could not have seen the tree, as is found in the case of a man in a swoon, when self-consciousness goes down to the lowest limit. A man in sound sleep does not hear sounds, because the subject is in a very low degree of self-consciousness, and has no connection with the auditory organ. But the man coming to consciousness after rising from sleep or swoon, hears and sees—'I hear sound,' 'I see a tree.' This shows that the subject must use his means of knowledge in order to gain knowledge. Similarly, in the case of inference, we need an effort to arrange the data and to draw a conclusion.

Now, how is it possible for the *Jīva* to use his organs, etc., unless he is self-conscious? We see that when we wish, e.g., to touch a distant thing we stretch our hand towards it, and when the hand has touched the thing we feel the thing hard or soft. We should mark two important facts here—(1) when we stretch the hand we always think 'I stretch my hand,' or something like this, in which the 'I' is never absent; (2) secondly, it is only after we have touched the thing that hardness or softness is perceived, so that our self-consciousness—the 'I'—must precede the perception of touch, for before we can have the perception of touch, the self-consciousness is already there as we find in 'I stretch my hand.' There will perhaps be no objection to the first, for in all our activities we find that self-consciousness is necessarily found. It is not once or twice that we say 'I taste,' 'I touch,' and so on. Even in cases of using our eyes and ears, where our activity seems to be least, the 'I' is present. When we use our tongue or hand we are palpably active, for the tongue and the hand have to be stretched; but in the case of eyes, ears and nose, the activity seems to vanish, for apparently we do not use them in the sense we use hand or tongue. But even there the activity is present, as is seen when we strain our eyes, ears or nose to see a distant thing, to hear a low voice or to smell a mild smell, and we say 'my eye, ear and nose are strained,' meaning that I used them. We do not feel ourselves as active in seeing, hearing or smelling in the ordinary course, only because we have not to stretch them. Even in the case of tongue or hand, if anybody put sugar on our tongue or ice on our hand, we feel sweetness and cold, but not the activity of stretching the tongue or hand. We can, therefore, say that in the use of our organs of sense there is necessarily an activity, which may be felt or not, and the agent of activity is the 'I,' or, in other words, self-consciousness is necessary in the use of our organs.

Now let us come to the second point. Knowledge comes to us only when we use the organs, as we have seen a little before, and we have seen now that to use our organs self-consciousness is necessary. Our second statement that self-consciousness must precede knowledge follows from a combination of these two conclusions. If using the organs of sense precedes knowledge, self-consciousness, which is a condition of using the organs, must precede knowledge. The statements of Śaṅkara and Vācaspati, that knowledge is not possible without a coupling of the *Ātman* and *Anātmān*, thus amount to saying that without such coupling self-consciousness is not possible; without self-consciousness the use of the instruments of knowledge is not possible; and lastly, without using the instruments of knowledge,

knowledge is not possible. The coupling of *Ātman* and *Anātman* is only a far off metaphysical condition of knowledge, while self-consciousness is an epistemological one.

We have said above that self-consciousness must precede knowledge, but this is one side of the problem. As we have said at the very beginning, if our knowledge ceases to refer to the 'I,' the form of our knowledge would not have been 'I see' or 'I hear,' or, in other words, we would have no knowledge. Self-consciousness is a condition from two standpoints:—It is the condition of using the instruments of knowledge; and it is also the 'proprietor' of knowledge. The 'I' uses the instruments of knowledge, and thereby it precedes knowledge; the 'I' also possesses knowledge, and is thereby involved in knowledge. The full significance of the statement 'I see the sun' is: 'I use my eyes and I have the knowledge of the sun.' The 'I,' when we look to it as the employer of instruments of knowledge, precedes knowledge; but when we look to it as the possessor of knowledge, it is involved in knowledge. If the 'I' simply uses the instruments of knowledge and ceases to possess knowledge, no good comes out of such using the instruments. It is only in abstraction that we can make such distinction as using the instruments and possessing knowledge. But, in fact, if the 'I' uses its organs, it cannot help possessing knowledge. He who sows must reap. The 'I' can choose to use the instruments or not, but if it uses them, knowledge must belong to it. We thus see that self-consciousness both precedes knowledge, and is also involved in it.

It may, however, be doubted whether we have been interpreting Śāṅkara correctly, for from what we have said as to the permanence and self-consciousness of the subject—whom we have always referred to as 'I'—one may suspect that we have been tending towards pluralism of *Ātmans*, as held by the Nyāya. There are millions and millions of individuals, every one of whom feels himself as 'I,' and now, as we have seen, if the 'I' is permanent and self-conscious, then certainly there are innumerable *Ātmans* belonging to innumerable individuals, for, according to both Nyāya and Vedānta, the *Ātman* is the real subject of knowledge. Śāṅkara identifies the individual *Ātman* with Brahman, who is one and indivisible, and in whom no activity of any sort is possible, and hence no possibility of empirical knowledge. We are, therefore, either to deny all possibility of knowledge, which, however, is absurd, since we actually possess knowledge; or to accept the conclusion of the Nyāya that there are as many souls as there are individuals. The Nyāya argument in favour of the plurality of souls has been summarised by Prof. Radhakrishnan thus: "The soul is unique in each individual. There is an infinite number of souls; if not, then everybody would be conscious of the thoughts and feelings of everybody else."¹⁶ Since it is absurd to deny knowledge owing to want of activity in the One universal *Ātman* of Śāṅkara, we must admit that there is the possibility of knowledge. But if there is only one universal *Ātman* in everybody, then, of course, there will be utter chaos, for every individual will know and feel the experience of every other individual. But what experience teaches us is that every individual has a monopoly over his own experiences, which none other can ever share with him. It seems, therefore, that to explain this 'monopoly of experience,' we should accept, with the Nyāya, a plurality of *Ātmans*. But the difficulty will disappear if we carefully note the importance of self-consciousness in Śāṅkara's system, and we have already hinted at this.

The problem can be solved by applying our conclusion regarding the origin of self-consciousness. The question is how Śāṅkara can, accepting the existence of an universal *Ātman* in all bodies, explain the difference of experience in different individuals, how he can explain what we have called above 'the monopoly of knowledge.' If, as Śāṅkara says, there is only one universal *Ātman*, how is it that the experiences of one man is not experienced by another? This is the problem. Let us discuss. What are A and B? A feels himself as 'I' and says 'I see a tree'; B feels himself equally as 'I,' and says 'I see a cow.' As found in the above discussion, the 'I' of A = *Ātman*, plus body, mind, etc.; and the 'I' of B = *Ātman*,

¹⁶ Prof. S. Radhakrishnan, *Indian Philosophy*, vol. II, p. 145.

plus body, mind, etc. Though the *Ātman* is common in the 'I's' of both A and B, yet the body, mind, etc., are different; so that the one universal *Ātman*, as identified with different bodies, etc., does no longer remain *Ātman*, but turns into *Ātman*¹, *Ātman*², *Ātman*³, and so on, or, in other words, so many individuals or *Jīvas*. Though the *Jīva* is at bottom one with the universal *Ātman*, yet, as Śaṅkara says, 'owing to limiting adjuncts, the *Ātman* is treated as if it were two, just as we make a distinction between the *ghaṭākāśa* and the *mahākāśa*.'¹⁷ The *Jīvas* though they are one at bottom in so far as they are one with the universal *Ātman*, yet so far as they are *Jīvas*, they are different, or, as Śaṅkara says, "the self is indeed found to be many, but (in reality) it is one only."¹⁸ The experiences of an individual are controlled by his body, mind, etc., and if the body, mind, etc., are different, the experiences of different *Jīvas* also must be different. So, Śaṅkara by declaring the oneness of the *Ātman* in every individual does not expose his theory to such absurdities as the simultaneous experience by all individuals of the experience of one of them. The principle of individuation is found in the 'I'ness, or self-consciousness or *ahamkāra*. The experiences of each individual are different, because of the self-consciousness, the *ahamkāra*, because they feel themselves as 'I.'

TAMIL *ARIŚI* (RICE) AND GREEK *ORUZON*.

By L. V. RAMASWAMI AIYAR, M.A., B.L.

THE remarkable correspondence in form and meaning between the Tamil word *ariśi* (husked rice) and the Greek word *oruzon* led Caldwell to state that "it cannot be doubted that we have here (in the Greek form) the Tamil word *ariśi*, rice deprived of the husk, this being the condition in which rice was then, as now, brought [sic] up in India for exportation to Europe."¹

Doubts were expressed about Caldwell's view by a few subsequent scholars, who, not being students of linguistics, could not pursue the question in all its scientific aspects. A few years ago Prof. Jules Bloch, the celebrated French philologist, took up the problem and discussed it with his characteristic thoroughness and erudition in a paper² contributed by him to the volume of *Études Asiatiques* published on the occasion of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the *École Française d'Extrême-Orient*. In this paper which, we may observe, is characterized by a great depth and sweep of linguistic observation and comparison, Prof. Bloch seeks to demolish what appears as the dogmatic asseveration of Caldwell referred to above, and to show that the Greek word had no connection with Dravidian and that it was derived presumably from an Iranian form on which Sanskrit *vr̥hi* (rice) is based. In this connection he has also discussed cursorily the various Dravidian forms for *rice*, *paddy*, etc., and sought to show on the basis of external and internal evidence that there could be no connection between the Greek and Sanskrit words on the one hand and the Dravidian forms on the other.

The same topic had been handled by Mr. Edwin H. Tuttle of the U.S.A., from a different standpoint, in a paper contributed to vol. 47 of the *Journal of the American Oriental Society*. Mr. Tuttle's view is that the Sanskrit and the Greek forms, as well as a few analogical forms occurring in Iranian and Shina, were derived from what he considers to be the Dravidian proto-form *urighia*. Mr. Tuttle's view is thus not only directly opposed to Prof. Bloch's opinion, but Mr. Tuttle proceeds right ahead and explains a number of forms occurring in widely different languages as being derived from Dravidian. Mr. Tuttle's arguments, so far as his construction of the Dravidian proto-form is concerned, are weakened fundamentally by his indifference to the bearing of the semantic contents of Dravidian roots on the development of Dravidian forms and by his strong conviction that the character and speed of linguistic evolution are alike in all languages.

The question for determination in this paper of mine is purely whether the main Dravidian forms are related to one another, and if so what relationship they in their turn may

¹⁷ *Brahmasūtra-bhāṣya*, 1. 2. 21.

¹⁸ *Ibid.*, 1. 4. 23.

¹ Caldwell's *Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian Languages*, 3rd edn., p. 89.

² I published a brief summary of Prof. Bloch's paper in the *Educational Review of Madras* in 1924.

bear to the Greek form. This aspect, as we have mentioned above, has been cursorily adverted to by Prof. Bloch, as the main object of his paper was to establish the derivation of Greek *oruzon* from an old Iranian form. Prof. Bloch admits that the Dravidian forms are native but observes that neither Greek *oruzon* nor Sanskrit *erīhi* could have had any connection with the Dravidian forms. It is my purpose to show in this paper that, viewed from the standpoint of Dravidian, the relationship of the Dravidian forms to the Greek word cannot be dismissed so easily.

The known Dravidian forms are the following :—

Tamil: *arisi*, *ari*,³ *vari*, 'paddy.'

Telugu: *vari*, 'paddy.'

Kannada: *akki*, 'rice.'

Tulu: *ari*, 'rice,' *akki*, *bāru*.

Malayālam: *ari*, 'rice'; *vari*, 'paddy.'

Kūi: *urgī*. (Another Kūi word *kūdi* or *kūti*, 'rice,' 'paddy,' is different and probably allied to Tamil *kūlu*.)

Tōḍa: *ask*, 'rice.'

Gōyḍi: *vanji*, 'paddy,' also 'rice'; *pari*, 'rice.'

Kurukh does not evidently show allied forms: both *khes*, 'paddy,' and *tikkil*, 'rice,' are different. Kurukh *arkhā* (culled shoots) contains the Dr. base *ar*, but the meaning is not restricted.

To begin with, we have to consider if we can isolate the forms with initial *v*- from those with initial vowels. Prof. Bloch seems to suggest that they are different.⁴ I venture to suggest that the two sets of forms are closely connected, and that those with initial vowels should be regarded as primary, inasmuch as they represent the Dravidian radical *ar* or *aṛ*, to 'cut.'

(a) *ari* in Dravidian, as a verb, means to 'remove,' and is derived from *aṛ* or *ar*, to 'cut off,' or 'separate.' (Cf. the alternative forms *arikkirai* and *aṛaikkirai*, 'potherb,' for the interchange of *r* and *ṛ*); *ar* or *aṛ* has given us a number of forms like *arudā*, *aṛakku*, *aṛa*, etc. The most ancient of the forms for rice (husked and not husked) is *ari*, found in Tamil meaning 'paddy' or any 'handful of grain.' This meaning apparently contains the idea of *something cut off*. The word was subsequently applied to paddy and rice alike.

Malayālam fixed the meaning of 'rice' for *ari*, while late old Tamil and Kannada used derivative forms with the suffix *k*.

It is clear, therefore, that the forms with an initial *a* are primary, and that Tamil *ari*, 'paddy,' represents the most ancient form directly derived from the root.

(b) *-ki* is a derivative ending very common to Dravidian,⁵ and is employed, with its variants *-ke*, *-ge*, *-ku*, *-gu*, etc., to form derivative nouns from verb roots; though Kannada mostly employs *-ke* or *-ge*, and Tam. *-kkai* or *-gai*, the central Dravidian dialects show *-ki* (e.g., Kūi *gippki*, etc.)

Kannada *akki* and Tamil *arisi* were such derivative nouns, formed with this affix; in Kannada *ariki* gave *akki*, just as *iriki* gave rise to *ikki*, 'house.' Tamil *ś* was the palatalized resultant of the original *-k*, as in *śiśi* (< *śi*).

³ *ari* in Tamil has the following meanings: 'paddy,' 'ear of paddy,' 'rice.' The semantic developments offer no difficulty. The primary meaning, 'paddy,' is retained in *ari*, *vari*; the derivative meanings are exclusive for *akki*, *arisi* and *ask*.

⁴ Prof. Bloch has noted the close resemblance in form and meaning between the group: Tel. *vari*, Tulu *bāri*, and Gōyḍi *vanji*, on the one hand, and Malay *vari*, *bari* and Japanese *padi*, on the other. While Prof. Bloch refrains from making any comment on the relationship of the Dravidian and Austro forms, Mr. Tuttle in his article suggests that "probably Tamil *vari* and Tel. *vari*, having the sense of Malay *padi*, were derived from Austro."

It will be seen from the following discussion that the Dravidian forms with initial *v*- could be explained as native Dravidian, derivable as they are from the forms without the initial *v*.

⁵ See my paper on *Dravidian -k* in the *Indian Historical Quarterly*, September 1928.

(c) One of the characteristic features of Dravidian is that prothetic glides are introduced before initial vowels of words. Though the present usage in Tamil shows, as pointed out by the Tamil grammarians, Caldwell, Vinson and others, that the palatal glide \tilde{y} is favoured before palatal initial vowels and the dorsal glide \tilde{v} before dorsal initial vowels, in old Tamil this rule was not strictly followed.⁶ Present usage in Tamil shows that the prothetic glide before initial a , as in *yār*, 'who,' *yānai*, etc., is \tilde{y} and not \tilde{v} , as we should expect. Whether this was due to a slightly palatal pronunciation of a in late old Tamil, or whether the rule about the use of palatal and dorsal glides was not strictly followed, the fact that a dorsal glide \tilde{v} could have appeared before initial a is beyond doubt. It will be seen that the prothetic glide, which has now developed into the full consonant v or b , in Gôṇḍi, Kannaḍa and Tuḷu is the dorsal one, and not the palatal one. As this, then, indicates an original state of affairs in Dravidian, it is easy to see how the v -forms for rice could have arisen. The initial v - of Tamil *vari*, Tuḷu *bār*, Telugu *vāri* and Gôṇḍi *vāñji* will, therefore, have to be considered to be a labial or labiodental fricative development from the original glide. The glide does not seem to have been incorporated in the shape of fully developed consonants largely in Tamil. Kannaḍa, Tuḷu and Gôṇḍi regularly develop \tilde{v} as a glide before all initial dorsal vowels, and in some instances \tilde{v} has developed into the full bilabial and become incorporated, e.g., *vaṇasu* (dinner); from *uṇasu*, *varaṇṇu* (to annoy) from *alaṇṇu* or *araṇṇu*, etc. Nevertheless, Tamil does show, though only more rarely than other dialects, an initial v in a number of ancient forms like *vaṇangu* (*aṇangu*); *viḷ*- (*uḷ*); *val*- (*ol*); *var-ai* (to write), *orai* (to rub, scratch); *vaḷ* (*ol*), etc. The explanation usually offered for the relationship of the forms with initial v - and the corresponding forms without v -, is that the latter may have been secondary, the initial v - having been dropped off. Though this explanation may apply to a few colloquial forms of to-day (as, for instance, in Kannaḍa or Tamil), it is entirely invalid in the case of a number of ancient forms where, it will be noted, those having vowels initially are certainly *original*, in view of the fact that they (and not the forms with initial v -) represent the primitive radicals from which they themselves and other independent forms have equally arisen.

Tamil: *vaḷ* (to flow) and *ol* (to slide, flow), *valayal* and *alayal* ('wandering,' 'sorrow,' etc., -*Val*); Mal. *vāl* (to drip) and *ol* (to flow), *vir-i* (to be separated) and *ur-i* (to be stripped), *vilapu* (to scatter) and *utaru*, etc.

Cf. Tamil *aḍu* (to 'cook') and Tel. *vaḍu*, Tam. *aga* ('sorrow') and Tel. *vaga*; cf. Gôṇḍi *vaṇeng*- (to slumber) with Tam.-Mal. *uṇaṅ*- (to sleep), *vāḷ* (to wave) with southern *aṇṇu*, *varrol* (alone) with southern *or* (one), etc., also Gôṇḍi *bāl* (to 'touch') with Tam. *aḷ*; *vaḷi* (to 'wander') with Tam. *alay*; *van* (to 'speak') with Tam. *in*; *vōḷ* ('break') with *odei*, etc., etc. The presence of v - before initial front vowels⁷ may either be due to the dorsal tonality of these vowels, or to the fact that the glides \tilde{y} and \tilde{v} were less rigidly used in old Dravidian than to-day.

It is more or less clear, therefore, that the forms with initial v may have arisen from *ari*.

(d) Gôṇḍi *vāñji* is a normal development from an older *vari* (> *vandri* > *vāñji*); cf. the j in Tuḷu *oñji*, 'one,' *āji*, 'six,' and Kūi *ṇandji*, 'pig', etc.

The initial vowel of Kūi *uṇṇi* is developed from the glide \tilde{v} ; stress-displacement led to the dropping of intermediate $-a-$ and $-i-$, and to the lengthening of the final i . For the development of u from \tilde{v} , compare Kannaḍa initial *va-* which, in the colloquial, is given the value of o or u : *vāṅki*, *oṅki*, *uṅki*, etc.

⁶ See Vinson's *Grammar*, page 30.

⁷ A few instances show that the dorsal glide was prominent even before what appear now as palatal initial vowels. There is nothing surprising in this, because as the function of the glide is to induce ease in pronunciation, either \tilde{y} or \tilde{v} could freely find place in prothetic positions before vowels of the 'mixed' or 'middle' variety, which are neither extremely dorsal nor extremely palatal.

If, as we have shown above, the Dravidian forms (with and without the initial labiodental fricative) are native, could we not connect the Greek word *oruza* directly with an old Dravidian form *varisi* or *varizi* which we can reasonably presume to have existed? The change of initial *vā-* into Greek *o* and the representation of Greek *α* for Dravidian *i* are quite normal. Initial *vā-* in Dravidian, we may observe here, even to-day in dialects like Tulu and Kannaḍa, has sometimes nearly the same value as [ɔ].

Thus we come back again to Caldwell's opinion, which, though summarily stated by him, appears to have justification on closer analysis. It is true that Caldwell himself did not work out this relationship and that he contented himself with pointing out the superficial resemblance; but, closer inspection, in the light of what we have stated above,⁸ reveals that his view of the origin of Greek *oruza* cannot now be dismissed by us as lacking any justification whatsoever.

So far as Sanskrit *vr̥hi* is concerned, the root suggested by Sanskrit grammarians is *vr̥*, 'to choose,' but the semantic derivation of the meaning 'rice' from the meaning of this radical appears difficult. Could it not be that the Sanskrit word was adapted in a slightly modified form from Dravidian with the meaning it had in Dravidian, and then a Sanskritic derivation was attributed to it by Sanskrit grammarians? This is a view which deserves to be taken up by students of Sanskrit philology. The question of the relationship of Dravidian *vari*, etc., and Sanskrit *vr̥hi* is a little complicated by the fact that certain forms cognate with Skt. *vr̥hi* occur in Iranian and Central Asian Āryan dialects; but there is nothing inherently impossible in the view that seeks to trace the Indo-Āryan forms to Dravidian. For one thing, the nature, chronology and extent of the influence of Dravidian on Indo-Āryan (in pre-Vedic as well as in post-Vedic times), when carefully investigated, should offer valuable assistance in this direction. Again, if we consider that the Dravidian forms with *v-* are native,—as we may have to, in view of the above discussion,—and if, further, a relationship between the Dravidian and the Indo-Āryan forms is envisaged, then the possibility is all on the side that Dravidian may have been the lender and Indo-Āryan the borrower.

Another interesting fact in this connection is that, while the Indian Austric dialects (like Santālī, Mundārī, etc.) show only a few forms for 'rice' or 'paddy,' which are allied to Dravidian, distant Austric dialects like Malay and Javanese show *vari*, *pārī*, *broi*, *beras*, *padi*, etc., with the meanings 'paddy' and 'rice.' Is the resemblance accidental? Or was the close contact between Dravidian and Austric in pre-historic times (a view which is gaining great popularity among scholars to-day) responsible for the presumable borrowing of the word by Austric from Dravidian?

Beset as these questions are with considerable difficulties, and much as we have still to investigate before definitive conclusions could be laid down in regard to these inter-relationships, we yet have to say that Caldwell's view about the origin of Greek *oruza* as having been borrowed from Dravidian cannot be dismissed, especially in view of what has emerged from the above discussion, viz., that a hypothetical *variji* or *varizi* could be postulated for Dravidian, from which the Greeks could, with characteristic modifications, have borrowed their word.

⁸ The conditions under which a full bilabial *v* has become incorporated in prothetic positions require to be sifted and classified in the different dialects; but, for the purpose of our discussion, it would be enough if we keep in view what is a well-recognised phenomenon of Dravidian, viz., that *v̥* appears before initial dorsal vowels as a glide fully evaluated in pronunciation in Kannaḍa, Tulu and Gôḍi.

THE PORTUGUESE FORT OF BARCELOR.

BY THE REV. H. HERAS, S.J.

WHEN reading old Portuguese books referring to India or when searching for original documents in the archives of the Portuguese Government at Pangim, the student of history often comes across the name of this fort, sometimes spelt as Barcalor, Barselor or Bracalor, but more commonly Barcelor. It is not our purpose to write the history of this fort ; this will be done elsewhere.¹ Our aim is the identification of its situation.

Modern authors and editors of old books invariably state that Barselor is the modern Basrur on the river of Kundapur, in the Kundapur Taluka of the South Kanara District. This seems quite plausible, and agrees with the topographical conditions of the old fort of Barselor, as one may gather from the study of the old documents.

But an old engraving of the seventeenth century, published by Faria y Sousa in the second volume of his *Asia Portuguesa*, opens a new problem of identification in connection with the fort of Barselor. This engraving, which we reproduce herewith, shows a fort on a river, which seems to run from west to south-east, whereas the actual river at Kundapur runs from east to west. However, ignoring this impression, the important point is that it shows the fort of Barselor in the foreground ; and some distance back, on the same side of the river, there is a walled enclosure representing a town, and bearing the legend *Barcalor de cima*, or ' Upper Barselor.'

This led me at once to search not only for the Barselor fort, but also for *Upper Barselor*.

The best maps of South Kanara mark the town of Kundapur on the south bank of the river, close to the mouth, and then about three miles towards the east and on the same bank, the town of Basrur—and after that nothing else.² This information gave me little help, and I decided that only a visit to Basrur and the neighbourhood would serve to clear matters up.

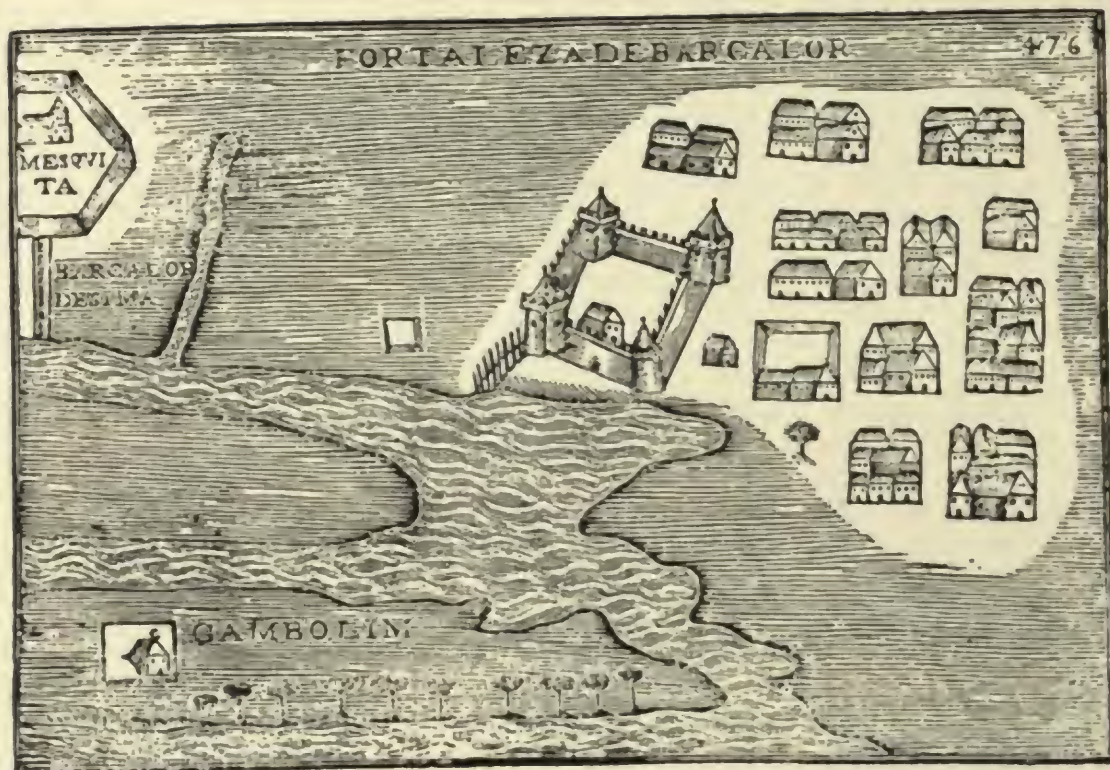
Hence during the summer vacation of the year 1928, finding myself in South Kanara, I planned to stay two days at Kundapur in order to visit Basrur, the supposed old fort of Barselor, and its neighbourhood.³ But luck awaited me at Kundapur itself. On the day of my arrival I questioned my host, the Rev. Fr. Peter R. D'Souza, the Roman Catholic Priest of Kundapur, about the foundation of the Roman Catholic Church there. He told me whatever he knew, and placed in my hands the register books of the Parish Church, in which baptisms, marriages and deaths of the Catholics of that parish are faithfully recorded. The existing books are not very old, the earlier ones having been destroyed by insects. The oldest entries belonged to the beginning of the nineteenth century. There I found the following entry in Portuguese : " 1829. Pe Justo Constº. de Misquita Vigario de Vara de Barsalor," which means " Fr. Justo Constº. de Misquita, Vicar Forane of Barsalor." This priest is recorded to have blessed the wedding of a couple " do Bairro Cundapur," i.e., of the hamlet Cundapur. Similar entries are found in the same book, down to the year 1842, when the church commenced to be called the Church of Cundapur.

It is necessary to mention that the Roman Catholics of South Kanara were under the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Goa till the year 1842. Therefore the priests of Kundapur down to this date were priests sent by the Portuguese. In 1842 a new jurisdictional division was introduced by the Holy See, and the Christians of South Kanara were allotted to the Bishop of Verapoly in Malabar. These facts were of great importance for my inquiry. They proved

¹ The main vicissitudes of this Portuguese fort will be narrated in the second volume of my history of *The Aravidu Dynasty of Vijayanagara*.

² Stuart, *South Kanara Manual*, p. 242, while speaking of Kundapur only says :—" In the sixteenth century, the Portuguese settled here and built a fort which still exists a little inland from the village." The author does not identify this fort with that of Barselor.

³ I was accompanied on this interesting excursion by Mr. Aloysius Rebello, B.A., a student of St. Xavier's College, Bombay.



THE FORT OF BARCALOR.

From Faria y Sousa's *Asia Portuguesa* (1674), vol. II.

that down to the above date the Portuguese and Goan priests coming from Goa had faithfully kept the traditional name of the place from the time when the Portuguese had their fort there. On the other hand, the new priests coming from Verapoly, not conversant with the old history of the locality, accepted the common name of Kundapur, which was the name of an old hamlet that finally became the headquarters of the Taluka.⁴ Consequently the old Portuguese fort of Barcelor was not to be identified with Basrur, but with Kundapur. The town of Basrur was therefore the Upper Barcelor, the *Barcelor de cima* of the old Portuguese map.

These conclusions being arrived at, one naturally had to investigate whether there were in Kundapur remains of the old Portuguese Fort. On making inquiries, I was told that there certainly was a fort, commonly known as *Kotte-baghil*. Its remains were to be seen very near the river that runs on its north side. It is almost square (130 ft. x 100 ft.). The north and east side of the fort is much more elevated, about 40 ft. high, while the west side will be about 20 ft. and the south side only 10 or, at the most, 15 ft. The property, with a bungalow in the centre, belongs to one Mr. A. P. Luis at present.

The site of the old Portuguese Fort of Barcelor was therefore found before visiting Basrur. On reaching that town, I found clear evidence that the Portuguese had never been in effective possession of it; and the evidence lay in the number and condition of its Hindu temples. The main temple seems to be the Mahalingesvara temple. The Muktesvar of this temple has a copper *śisana*. In the *prakara* of the temple, when entering to the right, there are eighteen inscriptions in Hale-Kannada, one of them used as a slab to pave the floor. All have the linga on top. Several are worn out. On the road south of the temple, about 150 ft. away, there is another Śaiva inscription in Hale-Kannada. About 100 ft. away from this inscription there is a big tank, called Samrakere, and a small tank, in the neighbourhood of which to the south there are two other inscriptions in Hale-Kannada. Both are Śaiva. One of them seems to be very long, but is partly buried in the ground. It is nevertheless in a very good state of preservation, excepting the upper left corner. Going southwards about 50 ft. there is another large tank called Devukere.

On the south side of it there are three other Śaiva inscriptions in Hale-Kannada. Two of them are partly buried. On the north-eastern corner of the same tank, there are two more inscriptions in Hale-Kannada. Both are Śaiva, one of them is very long; the other is inscribed on both sides. To the north in a palm grove is another small inscription. A little further west, in the compound of a house, there is another long inscription. The slab was lying on the ground and the inscribed face was turned downwards.

About two furlongs away from Basrur, on the top of a hill south-east of the town, there is a ruined temple surrounded by a grove. The temple is called Guppi Saddānanda, and is a small one. A verandah supported by pillars runs round it. These pillars are of stone beautifully carved. Some wooden pillars have been added in modern times. Inside the temple there is a recess containing a linga. In the premises of this temple there is another Śaiva inscription in Hale-Kannada and a very big *satikal*, half buried. This *satikal* represents a woman with her right hand pointing as usual to heaven. A popular local story refers to this woman. In old days there was a *rishi* in this temple, named Saddānanda, who demanded milk from a woman. This woman, instead of giving him milk, gave him poison. She was then cursed by the *rishi* and eventually converted into that stone. After this the *rishi* committed suicide by throwing himself into a well.⁵ In front of the steps leading to the temple there are the figures of three women, carved on one of the slabs paving the *prakara*, in an attitude of worship. It is said

⁴ Kundapur had never belonged to the Portuguese. The Hindu temples existing there and three inscriptions, one of the thirteenth and two of the fourteenth century, found in its neighbourhood are sufficient proof of this. Cf. Rangacharya, *Topographical List*, I, p. 851.

⁵ This story was narrated to us by a boy 16 years old, named Surap Shetty, who had heard it from his teachers. It seems that there are different versions of the story, for the *rishi* who is living in the temple at present related the same story with some slight differences.

that these three women—not only one—gave poison to the *rishi* of old. Round this temple there are several tombs of the past *rishis*, in a state of great decay. At the foot of the hill south-eastwards there is an inscription in Hale-Kannada. On top of the inscription there is a man worshipping the *saikha*. This seems to be the only Vaishnava inscription at Basrur.

There is still another temple in the town, called Venkaja Ramana temple. At its entrance there is an inscription on a slab paving the way to the shrine, but it is absolutely worn out. To the right there is a Śaiva inscription, half-buried. To the left is another Śaiva inscription, also half-buried, inscribed on both sides. On the slabs before the shrine are carved the figures of three men in an attitude of worship.

Near the river one may still see two gateways in the old walls of Basrur, about one hundred yards apart. One is known as *Kotte-baghil*, and the other as *Nandi-baghil*, so called on account of a *rishi* named Nandi, who used to live in its neighbourhood.

This detailed survey of the antiquities of Basrur will clearly show that the Portuguese had never been in possession of this town; otherwise all these relics of antiquity and Hinduism would have perished at their hands.

Basrur was the real "Barcelor" marked in the above map as "Upper Barcelor" and often spoken of by travellers and even by the sanje Portuguese Viceroy in their correspondence with their sovereigns. Hence it remains now an obvious fact that the Portuguese Fort of Barcelor is to be located in the centre of the modern town of Kundapur.

SCRAPS OF TIBETO-BURMAN FOLKLORE.

By SM RICHARD C. TEMPLE, B.A.

Prefatory Remarks.

THE general argument of this paper is that if the ethnologist is right in predicating the existence of a Tibeto-Burman race, there must be a corresponding identity in the folklore of the Tibetans and the Burmese. The bases of the paper are Dr. McGovern's *To Lhasa in Disguise*, which is an account of his remarkable secret expedition in 1922-3 through what he calls "mysterious" Tibet, and my own article "Burma" in the *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*, some other studies of the Burmans, and a few analogies in Indian folklore. I was much struck with the likeness to the mental habits of the Burmese in much of what Dr. McGovern observed during his journey and have thought it sufficient for my present purpose to compare his observations with the papers above-mentioned.

Dr. McGovern undertook his journey under appalling difficulties, travelling from Darjeeling to Lhasa in the winter months, disguised as the meanest Tibetan servant of his own Tibetan Secretary. But his knowledge of the people, their language, their manners and customs was complete enough to enable him to pass through that spy-ridden country without discovery, for he was not found out, but disclosed himself at Lhasa itself when it suited him to do so. It was an extraordinary achievement and his qualifications as a linguist make his observations of peculiar value. Previous travellers have had to depend on interpreters, whereas he could talk directly with the people of all classes, and therefore could ascertain their ideas with an accuracy not possible to the others. It was for this reason that I extracted from his book some 80 odd instances, where he describes the ideas, the manners and the customs of the Tibetans he met. In these extracts we ought to get the folklore they contain beyond dispute as to accuracy.

Dr. McGovern's book is lightly written, and unfortunately he throughout shows himself to be a human being unable to get away from his upbringing. He is the superior Oxford Ph.D. always, and this attitude to some extent mars his observation of the Tibetan mentality. He cannot get away from himself and his European education and throw himself into the mind of the utterly different people among whom he travelled. This is a common failing, and I have observed it in the accounts of educated Hindu travellers when recording observations on "wild tribes" in India. This failing should not, however, seriously affect McGovern's statements as to the actual facts of the folklore he records.

One cannot help admiring his wonderful performance, especially when one considers his physical handicap, for the portrait of him in the work discloses features hopelessly unlike those of the ordinary Tibetan. One has only to compare them with those of the Tibetans portrayed beside him, to wonder how after all he could have managed so complete a disguise. The whole performance shows an extraordinary amount of determination and endurance, and a certain capacity for riding roughshod over all opposition. This last shows itself in his dealings with the officials along the British frontier and in his callous deception of them. He deceived them deliberately, and nowhere shows any feeling for the plight in which his double dealing placed them. He was determined somehow to get to Lhasa, whatever stood in his way or who might suffer. The success of his private project was the one thing that mattered, and not till the last pages of his book do we find any hint that he ever thought of any one but himself and his scheme. "On the 16th April [1923] we arrived in Kalimpong and I was back in British India at last. That same day I went on to Peshok to be the guest of Major Bailey, the Political Officer in Sikkim. We had a number of things to talk over, as I was sorry to find that my little escapade had quite unintentionally caused the Indian Government a good deal of trouble." It is not every official who would make a guest of a traveller who had treated him so badly as Dr. McGovern treated Major Bailey. However, all's well that ends well, and we have many valuable folklore items to study as one result of the "escapade."

I should like here to raise a protest against the epithet, "mysterious" as applied to Tibet. Dr. McGovern calls his journey "a secret expedition through mysterious Tibet." Surely the time has now arrived when we may consider the "mystery" of Tibet to have been dispelled. The Tibetans are in fact very like their congeners in the world, and there is nothing mysterious in the history of the country. The long story of internal struggle and foreign incursion is much that has been the fate of other Oriental peoples, while the story of the present conditions obtaining in the country is comparatively modern—Buddhism having arrived about the same period as Islam arrived elsewhere, while the story of the first Dalai Lāma dates back only to the days of Queen Elizabeth, and the fifth Dalai Lāma became monarch of all Tibet only in 1645, in the days of Charles I.

However, the Buddhism that entered Tibet was of a debased Mahāyāna type, filled with the Śaktism and Tantrism of the Hindus of Northern India, and the religion of the country has since degenerated back into the Animism which anciently dominated it, for Dr. McGovern, no doubt rightly, talks of the worship of gods and goddesses of the animistic kind. The arrival of the high priest to the throne meant in reality the Government of the country by a priestly caste, which has steadily kept it to themselves with all the determination that distinguishes ecclesiastics endowed with political power. For their purposes they have for some two centuries or more kept strangers out so far as they could, and that is the sole cause of the 'mystery,' which, in modern times, has surrounded the country. Otherwise the people are no more mysterious than the inhabitants of other lands. Indeed they are filled with the ordinary humanity of us all.

The Buddhism of modern Burma is altogether different from that of Tibet. It must have found its way into the country, both North and South, in the days of the Aśokan missionaries of the third century B.C., and it suffered in the course of many centuries afterwards all the debasement that occurred in India, until a series of reformations took place from the eleventh to the fifteenth centuries A.D., introducing a puritan form of the Buddhist faith from Ceylon, which finally spread itself over the whole country to the exclusion nowadays of the very memory of Mahāyānism among the educated. Among the people and the peasantry the old Mahāyānism and the indigenous Chinese form of Animism has naturally largely survived, so that we find in Burma generally a strong animistic faith overcast by a Hinayānist form of the Buddhist religion. The religion of the people therefore is a

duplicate form—an educated religion plus an uneducated superstition—a phenomenon quite common in the entire world, whatever the profession of the educated faith. Burmese folklore is necessarily largely filled with uneducated superstition.

I propose to divide the scraps of folklore I have picked out of McGovern's book into eight general heads as follows, comparing the Tibetan with Burmese ideas as occasion offers.

I. *Religious Beliefs*.—1. Religiosity. 2. Lucky Days. 3. Oracles. 4. Sacerdotal Blessings. 5. Rebirth. 6. Incarnations. 7. Supernatural Powers. 8. Miracles. 9. Magical Powers: (a) Lâmas, (b) The Dalai Lâmas. 10. Cures. 11. Callousness.

II. *Deities*.—1. Maitreya. 2. Pedem Llamo (goddess). 3. Temple Guardians. 4. Mountain Spirits. 5. Kinchenjanga. 6. Demon Haunts. 7. Images.

III. *Religious Customs*.—1. Rosaries. 2. Scapegoat. 3. Circumambulation Sunwise. 4. Pilgrimage. 5. Offerings. 6. Incense. 7. Ceremonial Dancing. 8. Flags. 9. Ragbushes. 10. Cairns. 11. Prayer Wheels. 12. Prayer Walls.

IV. *Superstitions*.—1. General. 2. Boys in Processions. 3. Head-room. 4. Left hand Whorls. 5. Merit in possessing Books. 6. Books. 7. Learning. 8. Snowmen.

V. *Medicines*.—1. Theory. 2. Medicine. 3. Anatomy. 4. Cures.

VI. *Social Customs*.—1. Position of Women. 2. Female Hospitality. 3. Polyandry. 4. Curfew. 5. Saluting. 6. Winds. 7. Cleanliness and Washing. 8. Natural Hot Baths. 9. Story of an Abbot. 10. Preaching. 11. Removal of Residence.

VII. *Food and Tabus*.—1. Chickens. 2. Milk. 3. Butter. 4. Butter for Lamps. 5. Butter for Decoration. 6. Tea. 7. Buttered Tea. 8. Cooking.

VIII. *Measurement*.—1. Reckoning. 2. Currency. 3. Prices. 4. Distance. 5. Time. 6. The Calendar.

A word as to spelling. Both in Tibetan and in Burmese spelling is as much divorced from sound as it is in English or French. It is not possible therefore to reproduce for the ordinary English reader either Tibetan or Burmese words as they are spelt in their respective scripts. In this paper the recognised methods of representation in Roman characters is adopted.

I. RELIGIOUS BELIEFS.

1. Religiosity.

In describing the "palace chapel" of the Tsarong Shape¹ at Lhasa, the Commander-in-Chief of the Army and senior Secretary of State, McGovern remarks (p. 276): "In Tibet it is always wise to show one's religiosity to visitors. The whole of one side of the room was occupied by huge gilded images with burning butter lamps and offering bowls in front of them." There is nothing of this kind in Burma, because there the Government was in secular hands.

2. Lucky Days.

"The Tibetans (p. 24) are grossly superstitious and arrange all their affairs with reference to lucky and unlucky days. They are calculated both with reference to the days of the month and also the days of the week. Thus, for example, Tuesdays, Thursdays and Saturdays are bad days on which to start a new undertaking, and Mondays, Wednesdays and Sundays are considered fortunate. The 9th, 13th and 19th days of the month are considered particularly good omens, and Tohy² pleaded that we postpone our departure until the 19th, and also a Sunday, doubly favourable. He seemed very much surprised that I refused to sacrifice two weeks in order to start things properly. At last he consented to come on the 6th, a Wednesday, provided that we started at nine o'clock, which the calendar declared to be an opportune hour."

¹ These are titles, not the names, of an official, see p. 277.

² McGovern's Secretary. His real name was Umdzola: *umdze* means dean of a temple in Sikkim.

"In case (p. 25) urgent business makes it necessary for a Tibetan to start a journey on an unlucky day, he will on some preceding lucky day have a hat or other article of clothing sent on ahead a mile or two on the road, because it is thought that in this way the gods³ can be beguiled into believing that the man himself started on the correct occasion."⁴

"I was told (p. 25) a good tale of a Tibetan, who took a long journey with his wife. He so arranged matters that he arrived at and left each place *en route* on a lucky day. While still on the journey the poor fellow's wife died, and the delay caused by this event upset the whole schedule, so that the man was held up for several weeks at a little village waiting for the next series of auspicious dates to come round again."

In this matter of Lucky Days there are constant analogies in Burmese folklore. Thus in my article "Burma" in the *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*, vol. III (to be quoted hereafter as E.R.E., III), we read: "The Burman is so fettered by his horoscope and the lucky and unlucky days for him recorded therein, which are taught him in rhymes from childhood, that the character has been given him by strangers of alternate idleness and energy. But both are enforced by numerous days on which he may not work without disaster to himself. Unlucky days cause him so much fear that he will resort to all sorts of excuses to avoid business on them. Similarly on lucky days he will work beyond his strength, because he is assured of success. These facts are worthy of careful attention, as it is so easy for European observers to mistake Asiatics, *e.g.*, the character of idleness given to the Nicobarese [ultimately from the Chinese western borderlands] is greatly due to their habit of holding very frequent feasts and necromantic ceremonies all through the night. . . . Lucky and unlucky days are fixed according to the Shān [another race of the Chinese western borderlands] and not the Burman calendar, and as they do not correspond, the Burman cannot calculate them for himself, and is thus forced to go to the astrologer. There is a long list of lucky days for building operations, picked, in eclectic fashion, out of the names of the imported Buddhist and indigenous animals and *nats* [spirits]: the unlucky days depending upon the final syllables of the names. Lastly, a long series of days are individually unlucky for a great variety of enterprises, practically for all the business of native life. The lucky days in the month are in a considerable minority." In Shway Yoe, *The Burman*, ch. XXXIX, there is a long account of these lucky and unlucky days.

3. Oracle.

"We came (p. 43) to the great Chumbi Monastery, where the famous oracle or prophet is housed. . . . I observed (p. 44) the Chumbi oracle very closely and found that his methods corresponded in general to those used by mediums in the West. He goes into an ecstatic trance, frequently accompanied by epileptic symptoms, and while thus obsessed delivers semi-coherent words, which foretell what is to happen. Generally, like the Delphic oracle of old, his prophecies are delightfully vague, and can be made to fit the event, however it may turn out. But it is remarkable that half way through the great world war he foretold the exact year and month in which hostilities would cease."

4. Sacerdotal Blessing.

"On the 6th [Sept. 1922] a special service (p. 25) was held in Toby's monastery at day-break [of the day on which McGovern started on his journey], and at his earnest invitation I attended this ceremony in order to receive the special blessing of the abbot."

(To be continued.)

³ McGovern throughout treats the supernatural beings of the Mahāyānist Buddhism of the Tibetan as 'gods' and 'goddesses.'

⁴ The Tibetan seems here to betray his Chinese origin, for cheating the deities is a common trick among the Chinese generally, *e.g.*, throwing scraps of worthless paper money or objects into the sea on a voyage to induce the supernatural rulers of the waters to grant fair weather and winds.

BOOK-NOTICES.

THE PANDYAN KINGDOM by K. A. NILAKANTA SASTRI. London, Luzac & Co.

This neat, handy volume attempts to cover the history of the Pāṇḍyas from their early beginnings down to the end of the sixteenth century, and stops where the viceroyalty of Madura under Vijayanagar begins. This is a period of history and the account of a dynasty which had long remained to be worked up, and for which the available material has just become accessible to the public outside the Department of Epigraphy. Mr. Nilakanta Sastri delivered a course of lectures at the University on this subject, and the book is the outcome of this course.

This part of the history of the Pāṇḍyan kingdom naturally falls into a certain number of divisions, and the following may be enumerated as being covered in the work under review :—(1) the Beginnings of History in the Śāṅgam Age; (2) the Kālahra interregnum; (3) the first Pāṇḍyan empire, as it is called, and the duel with the Pallavas; (4) the Chōla ascendancy and the eclipse of the Pāṇḍyas; (5) the duel with the Hoysalas and the Pāṇḍyan revival; (6) the gradual decay and decline of the Pāṇḍyan kingdom with the rise of Vijayanagar. This is a long period and a wide subject to be dealt with in a course of lectures and in a book of the size that is before us; and, having regard to the nature of the subject, must necessarily be incapable of equal treatment all over. The book exhibits this defect, inherent in the subject, and perhaps also due to the pressure of much other hard work which the author had to do at the time. The first two of these divisions the author passes over comparatively lightly, though more thorough work and exploitation of the sources, such as they are, would, we are sure, have yielded better results. His real work, however, begins with the period following, for which there is a mass of inscriptional material available. But then for the remaining period, there is the other drawback that the sources available are comparatively large where the period happens to be the period of the prosperity of the Pāṇḍyas. The information becomes most scanty when the kingdom ceases to be prosperous for one reason or another. That naturally produces another element of inequality in the treatment of the subject. Notwithstanding this inherent defect, Mr. Sastri's treatment of this period is fuller and more continuous and interesting. He has made a pretty thorough study and analysis of the inscriptional material, and has brought together all the *disiecta membra* of the inscriptions in a form which provides interesting reading. There are defects, of course, here and there in points of detail, but all that unfortunately cannot be altogether avoided in a work of this character.

Mr. Nilakanta Sastri takes the first empire to begin with the achievement of Kaṇḍuṅḡ after the Kālahra interregnum, and takes it on to the conquest of the Pāṇḍyas by the Chōlas under Parāntaka I in the first quarter of the tenth century A.D. This happens to coincide with the period of prosperity of the Pallavas of Kāśchī, and is almost exactly coeval with the period of the Great Pallavas, whose rule perhaps began a few decades earlier, and came to an end similarly a few decades earlier when the decisive battle of Tiruppurambiyam was fought. The treatment of the subject is fairly full and critical throughout. Mr. Sastri's account would have been better had he paid as much attention to the inscriptions of the Pallavas as he has to those of the Pāṇḍyas. The period following is one of decay and the disappearance of Pāṇḍya rule brought about by the Chōla conquest. During the period of the Chōla ascendancy in South India, which lasted for three or four centuries, the Pāṇḍyas had not gone out of existence altogether, but remained to a great extent eclipsed by the glorious empire of the Chōlas. As the Chōla empire began to decay, we can see the first beginnings of a revival of the Pāṇḍyas. The decay of the Chōla empire brought about the intervention of the Hoysalas, who soon proved the arbiters of the destinies of South India in the disputes between the Pāṇḍyas and the Chōlas. The Pāṇḍyas had to get out of this position by a serious effort, and the tale of this is told in the second section of Mr. Nilakanta Sastri's book. Then followed the period of the Pāṇḍya empire before the Muhammadan invasions supervened. The Muhammadan invaders came and went, and the Pāṇḍyas recovered some little of their power; but the more thorough conquest under Muhammad bin Tughlaq put an end to the Pāṇḍya kingdom at Madura, although the members of the Pāṇḍya dynasty held their position in the farther outskirts of their kingdom, chiefly in the Tinnevely district. Then another chapter follows of Pāṇḍyan history, which extends right down to the eve of Talikōta, by which time Vijayanagar had established a viceroyalty in Madura, efficient to hold the Pāṇḍyas of Tinnevely in check. The history of that viceroyalty Mr. Nilakanta Sastri does not take up, as he is concerned only with the history of the Pāṇḍya kingdom.

Throughout this work Mr. Sastri exhibits a full knowledge of the material and critical ability and discernment in choosing the right kind of details; and he has succeeded in compiling a reasonably correct account of the Pāṇḍyan kingdom. The book is, however, not free from defects of detail; a certain number of them deserve attention, but we do not wish to take up space to point these out, as we have done it elsewhere. We congratulate Mr. Sastri on the production of a work that is alike creditable to his ability and industry.

S. K. AITANGAR.

TAMIL LEXICON. Published under the authority of the University of Madras. Vol. II, Parts III and IV; and Vol. III, Parts I, II, III and IV, Pages 953 to 1752. Madras, printed partly at the Diocesan Press, Vepery, and partly at the Madras Law Journal Press, Mylapore.

We have had occasion to review the previous parts of the *Tamil Lexicon* in this Journal for July 1928. The general plan adopted was explained in a small pamphlet wherein it was stated that a strictly alphabetical arrangement was being followed; and in the case of each word, the etymology, the transliteration of the word into English (giving the equivalent pronunciation of the words as written), the part of speech, the derivation, cognate words found in the Dravidian family of languages and the English meanings of the words are given. The explicit object of this *Lexicon* is stated to be that it should help foreign scholars in their study of Tamil; and the meaning in English is regarded as the first requisite. At first it was only in unavoidable cases that Tamil equivalents were given; but because of the desire expressed by many students of Tamil, it was subsequently arranged to supplement the detailed English renderings with brief Tamil equivalents, which have come to be as detailed as the former. The apparatus of reference as given with Part II of Volume I and containing a list of authorities cited has naturally got to be supplemented by *addenda* relating to words which happen to be taken from other sources not cited. The tables of transliteration into English, signs (குறியீடுகள்) conjugated verbs and explanatory notes have had, for the sake of convenience, to be issued along with each volume, so that reference may be rendered easy.

The parts under review take us on from *ku* to *tham*. The latter two parts of the second volume, complete the words beginning with the consonants *k* and *n*, and the four parts of the third volume deal with the letters *c*, *t* and *t* (the last only in part). The scheme of work is that the editor and the assistant editor should revise the cards prepared and revised by the *paṇḍits*, and should correlate the Tamil and English portions of the cards. The work has gone on fairly rapidly under the present committee, which has been availing itself of help secured from competent scholars, who have been nominated as honorary referees of the Lexicon Committee. Part III of Volume II was published about the middle of 1927; and Part IV of Volume III appeared in March 1928; and the present rate of progress can be judged from these dates. The words explained show, as has been already pointed out, a great advance, both in point of number and of detailed etymological and other explanation, upon Winslow's *A Comprehensive Tamil and English Dictionary of High and Low Tamil*, whose object was to enable missionaries, officials and others of

European origin to become efficient in their knowledge and expression of the Tamil tongue. Therein derivative words are included under their primitives, while the verbs are given as principals in large type. The definition of the word is supplemented by the verbal noun and by a reference to the *Sadur*; while adjectives, adverbs and some particles are given as primaries. A clear distinction is maintained between them and particularly the two former and the nouns themselves, while grammatical rules are occasionally given for the change, omission or reduplication of letters. Winslow had to rely largely upon Beschi, Rottler, and Ellis and the *Sadur-Agarāḍi*, besides Wilson's *Sanskrit Dictionary*. He distinguished between the provincial usage (having a general, but not an exclusive reference to Jaffna usage) and local usage (having reference to Madras) of Tamil words, and between poetic (i.e., classical) and the common and vulgar usages of words. In the present *Lexicon* these old distinctions have not all been kept up; and in their place, we find a rich use of quotations from classical authorities, given in abbreviated form, and of illustrative proverbs, which support the general use of the word and in cases the particular meanings of the word. One feature that shows either an inability to improve upon Winslow or the latter's perfection, is that the usage of words as used in particular parts of the land has been based upon his authority, cited as W. Thus we have on p. 1209, சக்கடை (*ṣakkadai*) n. < Sakata. (W.); and Winslow himself gives the meaning as இளம்பம். The *Lexicon* has added another equivalent, சாமர்த்தியமின்மை, to the substantive. So also is the case with the word சனம் in the sense of 'fury' (அருக்கம்). The meaning of சஞக்குவெத்தன் is not well brought out. The meanings of such compound words as சேகவரசாத்தியன் are not as full and detailed as one might wish them to be. In most cases, however, the explanations of the different meanings of words are full. The word *dafadār* (டபேதார்) is said to be derived from Urdu; but both Wilson in his *Glossary* (p. 117) and Whitworth in his *Anglo-Indian Dictionary* (p. 74) would give it an ultimate Persian derivation. A little more care and detailed derivation would, in such cases, add greatly to the usefulness of the book. The succeeding parts, we hope, will be free from the charges of undue brevity of definition and explanation, which may apply to some words. Such a work as this, comprehensively planned, laboriously executed and admirably printed, should include not only words of foreign origin undergoing the process of absorption into our language, and words and terms used in the study of Indian Philosophy and Metaphysics, Logic, Rhetoric and Astrology, Botany, Medicine, etc., but also rescue from obscurity and oblivion a large number of words not found in any previous dictionary, but used

in our literature, whether printed or manuscript. In respect of the former desideratum, this *Lexicon* is a certain improvement upon its predecessors; with regard to the latter, a perusal of the work, when completed, will give an idea of the extent of the progress achieved. The difficulty in this matter is chiefly that of obtaining access to the manuscripts now lying hidden in corners and crumbling away. Co-ordination between the Lexicon Office and the Government Oriental Manuscripts Library and other institutions like the Madras Saṅgam would also be very useful and result in the finding out of buried and forgotten words. We await the speedy publication of the remaining parts of the *Lexicon*, in the belief of Dr. Johnson that the chief glory of a nation arises from its authors, who are best understood and interpreted through the medium of a sound and valuable dictionary.

C. S. SRINIVASACHARI.

ANCIENT JAFFNA TO THE PORTUGUESE PERIOD, by MUDALIYAR C. RAMANAYAGAM, Ceylon Civil Service, with foreword by Dr. S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, Madras: Everymans Publishers, Ltd. 1926.

It has always been rather difficult to obtain information, *experts crede*, about Jaffna, and though the book cannot be said to be the final word on the subject, we are grateful to the author for its compilation. He has taken enormous trouble, and, what is of more importance to the student, he has produced an immense number of vernacular quotations, which will be of value.

He commences his story with the practically mystical history of the Nāgas and Kalingas, deals with foreign trade and intercourse from all time, and gives us one invaluable chapter on Sources and Synchronisms, thus making his work of much use.

He is not, however, always able to gauge the authority of the many books he quotes, and his local patriotism sometimes outruns his discretion, so the reader must be careful of accepting all he says without further enquiry.

R. C. TEMPLE.

AT AJANTA, by KANAIVALLAL VAKIL, B.A., LL.B. 7½ x 4½ in.: pp. xxii+82, with 38 illustrations. D. B. Taraporevala, Sons & Co., Bombay. 1929.

This little book has been written, the author tells us, with a specific aim, namely, to bring the artistic treasures at Ajanta nearer to the popular mind and imagination, and to afford practical assistance to visitors. Part I furnishes very useful general information as to routes, accommodation, charges, etc., the situation and classification of the caves and the principal points of interest to be noticed. Part II treats of the paintings of outstanding merit in six of the caves, and the subjects represented; while Part III is devoted to a very appreciative survey of the sculptures in certain *vihāras* and *caityas*. The work does not claim to be a complete guide to Ajanta and its remains: it is a short survey by a

lover of art of the chief features of the caves, with their remarkable architectural and sculptural details and their wonderful frescoes, written by one who himself revels in their beauties and wishes to inspire others with similar feelings. The book would be improved by the addition of a ground plan, showing the position of the various caves referred to, and if the index to the plates gave the cave number in each case. At present, where reference is made to a particular cave in the text, the reader has to look at all the plates if he wishes to ascertain whether it has been illustrated. The spelling of names needs revision in several places, and one or two mistakes, such as that of calling Mayā "Queen of Suddhodham, Sakya King of Magadha" call for correction.

C. E. A. W. O.

MEDIEVAL INDIA, by UPENDRA NATH BALL, M.A. The Classic Press, Calcutta.

This little book, in the words of the writer, is an attempt to give a brief and connected account of the life and thoughts of the people of India in the middle ages. Owing to his admitted ignorance of both Arabic and Persian, the writer has relied almost entirely on works published in English, from which he makes frequent quotations. There is thus very little that is new in nearly six hundred pages covering the period which commenced with the Arab invasion of Sind and ended with the break-up of the Mughal Empire. The writer would have been well advised to submit his proof sheets to some one familiar with the English language. It is curious to read of a Hindu ruler who punishes offences "to cut off his tongue," and of "cow (*sic*) being very useful in domestic service." It is hardly an adequate method of dealing with the origin of the Rājputa (p. 41) to announce that "the orthodox view is that they are descended from the sun and moon. Some believe they had their origin in fire."—The whole question of caste at the time of the Musalman invasion is dealt with very superficially, and would have been better omitted, if it could not be treated in the light of modern knowledge. On p. 280, dealing with Vijayanagar, the writer states that the cavalry was inefficient as horses of good breeding could not be had in the South. But a flourishing trade from Arabia in horses required by this kingdom was conducted for many years through Portuguese territory; and the inefficiency of the Hindu troops cannot fairly be traced to this source.

The reader of this book will find little that is not presented with greater authority by writers of recognized standing elsewhere. Many sweeping generalizations are made with the object of proving the well-being of the masses under Mughal domination; but the work will not add to our knowledge of India in pre-British days, and it abounds in misprints which could have been avoided by a little careful proof-reading.

R. E. E.

THE SITE OF THE RIGVEDIC BATTLE BETWEEN DIVODĀSA AND ŚAMBARA.

BY DR. S. N. PRADHAN, M.Sc., Ph.D., BHUASPATI.

IN my *Chronology of Ancient India* I have determined 1500 B.C. as the approximate period when the R̥gvedic king Divodāsa fought and killed the great Dāsa leader Śambara. I have also shown that in this great battle the famous Daśaratha Aikṣvāka, the father of Rāma, together with some of the kings of the Pāṇcāla dynasty were the allies of Divodāsa. I am now in a position to suggest the exact place where this great R̥gvedic battle took place. There are reasons for believing that it was one of the greatest battles which the R̥gvedic Āryans fought against the non-Āryans of India, and that kings of several Āryan dynasties co-operated with Divodāsa against Śambara, who also had allies, and that the campaign occupied several months.

Bharadvāja Vājineya, the Purohita of Divodāsa says : ¹ " Oh Indra ! who art the subduer of enemies, thou hast achieved a glorious deed ; for, oh hero ! thou hast rent asunder hundreds and thousands (of the soldiers of Śambara), hast killed Śambara (when issuing) from the hill, and hast protected Divodāsa with marvellous protections."

Grtsamada, the son of Śunahotra Bharadvāja says : ² " He who discovered in the fortieth autumn Śambara dwelling in the hills ; who slew Ahi that put forth his vigour, Danu's son as he lay ; he, oh men ! is Indra."

Grtsamada says ³ again : " Oh Adharyus ! present the Soma libations to him who demolished the hundred old citadels of Śambara and cast down the hundred thousand followers of Varcin."

Vāmadeva, the priest of Somaka Sāhadēvyā, says : ⁴ " Indra has overturned a hundred stone-built cities for Divodāsa, the donor of oblations."

Vāmadeva says ⁵ again : " Oh Indra ! thou hast slain the Dāsa Śambara, the son of Kulitara, hurling him from off the huge rock."

Prince Parucehepa, the son of Divodāsa, says : ⁶ " Terrible Indra hurled Śambara from the hill for Atithigva Divodāsa."

It is clear from the above statements that Śambara had in his possession several hill *purs*, or citadels or castles, and that one of his allies was Varcin, and that the *purs* or citadels were stormed by Divodāsa, who was a worshipper of Indra, and that Śambara was hurled down from a huge rock and was killed. The Ṛṣis usually ascribe these heroic deeds to Indra and even to other deities, meaning that they were performed by the deities on behalf of their worshippers (*vide my Chronology of Ancient India*, p. 12, f.). The battle with Śambara took place in a country which Bharadvāja calls ⁷ by the name 'Udabraja,' which literally means 'sea-girt' [*uda* = 'water' as in *udapāna* or *udāthi*, and *braja* = 'girdle,' as in *Giribraja*].

Grtsamada Śunahotra who, as we have seen, refers to the destruction of the hill-forts of Śambara, says : ⁸ " Oh (Indra), doer of many (heroic) deeds ! you who carried Sahavasū, the son

¹ त्वं तदुत्थमिदं बर्हिषा कः प यच्छता सहस्रा शूर दर्वि ।

अथ गिरिशंसं शंबरं ह्यप्रवो दिवोदासं त्रिधाभिरुता ॥ RV., VI, 26, 5.

² RV., II, 12, 11.

³ अथर्ववो यः शते शंबरस्य पुरो विभेदाहमेव पूर्वा ।

यो दर्विनः शतमिदः सहस्रमपावपद्मरता सोममस्मै ॥ RV., II, 14, 6.

⁴ शतमपमन्मयिनां पुराभिर्वा व्यास्पृह । दिवोदासाय दातुमे ॥ RV., IV, 30, 20.

⁵ इत दासे कौलितरं बृहतः पर्वतादधि ।

अथाहन्ति शंबरं ॥ RV., IV, 30, 14.

⁶ RV., I, 130, 7.

⁷ RV., VI, 47, 21.

⁸ यो नर्मरं सहवसुं विहतवे पृथाय च दासेनाय चावहः ।

अर्जयेत्या अपरिविद्विमास्यमुनेवाद्य पुरुकृत सस्युक्थाः ॥ RV., II, 13, 3.

of Nṛmara, to the unbesieged gate of Ūrjayanti for Prkṣa and Dāsaveśa, are worthy to be praised." Sāyana is mistaken about the meaning of the words Prkṣa and Dāsaveśa. These represent the names of two persons who killed Sahavasū, the son of Nṛmara. Here we must state that we had suspected them to be proper names long before we consulted the *Vedische Studien*, where we find, to our agreeable surprise, that Dr. Pischel, too, has similarly suspected this to be so. Thus our independent findings, strengthening each other, go towards proving that the Vedic poet mentions here a historical fact. Sāyana is, secondly, mistaken about the word Ūrjayanti. He makes *ūrjayantyāḥ* mean 'of the edge of the thunderbolt struck with force' [*valavatyā bajradhārāyā*]. He is, thirdly, perplexed about the meaning of the term *aparivīṣṭam*, which he renders by *malādibhiravyāptam*, meaning thereby 'free from rust, dirt, etc.' But this is a clear mistake committed on account of the former confusion about the meaning of 'Ūrjayanti.' The term *aparivīṣṭam* really means 'uncircumvented,' 'unbesieged,' 'not surrounded,' say by enemies; Sāyana himself interprets *parivīṣṭam* (in Ṛgveda, I, 116, 20) as 'besieged by enemies' [*śatrubhiḥ parivṛtam*]. His mistake about the word Ūrjayanti, of which the possessive singular form is Ūrjayantāḥ, is evidently due to his want of knowledge of the ancient geography of India.

We know that Ūrjayanti is the same as the Prakṛit Ujjayanta, where the diminutive suffix is eliminated. Ujjayanta is mentioned in the *Mahābhārata*⁹ as a sacred hill, a *tīrtha*, lying in the south in Surāṣṭra (=modern Kāñhiāvd), where a certain Nārada in ancient times related the *Purāṇa* or ancient history, probably in the form of *anuvamśyā gāthās*, as was the custom in those days. The other *tīrthas* or holy places contiguous to Ujjayanta are, according to the *Mahābhārata*, Prabhāsa (just by the side of modern Somnāth), Dvāravati (=modern Dvārakā), Piṇḍāraka (near Golagar, 16 miles to the east of Dvārakā), etc. The sacred hill Ujjayanta is, according to Merutuṅga, the same as the hill Raivataka.¹⁰ But according to the *Bombay Gazetteer* (vol. VIII), Revatācala is the name of the hill immediately over the Revata Kuṇḍa or Dāmodara Kuṇḍa. It was so named after the Sātvata king Revata, who removed himself from Dvārakā to this place on behalf of Kṛṣṇa and Valabhadra (*vide* the table in my *Chronology of Ancient India*). About two miles from the foot of Revatācala is the celebrated rock with the inscriptions of Aśoka, Rudradāman, and Skandagupta. In Rudradāman's inscription, as also in that of Skandagupta, the Sanskrit base *Ūrjayant* (according to the Kalāpa and other schools) (=Pkr. Ujjayanta) is used as the name of the hill Gīrnār. The fort on mount Gīrnār (=Ujjayanta=Ūrjayanti) is a rich mine of antiquities. It was almost impregnable on account of its inaccessibility [remember *Ūrjayantyāḥ aparivīṣṭam āsyam*] and was on many occasions the refuge of the local Rāja of Junāgaḍ who used to flee to this fort when the fort below of Junāgaḍ was besieged and taken by invading armies.

Gīrnār has six peaks or Tuks (i.e., *ṭoks*), viz.:—(1) Neminātha Tuk, (2) Gomatī Gaṅgā Tuk, (3) Kālīkā Devī Tuk, a resort of Aghoris, (4) Ambā Mātā Tuk, (5) Gorakṣanātha Tuk, 3666 ft., (6) Dattātreyā Pādukā Tuk. A great rock named 'Bhairava Jap' forms a most picturesque object, from which ascetics were wont to hurl themselves, [Recollect here the statement of Vāmadeva that Śambara was hurled from off a huge rock.] Under the Gīrnār and the Datar hills is the modern town Junāgaḍ (lit. 'ancient fort'). Lassen, in his *Indische Alterthumskunde*, gives the ancient name of Junāgaḍ as Yavanagaḍh. This is clearly a mistake, for *junā* is evidently the softened Prakṛit form from the Ṛgvedic term *jārṇa* (RV., II, 14, 3) which means 'old,' the stages being *junna*, *jund*. Mirzā Muḥammad Sādiq Isfahānī is correct in stating in his *Tahqīq al 'arab* that Junāgaḍh signifies an 'ancient castle.' In medieval writings, it appears as Jirandurg or Jirangaḍh, but here *jiran* indicates that in medieval times the Prakṛit *jund* was Sanskritized into *jirṇa*, which, in accordance with a very common change, became *jiran*. The names Purātanapur, Pūrvanagar, Junāgaḍ,

⁹ *Gd. MBh.*, III, 88, 21-23; *Kumb. MBh.*, III, 86, 21-23.

¹⁰ *Prabandhacintāmaṇi*, Tawney's translation, p. 96.

Jirandurg, etc., indicate that 'ancient fort' is the real signification of the name. The modern town Junâgaḍ, as we have said, is under the Girnâr and Datar hills and was built by Šulṭân Muḥammad Begada of Gujarât and was named Mustafâbâd.

The Uparkoṭ or fort of Junâgaḍ was the ancient Junâgaḍ, where the lieutenants of the great Aśoka, and still later of the Gupta kings, lived. It has been besieged and taken many times, on which occasions the Râjas used to flee to the inaccessible fort on the hill Girnâr (=Ujjayanta). The Uparkoṭ contains most interesting rock-cut apartments and caves, and the whole of the ditch and the neighbourhood is honeycombed with caves and other remains. I suspect these rock-cut apartments date from pre-Āryan times. They were used by the Buddhist monks and ascetics in later times. The town Junâgaḍ is mentioned in the Girnâr inscription of Rudradâman, as well as in the *Prabandhacintâmaṇi*, where it is called Girinagara. The hill Ujjayanta itself is nowadays called Girnâr (=Girinagara), but this name has been transferred to the hill Ujjayanta in later times.¹¹ The former name of the hill was Ujjayanta, as stated in the *Mahâbhârata*, or to be more Sanskritic, Ūrjayant, as in the inscriptions of Rudradâman and Skandagupta. The hill Ujjayanta or Girnâr, however, is only one of the hills known by the name of Junâgaḍ, and is at a distance of about four miles to the east of the modern town of Junâgaḍ. Yuan Chwang calls it Yü-shan-to (=Ujjayanta).

Now turn to the *Râmâyana*,¹² which says that Daśaratha Aikṣvâka together with other Râjarsis [mark the appellation *râjarsi* which the *Vâyu*, *Matsya*, *Harivaṃśa*, *Brahma* and other *purâṇas* have unanimously given to Divodâsa] marched to the South [*dakṣiṇâm diśam*] evidently from Ayodhyâ, the capital of Daśaratha, as well as from Kâśi, the capital of Divodâsa, to a *pura* named Vaijayanta, and that the country where they went lay adjacent to the Daṇḍaka country [*Daṇḍakâm prati*], and that they all fought against Śambara, whose ensign was the whale [*timidhvaja*] and who was in possession of a hundred *mâyâs* [*śalamâyâ*]. It is now at once easy to catch the equation:—

Ūrjayanti=Ujjayanta=Vaijayanta. The appellation *timidhvaja* ['one whose ensign is the whale'] used in the *Râmâyana* for Śambara, and the description of his country in the same work as having been adjacent to the Daṇḍaka country, receive an extremely interesting support from the *Bṛhatsaṃhitâ* (XIV, 16) of Varâhamihira, which mentions a country named Timiṅgilâśana [i.e., 'the country of whale-eaters'] contiguous to the Daṇḍakâvana country on one hand and Kaccha and Bhadra on the other. The appellation *śalamâyâ* also of the *Râmâyana* is a faint echo of the oft reiterated statement of the Ṛgvedic Ṛsis that Śambara had a hundred citadels, *mâyâ* meaning a citadel where one could conceal oneself while fighting. It appears from all this that Śambara had Varcin, Sahavasū, etc., as his allies, just as Divodâsa had Daśaratha, Pṛkṣa, Dâsaveśa, etc., as his allies, and that this great battle was fought about the hills known as Junâgaḍ (=old forts=the hundred old stone-built forts in RV., II, 14, 6), and particularly about the fort on mount Girnâr or Ujjayanta. How beautifully this is supported by the ancient name Udabraja used by the Ṛgvedic Ṛsi Bharadvâja will be realised when one looks at Kâthiâvâḍ on a map and perceives that it is really an *udabraja* country, being surrounded on almost all sides by the gulfs of Cambay and Cutch and the Arabian Sea.

From the Ṛgveda it is clear that quite a number of hill *puras* (=giri *puras*=giri *nagaras*) of Śambara were destroyed by Divodâsa, who reserved the hundredth *pur* for his residence.¹³ This *pur* was very probably the inaccessible fort on mount Girnâr. Grtsamada informs us that the *pur* Ūrjayanti was impregnable (*apariviṣṭam*). Vâmadeva very explicitly states that

¹¹ *Corpus Inscr. Ind.*, III, 67—N. L. Dey, *Geographical Dictionary*, s.v.

¹² *Nirṇayasâgara* Press Edition, II, 9, 11-16.

¹³ RV., VII, 19, 5; IV, 26, 3.

Śambara was brought down from the top of a huge rock,¹⁴ and Paruccheṣa, the son of Divodāsa, agrees with Vāmadeva in informing us that Śambara was hurled from a rock.¹⁵ [Remember here that ascetics were wont to hurl themselves from the huge rock Bhairava Jap.] Gṛtsamada clearly states that Sahavasū, the son of Nṛmara, was killed by Prkṣa and Dāsareṣa at the unbesieged, or inaccessible, gate of Ūrjayanti.¹⁶ This fort was thus very probably the citadel on the top of the hill Ūrjayant (=Ujjayanta=Girnār) and was on account of its inaccessibility practically impregnable (*aparivīṣam*). This was probably the *pur* that was reserved by Divodāsa for his own residence.

To sum up :

(1) The country named Timiṅgilāsana, i.e., the country of whale-eaters mentioned by Varāhamihira as situated in the south, and roughly contiguous to Kaccha on one side and Daṇḍakāvana on the other, agrees remarkably with the title Timidhvaja (i.e., one whose ensign is the whale) used in the *Rāmāyaṇa* for Śambara and with the description in the *Rāmāyaṇa* of the town of Śambara as having been situated in the south and adjacent to the Daṇḍaka country.

(2) The name of the country in which the battle took place is given by Bharadvāja as Udabraja, which is the most interesting and appropriate Ṛgvedic name for Kāthiāwād, for it is really an Udabraja country, being surrounded on almost all sides by the gulfs of Cambay and Cutch and the Arabian Sea.

(3) The expressions *purvīḥ*, *purāḥ*, used by the Ṛgvedic Ṛṣi Gṛtsamada agree remarkably with the ancient names Purātanapura, Pūrvanagara, etc., for Junāgaḍ [*junā* being the Prākṛit form from the Ṛgvedic *jūrna* (RV., II, 14, 3), and *gaḍ*=*gaḥ*, गह, = *pura*, a fort.

(4) The expressions *aśmanmayinām purām* of Vāmadeva and 'Giri' of Bharadvāja and Paruccheṣa, suggest the later name Giripura or Girinagara or Girnār.

(5) The identity :

Ūrjayanti of the Ṛgveda=Ujjayanta of the *Mahābhārata* and *Prabandhacintāmaṇi* =Vaijayanta of the *Rāmāyaṇa*=Ūrjayant of the inscriptions of Skandagupta and Rudradāman=Girinagara of the *Prabandhacintāmaṇi* and the Rudradāman inscription=Girnār, establishes it that the great Ṛgvedic battle was fought near the ancient castle Uparkoṭ of Junāgaḍ, which was besieged and stormed, and then again about the ancient fort on the hill Girnār or Ujjayanta where Śambara probably retreated. It was fought in the medieval Ṛgvedic period, about 1500 B.C. (*vide my Chronology of Ancient India*).

We hope to show in future that the earliest Ṛgvedic battles were fought about 2000 B.C., which would approximately be the time of the advent of the various Āryan races into India, and that the pre-Vedic culture, superseded and partially adopted by the Āryans, was very probably the culture that is represented by the antiquities which are now being unearthed at Harappa and Mohenjo-daro.

¹⁴ RV., IV, 30, 14.

¹⁵ RV., I, 130, 7.

¹⁶ RV., II, 13, 8.

ORIGIN OF THE CASTE SYSTEM IN INDIA.

BY THE LATE S. CHARLES HILL.

(Continued from page 84.)

From the earliest times and under all these systems a different kind of effort had been made to fight the ills of Society. This took the form of secret societies or fraternities, in which carefully selected individuals, entering as neophytes, pledged themselves to absolute secrecy and obedience and, under a strict system of training, passed through successive grades of promotion. Under the despotic orders of their superiors and sheltered by secrecy, without claiming any open share in the control of the State, these Secret Societies undertook to remedy all injustice and tyranny. But no course of training, however wise and severe, could, *in the period of a single life*, so mould the character of a man as to fit him for absolute and irresponsible power, and these Societies, after a time, instead of being a protection to the people became objects of terror and were abolished as such, except in a few cases where their aims were under a merely nominal secrecy, limited to purely harmless or philanthropic purposes.

From such enquiries it appeared that all previous political systems had been based upon the idea that stability could be obtained by a union of force and wisdom in the ruler. On the part of the ruled nothing was looked for beyond submission. The difficulty was to keep the force and wisdom permanent in the ruling body, and to do this had proved to be impracticable. It had also been proved that even careful selection combined with careful training was insufficient to form the perfect ruler. To ensure stability it was necessary to find something which, socially, would be more permanent and binding than either force or wisdom and even than force and wisdom combined. Where was this to be looked for? Was it in some Superman or in Man recreated? The supposed Supermen of earlier civilizations had all proved to be only men after all. The only avenue of hope lay in the possibility of recreating Man, or, rather, of recreating Mankind.

(XII) *Human beings not originally of one but of four types. Recovery of these types.*—It had, of course, been noticed that, however unstable and perverse men might be, their lives were always, more or less consistently, governed by one of several predominant motives, such as bodily comfort or pleasure, the love of material gain, the love of honour or the benevolent desire to help their fellows; in other words, there were at least four types of human character. Furthermore, whether the occupation which a man followed were the inspiration or the consequence of his predominant motive, it appeared that certain occupations were usually accompanied more especially by one only of the motives just mentioned; thus in the peasant and artisan the ruling motive was the love of security and comfort combined with the habit of manual labour, in the trader thrift and the amassing of wealth regardless of personal hardship, in the soldier honour and the love of glory, in the priest benevolence and the love of wisdom and contemplation. Each of these was beneficial to the community and each of these allowed a full exercise of human faculties. Men were unhappy either because this exercise was restricted in some way or other or because, through their own fickleness, they were often uncertain as to what they wanted or ignorant how to obtain it. Further, it had been noticed that, though such qualities as it was hoped would distinguish the ruling class from the ruled could not be permanently retained in that class, still, where marriage had been carefully restricted, these qualities were more steady and persistent than where marriage between the classes was allowed to be promiscuous, and also it had been noticed that, where communities or occupations had kept themselves pure from external contact, particular qualities had developed and persisted. All this suggested the former existence of primeval types of men of different qualities, now only imperfectly represented by the predominant motives just mentioned. If then the discontent and unhappiness of individuals could be rightly ascribed to their being actuated by discordant and conflicting motives, it was evident that

they were traceable to the fact that the individuals themselves were the offspring not of single but of mixed types.

This conclusion seemed to be borne out by the religious beliefs of the people.³ The early Aryans, as far as we can make out, believed that, whilst the Body and Mind of Man were changeable and perishable though to a certain extent reproducible in his offspring, his Soul or Spirit was something of a divine nature, immortal and unchangeable, inhabiting a material body for a certain time and for a definite duty or task imposed upon it by the Supreme Being. This material body might be anything, even what we call an inanimate object or one of the lower animals or a human being or even something superhuman, but after the allotted time the Spirit passed into a higher or lower material body, as it had succeeded or failed in the task last assigned to it. In each case the task to be carried out by the Soul in any embodied form was conditioned by the qualities of that kind of form. Evidently the possibility of the Soul carrying out its task successfully would largely depend upon the purity of the body which it occupied—its freedom from any admixture with bodies of different nature or quality.

Believing then that the Soul or Spirit occupied in turn so many material bodies, each with peculiar and characteristic qualities, what reason was there to suppose that that portion of its course which was spent in human bodies, themselves clearly distinguishable into classes, was spent only in bodies suitable to a single stage of their course? Was it not more likely that its earthly *human* course consisted of a succession of stages, such stages being represented by different types of man? The Hindu belief claimed, at least, four such stages, viz., the Sudra, the Vaisya, the Kshatriya and the Brahman.

Observation and religious belief, thus leading to the same conclusion, pointed out the path of reform, namely an effort to get back to the primitive types and to preserve them in the future by a rigid restriction of marriage and the apportionment of occupations suitable to the different grades and types of men, in other words, to the establishment of the Caste System.

It could hardly be expected that even by the utmost care the purity of the original types could be absolutely recovered but it was possible that, if such care were willingly adopted and exercised as a religious duty, in the course of generations such an approximation could be reached that, whilst the predominant desires belonging to each class and with them the Will would be strengthened, the lesser desires, which were due to ages of unguarded intercourse and now caused instability and weakness, would, if they were not totally destroyed, at least be rendered innocuous. If this result could be achieved, human beings, so far as the community was concerned, would be born into surroundings absolutely congenial, both as regards family relationships and the occupations of their lives. They would no longer be disturbed by envy of the lot of others or by vain longing for change from a mode of life which was dull or irksome. Their content would be justified by the belief that, whilst quietly performing the duties of their respective spheres, they were facilitating the mysterious task of the indwelling Spirit which animated them. Accordingly in the *Bhagavad Gita* we read:—The duties of Brahmans, Kshatriyas, Vaisyas and Sudras have been apportioned to the qualities born of their own [bodily] natures. Tranquillity, self-restraint, austerity, purity, patience, rectitude, spiritual knowledge and faith are the natural duties of a Brahman. Valour, glory, courage, resolution in battle, liberality and lordly bearing are the natural duties of a Kshatriya. Agriculture, tending of cattle and trade, form the natural duties of a Vaisya. The natural duty of a Sudra consisteth in service. *A man being contented with his own particular lot and duty obtaineth perfection.* Hear how that perfection is to be accomplished. The man who maketh an offering of his own work to that Being from whom all beings proceed and by whom the whole universe is pervaded, by that means obtaineth perfection. *Better is one's own work, though faulty, than another's work well performed."*

³ "In the . . . *Vishnu Vayu* and *Markandeya Puranas* . . . castes are described as coeval with creation and as having been naturally distinguished by different *gunas*, involving varieties of moral character." Dr. Muir, as quoted in Beauchamp's edition of Dubois' *Hindu Manners*, p. 41 n.

(XIII) *Effect of the establishment of the Caste System.*—Once this doctrine was established in the minds of the Hindu people that great source of social unrest which is caused by the desire for social elevation was swept entirely away, for, on the one hand, the Hindu was taught to believe that it was as impossible for a Sudra to become a Vaisya, or a Vaisya a Kshatriya, as it would be for, say, a bird to become a mammal; and, in the second place, had social elevation been possible, it was not desirable, for it would mean not an increase but a decrease of satisfaction as far as his particular bodily and mental desires were concerned. He was taught that happiness in this and subsequent lives was dependent upon submission to his lot, not by teachers who contended with him for material rewards and earthly honours and obtained them at his expense, but who proved themselves divine by their contempt for and renunciation of all which he himself valued. It was, in fact, as the Abbé Dubois has pointed out, this supreme renunciation by the Brahmans that, in spite of the physical weaknesses which they shared with all other human beings, differentiated them from other would-be rulers, and as it were, without the use of force, compelled the peoples of India to accept at once their teachings and their claims and, still at the present moment, in spite of any self-contradiction between their conduct and their teaching, makes even the body of a Brahman holy, as the only possible habitation of the Brahman Spirit.

(XIV) *The Caste System the only Social System ever proposed upon a basis stronger than Force.*—From the above enquiry I think we may conclude that the Hindus are the only people in the world which has successfully put into actual practice a scheme of social life thought out upon purely religious and philosophical grounds, and entirely independent of any form of political government. It is the only social system which, whilst it provides a ruling class, bases the rights of the rulers upon entire material renunciation and the duties of the ruled upon love and respect. It provides every member of the community with a position which, though rigidly fixed, is fixed only by his natural limitations, and so allows him every opportunity of using to their full extent whatever abilities he may possess to the general advantage. The system is permanently stable because of the complete absence of any motive on the part of the ruled for seeking any alteration.

THE VELAR ASPIRATE IN DRAVIDIAN.

By L. V. RAMASWAMI AIYAR, M.A., B.L.

General.

JESPERSEN distinguishes three types of the velar aspirate:

(a) What he calls the *extra-strong h*, which is brought out with a very strong breath and which produces the impression of an "asthmatic" *h*. He uses the symbol [h h] for this sound. An instance of this sound given by Jespersen is the *h* in English *Holy Ghost* as pronounced during sermon-time in English churches, when extra force is bestowed upon the production of the sound, possibly (says Jespersen) as a strong reaction against the dropping of *h*'s amongst the unlettered classes. The vocal chords stand very far apart in the production of the sound and assume, according to Jespersen's notation, the position 3.

(b) The *normal h* occurring initially in English and German words, where the vocal chords stand a little apart (2) at first at the position called *Hauchstellung* by Jespersen, and then come close together before the next vocalic sound is produced.

(c) The *intervocal h* as in English *alcohol*, etc. The vocal chords here do not quite reach the position 2, but a momentary weakening of the vibratory movement of the chords alone intervenes, accompanied by a production of an expiratory breath, and the sound, therefore, is more or less voiced. It may be observed here that while the extra-strong *h* can never be voiced, the normal *h* may be voiced or unvoiced according as the vibration of the vocal chords is greater or less.

Extra-strong [h h] is heard in the emphatic production of initial *h* in Sanskrit words like *hasti*, *haviṇa*, *hemanta*, etc.

Ordinarily, initial and intervocal *h* of Sanskrit is given the value of a more or less voiced *h* where the vocal chords assume the positions: 1 or 2; but I have observed that in Malabar, Sanskrit *h* normally is brought out with the pure breathed value, while the *paṇḍits* of the eastern coast give it more or less a half-voiced value.

Sanskrit *visarga* is a full unvoiced *h* occurring at the ends of syllables or words. The completely unvoiced character is of course due to its final position.

The minute [ʰ] occurring in intervocal positions in English words is heard in modern Indian languages occasionally: (a) The rapid enunciation of Sanskrit intervocal *h* in provinces where intervocal *h* has more or less disappeared from native words approximates to this minute [ʰ] (1 (2) 1); (b) the old Tamil sound known as *āydam* (subtle) is also given the value of this minute [ʰ] when old texts are read.

Caldwell, Vinson and other grammarians of Dravidian have pointed out that the velar aspirate¹ was originally foreign to the Dravidian languages and that it exists in some of the languages to-day only through the influence of Sanskrit. Caldwell approvingly quotes Trumpp's suggestion that "the aversion to aspirates in Dravidian seems to point to a Tartar underground current in the mouth of the common people." Caldwell evidently finds in this fact a support for his favourite view that the Dravidian languages were related to the Finnish-Ugrian dialects of East Europe; but, as the relationship has not been proved, this suggestion is at present worth nothing.

* Caldwell confined his observations more or less to the cultivated dialects of the south, and his opinion about the incidence of *h* in Dravidian was based upon his observation of these dialects alone. An examination of the occurrence of *h* in all the known dialects of Dravidian would be essential, before we could confirm or modify Caldwell's opinion in this matter.

The object of this paper is to analyse the occurrence of the velar aspirate in all the dialects of Dravidian, to suggest tentative explanations of their origin, and to arrive at an estimate about the incidence of the sound in modern Dravidian.

II. Occurrence of the Sound.

1. Tamil:—

(A) Native words do not *commonly* show the velar aspirate at all, judged by the spelling handed down to us from of old.

(B) In a very small group of words, we find that after a short initial vowel and before a plosive, a slight velar aspirate² described as *āydam* (subtle, minute)³ is introduced, as in *aḥgam* (grain), *aḥḍu* (that), *iḥḍu* (this), etc. Both Caldwell and Vinson were of opinion that the sound (as well as the sign °) was invented by grammarians for the prosodic lengthening of certain syllables and that this sound could not have been a native development of Tamil.

¹ The relationship between the fricatives and the velar aspirate has to be borne in mind, in considering the incidence of *h* in Mod. Dravidian dialects. Breathed fricatives [c], [ç], [s], [ʃ], [t], [ʈ] involve in their production (a) strong breath-force and (b) fairly wide separation of the vocal chords (* 3, usually). These latter features inevitably introduce an aspirate element, the strength of which would vary with the intensity of breath-force and the extent of the widening of the vocal chords. It will be found that in certain dialects of Dravidian the fricatives produced from surds in different positions develop into the aspirate: (a) Initial *p* of old Kannada and *t* of Tulu have thus changed into the aspirate through the corresponding intermediate breathed fricatives; (b) the intervocal back plosive of Tamil has in the colloquial changed into a half-voiced aspirate through the intermediate stage of fricative; (c) the plosives have in certain contexts in Tamil and Gôṇḍi (see below) given rise to the minute *h*; (d) the palatal fricative [ç] involved in the production of prothetic on-glides in Kûi has also given rise to *h* (see below).

² *Sûtra* 38 of *Tolkāppiyam* describes the sound. Modern Tamil commentators wrongly regard this sound as being neither a vowel nor a consonant. About its moric value, opinions differ, Tolkāppiyar himself giving it only the value of a half *mātra*, while later grammarians cite instances where a full *mātra* is given to the sound.

³ Vinson suggests that *āydam* may be a *tadbhava* from Sanskrit *āyudham* (instrument), probably with a view to supporting thereby his view that the sound was borrowed from the Sanskrit *visarga*.

The significant fact that the syllable immediately preceding the plosive which produces the *āydam* in Tamil, is usually *short*, suggests the possible influence of some kind of accent-distribution in the production of the aspirate.

The following facts, however, militate against this opinion :—

(a) If it had been a borrowing from Sanskrit, it is strange that it should have been borrowed only in the very limited contexts in which it occurs in Tamil.

(b) The use of the *visarga* immediately before a plosive generally brings about in certain contexts phonetic changes in Sanskrit, which convert the aspirate into a different sound altogether, e.g., *nih + kâma* = *nikâma*; *nih + cintâ* = *niścinto*, etc.

It is not explained why Tamil should have failed to take note of this change.

(c) There are a number of contexts in the rude uncultivated dialects of Central India, where the presence of the plosive has given rise to an aspirate immediately before the plosive, as in Gôṇḍī plural ending *-hk* and Gôṇḍī causative ending *-ht*. The phonetic features of the change in Gôṇḍī are, as will be seen below, exactly on a par with the features characterising the production of the Tamil *āydam*.

(d) The *āydam* of Tamil is produced also by Tamil *sandhi* rules: The groups *l + t* and *ḷ + t* immediately after short vowels in word-combinations change into *h t* and *ḥ t* in old Tamil, e.g., *kal + tīdu* = *kahḍīdu* (the stone is a bad thing); *muḷ + tīdu* = *muhḍīdu* (the thorn is a bad thing), etc. The change here is entirely independent of any Sanskrit influence; the initial plosive surd of the second component, in the process of its assimilative change into the alveolar or the cerebral (as the case may be) passes through the fricative stage which has given rise to the slight aspirate.

(e) There are a few derivative old Tamil forms which in contexts similar to the above show the slight aspirate, e.g., *aḥal* (mark), *eham* (wheel), etc. These are, unlike *iḥḍu*, etc., without any alternative forms, and could certainly not have been "invented for prosodic lengthening."

It is quite possible, therefore, that the slight aspirate *h* known as *āydam* in Tamil was not a "borrowing" from Sanskrit. It would probably be more proper to consider it as more or less a native development in Tamil, which was recognized and fixed in the literary dialect, probably by those who were acquainted with the Sanskrit *visarga*.

As the slight aspirate does not occur in similar contexts in any other dialects of Dravidian except Gôṇḍī, we may presume it to have been a secondary development in Tamil.

(C) Intervocal *g* in common speech changes into the fricative and often into the aspirate in Tamil: *pahu* (to divide); *paḍahu* (boat); *vēhu* (to burn); *pōhu* (to go), etc.

This aspirate, however, is stable only in syllables which carry some amount of emphasis with them; in unemphasized syllables, the aspirate disappears, sometimes lengthening the adjoining vowel, if it is short, e.g., *pogalu* (division, etc.) > *pahalu* > *pālu*.

2. Malayāḷam :—

(a) The Tamil *āydam* is not found in Malayāḷam.

(b) The influence of Sanskrit on Malayāḷam has been so great that the intervocal aspirate shows, both in Sanskrit borrowings and in native developments (from intervocal plosives), greater stability than in Tamil; but the general tendency of Dravidian to eliminate the aspirate is, nevertheless, observable in changes like the following :—*vahiyā* (not bearable, not permissible) > *vaiyā* > *vayyā*.

3. Telugu :—

(a) Telugu does not show the aspirate in native roots or forms; the Tamil *āydam* is not met with either.

(b) Intervocal aspirates are not developed from the intervocal plosives; in intervocalic positions the plosive never even changes into the fricative.

4. Kannada :—

(a) The remarks made above in regard to Telugu apply to Kannada also.

(b) A very interesting secondary change in Kannada is the development in middle and modern Kannada of a velar aspirate from *p*, very commonly in initial positions and less

commonly in intervocal positions, e.g., *hū* (*pū*), 'flower'; *hōgu* (*pōgu*), 'go'; *huli* (*puti*), 'tiger'; *intaha* (*intapa*), 'in this manner'; *ahudu*, 'it becomes,' 'yes,' etc., etc.

This change has been attributed to the influence of Marāṭhī particularly and to Prakrit generally, where such a change is common.

In view of the fact that initial *p* in Kannaḍa involves a greater aspirate breath than in the other Dravidian dialects, I doubt the necessity for postulating foreign influence for the change. The course of change here is $p > f > h$; compare in this connection the change of initial *t* to *h* in Tuḷu (see below).

(c) Kannaḍa occasionally shows a prothetic aspirate⁴ before initial vowels of words, e.g., *haraḥu*, to prate (cf. Tam. *alattū*); *harigu*, margin (from root *aru*), etc.

This tendency, as we shall see below, is observable, though not in Tamil or Telugu, in Tuḷu among the southern dialects, and very commonly in Kūi-Kuvi, Kurukh and Brāhūi among the other dialects.

The general influence of Indo-Āryan, which employs initial *h* so commonly may be presumed here; and the influence of Austric dialects like Muṇḍārī, which has a prothetic *h*, may have been active in Kurukh and Gōṇḍī. The tolerance of the aspirate in the central and northern Dravidian dialects may be said to be due to the general influence of the neighbouring Austric and Indo-Āryan. Nevertheless, the development of the aspirate in several cases in the Dravidian dialects of Central India will, as we shall see later, be found to be the result of independent secondary changes in these dialects themselves.

(d) Tuḷu shows a very large number of words with initial *h*: some of these are derived from *p* as in Kannaḍa (through *f*), while others are prothetic:—

(a) *h* from *p*: *hū* (flower); *hagalu* (day time); *hage* (enmity); *kittale* (brass); *hiḍu* (hold);

(b) *h* from *t*: *huḍaru* (lamp); *hude* (river); *hū* (to see); *harpu* (to pierce); *hinpi* (to eat); *heḷi* (clear); *heḷike* (clearness); *hōju* (to appear); *hudaru* (light);

(c) *h* as a rare prothetic sound: *hambalu* (tipsiness); *haḍepu* (closing); *hamaru* (to sink); *hēru* (to climb), etc.

It will be found that *h* is a derivative sound in all these and similar instances, because the common Dravidian roots have *p*, *t*, or initial vowels, respectively.

The process of change in (a) and (b), as we have already indicated above, is that the plosive turns into a fricative and then produces an aspirate; instances given in (c) should be compared with similar instances of prothetic *h* found in Kurukh (see below).

The change of *p* and *t* to *h* is common in the Prakritic languages of North and Central India. How far this tendency of Prakrit was responsible for inducing a similar change in Kannaḍa, Tuḷu, Kūi-Kuvi, etc., it is not easy to determine; the aspirate enunciation of the fricatives produced by the plosive surds (*p* and *t*) may directly lead to the production of the aspirate. There is nothing in this change which is contrary to the genius of Dravidian, especially as we know that even in Tamil, the fricatives produced from plosives have secondarily given rise to the aspirate. Nevertheless, the influence of Indo-Āryan cannot be completely ruled out.

⁴ The occurrence of the prothetic aspirate *h* in the various dialects may here be summarized straightway:—1. Kannaḍa: The instances are so few and rare that in these the influence of analogy of the numerous forms with *h* (derived from original *p*) may be presumed. 2. Tuḷu: The number of instances is greater. 3. Kūi-Kuvi: The prothetic *h* in many Kūi-Kuvi words is produced in the process of the incorporation of the characteristic on-glide before initial vowels (see below). 4. Gōṇḍī also occasionally shows a prothetic *h* dialectally. 5. Kurukh and Brāhūi have a good number of forms with initial *h*. Is the incorporation of the prothetic *h* a native change, though secondary? In Kūi the aspirate could be traced to a characteristic Dravidian process; but in the other dialects, the influence of Muṇḍārī and of Austric generally [cf. Muṇḍārī: *ēr*, *hēr* (sow), etc.] may have to be postulated.

In connection with the change of *t* to *h* above, it has been recently postulated that the aspirate is produced from an original Dravidian *s* and that *t* itself is derived from *s*. It is true that Tuḷu shows the change of initial *s* to *t* in certain alternative forms like *sanci*, *tanci*, etc. But it would be sheer topsy-turvydom to consider *s* as the original form in the instances given in (b) above, when the corresponding common roots and forms in all the other Dravidian dialects show clearly the initial *t*. It should also be remembered in this connection that the change of *t* to *h*⁵ is peculiar to Tuḷu, and that it does not occur in Kannada.

Really we have in Tuḷu, in many instances, three sets of alternative dialectal forms with initial *t*, *s* and *h*, respectively :

| | | | | |
|-------------|----|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| (to see) | .. | <i>tū</i> | <i>sū</i> | <i>hū</i> |
| (to appear) | .. | <i>tōju</i> | <i>sōju</i> | <i>hōju</i> |
| (river) | .. | <i>tude</i> | <i>sude</i> | <i>hude</i> |
| (clear) | .. | <i>teḷi</i> | <i>seḷi</i> | <i>heḷi</i> |
| (to pierce) | .. | <i>tarpu</i> | <i>sarpu</i> | <i>harpu</i> |

The forms with initial *t* are undoubtedly primitive, since it is these forms that are common to dialects other than Tuḷu: *tū* (to see), *tōju* (to appear) are connected with Tamil *tī* and *tōndru* (to see), etc.; *teḷi* is from the common Dravidian *ter* or *teḷ*; while *tarpu* is from *tir* or *tar* (to open) occurring in Tamil, Telugu, etc.

The initial *s* of the alternative forms mentioned above has to be explained as being derived from *t*. When the contact necessary for the production of *t* became loose, a fricative was produced which probably became *s* in one dialect and *h* in another through intermediate *ṣ*. It is not clear whether *t* directly changed into *s* or to a palatal fricative *ṣ* through the raising of the tongue and the consequent change of the point of articulation. It is possible that in some dialects the dental fricative directly resulted (Telugu, Tuḷu), while in others (like Tamil), the point of articulation was slightly raised and *ṣ* was produced. The affricate *c* (in *cuḍu*, etc., in Malayalam) is presumably a parallel development in certain dialects.

(e) *Kūi-Kuvi*.—The native development of the velar aspirate falls into four groups :

- (1) The intervocal *h*, e.g., *veha* (boiled rice) *veg*; *neha* (great, big), etc. The dorsal fricatives (from plosives *k*, *g*) have, as in Tamil, given rise to this aspirate.
- (2) Checked aspirate at the ends of roots, e.g., *meh'* (to see); *uh'* (to beat); *doh'* (to build); *veh'* (to talk); *rih'* (to beg); *goh'* (to drink); *pih'* (to leave); *oh'* (to break); *neh'* (to fill); *reh'* (to turn round), etc.
- (3) Initial *h* dialectally: (a) in some words developed from *k* or *p*, e.g., *halmu* (to go); *hō* (to go); *hēḍ* (to spoil); *homme* (money); (b) in prothetic positions, e.g., *hēlu* (to rise); *hēru* (plough); *hī* (give); *hiḍ* (not), etc.
- (4) Prothetic *h* in a few words, introduced probably for emphasis, e.g., *hille* (not); remote demonstratives *hevasi*, *hedī*, etc. The introduction of an emphatic *h* in these cases may be compared to similar *h* in Kurukh. Santālī (an Austro-dialect) also shows a similar use.

The aspirate in class (1) above is from the intervocal plosive *k* or *g*, as the roots indicate, and as dialectal forms in Kūi themselves show. The change here is exactly parallel to what we have noticed in Tamil colloquial (see above).

The checked aspirate in Kūi-Kuvi also goes back to older consonant groups, which have, as in Tamil *aḥgam*, *kaḥḍidu*, etc., now been reduced to a slight *h* :

(To see) *meh'* < *midk* < *viḍk* (cf. Tamil *viḷi*, to open eyes); (to beat) *uh* < *uhk* (cf. Tamil *nokku*, to beat, and *ōngu*, to strike). (To build) *doh* < *toḍk* < *toḍ* (cf. Tamil *teḍuk*, to join); (to speak) *veh* < *veyku* (cf. Tamil *pēṣu*, Kannada *pēṣi*, Kurukh *bā*, *vā*, *pos*, etc.);

⁵ Of all the southern dialects, it is Tuḷu that shows the maximum favour for a secondary *h* in native words. In this respect it shows considerable agreement with the central and northern Dravidian dialects. How far shall we be justified in presuming the influence of Indo-Aryan or Austro on Tuḷu?

(to beg) *rih* (through apheresis characteristic of Kûi) < *eraku* (cf. Tamil *era*, to beg, etc.); (to drink) *goh* < *kuḍk* (cf. Tamil *kuḍi*, to drink, etc.); (to leave) *pih* < *pirku* (cf. common Dravidian *pin*, behind, etc.)

It will be seen that in most of the cases given above the aspirate goes back to a consonant group with *k* as its second component, which absorbs the first component and changes into *h*. We have already seen that *lt* and *l̥t* in Old Tamil become *ht*; the production of *h* in the above Kûi words arises from a more or less parallel change.

The initial *h* of class (3) may arise from

1. *p*, e.g., *hommū* < *pommū* < *paṇamū*; *hō* < *pō*, etc. This change is rare in Kûi.
2. An ancient *k*, e.g., *hal* (to go) < *χal* < *kal* (cf. Brāhûi and Kurukh *ka*, to go, and southern *śel*, etc.)

The forms of this group alternatively appear with an initial *s* also. It has been suggested that the aspirate is derived⁶ directly from this *s*, which in its turn may be traced to an original *k*; but this seems improbable because the *s*-forms are themselves derivative. The change of *s* to *h* is common in the neighbouring Indo-Āryan dialects, but I find no reason⁷ to discard the view that the aspirate may have been directly derived (through the intermediate fricative) from the ancient *k*:

kal > *χal* > *hal* (to go).

kal > *χal* > *cyel* > *yal* > *śal* > *sal*.

The prothetic *h* of class (3) (b) and class (4) may be compared to its counterpart in Tulu (see above), and seems to have been introduced to denote a certain amount of emphasis.

(f) *Gōṇḍi*.—The aspirate in this dialect occurs:

- (1) in connection with the formative ending *-k* of verbs, e.g., *kohk* (to pound) (cf. Tamil *kolai*).
- (2) plural endings of words terminating in syllables containing usually a long dorsal vowel, e.g., *talā* (head), *talakk*; *rōn* (house), *rohk*; *miār* (daughter) *miahk*, etc.
- (3) in connection with the causative ending *-t-*, which often produces an aspirate, especially if the verb form has a terminal long vowel, e.g., *karī* (to learn), *karehta*, *tarī* (to descend), *tarhutta*, etc.
- (4) rarely as a prothetic sound, as in *hal* (not).

The aspirate in classes (1) and (2) and (3) may be compared to the production of the *dydam* in Tamil in connection with fricatives arising from plosives, and similar instances in Kûi-Kuvi; for the principle underlying the changes is in all these cases the same.

In *Gōṇḍi* causals, we find in some cases an *s* either in the place of *h* or forming a consonant group with adjacent sounds, e.g., *parra* (to gather), *parrista* or *parrihta* (to cause to gather); *targa* (to ascend), *targsta*, etc. The sound first produced in these cases is (on the principle explained above) *h*, but in some instances *h* changes into the fricative *s*. Compare the similar

⁶ The close examination of Kûi forms reveals that this dialect could not have merely copied the change of *s* to *h* from Indo-Āryan, or the use of the prothetic *h* from Austric. Strong as was the influence of Indo-Āryan and Austric, the aspirates in Kûi seem to have been produced in the course of certain characteristically Dravidian processes of change; the influence of foreign phonology seems to consist only in having given a particular orientation to the development of sounds. Though in the case of Kurukh and Brāhûi, foreign influence may have been direct in many instances, it appears to me that so far as Tulu, Kannaḍa, Kûi and *Gōṇḍi* are concerned, the influence from outside may have been only indirect in giving a new orientation to changes that were Dravidian.

⁷ Initial *s* and *h* occur alternatively in another set of forms which in Common Dravidian have initial vowels, e.g., *śid* (not to be), *hiḍ* (< *il*); *śeru*, *hēru* (plough) < *ēr*, etc.

Here, too, it is unnecessary to think that *h* was derived from *s*; on the other hand, the origin of the new prothetic sounds was the result of the characteristic tendency of Dravidian to incorporate the prothetic glide:

ŷ, the glide > *y* > *ɛ* > *s*

ŷ, the glide > *ɟy* > *ɟ* > *h*

changes of *h* to *s* in the tense-forms of Kûi-Kuvi verbs with final *h*, e.g., *meh* (to see), *mespee*, etc. Compare also the change of *h* to *s* in Sanskrit *nih+kāma* (= *niśkāma*); *nih+cinta* (= *niścinta*), etc., where the sibilant produced is assimilated to the character of the following plosive. In this change of *h* to *s*, the influence of Indo-Āryan was probably direct.

The prothetic aspirate of class (4) may be compared to the similar sounds which we have already noted in Tuḷu, Kannaḍa and Kûi-Kuvi above.

(g) *Kurukh*.—The aspirate occurs

- (1) in aspirated consonants *kh*, *gh*;
- (2) as the 'emphatic' fricative (*hh*) which is transcribed in grammars as *kh*;
- (3) as the development of an original *k*, as *habkā*, 'to bite' (cf. Tam. *kavvu*); *hākna*, 'to keep watch';
- (4) dialectally as a prothetic sound, e.g., *halkā* (waves), *harā* (plough), *horma* (all), *hū* (that), etc.

The presence of aspirate consonants and the development of the extra strong fricative point to the existence of strong foreign influence. Among the Dravidian dialects, *Kurukh*, along with Brāhûi, seems to display the greatest fondness for the aspirate sound.

The extra strong velar fricative occurs in *Kurukh* in native words initially and intervocally. Initially it is developed in some cases from Dravidian *k*, e.g., *khott* (to pound); *khoy* (to reap), though in other cases the unaspirated *k* of Dravidian is also preserved, e.g., *kirr* (to return); *kid* (to put to bed). The aspirate plosive *kh* seems to be rare initially in native words. The rationale of the development in initial positions of the extra strong fricative from *k* appears, in a few cases, to be emphasis, e.g., cf. *kod* (to beat) and *khott* (to thrash).

Intervocal *kh* [*hh*] is also from original *k* and is usually found as the formative ending of certain verbs, e.g., *mokh* (to eat); *arkh* (to dig); *mulkh* (to sink), etc. Intervocal position easily favoured the production of the extra strong fricatives.

(h) *Brāhûi*.—The aspiration in Brāhûi, as is only to be expected in a dialect surrounded by languages abounding in aspirate sounds, is very high. The aspirate sound occurs:

- (1) In the emphatic enunciation of words with initial vowels, e.g., compare the prothetic *h* of Tuḷu, Kannaḍa, etc. (see above). The greater frequency of the sound in Brāhûi is due to foreign influence.
- (2) As extra strong fricatives transcribed in grammars as *kh* and *qh* occurring initially as the development of Dravidian *k*, and intervocally as the development of the formatives as in *tugh* (to sleep, cf. Tamil *tūngu*); *khāl* (stone); *khakhar* (fire, $\sqrt{kāy}$); *khisum* (red, $< \sqrt{ke}$); *khan* (eye), etc.
- (3) In connection with final *l* even in native Dravidian words, e.g., *telh* (scorpion), *palh* (milk), etc., where, however, foreign influence has to be postulated.
- (4) as a prothetic sound before initial vowels of words, e.g., *harr* (to tear, cf. *aḍar*); *he* (to rise, cf. *el*); *hogh* (to weep).

From the above discussion we can reasonably presume that the velar aspirate was originally absent in primitive Dravidian; but an examination of the dialects shows that, as a secondary development, the aspirate is a common feature in many dialects. In the production of these secondary aspirate sounds, the influence of Indo-Āryan (and probably of Austric) may have been an accessory factor; in a few instances the foreign features may have been copied, while in many others foreign influence was only so far responsible as to give a new orientation to certain germinal Dravidian tendencies.

THE NINE DVIPAS OF BHARATAVARṢA.

By SASHIBHUSHAN CHAUDHURI, M.A.

REGARDING the nine *dvīpas* of Bhāratavarṣa there is a story in the *Skanda Purāṇa* (i, 2, 39, 67 f.) which may be told here. There it is said that one Ṛṣabha had a son named Bharata.¹ Bharata had a son named Śatasṛnga,² who had eight sons and one daughter. The name of the sons are Indradvīpa, Kaseru, Tāmradvīpa, Gabhastimān, Nāga, Saumya, Gāndharva, Vāruṇa; while the daughter was called Kumārikā. Then it is said:

Idam Bhāratakhandaṃ ca navadhaiva bibhajyasah

Dadavaṣṭau svaputrānām Kumaryai navamam tathā (110).

Thus the eight sons and the daughter divided Bhāratavarṣa among themselves, and the nine *dvīpas* grew up accordingly.³ The story is further continued (i, 2, 39, 125 f.), and it is said that each of the eight brothers had nine sons, while the sister remained unmarried. On arriving at a mature age the seventy-two cousins approached their aunt to divide the whole of Bhāratavarṣa (including her portion too) into seventy-two equal portions. She thus made seventy-two divisions, and the seventy-two districts or countries that are mentioned may, more or less, be located within the boundaries of India proper (excluding Burma and the outlying islands); but regarding some of the countries we feel sure that we can extend their identification to the islands of the Far East, which suggests that India has been treated in the *Skanda Purāṇa* in a wider sense.

In almost all the *Purāṇas*⁴ we are told that Bhāratavarṣa is cut up into nine parts (*khaṇḍa* or *bheda*⁵), or *dvīpas*⁶ as they are called. Rājasekhara also says: *tatredam Bhāratam varṣam aṣṭa ca navabhedāḥ*.⁷ Then he enumerates the nine *dvīpas*. As for the nine *dvīpas*, all the *Purāṇas* speak unanimously of Indradvīpa, Kaserumat, Tāmravarṇa,⁸ Gabhastimat and Nāga. The sixth and the seventh *dvīpa* are called Saumya and Gāndharva by all the *Purāṇas* except the *Garuḍa* and *Vāmana*, which read Kaṭāha and Siṃhala in their place.⁹ The eighth *dvīpa* is unanimously called Vāruṇa. Regarding the ninth *dvīpa* there is much confusion. It is necessary, therefore, to give the full texts bearing on the ninth *dvīpa*.

A

*Mārk. 57, 7. Ayam tu navamasteṣām dvīpaḥ sāgarasamvṛtaḥ
Yojanānām sahasrām vai dvīpo'yaṃ dakṣiṇottarāt.*

B

8. *Pūrve kirātā yasyānte pāścime yavanāstathā
Brāhmaṇāḥ kṣatriyāḥ vaiśyāḥ śūdrāścāntaḥsthitā dvīja.*

These *ślokas*, in the same form and in exactly the same setting, are to be found in the *Br.* (27, 16-17), *Kūr.* (46, 25-26), *Viṇ.* (ii, 3, 7-8). The *Agni* gives (118, 4-6) the first *śloka* in the same form, but the second one has been slightly distorted.

A

*Vām. 13, 11. Ayam tu navamasteṣām dvīpaḥ sāgarasamvṛtaḥ
Kumārākhyah parikhyāto dvīpo'yaṃ dakṣiṇottarah*

¹ Elsewhere it is said that Bharata named India, whence it is called Bhāratavarṣa (*Skanda Purāṇa*, i, 2, 37, 57; vii, 1, 172, 2).

² But in all other *Purāṇas* it is said that Bharata's son was Sumati.

³ *Teṣāṃ nāmāṃkitānyeva tato deśāni jajñire* (*Skanda Purāṇa*, vii, 1, 172, 6).

⁴ *Vd.* 45, 78 f.

Vām. 13, 8 f.

Ag. 118, 1 f.

Viṇ. ii, 3, 1 f.

Bḍ. 49, 10 f.

Gar. 55, 4 f.

Mat. 114, 7 f.

Kūr. 46, 22 f.

Mārk. 57, 5 f.

Var. 85, 1 f.

Br. 27, 14 f.

⁵ *Bhāratasyāṣṭa varṣasya navabhedān nibodha me* (*Mārk.*). All the *Purāṇas* commence the enumeration of the nine parts with this statement.

⁶ *Etad Bhāratam varṣam navadēśam nīścara* (*Vām.*). : *Kāvyamīmāṃsā* (*Deśavibhāga*), p. 92.

⁷ It is variously called Tāmravarṇī (*Mat.*), Tāmravarṇa (*Kūr.*), Tāmravarṇī (*Skanda*).

⁸ *Nāgadvīpaḥ kaṭāhaśca siṃhala vāruṇastathā*, *Vām.* 13, 10-11. *Gar.* 55, 5.

B

12. *Pūrve kirātā hyasyāste paścime yavanāḥ smṛtāḥ*
Andhrā dakṣiṇato vīra turūḥkāstvapi cottare
Brāhmaṇāḥ kṣatriyāḥ

The *Gar.* (55, 4 f.) follows the *Vām*, in the same form, but it does not contain line B of *śloka* No. 11 of the *Vāmana*.

A

- Vā*, 45, 80. *Ayaṃ tu navamasteṣāṃ dvīpaḥ sāgarasamvṛtaḥ*¹⁰
Yojanānām sahasraṃ tu dvīpo'yaṃ dakṣiṇottaram
 81. *Āyato hyā kumārikyādā Gaṅgā-prabhavācca vai*
Tiryaguttaravistīrṇaḥ sahasrāṇi navaiva tu

B

82. *Dvīpo'hyupaniviṣṭo'yaṃ mleccchairanteṣu nityaśaḥ*
Pūrve kirātā hyasyānte paścime yavanāḥ smṛtāḥ
Brāhmaṇāḥ kṣatriyā

The *Bḍ.* repeats (149, 14) the three *ślokas* in the same words. The *Mat.* (114, 9-11) also repeats the three *ślokas* in the same form and in the same setting, except that in place of *śloka* No. 81 of the *Vā*, it reads :

- Mat.* 114, 10. *Āyastu Kumārīto Gaṅgāyaḥ pravahāvadhi*
Tiryagūrdhvantu vistīrṇaḥ sahasrāṇi daśaiva tu

That the ninth *dvīpa* was called Kumārīkā has already been made known to us from the story of the *Skanda Purāṇa* cited above.¹¹ Rājaśekhara also enlightens us in this respect.¹² The text of all the *Purāṇas* quoted above pass it over, simply saying that it was surrounded by the ocean (*sāgarasamvṛtaḥ*), whereas the *Vāmana* of all the *Purāṇas* call it Kumāra. Then what is meant by the Kumāra or Kumārīkā *dvīpa*? It appears from the texts quoted above that by Kumāra India in the proper sense of the term¹³ was intended. It may be added that in the enumeration of the other eight *dvīpas* no note or comment whatsoever is added by the other *Purāṇas*. They are enumerated most plainly without any explanatory note. But on coming to the *navama dvīpa*, the *Purāṇas* give emphasis to it as *ayaṃto navama dvīpa*, surrounded by the ocean; and in this all the *Purāṇas* are unanimous. This expression *ayaṃto* suggests that particular attention should be paid to it, as if it were somewhat different from the other *dvīpas*, and so evidently implies that India proper is referred to, for no other meaning can be thought of when an expression like *ayaṃto* which means 'this very,' is used by a person writing in India. Rājaśekhara also puts *ayaṃ* after Kumārī *dvīpa*. It thus follows that the *ślokas* of A group refer to India proper, which is surrounded on three sides by the ocean. It might be argued that as India is not surrounded on all sides by the ocean, so the ninth *dvīpa*, which was surrounded on all sides by the ocean (*sāgarasamvṛtaḥ*), cannot refer to India proper. But *dvīpa*, we know, is defined by Pāṇini as meaning *dvai āp*, i.e., having water on two sides; and so India having the ocean on three sides might reasonably be called a *dvīpa*, and might more plausibly suggest the idea that it was *sāgarasamvṛtaḥ*.

Then in the *ślokas* of B group, which are a continuation of the description of the *navama dvīpa*, are described the boundaries of a country, which evidently must refer to the Kumāra or the ninth *dvīpa*. This is specially clear in the series of texts of the *Vāyu*, *Brahmāṇḍa* and *Matsya Purāṇas*. The *śloka* No. 81 of the *Vāyu* and so of the *Brahmāṇḍa*, which is forgotten by the other *Purāṇas*, is of extreme importance in the sense that it supplies the missing link between

¹⁰ Albīrūnī is, therefore, wrong when he writes *nagarasamvṛta* (Sachau's edition, vol. 1, p. 295).

¹¹ *Skanda Purāṇa*, i, 2, 39, 69.

¹² *Kāvyamīmāṃsā* (*Deśavibhāga*), p. 92. *Kumārīdvīpalcāyaṃ navamaḥ*.

¹³ Bounded on the east by the hills of Lakhimpur (Assam), Manipur, Lushai, Chittagong and Arakan, thus forming a long wall of mountains, separating India from Burma and other countries of the Far East. The three other boundaries are recognized and well known and need not be mentioned.

the *śloka*s of A group and the *śloka*s of B group, and so should be placed immediately before the *śloka*s of B group of the *Mārkaṇḍeya* and *Vāmana*. If it be so placed it will clearly present the boundaries of the Kumāra *dvīpa*, showing it to be the country which stretched from Cape Comorin (Kumārikā) to the Himālaya (source of the Ganges—*Vā.*) and bounded by the Turks on the north¹⁴ (*Vām.*), by the Āndhras on the south¹⁵ (*Vām.*), by the Kirātās on the east¹⁶ and by the Yavanas on the west¹⁷ (*Mārkaṇḍeya*; *Vām.*). But these boundaries roughly correspond to the boundaries of India proper, and as these boundaries constitute a sort of explanatory note to the *navama dvīpa*, it can be safely argued that the ninth *dvīpa*, i.e., the Kumāra or Kumārikā, was India proper.¹⁸

Then again almost all the *Purāṇas* such as the *Brahmāṇḍa*, *Vāyu*, *Mārkaṇḍeya*, *Matsya*, *Vāmana*, *Garuḍa*, etc., after describing the boundaries of the *navama dvīpa* [the *śloka*s of which have been quoted above (pp. 204-05)], go on to give a description of the characteristics of the people of that region, followed by a list of the seven hills known as the *kulaparrvatāḥ*,¹⁹ which evidently must refer to the mountain ranges of the Kumāra or the ninth *dvīpa*. This is made more clear by Rājasekhara in his *Kāvyamīmāṃsā*,²⁰ where he also mentions the very same hills and quotes the same *śloka* as the *Purāṇas*, but prefixes the specific words—*atra ca Kumārī dvīpe*. And as all the seven ranges belong to India proper, Kumārī *dvīpa* might reasonably be regarded as identical with it.²¹ The *Vāmana* also in another place explicitly refers to this identity. Thus after the enumeration of all the countries or people

¹⁴ The Arab geographer Rashīdud-dīn refers to this. Thus, while describing the boundaries of India, he says: "On the north lie Kashmīr, the country of the Turks," Elliot, *History of India*, vol. I, p. 45.

¹⁵ Obviously the Andhras cannot form the southern boundary of India proper, unless a limited sense is understood. That it has not been used in that sense is evident from consideration of the other three boundaries that have been set forth. The statement of the *Vāmana* is, therefore, to be taken as an exception; but at the same time we must keep our mind open to this possible view also, that the *śloka* (*Vām.* 13, 12) might reflect the political conditions of the time when the Andhra rule was widespread as in the second century A.D., almost throughout the whole of southern India (*Ind. Ant.*, vol. XLVII, 1918, 'Dekkan of the Sātavāhana period'), and as such formed the southern boundary of India proper. Regarded in that light, the *śloka* might offer an important clue to the date of the *Purāṇa* in question.

¹⁶ They may be identified with the Kirrhada of Ptolemy (Cunningham's *Geography of Ancient India*, ed. S. N. Mazumdar, p. 219) located near the mount Maiandros.

¹⁷ The inscriptions of Aśoka mention the Yonās in connection with the Kambojas and Gāndhāras. The *Mahāvamsa* also refers to the country of the Yonās (Geiger's trans., p. 85). Their capital was Alasanda (=Alexandria, *op. cit.*, p. 194 n.) near Kābul.

¹⁸ It is, of course, a fact that *śloka* No. 81 of the *Vāyu* refers to the nine thousand *yojana* area of a country, which as we have seen was India proper. So the ninth *dvīpa* with which India proper has been identified must be of the same area. But it has been definitely stated in all the *śloka*s that the ninth *dvīpa* was of 'one thousand' area. So it might be argued that the mention of the nine thousand *yojana* (*Vā.* 81) in connexion with India proper, distinguishes India proper from the Kumāra or *navama dvīpa*, and lends colour to the opposite view, that perhaps these nine *dvīpas* were so many divisions of India proper included within it. But, as opposed to this, it might be said that the *śloka* No. 81 of the *Vāyu* with its line *dyato hyā* inevitably refers to the previous *śloka* (No. 80), which describes the *navama dvīpa*, and so the boundary of India proper, which is supplied in *śloka* No. 81 (combined with the next *śloka* No. 82) applies to the *navama dvīpa* alone, and as such the two are identical. There is no room for distinguishing one *śloka* from the other. The three *śloka*s of the *Vāyu* are to be taken in a connected way. Moreover, the *Bḍ.* and the *Mat.* do not follow *Vā.* in its statement *sahasrāṇinavaivatu*. Thus the *Bḍ.* for instance (49, 15), reads *sahasrāṇi traya*, instead of *navama*, and the *Mat.* reads (114, 10) *sahasrāṇi dāśaiva tu*. So we see that there is no coherency in the statement of the *Vāyu*.

¹⁹ In every *Purāṇa* the *śloka* runs in the same form and in the same language. I may quote the *Vāyu Purāṇa* (45, 87-88):

*Sapta ca asmin suparvāṇo viśrūtāḥ kulaparrvatāḥ
Mahendra- Malayah-Sahya Śuktimān Rikṣaparrvatāḥ
Vindhyaśca Pāripātraśca saptaite kulaparrvatāḥ.*

²⁰ *Kāvyamīmāṃsā* (*Deśavibhāga*), p. 92.

²¹ But it must be noted that none of the seven ranges carry us beyond the Vindhya into northern India. [Some scholars, however, would identify the Pāripātra mountains with the Aravalli range.—Jr. Editor.]

belonging to the respective divisions of India proper, the chapter ends with the plain statement that the description of all the countries of Kumāra dvīpa is now complete.²² Besides these, another open statement is to be found in the *Varāha Purāṇa*, which leaves no room for doubt that the Kumāra dvīpa was India proper. Thus it is said (85, 1) *Bhāratam navabhedam śṛṇatu Indiraś kaseruḥ Vāruṇo Bhāratañceli*. Here the ninth dvīpa, Kumāra, has been replaced by Bhārata. We can, therefore, undoubtedly assert that the ninth dvīpa, i.e., Kumāra, was identical with India. But the important point to be noted is that Bhārata is here for the first time treated as a dvīpa, and what is more striking, is that it has been declared to be one of the nine parts (*bheda*), of which Bhāratavarṣa was constituted. The evident implication here is of a Greater India (i.e., India proper and the islands of the Far East) or Bhāratavarṣa as we may call it, of which India proper (Bhārata or Kumāradvīpa) formed the ninth part. That the *navama dvīpa*, or Kumāra, was identical with India proper we have seen. It naturally follows, therefore, that for the identification of the other eight 'islands' (*dvīpas*) we will have to search in the islands of the Far East and in other outlying islands not far from India proper, all of which, when combined together, formed Bhāratavarṣa or Greater India.²³ Here we are confronted with the question whether the *Purāṇas* knew such a wide boundary of India. With the exception of the *ślokas* quoted above (pp. 204-05) and which we have seen apply to the *navama dvīpa* (India proper) alone, the *Purāṇas* generally record boundaries of Bhāratavarṣa which may be interpreted in a wider sense. Thus the *Vāyu Purāṇa* says²⁴ that India is surrounded on the south by the ocean and is bounded on the north by the Himālaya. A second set of passages²⁵ describe India as being surrounded on three sides by the ocean and bounded on the fourth side by the Himālaya, which 'stretches along on its north like the string of a bow.' It may be noticed here that the eastern and western boundaries have not been very exactly defined, which allows scope for taking India in a wider sense. We know that the Himālayan range was anciently regarded as stretching from the Caspian sea on the west to the Far East (Tonquin in Annam ?) intersecting the whole continent of Asia.²⁶ In such a position,

²² *Vām.* 13, 59. *Ime taboktā vīṇayāś suvīstari*

Deve kumāre rajanīkareḥ.

Cf. also *Eka eva sthītasatvām kumārāyākyastu sāmpratam*

Bindusaraḥ prabhṛtyeva sāgarāddakṣiṇottaram (*Skanda Purāṇa*, vii, 1, 172, 9-10).

Bindusara is a pool in the Himālaya (N. L. Dey, *Geographical Dictionary*, p. 38).

²³ It may be suggested that as Bhārata (ninth) was the most important of the *dvīpas* the name came to stand as a general designation of all the *dvīpas* when combined together (Cf. *Dacca=Dacca district*). Thus arose Bhāratavarṣa in a wider sense. Albīrūnī (Sachau's edn., vol. I, p. 285) refers to the fact that Bhāratavarṣa was used in a wider sense. Thus he says: 'Bhāratavarṣa is not India alone.' Al Masūdī also says: "India is a vast country extending over sea, and land, and mountains; it borders on the country Zābej (Java)" Elliot, *History of India*, vol. I, p. 20). Similarly, Abul Faḡl says (*Ain*, III, P. 7) "Hindustān is described as enclosed on the east, west and south by the ocean, but Ceylon, Achin, the Moluccas and considerable number of islands are accounted within its extent."

²⁴ *Uttaram yat samudrasya Himavaddakṣiṇaṇca yat*

Varṣam tad Bhāratam nāma yatreyaṁ Bhārati prajā (45, 75-6).

Most of the *Purāṇas*, such as the *Bṛ.* (49, 9-10); *Viṣ.* (ii, 3, 1); *Agni.* (118, 1); *Kūr.* (46, 22) and *Br.* (19, 1) repeat this statement. Cf. also the *Kāvyamīmāṃsā* (p. 92); *Dakṣiṇāt samudrādadrīrdjāṁ Himavantaṁ.*

²⁵ *Dakṣiṇāparato yasya pūrve ca mahodadhīḥ*

Himavānuttareṇāsya karmukasya yathā guṇaḥ. *Mār.* (57, 59); *Br.* (27, 65-6) and *Skanda* (vii, 1, 11, 13).

²⁶ Thus Arrian says: "The northern boundaries of India defined are formed by mount Taurus. Taurus begins from the sea. . . . and stretches away towards the eastern sea, intersecting the whole continent of Asia. The range bears different names in the different countries. . . ." McCrindle, *The Indica of Arrian*, p. 4; also McCrindle's *Ancient India*, p. 45. Cf. also Rashīdū'd-dīn: "The Hima mountains lie on the north of Kanauj This range has Kashmir in its centre and runs by Tibet, Turk, Khazar ["The country of the Khazars or Khozars, a Turkish race on the north of the Caspian sea, about the mouth of the Itil or Volga. The Caspian sea is called Bahru-l-khazar"] and Sakābīta, to the sea of Jurjān and Khwārasm." Elliot, *History of India*, vol. I, p. 45.

therefore, this stupendous mountain system lay on the northern boundary of many countries besides India proper, such as Burma and Annam in the east, on whose southern and eastern sides also, generally speaking, the sea lies (cf. The China Sea on the east of Burma, Siam and Cochin China). Regarded in that light, the second set of the Purāṇic passages (footnote ²⁷) evidently, therefore, refer to the fact that by Bhāratavarṣa at the time represented by the Purāṇas was meant the whole country which was bounded on the north by the Himālaya and surrounded on the south by the ocean, and which extended in the east as far as the China Sea.²⁷ Bhāratavarṣa thus bore a wider sense, within which were also included the islands of the Far East.²⁸ This does not militate against what has been said above that in some of the islands of the Far East, and also in some of those that lie to the west of India, we are to trace the positions of the other eight *dvīpas*. The fact that the *Vāmana* and *Garuḍa* mentions Kaṭāha and Siphala in place of Saumya and Gāndharva also lends much weight to the above view, for Kaṭāha is probably identical with the present seaport of Kedah in the Malay Peninsula.²⁹ Siphala is, of course, Ceylon. We may refuse to incorporate Kaṭāha and Siphala in the list of the nine *dvīpas* by eliminating Saumya and Gāndharva, but the general trend is quite clear that the eight *dvīpas* refer to the outlying islands of India. Moreover, the almost unanimous statement of all the *Purāṇas* that the nine *dvīpas* of Bhāratavarṣa were mutually inaccessible,³⁰ being separated from each other by the ocean also gives strong reason to believe that the *dvīpas* were not so many divisions of India proper, but refer to the islands of Greater India. But as the ninth *dvīpa* has been found to be identical with India proper, we are now concerned with the remaining eight *dvīpas*.³¹

(To be continued.)

²⁷ Thus Rashīd-u'd-dīn, the Arab geographer, says: "Hind is surrounded on the east by Chīn and Māchīn, on the west by Sind and Kābul, and on the south by the sea" (Elliot, *History of India*, vol. I, p. 45). Chīn is probably Cochin China. Regarding Māchīn, Rashīd-u'd-dīn thus states its position: "Beyond that is Haitam. . . . Beyond that is Māhā Chīn, then the harbour of Zaitūn, on the shore of the China sea. . . ." (Ibid., p. 71.) Haitam in all probability is the island of Hainan just opposite to the gulf of Tonquin. Then we come to Māhā Chīn. Regarding it, Idrīsī gives the following notice: "No city is equal to it whether we consider its greatness, the number of the edifices, the importance of its commerce, the variety of its merchandise, or the number of merchants which visit it from different parts of India." (Ibid., n. 5.) Ibn al Wārdī further says: "It is the extreme eastern part which is inhabited, and beyond which there is nothing but the ocean." (Ibid.) All these give very strong reason for supposing that the Māhā Chīn of Rashīd-u'd-dīn refers to the great Chinese port of Hong-kong, beyond which lay the harbour of Zaitūn, which has been identified with a port in the province of Fo-kien (Ibid., n. 6). It thus appears that the Indian boundary on the East was formed by Hong-kong and its neighbouring sea.

²⁸ We know that Indian culture at one time was propagated and was deep rooted in the islands of the Far East, in Burma, Siam and Annam, etc., places and countries in which still bear traces of Sanskrit names in a plainly recognizable form, names which were carried there at an early date, and which thus brought about the idea of a Further or Greater India. Greater India in this sense may be regarded as a second India, and certainly it was looked upon in that light by the Hindu colonists, who carried thither their civilization and culture and made it as much as possible their second fatherland.

²⁹ As the French scholar Coedès supposes (*Sir Ashutosh Mukherjee Sircar Jubilee Volumes*, vol. III, *Orientalia*, part I, p. 4).

³⁰ *Saṃudrāntarītā jāyāte twagamyāḥ parasparam* (Mārķ. 57, 5). This statement is also to be found in the *Vā.* (45, 78); *Bṛ.* (49, 12); *Br.* (27, 14) and *Vām.* (13, 9) and in the other *Purāṇas* too. Cf. *Kāya-mīmāṃsā* (*Deśavibhāga*), p. 92, *Yāvat parasparam agamyāte*. The word *agamyāḥ*, i.e., inaccessible, is of course used here in a conventional sense.

³¹ Cf. *Ayān tu navamo dvīpāḥ Kumāra*
Aṣṭau dvīpāḥ saṃudreṇa pīḍitāśca tathā par-
grāmādī deśa saṃyuktāḥ śhītāśchāgaramadhyagāḥ. (*Skanda Purāṇa*, vii, 1, 172, 3-9.)

BOOK-NOTICES.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA: ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1925-26. pp. xv+306, with 69 plates. Calcutta, 1928.

MEMOIRS OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA, No. 35: Excavations in Baluchistan, 1925, Sainpur Mound, Mastung and Sohr Damb, Nāl, by H. Hargreaves, Superintendent, A.S.I.: pp. xii+89, with 24 plates. Calcutta, 1929.

This annual report, besides its usual record of steady achievement and continued progress, contains brief summaries of exploration work of outstanding importance. Under Conservation valuable work was carried out during the year, at considerable outlay, at Lahore, Garhwā, Mahobā, Champaner, Nālandā, Chānda, Ajmer, Khajurāho, Māndū and Pagan, as well as at numerous other sites. Under Exploration the most important details given are those which relate to the work done at Mohenjo-daro in Sind, Nāl in Baluchistan, Nālandā in Bihar and Pahārpur in Bengal. At Mohenjo-daro the excavations were conducted on a vastly increased scale during the year, exposing extensive remains and antiquities that testify to the high standard of living and skill in the arts attained by this ancient civilization of the chalcolithic period, which Sir J. Marshall tells us he has decided to designate as the "Indus" culture, rather than "Indo-Sumerian," "since the latter term is likely to imply a closer connection with Sumer than now seems justified." The special *Memoir* on Mohenjo-daro, said to be in course of preparation, is being impatiently awaited by scholars in all parts of the world. We note that with it will be published a map of the site, so greatly missed hitherto. We could wish that, in addition to this site map, a general map on a smaller scale were furnished, showing the position of the site in relation to the main geographical features of the surrounding country, with the old course or courses of the Indus, as well as its present channel, indicated. In these annual reports of the department we often feel the want of maps such as those with which Cunningham nearly always illustrated his reports.

At the Sohr Damb and elsewhere near Nāl, Mr. Hargreaves, in the course of his important excavations, recovered a large quantity of unique pottery and other remains of the copper age. The results of his researches in the locality have since been published in fuller detail in the departmental *Memoir* No. 35, illustrated by excellent plates. He has been led to the interesting, if unexpected, conclusion that the differences between the Nāl antiquities and those hitherto found at Harappa and Mohenjo-daro in the Indus valley are far more marked than the resemblances. The remains, however, indicate the existence of a civilization of an advanced type—not by any means that of a nomadic people—and go to show that the climatic conditions must have been very different from what they are now, an inference that corresponds with the conclusion of Sir Aurel Stein

respecting the conditions in Gedrosia in prehistoric times. In this connexion the detailed results of Sir Aurel's reconnaissance and explorative survey in Kharan, Makrān and Jhalawan during the cold season of 1927-28 are eagerly awaited, as trial excavations made near Turbat disclosed numerous painted funerary vessels, differing in type from those found by Mr. Hargreaves at Nāl, associated with complete chalcolithic burials. Painted ceramic ware of superior fabric and probably earlier type and an abundance of terracotta figurines were also found at several prehistoric sites in Makrān. These and other finds made in the course of this survey have yet to be carefully compared with the remains recovered from Indus valley sites.

At Nālandā, the outstanding feature of the season's work perhaps was the uncovering of the south-east corner tower of the southernmost and earliest (No. 3) of the *stūpas*. We may note here that the stucco figure of the Buddha in the uppermost tier of this tower, shown on Plate XLIX (b), appears to have been incorrectly described as in *bhūmispārā mudra*. The work done at Pahārpur has been fully set forth, with plates, by Mr. R. D. Banerji.

Several important inscriptions deciphered during the year are dealt with in the section on Epigraphy; while the Miscellaneous Notes include an interesting paper on the Śvetāmbara and Digambara images of the Jinas by Rai Bahadur R. P. Chanda, who has also recorded a note on the Jaina images at Rājgir. Rai Bahadur D. R. Sahni gives a short account of a fragmentary inscription of Bhojadeva found in the Indrapat fort, Delhi, which would seem to show that the dominions of the Pratihāra monarch of Kanauj extended over this area, as indeed we have other grounds for believing.

The plates are, as usual, admirably reproduced.

C. E. A. W. OLDHAM.

INDIAN STUDIES IN HONOR OF CHARLES ROCKWELL LANMAN. Pp. x+258. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass., 1929.

In order to celebrate the seventy-fifth birthday of Professor Lanman, twenty-seven of his colleagues and friends have joined in producing the extremely nice and imposing complimentary volume on which a few words will be said here. Contributors from Europe, America and India have joined in paying homage to the veteran Orientalist, and their contributions have been printed in English, French and German alike. It seems only meet that the distinguished editor of the Harvard Oriental Series should be presented with a volume, the exterior of which forms an exact counterpart to the splendid and well-known issues of that series. It is, at the same time, somewhat melancholy to remember that two of the foremost contributors, the late lamented Professors Geldner and Bloomfield, should not have lived to see published this well-deserved honorary tribute to one of their most highly esteemed colleagues.

Among the contributions, that by the late Professor Bloomfield and those by Professors Hopkins, Jacobi, Keith, Thomas and Clark are of quite considerable length, none of them covering less than about twenty pages. If amongst these papers one only should be singled out because of its highly admirable qualities, the prize would, no doubt, go to that by Professor Jacobi, dealing with 'Mīmāṃsā and Vaiśeṣika.' Professor Jacobi's philosophical articles, especially the one dealing with the dates of the Sūtras (JAOS., xxxi, 1 sq.), have sometimes appeared like the ingenious and extremely subtle argumentation of the accomplished paṇḍit. But we confess seldom to have read a more pellucid and authoritative article on a very difficult topic than this one. Professor Jacobi here sees his way to redating the sūtras of Jaimini, believing them to have been composed between 300 and 200 B.C. This seems a very happy idea, for even in its later ramifications the Mīmāṃsā literature gives an impression of high antiquity.

The paper of Professor Thomas on Tibetan fragments of a Rāmāyaṇa is important, as revealing what seems to be still another version of that poem. Nearly all details in this story are to be found in other versions; but there probably exists no known version in which they are all found together. This happy find is apt to complicate still more the already hopelessly entangled genealogy of the Rāma epics. We are far less impressed by the extensive article by Professor Keith. It does not deal very much with Bhāmaha and Daṇḍin, but chiefly with the opinions of Professor Jacobi and Dr. S. K. De on that problem; and polemic is carried on in the negative and barren style which is well-known from the author's previous works.

Most interesting is the article by Professor Clark on 'Hindu-Arabic Numerals.' The honour of having invented the numerals with zero and place value has, since the Middle Ages, been attributed to the Hindus. As is well-known, Mr. Kaye has lately striven hard to deprive them of that honour. Professor Clark now proves, beyond the possibility of doubt, that these numerals were known and used in India long before their appearance among the Arabs and in Europe, and thus vindicates the glory of Hindūstān. This paper ought to be reprinted in some leading mathematical journal, as it is to be feared that mathematicians have attached weight to the shallow arguments of Mr. Kaye.

The paper by the late Professor Bloomfield deals with 'Diminutive Pronouns in Jaina Sanskrit' and gives a fair collection from that idiom of forms like *ahakam*, *sakā*, etc. Professor Edgerton follows suit with a nice little article on Jaina Mahārāṣṭri, which consists mainly of additions and corrections to the *Ausgewählte Erzählungen*.¹ Grammatical

contributions are given also by Professors Anderson, A. V. Williams Jackson and Meillet. Like all the papers of Professor Meillet, this too is clever and in a way fascinating. Many scholars will perhaps feel convinced that a connection has really been established between the Vedic theme *panthdh* and Latin words of the type *sedes*. Literature on the Vedic word is plentiful,² but little progress has been achieved towards a real explication; nor, according to the opinion of the present writer, does the brilliant but superficial article of Professor Meillet contribute essentially to the solution of the problem.

Professors Lévi, Rapson and Konow have contributed interesting papers on epigraphy. To me Professor Rapson's argument for reading 'year 42' in the Amohini votive tablet seems wholly convincing. The late Professor Geldner has written on 'Das Vipāṇam im Rigveda,' an ingenious but rather intricate paper. It seems clear, however, that the idea of being able to separate, while drinking (*vi-pā-*), mixed drinks, as, e.g., milk and water, is very old in India.

Three Japanese scholars—Professors Takakusu, Kimura and Ono—have all dealt from different points of view with the date of the great Vasubandhu. Their conclusions mainly consist in corroborating the previous suggestion of Professor Takakusu, viz., that Vasubandhu lived about 420-500 A.D., a suggestion which, though contested by several authorities, may perhaps be the correct one. The paper by Sir George Grierson on 'The Birth of Lōrik' is full of interesting and useful information; and the article by Professor S. K. Belvalkar is excellent, like all that is written by that eminent scholar. We cannot here venture upon an opinion on some smaller papers; and we must abstain from an appreciation of the paper by Mrs. Rhys Davids, as, unfortunately, we have failed fully to grasp its inmost sense.

JARL CHARPENTIER.

FALLACIES AND THEIR CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO THE EARLY HINDU LOGICIANS by Stephen Stasink. Reprint of a paper delivered at the XVIIth International Congress of Orientalists, Oxford, 1928. *Rocznik Orientalist*—Yezny Tom. VI, str. 191-198. Lwow, 1929.

This is a highly technical and closely-reasoned pamphlet of 8 pp. to show that the great logicians of ancient India, like Gotama and Dignāga and Uddyotakara, were no more able to classify errors in argument than were their contemporaries in Europe or indeed than have been modern European authorities on logic. Classification of possible kinds of error seems impossible, and their enumeration is practically endless. This seems to be a futile end to an enquiry involving very great learning and research, but if it is correct the enquiry has not been in vain.

R. C. TEMPLE.

¹ Professor Edgerton (p. 27) identifies *kamṃaya-* with *karmān-*, while it is, of course, in reality = *kārmāya-* (formation indicated by Pāṇini, V, 4, 36); *goa-* 'morning' (p. 28) is quite correctly explained, but this explanation is found already in Weber, *Saptaśatikam des Hāla*, p. 11 (cp. also *Defin.*, 2, 96); that *cojja-* could be derived from *dācarya-* will perhaps appeal to other scholars just as little as to the present writer.

² Cp. Wackernagel *Altind. Gramm.*, iii, 306 f.

RACE DRIFT IN SOUTH INDIA.*

By F. J. RICHARDS, M.A., I.C.S. (Retired.)

I. The Value of Geographical Analysis.

INDIA is behind-hand in the study of Geography, and it is not surprising that the vast mass of anthropological material gathered has not yet been examined carefully in the light of geographical facts. Even in Europe geographical analysis has only recently been applied to anthropological data, and the value of this method is not yet fully appreciated by anthropologists.

Geography is a useful criterion. It is pregnant with suggestions. There are several problems which cannot be solved without its aid.

Anthropological science is at present convulsed by a schism between those who hold that identity of custom is proof of identity of origin, and those who ascribe identity of custom to similarity of the conditions (physical, mental, social) under which such customs grew. It is the old feud between evolution and spontaneous generation, between heredity and environment. There is, no doubt, truth on both sides of the controversy, but it is fruitless to discuss the subject so long as geographical factors are ignored. The safest course is to regard two similar customs as of independent origin, *i.e.*, as "convergent," unless and until evidence of common origin is forthcoming. And the most valuable evidence is, undoubtedly, that of geographical continuity. This problem thus resolves itself into one of distribution. Unfortunately, with the ebb and flow of cultures, continuity is often destroyed. There are types of discontinuous distribution, however, which, with careful study, can be made to yield evidence of value. It is possible sometimes to discern whether a cultural movement has been centrifugal (as in the Hindu culture of Java, for instance) or whether discontinuous distribution is evidence of the local survival of an early culture that has been submerged by later cultural floods (*e.g.*, the fact that a language akin to Melanesian is spoken by the Mundās of Chotā Nāgpur). Sometimes it is possible to locate the centre of dispersion, while a discontinuous "peripheral" distribution is usually interpreted as due, like a coral atoll, to submergence, and if submergence is proved, it usually follows that, as when a stone is thrown into a pool, the cultural ripple most distant from the centre is the earliest.

A study of distribution will often reveal the direction in which cultural influences have moved. India is peculiarly exposed to the impact of cultural currents, from across the mountains and from across the seas. Most currents carry some sediment; sometimes the sediment is deposited, sometimes it penetrates and alters the underlying strata, and some currents merely erode and destroy.

By the study of stratified rocks and the action of air and water geologists have established the sequence of the evolution of animals and plants. A study of cultural strata and cultural drifts should enable the anthropologist to unravel the tangled complex of human culture.

Cultural drift is not, however, the sole factor in moulding human society. The influence of environment is equally important. Its importance has, however, I think, been over-rated. Environment undoubtedly modifies human culture, but it cannot create.

Important results have been attained by zoologists and botanists by the regional study of the distribution of animals and plants. Their methods deserve the emulation of the student of human culture. Unfortunately it is our habit in India to work and think in terms of provinces, states and districts, the limits of which are determined solely by administrative or political convenience. Writers in Europe, who have no local knowledge, are misled by

* A paper read at the eleventh Session of the Indian Science Congress at Bangalore, 1924, under the title "Anthropological Geography." Reprinted with slight alterations from *Man in India*, vol. IV, 1924, by kind permission of the Editor, Rai Bahadur Sarat Chandra Roy.

this. They speak vaguely of India south of the Vindhya as "South India," regardless of the distinction between the Deccan Plateau and the Eastern and Western Coastal Plains. They speak loosely of "Madras" without discriminating the essentially different cultures of the Malayāli, Kanarese, Telugu and Tamil nations. They fail to appreciate the fact that "Mysore" is made up of more than one geographical area, and seem unaware that many districts, *e.g.*, Coimbatore, Salem, N. Arcot, comprise bits of several diverse geographical units. They ignore the distinction between North and South Malabar, North and South Travancore, the Tulu country and West Coast Kannada.

Anyone with a first-hand knowledge of the castes and tribes of South India must realise the vital importance of exactitude as to locality in recording the results of investigations. Failure in this vitiates the value of a very high proportion of the anthropological material at our disposal. The term "Nāyars," for instance, includes such a multitude of distinct communities that it is meaningless to speak of a "Nāyar custom" without noting not only the class of Nāyar but also the *nāḍu* and even the villages to which that custom appertains. The term "Vellālar" is even vaguer. There is no such thing as a "Vellālar" custom; so distinct, for instance, are the Kongu Vellālar of Coimbatore from the Tondaimandalam Vellālar of Chingleput, and each of these communities from the Kāraikattu Vellālar of Tinnevely that it would be difficult to justify the treatment of these three communities as members of one and the same social group, except only that they share a common name and are alike in economic and social status. Again, Kāpus and Kammās spread from the Northern Circars and Hyderabad southward to Cape Comorin. How far those sections of these Telugu communities which have penetrated into the Tamil country have been influenced, if at all, by their Tamil environment can only be ascertained by a careful search for variations in custom in the different geographical areas in which they reside. The "Discipline of Geography" is, in short, the surest safeguard against confusion.

II. Geographical Factors.

A. The physical factors which condition human existence may be roughly grouped under the three heads—(a) Configuration, (b) Climate and (c) Economic Products. These factors are closely interdependent one on the other, but no one of them taken singly can be used to demarcate areas of human culture. Land surface elevation, for instance, the "orographical map," is of importance to the anthropologist, but the lowlands include desert and swamp as well as fat delta, and the uplands may be a sanitarium or a death trap. Rain in excess is as injurious to human subsistence as rainlessness, and man can thrive as thickly in the comparatively dry areas of Tanjore and South Travancore as on the wetter coast of Malabar. Iron ores are of little use if fuel and labour cannot be had to melt them. In short, physical factors taken collectively form a variety of complexes, some of which are favourable and some are deleterious to the development of human culture, and the complexes themselves may be profoundly modified by human art, particularly, in India, by the art of irrigation.

B. These complexes find their expression in the distribution of "human phenomena," *e.g.* (a) Density of Population, (b) Race, (c) Language, (d) Religion, (e) Political and Administrative Divisions. But the boundaries of these phenomena do not coincide. One race may speak several languages, one language may be spoken by several races; religion transcends the limits of race and language, and a state or nation may comprise many races, languages and religions.

Can a common multiple be found for all these variable factors, human and physical? I think it can,—in Density of Population.

III. Areas and Avenues.

A. BASIS FOR CLASSIFICATION.

Attention has in recent years been concentrated on routes,—routes of migration and routes of trade. But routes are but a means to an end and the end ultimately is, almost

always, *food*. The continuance of the human race depends on breeding, and breeding is impossible without feeding. Civilisation, in its crudest forms, is the art of adjusting birth rate and food supply, of feeding the maximum number of people in any given area, of mitigating the pressure of population on the soil. This eternal problem is the mainspring of human migrations and human wars.

"Nothing succeeds like success." The best test of the suitability of an area for human habitation is the number of people per square mile that it actually supports. In other words, the relative Density of Population is the key to "human geography."

A word of caution is here needed. Density fluctuates from age to age. Areas once crowded become depopulated, empty areas get filled. For this there are definite causes, *e.g.*, physical changes, such as desiccation, the silting of rivers or harbours, or the ravages of disease, or economic changes, such as the development of coal and iron industries, a gold boom, or political convulsions, such as the devastations of an Attila or a Tamerlane. Nevertheless two facts remain: (1) the areas of high density in any particular epoch are the areas best suited to the maintenance of human life in the cultural conditions prevailing in that area at that epoch, and (2) with few exceptions the present areas of maximum density have been areas of high density throughout History.¹

B. REGIONAL TYPES.

The first duty then of the student of human geography is to plot out areas of different density. The standards of high and low density must for obvious reasons vary in different regions; the standards of Baluchistan, for instance, would be meaningless if applied to Bengal. For South India the following standards will, I think, be suitable:

Low Density: 200 persons or less per square mile.

Medium Density: 200 to 500 persons per square mile.

High Density: 500 persons or more per square mile.

Maximum Density: 1,000 persons or more per square mile.

In the light of the perspective thus gained it should be easy to examine the areas in detail, and classify them further according to (i) movement and (ii) position.

(i) Of movement there are four types:

(1) movement inwards or *centripetal*; areas of concentration;

(2) movement outwards or *centrifugal*; areas of dispersion;

(3) movement across or *transitional*;

(4) absence of movement; areas of stagnation or *isolation*;

(1) Areas of high density or concentration are usually *centripetal* foci. Humanity moves from one to other of these foci or impinges on a focus from some area of relatively low density. It is the foci that determine the routes and not *vice versa*.

Culturally a centripetal area is of course complex. Its blood is blended with the blood of countless races. From the play of cultural currents it is never free. Its social and economic life, viewed as a whole, is rich and varied, and, in spite of tremendous class inequalities, its component elements are closely knit together; usually it evolves a literature of its own, and literature, as a language medium, is a powerful solvent of cultural barriers. Diversity is pervaded with a subtle unity of character and thought. Such is the type of London, Paris or Rome.²

(2) The true *centrifugal* area, or area of dispersion, is a barren land which cannot feed its folk, but whose folk are sufficiently virile, numerous and aggressive to win their way in more favoured tracts. Of this type are North Germany, Central Asia, Arabia, Afghanistan.

¹ *E.g.*, Deltaic Egypt, the country round Nineveh and Babylon, Bengal, the Valley of the Yangtze-Kiang.

² A centripetal area is not necessarily based on agricultural fertility. Rome and London, for instance, owe their being to their maritime position. The Empire of Rome was erected to feed Rome. Destroy the British Empire, and Britain must starve. This does not convert a centripetal focus into a centrifugal one.

(3) The boundaries of centripetal and centrifugal areas are not always sharply defined. Between one area and another there is usually a tract that partakes of the character of both areas or of neither. Frontiers are, in short, belts or zones, not lines. Sometimes, as between France and Spain, they are "abrupt" and fairly stable; sometimes, as between Teuton and Slav, they are "indefinite" and perpetually oscillating. These belts or zones I class as *transitional*. Through them lie the avenues along which race and culture migrate. Such areas are the nurseries of "Border Chieftains," who acknowledge the suzerainty of any power that is strong enough to assert it, and resume their independence at the first symptom of weakness, take toll from all who pass through their zone, fight each other and loot the villagers beyond their borders.

(4) Areas of *isolation* are usually difficult of access, or unhealthy, or infertile, or otherwise unfavourable to human existence; or two or more of these factors may be combined. Some are mere "misery spots," which nobody wants and the wise man avoids. Others prosper in sturdy independence, shielded by nature from the tax-gatherer and money-lender. Others again tolerate an immigrant aristocracy, its satellites and retainers, but the immigrants, if they come to stay, sever, sooner or later, their connections with their former homes. Sometimes they provide a refuge for the outlaw.

The population of an isolated area, unlike that of a centrifugal area, is not "aggressive" in character, but "recessive"; savage it may be (more usually it is timid), but it does not impose its culture on its neighbour.

Areas of isolation are usually mountainous, jungly, swampy or arid. To the anthropologist such areas are the most interesting of all, for they preserve relics of cultures that have elsewhere passed into oblivion. "The hills contain the ethnological sweepings of the plains."³

(ii) **Position** is an important factor in determining the social and cultural features of an area. No hard and fast classification is here needed, but a few descriptive terms of definite connotation are useful.

"Central" needs no explanation. "Marginal" is also self-evident, the most typical example being the narrow coastal plain. "Terminal" connotes the familiar "Land's End" or "Finisterre" position.

Three other terms I propose to use.

(a) Certain areas lie off the beaten tracks of migration, but are easily accessible and maintain contact with the cultural areas on which they debouch. They are usually fairly fertile valleys ending in a *cul-de-sac*. Such areas I call "secluded" or "recessed."

(b) A river valley sometimes opens out into a plain surrounded on all sides by hills, through which the river finds a comparatively narrow outlet. The Hungarian Plain formed by the Danube is a classic example. Such areas I propose to call "entrenched" or "ensconced."

(c) Some areas lie on the crest of a water parting and lap over into two distinct river basins. A typical example is the country round Delhi and Pānīpat, astride the water parting of the Jumna and the Indus. Such areas I describe as "overlap" areas.

IV. Geography of South India.

A. PHYSICAL.

With the foregoing classification in mind, let us study a map of the Madras Presidency and the associated States.

The physical configuration is familiar. (Fig. 1, Pl. I.) They comprise I. the Deccan Plateau, II. the Eastern and Western Ghāts, III. the Eastern and Western Coastal Plains.

³ Tylor, quoted by Ripley, *Races of Europe*, p. 145.

Fig. 1.

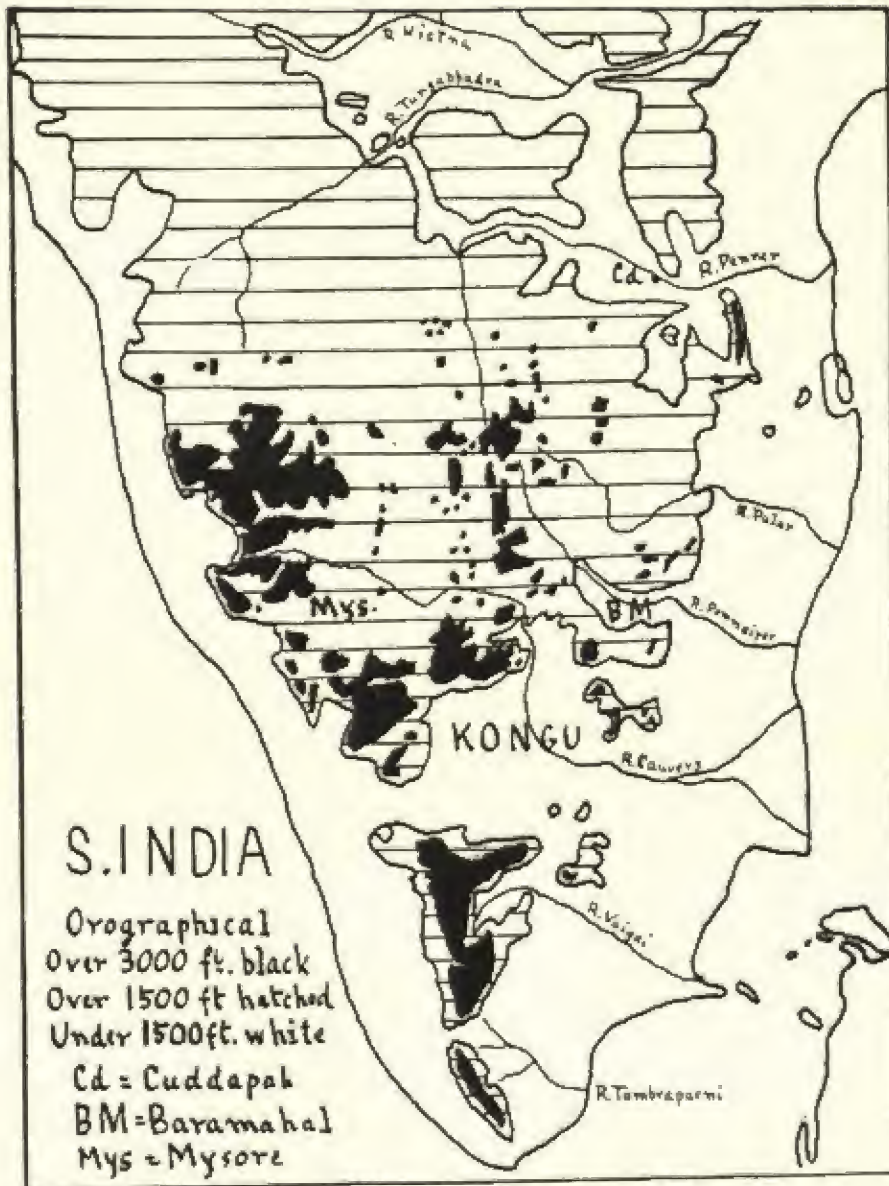


Fig. 2.

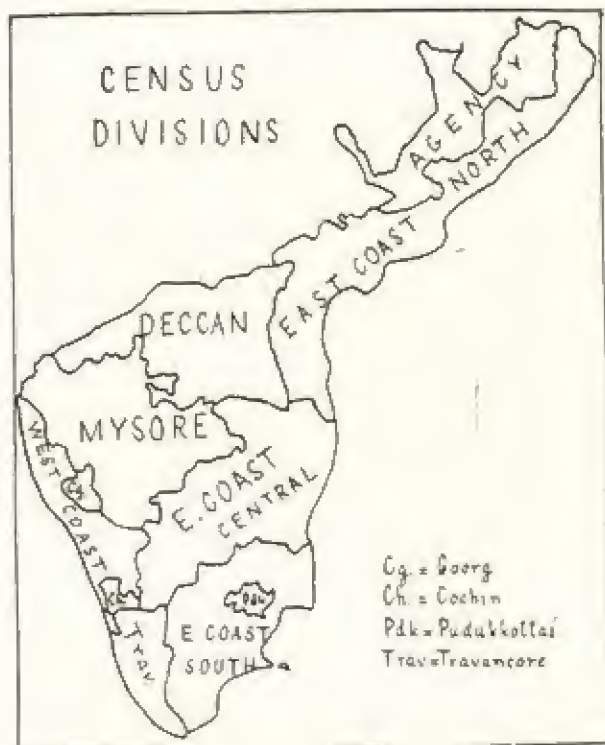


Fig. 3.

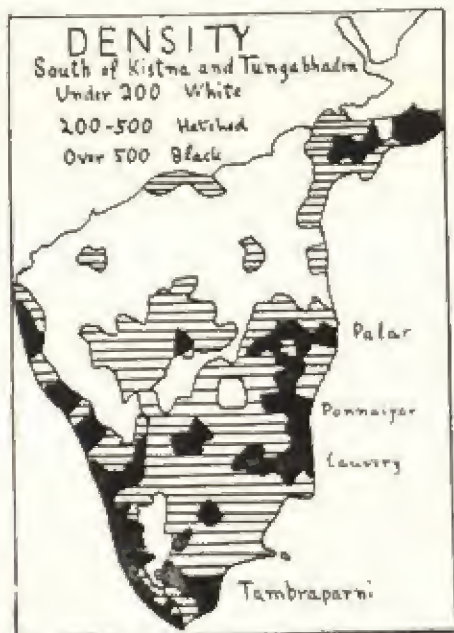


Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

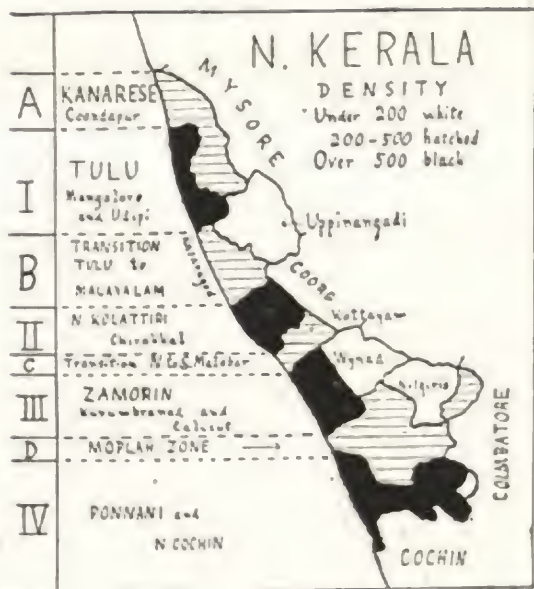


Fig. 7.

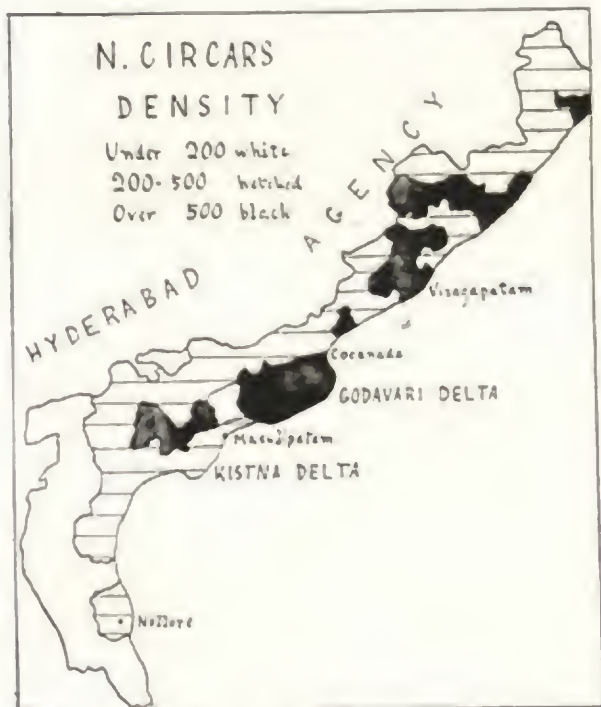
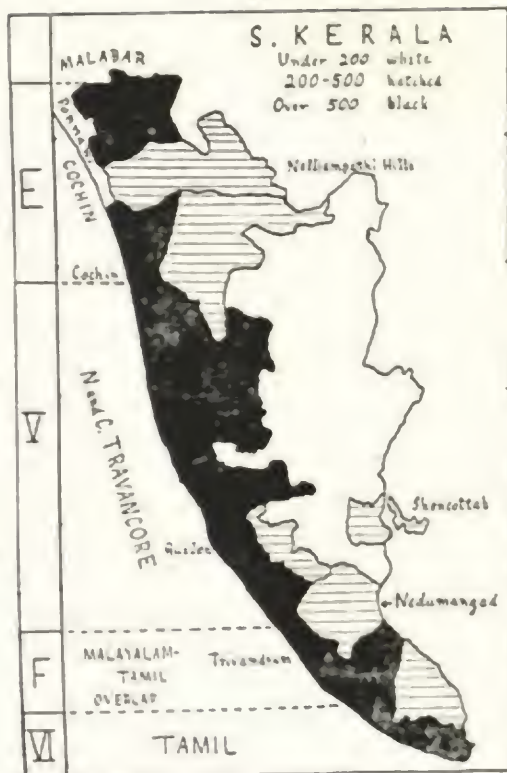


Fig. 8.



Fig. 9.

Three big rivers, the Kistna, the Godâvari and the Kâvêri rise in the Western Ghâts and flow across the plateau to the East Coast. In the south-eastern portion of the plateau, between the basins of the Kistna and the Kâvêri, and taking their rise from Nandidrug, is another "trinity of rivers"—the North Pinâkini or Penner, the Pâlâr and the South Pinâkini or Ponnaiyâr. (Fig. 3, Pl. II.)

For census purposes the Presidency is divided into six natural divisions. (Fig. 2, Pl. II.)

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. West Coast. | 4. Deccan. |
| 2. Agency. | 5. East Coast, Central. |
| 3. East Coast, North. | 6. East Coast, South. |

I have examined each of these divisions in detail; also the States of Mysore, Travancore and Cochin. Taking the *tâluk* as a unit (the district is too large a unit for detailed study), I have plotted the results in Fig. 4, Pl. II.

1. The West Coast is a marginal area. The narrow coastal plain, densely populated, is backed by a belt of low density, the area covered by the Western Ghâts. The continuity of this mountain belt is broken by two gaps—(1) at Pâlghât and (2) at Shencottah. Only at these two points is the line crossed by railways.

The high density of the coastal plain is interrupted in three places by areas of medium density. It is conspicuously constricted at two other points, viz., South Cochin and again south of the Tinnevely-Quilon Railway. (Figs. 6 and 7, Pl. III.)

Along this strip north-to-south movement is not easy: rivers are numerous and torrential. The railway from Tellicherry to Mangalore is a recent extension; Travancore is provided for by a fairly complete system of canals from Cochin to Trivandrum.

This configuration is reflected in the history and geography of the tract. Political frontiers oscillate, but the oscillations are controlled by geographical factors. I tabulate the areas, numbering the high density sections and lettering those of low density from north to south.

A. Coondapoor Taluk (Fig. 6, Pl. III), populated by Kanarese speaking Banta, is a "spill-area" of cultural and racial influence from NW. Mysore State (Shimoga Dt.) through the territory of the Nâyakas of Bednûr (otherwise known as Keladi or Nagar). The Ghâts here are partly broken by the Sharâvati river, which plunges down the famous Gersoppa Falls. The Kanarese element is intrusive and has not made much impression.

I. Udupi and Mangalore Taluks, the stronghold of the Tulus, a matrilineal folk.

B. Kâsaragod Taluk: the transitional area between the Tulu country and Malayâli Kêrala, the home of the Nayar and the Nambûdiri. The approach to the sea of the sparsely populated taluk of Uppinangadi has no doubt helped to make this a frontier.

II. Chirakkal taluk, the seat of the Northern Kolattiris, the principal beneficiary in North Malabar in the partition effected by the Perumâls.

C. Kôttayam taluk, and III (a) Kurumbranâd taluk at one time owed allegiance to the Northern Kolattiri. Kôttayam being of lower density than Chirakkal or Kurumbranâd, the territory was not homogeneous, the Kolattiri was always troubled by the rebellion of his feudatories (particularly his own relative, the Kôttayam Râja) and the aggressions of Zamorin.

III. (b) Calicut, the seat of the Zamorin, who got no territory at the Perumâl's partition, but only a sword to conquer with.

D. Ernâd and Walluvanâd taluks, the "Moplah Zone." The Moplahs were the Zamorin's men. They are associated with the Zamorin's policy of trade with Arabia, which brought Vasco da Gama to Calicut.

IV. Ponnāni tāluk: an intensely fertile tract with a density of over 1000. Pālghāt in the hinterland is the gate to the Tamil country and dominated by Tamil Brāhmans. Ethnographically, Pālghāt contains strong Tamil elements; e.g., Taragars and Kaikolars. But the immigrants have all, to some extent, assimilated Malayāli culture. Ponnāni is an area of transition, and owes its importance, in part at least, to the peculiar configuration of the Cochin State. The northern portion of Cochin supports a population of over 500 per square mile, and, with South Walluvanad, forms an avenue of approach to the port of Cochin and its backwater, which might be one of the finest harbours in the world, but for the difficulties created by its bar and the south-west monsoon. Cochin backwater is the strongest "magnetic" centre on the West Coast south of Bombay, a centripetal focus *par excellence*. It has attracted Romans, Jews and Syrian Christians, Portuguese, Dutch and British. The Shoranūr-Ernakulam Railway is but one of many evidences of the deflection of movement—cultural, racial and economic—to the objective of Cochin backwater. The railway takes a short cut through broken country; the real route lay through Ponnāni tāluk, and there is evidence of this deflection in the social ingredients of Ponnāni tāluk itself.

E. To the Nelliampathi Hills (see Fig. 7, Pl. III) Cochin undoubtedly owes its survival as a sovereign state. For generations Cochin groaned beneath the upper and nether millstones, the Zamorin and Travancore. But thanks to the Nelliampathis, Cochin can only be attacked from the north on a narrow front, and Trivandrum is too far distant to control it effectively.

V. In North and Central Travancore, the culture of Kēraḷa has full play. A strip of maximum density (over 1000 per square mile) runs almost without break along the seaboard from end to end. The Ghāts form an impenetrable shield except for the loophole of the Shencottah Pass, and even here Tamil influence has not penetrated far, for Travancore holds territory to the eastward of the pass and density is relatively low.

F. Nedumangād, with a population of only 300 to the square mile, marks the end of undiluted Malabar. Trivandrum is the southern limit of the "maximum density" seaboard. Nearly one-fifth of its people speak Tamil.

VI. Thence southward lies an area of transition, and at Cape Comorin the transition is complete. We know from inscriptions that the southernmost tāluks of Travancore were for centuries dominated politically and culturally by Tamil Pāṇdyas. The Census figures (1901) are significant.*

2. The Agency is, thanks to malaria, one vast area of isolation. Geographically it is an annexe to the great mountain belt that separates the Indo-Gangetic plains from Peninsular India. In the transmission of cultural influence it is a barrier which cannot be crossed. True, there are racial and cultural movements within it, and parts of it are loosely controlled by an immigrant aristocracy, but these can only be explained by a comprehensive study of the whole Vindhya belt, and such a study has yet to be made. Only in two tāluks, Jeypore and the Northern Udayagiri, does density rise beyond 150 per square mile. For my present purpose the Agency may be regarded as a blank wall.

3. The East Coast, Northern Division (the Northern Circars) is a narrow coastal plain, not unlike the West Coast. On the north its extension in the coastal plain of Orissa gives access to Bengal. The Oriyas have penetrated into Ganjam, but the passage is constricted by the Chilka Lake. In the centre two large magnetic foci are created (Fig. 8, Pl. III) by the deltas of the Godāvari and Kistna, between which lies the Colair Lake. The Kistna delta is accessible from the Deccan, as the histories of Bādāmi, Warangal and Golkonda and the railway from Warangal to Bezwāda and from Guntakkal to Guntūr testify. The Colair Lake has,

* From north to south the percentage of Tamil speakers in the southern tāluks is as follows: Trivandrum 19, Neyyattinkara 15, Vilavankod 71, Kalkulam 83, Eraniel 92, Agastisvaram 97, Tovala 99.

to some extent, but very imperfectly, protected the Godāvāri Delta from aggression from this quarter.

On the south these deltas can be got at from two quarters by way of the narrow barren plain of Nellore, *viz.*, (1) from Madras, and (2) from Cuddapah. But transit by these routes is not easy, the passage from Madras is constricted by the Pulicat Lake and spurs of the Chittoor hills, that from Cuddapah by the difficulties of the Badvel Pass. The Tamil Chōlas forced their way northward, and the Kākatiyas of Warangal southward, past Pulicat, but they could not hold their conquests. Krishna Rāya of Vijayanagar only succeeded (via Cuddapah) by capturing Udayagiri, where the Badvel Pass debouches, and by protecting his flank from Warangal aggression by the quadrilateral of forts Vinukonda, Konḍavidu, Konḍapalli and Bellamkonda. (See Fig. 5, Pl. II.)

On the whole the history of this Eastern Coastal Plain is not unlike that of the West Coast. Within the area political boundaries oscillate and sections of it tend to break up into petty principalities.

4. **The Deccan** (Northern and Central) is a vast area of low density, broken here and there with patches of medium density, most of them marking the sites of former capitals, *e.g.*, Gulbarga, Golkonda, Warangal, Banavāsi, Adoni, Kurnool and Cuddapah. On East and West alike its frontier is a belt of deterrent mountains and jungles. To the south, in Mysore State, lies a large compact area carrying a moderately dense population, and this in turn is bounded on the south by a belt of low density, broken only at one point, south-east of Mysore. This belt, the "Poligar Belt," is of great importance in the history and ethnography of South India, for it is the line along which the Plateau breaks away to the Plains, and it marks the frontier between the Tamils and the Telugu-Kanarese nations. It is true that this frontier has frequently been overpassed, but whoever crosses it finds himself in a foreign and hostile country.

The fairly populous area within this belt is not homogeneous. The western and larger portion, the Mysore homeland, lies within the basin of the Upper Kāvēri. The eastern portion, East Mysore, is an overlap area covering the head streams of the Penner, the Ponnaiyār, and the Pālār. The significance of this distinction will be apparent when we come to examine—

5 and 6. **The East Coast, Central and Southern Divisions.**—These divisions are best taken together. They comprise the homeland of the Tamils. They have three centripetal foci, areas of maximum density,—(a) Madras, (b) Kumbakonam and (c) Madura.

The first two are linked by a densely populated area of irregular shape. This area is made up of the basins of the Middle and Lower Pālār in the north and the basin of the Lower Kāvēri in the south. Between the two is the fertile basin of the Lower Ponnaiyār, which enters the sea near Cuddalore. The Ponnaiyār area is linked with the Kāvēri area by the basin of the Vel-lār, which flows into the sea at Porto Novo. The Pālār area is linked with the Ponnaiyār area, not by the coast line, but by a fertile tract comprised in the tāluks of Wandiwash and Gingee.

At the head of the Kāvēri delta stands Trichinopoly, the principal seat of Chōla power, and throughout the ages of immense strategic importance. The Pālār enters the coastal plain at Arcot, not far from Conjeeveram, the capital of the Pālār Plain from time immemorial. The strategic centre of the middle Pālār is Vellore. It is obvious that to any army marching between the Pālār area and the lower Kāvēri the possession of Gingee is vital.

Madura stands by itself. It is not linked up with any other area of high density. To this fact it owes its strength and importance. It is sheltered from aggression on the north and west and east by a belt of rough untempting country, the stronghold of the predatory Kallar, and beyond this, to the east and south, stretch the dreary plains of Rāmnād, the homeland of the warlike Maravars. Even the railway from Madras makes a big detour through Dindigul to get there.

Beyond Madura to the south lies the "terminal" area of Tinnevely; through the heart of which runs the densely populated valley of the Tambraparni, with Tuticorin still trading overseas, as Kāyal did in the Middle Ages, and Korkai in the days of the early Cæsars.

Tinnevely is the handmaid, but never the master, of Madura. The two together formed the homeland of the Pāṇḍyas, as the Lower Kāvêri did that of the Chôlas, and the Lower Pālār (known to history as *Tonḍamaṇḍalam*) that of the Pallavas.

Two other areas remain. In the hinterland north of Salem is a sparsely populated area, the tāluk of Uttangarai. The paucity of population is due to the hill complex which culminates in the Shevaroyas. (See Fig. 11, Pl. IV.) These hills are more important than a density map would lead us to suppose. They stretch north-eastwards (south of the Pālār) right through to Vellore, with outliers beyond. They spread southwards and eastwards into the districts of Trichinopoly and South Arcot. Westwards they trend, at lower elevations, right up to the Kāvêri at the point where it quits the Poligar Belt. Only at three points do these hills permit⁵ of access to the coastal plain, viz., (1) through the Āttūr gap east of Salem to the headwaters of the Vellār, (2) through the rough Chengam Pass (near where the Ponnaiyār breaks through) to Tirukkoyilūr and Cuddalore, and (3) in the north-west corner, by way of Tiruppattūr to Vellore and the Pālār valley.

The westward limit of this hill complex is the frontier between the basins of the Middle Kāvêri and the Middle Ponnaiyār, the former the Kongu country of history, (the present district of Coimbatore and the southern half of Salem), the latter the Bāramahāl (North Salem).

These two areas, Kongu and the Bāramahāl, the basins of the Middle Kāvêri and Middle Ponnaiyār, have an important bearing on migrations in South India. So also has the "entrenched" basin of the Middle Penner (North Pinākini). It is these that determine the three lines of approach to the Tamil country. (Figs. 10 and 11, Pl. IV.)

A. *Tonḍamaṇḍalam* is accessible with difficulty from the Northern Circars, as already described, by way of Nellore. It is easily accessible from the south. It is also accessible by the Middle Pālār valley, and on this several routes impinge. The chief of them are, (i) the Māmandūr Pass, through which the railway runs from Cuddapah to Madras, (ii) The Dāmalcheruvu Pass in the north-west corner of Chittoor district, (iii) the Mōgili Pass from Kolār to Chittoor, (iv) the Nāyakanêri Pass a little further south, which enters the Pālār valley north of Āmbūr. The valley can also, as already pointed out, be entered from the Bāramahāl, which, in turn, is fairly easily accessible from Bangalore, Mysore and Kolār.

B. *Chôlamaṇḍalam* (the Kāvêri Delta) is accessible easily from the north, as already described; also from the west from Kongu. Access from the Bāramahāl (through Chengam) is difficult.

C. *Pāṇḍimaṇḍalam* (the districts of Madura and Tinnevely) is accessible only with difficulty from *Chôlamaṇḍalam*, but with comparative ease from the north-west corner, i.e., from Kongu. But Madura City is shielded by the hills that lie between it and Dindigul. On the other hand, *Chôlamaṇḍalam* bears a teeming population and, owing to the narrowing of the valley above Trichinopoly, it is well adapted for defence against aggression from the West. Hence a movement from Kongu is apt to be checked at Trichinopoly, and diverted through Dindigul into the western half of Tinnevely, missing out Madura.

Kongu itself was accessible from Mysore by the three passes of (i) Gajjalhatti, (ii) Hāsānūr and (iii) Kāvêripuram. During the nineteenth century all these three routes, which traverse very rough country, have gone out of use.

(To be continued.)

⁵ Or did till recently. We can safely ignore the achievements of modern road and railway engineering.

Fig. 10.

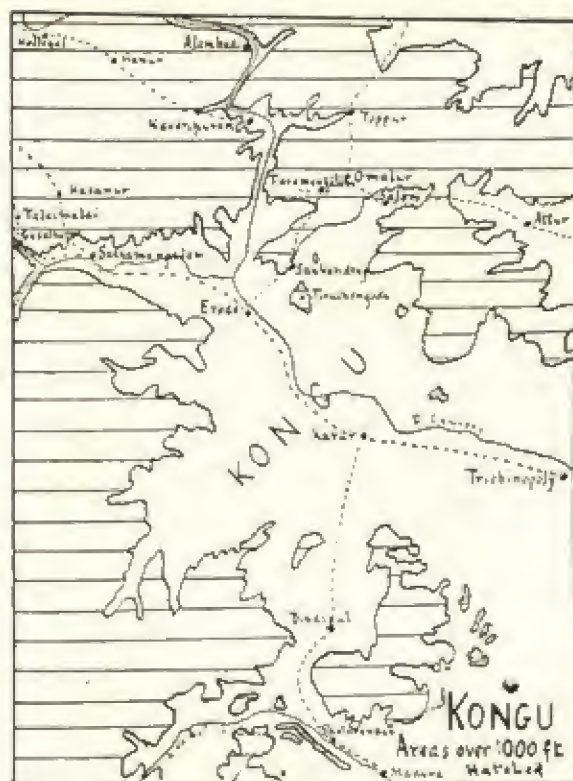


Fig. 11.

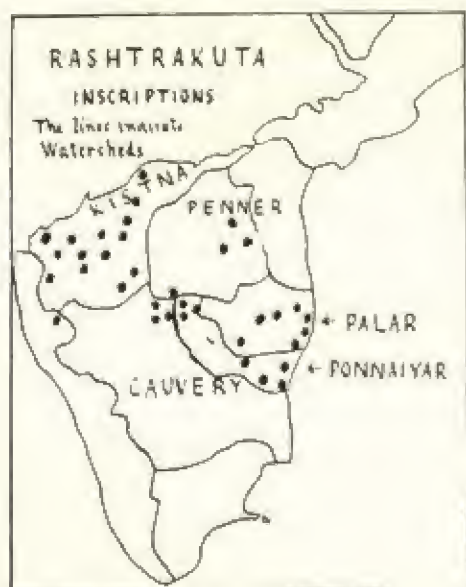


Fig. 12.

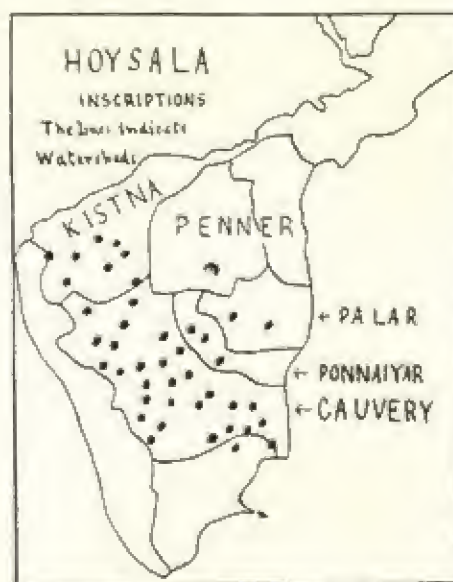


Fig. 13.

SIDI ALI SHELEBI IN INDIA, 1554-1556 A.D.

By C. E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I., I.C.S. (Retired.)

THE Turkish admiral Sidi 'Ali is widely known to students of geography as the author of the *Muḥiṭ*, the 'encircling' or 'surrounding' (sea), a compilation from different sources of instructions for navigating the seas between Persia and China. We now know, thanks to the researches of MM. Ferrand and Gaudefroy-Demombynes,¹ that this work is largely a translation from certain previous records, MS. copies of which are preserved among the Arabic MSS. in the *Bibliothèque Nationale* in Paris. Whatever his sources may have been, the work is of great value in that it contains much detailed information about the routes followed by the Arab navigators in the later middle ages, before the Portuguese had traversed these eastern waters and by their descriptions and charts revealed them to the West. The topographical chapters of the *Muḥiṭ* were carefully translated into German by Dr. M. Bittner of the Imperial University of Vienna. This translation was published in 1897, with a learned introduction and a series of valuable maps specially prepared to illustrate the geographical information furnished therein, as compared with that available from the earliest Portuguese maps and charts, by Dr. W. Tomasehek of the same University.²

Another work by Sidi 'Ali, entitled *Mirāt al-mamālik*, 'The Mirror of Countries,' is perhaps less widely known. This was edited and translated into German by H. F. von Diez in 1815, and some years later translated into French by M. Morris and published in the *Journal Asiatique* 1^{re} série, t. IX and X, 1826-27. In 1899 the celebrated Central Asian traveller and explorer, Arminius Vambéry, published a fresh translation in English from the then latest printed edition published at Constantinople in 1895. This little book, which has been described by the late Dr. V. A. Smith as "badly translated and annotated,"³ is not often met with. A perusal of the portion relating to Sidi 'Ali's adventures in India and the identifications suggested for some of the places visited might indeed lead a casual reader to doubt whether the admiral had actually made the journeys and had the experiences he relates. A close examination, however, shows that the narrative is corroborated in numerous respects from a variety of independent sources, that his route can be clearly identified from stage to stage, and, therefore, that his story may be accepted as a genuine record of travel. As the account of his experiences in Gujarat, Sind and the Panjāb is of interest and value from many points of view, I propose to give a short summary thereof, following him from place to place. It will be necessary, first of all, to set forth briefly the circumstances that led to his unpremeditated visit to India and thereafter impelled him to undertake his venturesome land journey.

We know little about Sidi 'Ali beyond what he tells us himself in this remarkable work. He was a contemporary of the great Ottoman emperor, Sulaimān I, "the Magnificent" (1494-1566), who reigned from 1520 to 1566; and most of his active service was passed in the employment of that monarch. His father's name was Ḥusain, and he tells us that his father and ancestor (3 grandfather) had held charge of the royal arsenal at Galata since the capture of Constantinople (1453), where they had acquired eminence in their profession, and that he had inherited their knowledge of nautical matters. He had himself studied deeply the art of navigation. He had been present at the capture of Rhodes (referring apparently to the sanguinary attack of 1522, when the Turks suffered such heavy losses). He had taken part, he says, in all the fights in the "western seas" (i.e., in the Mediterranean) and had been present at all the victories of Khairu'd-din Pasha.⁴ He had written books

¹ See *Journal Asiatique*, 10^e série, t. XX, 1912, p. 547 f.; and G. Ferrand, *Relations de voyages*, etc., t. II, 1914, p. 484 f.

² *Die topographischen Capitel des indischen Seespiegels Muḥiṭ*, Wien, Verlag der K. K. Geographischen Gesellschaft, 1897.

³ V. A. Smith, *Akbar the Great Mogul*, 1917, p. 404.

⁴ His original name was Khizr, but he became more famous in the West under the soubriquet Bar-barossa ('Red Beard').

on astronomy and philosophy and on matters relating to navigation, and was popularly known as *Kâtib-i-Rûmî* (i.e., 'the Turkish writer').

In the course of the war between the Mughal emperor Humâyûn and Bahâdur Shâh, Sultân of Gujarât, the latter retreated in 1535 to the strong hill fortress of Mâpdû, which was closely invested by Humâyûn. When one of the outer gates of the fort was thrown open to the Mughals by treachery, according to the *Mirât-i-Sikandari*, Bahâdur fled first to the fort at Champaner and thence on to Diu, with the object of enlisting the aid of the Portuguese. At the same time he sent an envoy to Egypt, to solicit the assistance of the Turks. Later on he sent an envoy to the Sultân of Turkey himself. Meanwhile the Portuguese, having, in the course of their negotiations with Bahâdur, obtained the grant of a site on which to build a fort at Diu, pushed on its construction with the utmost rapidity. The Ottoman Sultân, whose ships had previously encountered the Portuguese in eastern waters, appears to have been taken with the idea of seizing the occasion to avenge himself upon them and at the same time to obtain a footing in India. A large fleet was accordingly collected at Suez, troops were despatched and the command of the expedition entrusted to Sulaimân Pasha, the governor of Cairo. The fleet started in June 1538; Aden was sacked in August, and Diu reached in September. Faulty tactics, quarrels with the Gujarâtis and the gallantry of the Portuguese defence ultimately led to Sulaimân Pasha's discomfiture and finally to his retreat in November. A few years later the Sultân of the Turks once more conceived a plan for revenging himself upon the Portuguese by completing the annexation of Arabia and capturing Hormuz in the Persian Gulf, which was the key to their ascendancy in that region. The command of the expedition fitted out for this purpose was given to the Egyptian admiral Piri Beg, who left Suez in 1553 for Hormuz with some 30 vessels. After many vicissitudes, and after taking Maskat and pillaging Hormuz, he was encountered by the Portuguese fleet and defeated. He himself escaped to Egypt with two ships, while all that remained of his fleet sought refuge at Basrah. Murâd Beg, who was appointed to take command of these vessels, attempted to take them back to Egypt, but was intercepted by the Portuguese near Hormuz and, after a sanguinary contest, was driven back to Basrah. Our author was then appointed by the Sultân to the post of Admiral of Egypt, and he was directed to proceed to Basrah and take the fleet back.

Sidi 'Ali describes briefly his route from Aleppo, where the Sultân was then holding court, via Nisibin and Mosul to Baghdâd, making a trip from there to Karbala, to visit that sacred site. Returning to Baghdâd, he proceeded down the Tigris past Ctesiphon to Kut al-Amâra, whence he seems to have gone down the Shatt al Hai channel, as he passed Wâsiṭ. From Wâsiṭ he went on to Zakya, paying a visit to Ezra's tomb, and then by Mezera (near Qûrna) down to Basrah. He sailed from Basrah on the 1st *Shawwân* 961 A.H. (beginning of July 1554)⁵ to Rîshahr (near Bushire) with the ships bound for Egypt. If the route followed from Wâsiṭ past Basrah to the open sea were accurately identified, it might furnish some interesting evidence as to the conditions of the Euphrates-Tigris delta some four centuries ago. From Rîshahr the fleet crossed the Gulf to Qâtif on the Arabian coast of al-Hasa, passing on to Bahrain, recrossing the Gulf to Qais Island, and so on to Hormuz. No news being obtainable at any of these stages of the Portuguese fleet, Sidi 'Ali moved on to the Julfâr (modern Râs al-Khaima) coast round cape Râs Masandam and past Lîmah until, in the vicinity of Khûr Fakkân, he met the Portuguese fleet comprising 25 vessels, of which 12 were small galleys. After a fierce fight, he tells us, the Portuguese lost one galleon and hove off in the direction of Hormuz. Sidi 'Ali proceeded to Sohâr, where he seems to have stopped, as it was not till the 16th day after the fight near Khûr Fakkân that he arrived opposite Maskat and Qalhât, when another and stronger Portuguese fleet, commanded by "the admiral of Goa, the son of the Governor," put out from Maskat and attacked him. The Turkish fleet was no match for their opponents' big and heavily armed ships of war.

⁵ Vambéry writes on the 1st *Shawwâl*, which is clearly incorrect.

However, they seem to have put up a gallant fight till nightfall, when, according to our author, the Portuguese sailed off in the direction of Hormuz. The Portuguese account of this battle is very different, claiming a more or less complete victory, as in fact it must have been, as only nine out of fifteen Turkish ships escaped. A storm coming on, the Turkish fleet, which was close inshore, dragged their anchors and had to set sail and put out to sea. Instead of making Râs al Hadd, as they should have if they were to reach Egypt, they drifted across the Gulf of Omân towards the coast of the Kirmân province, near Jâsk. Sailing on in an undecided manner, perhaps driven by the wind, they next approached the coast of Kij-Makrân. Driven out to sea once more, they were buffeted about and next touched at Shâhbâr (close to Tiz), where they fell in with a Muhammadan pirate ship, the captain of which guided them to Gwâdar. Here a pilot was provided by the local ruler, and the fleet, of nine vessels, is said to have headed for Yemen. They had been at sea for several days and were approaching the Arabian coast (according to Diez, near Râs al-Hadd; according to Vambéry, towards Zufâr and Shahar) when a violent storm accompanied by torrential rain broke from the west and, raging continuously for ten days, blew the fleet right across the Arabian Sea to the vicinity of the gulf (or bay) of Jaked,⁶ by which is meant the Gulf of Kaçch. Here they could see a Hindu ("idol") temple on the coast.⁷ Continuing, they skirted the coast of Kâthiâwâd, passing Miâni,⁸ Mangrol,⁹ Somanâtha,¹⁰ and Diu. Sidi 'Ali naively mentions that while in the neighbourhood of Diu they took care to have no sails hoisted out of fear of the "infidels" (i.e., the Portuguese). The precaution was almost superfluous, as the storm was still so violent that no one could move about on the decks, and the ships were driven headlong towards the coast of Gujarât. Sidi 'Ali tells us that his vessel was caught in a whirlpool, sucked downwards and so nearly swamped that he and his crew stripped off all their clothing and seized hold of casks and other things, in case they were precipitated into the sea. In this crisis Sidi 'Ali freed all his slaves and vowed 100 ducats to the poor of Makka. When the sky cleared a little in the afternoon, they found they were about two miles from Damân. The storm-tossed and damaged ships had to lie off Damân for five days more, owing to the wind and the continuous rain, the monsoon¹¹ being in full force. It would appear from our author's narrative that all nine ships that escaped from the fight near Maskat had kept the same course—a remarkable fact, having regard to the weather conditions—and reached the coast near Damân. Three ran ashore and were evidently completely wrecked, as their guns and equipment were made over to Malik Asad, "the Governor of Damân." His own ship had sprung a very bad leak. We are not told to what extent the others had been damaged, but all were evidently in a bad way, as it took another five days to struggle on to Surat, whither they were invited by Imâdu'l-mulk, the Vazir of Suljân Ahmad, so that they might be safe from attack by the Portuguese, Damân being then an "open port."

The story told by Sidi 'Ali of the adventures of this Turkish fleet differs materially from the accounts given by the Portuguese historians, which have been briefly presented in the following extract from *The Portuguese in India* by Mr. F. C. Danvers:—

"The Grand Turk, on hearing that Moradobec had fared no better than the unfortunate Pirbec, gave the command of fifteen galleys to Alechelubij, who had boasted a great deal

⁶ The Tehoked of Diez; the Djugd of Vambéry; the Râs Jaked of the *Muhit*; the Punta de Jaqueto of the Portuguese; the Jigat of Alexander Hamilton. This is a name that appears in a great variety of spellings on old maps for the westernmost point of Kâthiâwâd, near Dvârakâ.

⁷ The "country of Djamher" according to Diez; the "coast of Djamher" according to Vambéry, who adds in a note: "*Rectius* Djamkber, a subdivision of Ahmed-nagar, in the Residency of Bombay!" The temple seen was that of Dvârakâ, a well known landmark.

⁸ The Fourmian of Diez; Formyan of Vambéry; Fûrmiân of the *Muhit*; the Miane of the Portuguese.

⁹ Manghalor of Diez; Menglir of Vambéry, who adds a characteristic footnote: "Perhaps meant for Manglaus, Menglaur, in the District of Sahranpur (*sic*)."

¹⁰ Soumenat of Diez; Somenat of Vambéry.

¹¹ Vambéry translates the sentence: "for we were now in the Badzad or rainy season of India," and in a footnote suggests the Persian *bâdzad*, 'hurricane,' 'whirlwind'; but the word is obviously meant for *barsât*, the usual term (of Sanskrit origin) for the rainy season in India.

about what he could do. Dom Fernando de Noronha, who had returned from the Red Sea after his fruitless endeavour to capture the fort of Dofar, went out to meet Alechelubij, and fell in with him on the 25th August, 1553,¹² near Muscat. The enemy, not daring to risk a battle, endeavoured to escape with his whole fleet, but six of his vessels were captured by the Portuguese caravels. Dom Fernando de Noronha then put into Muscat, where he refitted the galleys, purchased slaves, and appointed captains. Alechelubij was pursued by some Portuguese vessels, and driven with seven out of his nine ships, into Surat, and there hemmed in by Dom Jeronymo de Castello-Branco, Nuno de Castro, and Dom Manoel de Mascarenhas. The remaining two ships were pursued by Dom Fernando de Monroyo and Antonio Valladares, who drove them on to the coasts of Damán and Daru¹³ (*sic*) respectively, where they went on the rocks and were dashed to pieces."

Danvers seems to have relied chiefly on Faria y Sousa. The accounts given by Diogo do Couto and Francisco d'Andrada similarly differ in several respects from the narrative of Sidi 'Ali—naturally enough, in that they set forth the version of his opponents—but in other matters they corroborate him. For instance, Sidi 'Ali writes that he left Basrah with fifteen vessels under his command; that he encountered the Portuguese fleet near Maskat, whence it issued on the 27th *Ramāḍān* 761 A.H. at dawn of day; that the Portuguese admiral was the son of the Governor of Goa; that one of his vessels was set on fire; that the Portuguese ships were all beflagged; that he escaped with nine of his vessels; and that they were eventually driven (by incessant storms, however, and not by the Portuguese) on to the coast of Gujarāt. On all these points, Sidi 'Ali is borne out by Portuguese accounts. For example, do Couto says Alecheluby had fifteen vessels, of which nine escaped in the direction of Cambay; that Dom Fernando, son of Dom Afonso de Noronha, commanded the Portuguese fleet, which fought with flags dressed out. Sidi 'Ali states that he reached Surat three months after leaving Basrah, which means at the beginning of October; and as he did not enter Surat harbour till at least ten days after he had arrived at the coast near Damán, he must have reached the coast of Gujarāt towards the end of September, which is consistent with d'Andrada's account. All the Portuguese accounts (possibly deriving from the same source) seem to agree in saying that seven Turkish ships took refuge at Surat. Sidi 'Ali does not tell us how many reached Surat, but he says three ran ashore on the coast; so, unless one of these was salvaged, he could only have taken six into Surat. Again, though the Portuguese accounts state that the Turks were pursued, we are not told when the pursuit started, or what happened to the pursuing ships between Maskat and Gujarāt, to prevent their reaching Gujarāt before the Turks. Sidi 'Ali's narrative, on the other hand, would explain why his vessels were so delayed in reaching Damán in spite of the strong SW. monsoon blowing. There appears, then, to be no valid reason for disbelieving his account of his adventures by the coasts of Kirmān, Makrān and Kāthiāwād, or in fact to doubt the reliability of his narrative as a whole.

Unfortunately the period during which Sidi 'Ali arrived in Gujarāt was one of the greatest turmoil and confusion in its history. Mahmūd II had recently been murdered, and Ahmad Khān had been set up as Ahmad Shāh II, a Sulṭān in little more than name, while the ministers and nobles quarrelled and fought among themselves, frequent changes occurring in the personnel of the court and local officials. Sidi 'Ali tells us that he made over the cannon and munitions saved from the stranded ships to Malik Asad,¹⁴ then in command at Damán. Some of his crew took service at once under this officer, while some went by land to Surat. He himself with such of his officers and crew as remained faithful, proceeded, at

¹² 1553 is clearly a mistake on the part of Danvers for 1554, as it is unmistakable from the Portuguese histories that the sea-fight took place in August 1554. Sidi 'Ali fixes the date in stating that it was the *tailatu'l-qadr* (i.e., 27th *Ramāḍān*) 761 A.H.

¹³ Danvers writes "Daru," but there is no such place. The Daru of do Couto and d'Andrada is obviously Dāhānu, on the coast about 35 miles S. of Damán, a place once held by the Portuguese, where there is still an old fort. (See *I.G.*, s.v. Daru.)

¹⁴ Probably Asad *Ḥān Ismā'īl Salmānī*.

the invitation of Imādu'l-mulk,¹⁵ "the Grand Vazir of Sulṭān Aḥmad," by sea to Surat, where he was safe for the time being from the Portuguese. He gives us a brief account of the local political conditions, referring to the recent murder of Sulṭān Maḥmūd, and mentioning Naṣīru'l-mulk, Khudāwand Khān and 'Adil Khān, all of whom are known to have played various roles at that time.

Having come to the conclusion that it was out of the question attempting to return to Egypt by sea, Sidi 'Ali decided to try and make his way back to Constantinople by land, via Sind, the Panjāb and Afghānistān. The deserted ships, with all that was left of their armament, were made over to Khudāwand Khān, Governor of Surat, on condition that he would remit to the Porte the amount settled as their value. We are not told whether this account was ever discharged!

Towards the end of November¹⁶ or the beginning of December,¹⁷ 1554,¹⁸ Sidi 'Ali started on his long land journey, accompanied by Muṣṭafa Āghā, commandant of the Egyptian janissaries, 'Ali Āghā, captain of the gunners, and about fifty men, travelling via Broach,¹⁹ Barodā,²⁰ Champanor and Maḥmūdābād²¹ to Aḥmadābād, still the capital of Gujarāt, though declining with the decay of the kingdom. On his way he notices the growth of the *tāṛī* palm (*Borassus flabellifer*), and how the 'toddy' was collected in pots and left to ferment, and the drinking booths beneath the trees, which were a great attraction to his men. Over-indulgence on one occasion led to a disgraceful brawl, in which two of his men were wounded and one killed. He describes the Banyan tree (*Ficus indica*), with its aerial roots and enormous extent of shade (enough for "thousands" of people), and the huge "bats," i.e., the common Flying Fox (*Pteropus medius*), that hung from them in large numbers; and the innumerable paroquets and thousands of monkeys that surrounded the camp at some stages.

Aḥmadābād was reached about 50 days after leaving Surat, probably in the latter half of January 1555. There Sidi 'Ali had an interview with the Vazir (Imādu'l-mulk) and the Sulṭān (Aḥmad II), who treated him graciously, presenting him with a horse, a team of camels and money towards the expenses of his journey. The Sulṭān also, he says, offered him the governorship (?) of Broach, with a large income, but this he declined. At the Vazir's house one day he chanced to meet a Portuguese envoy, and words ran high between them, the envoy threatening that all the ports would be watched against his escape, while Sidi 'Ali hinted that he could travel by land as well as by sea. While at Aḥmadābād, our traveller took the opportunity of paying a visit to the tomb of Shaikh Aḥmad Maghribi at Sarkhej,²² some five miles distant. This is an important statement since it provides another chance of checking the reliability of Sidi 'Ali's narrative. From the *Revised Lists of Antiquarian Remains in the Bombay Presidency*,²³ we find that at Sarkhej there is the tomb of "Shekh Aḥmad Khattu Ganj Bakhsh of Anhilvādā," begun in 1445 A.D. by Muḥammad Shāh and completed in 1451. This tomb is also mentioned in the Aḥmadābād volume of the *Gazetteer of the Bombay Presidency*, edited by Sir J. M. Campbell,²⁴ as that of Shaikh Aḥmad Khāthi

¹⁵ This must have been Imādu'l-mulk Aylān Turkī, frequently mentioned by Ḥajji ad-Dabir, in his *Arabic History of Gujarāt*, as in attendance on Aḥmad II, becoming Prime Minister in 963 A.H. (1555-56).

¹⁶ On the 1st Muḥarram 962 A.H., according to Diez (= 26 November 1554).

¹⁷ Vambéry writes: "in the beginning of Muḥarram." ¹⁸ Vambéry incorrectly writes 1552.

¹⁹ Bouroudj of Diez; Burudj of Vambéry: neither of them have identified the place.

²⁰ Beloudri of Diez; Belodra of Vambéry, who suggests it is Balotra in Jodhpur State.

²¹ The Mehmabad of our maps and the *I.G.*, but the correct name is Maḥmūdābād, as the town was founded by the famous Sulṭān Maḥmūd Begada. Strange to say, Vambéry failed to identify even this town, noting: "there is only a place of that name known in Oudh."

²² Tcherkesch of Diez, and Cherkes of Vambéry, but unidentified by them.

²³ Originally compiled by Dr. J. Burgess, revised by Mr. H. Cousens in 1897. See p. 81.

²⁴ *Gazetteer of the Bombay Presidency*, vol. IV, Ahmedabad (1879), p. 18.

Ganj Bakhsh. That the Sultān of Gujarāt should have had the tomb built indicates that the *pīr* "was held in great veneration. It is possible that he originally came from Africa or the West, and was therefore called Maghribi.^{21a} In connexion with his stay at Abmadābād, it should be mentioned that it was here that he compiled his better known work, the *Muḥīt*, to which reference has been made above (p. 219).

(To be continued.)

THE NINE DVIPAS OF BHARATAVARSA.

By SASHIBHUSHAN CHAUDHURI, M.A.

(Continued from page 208.)

It is not easy to ascertain how many of them belong to the domain of sober Geography. The division into nine was probably a sober statement of fact, but the names of the *dvīpas* in some cases may simply be imaginary also. Moreover, the fact that in the list of the *dvīpas* some have been misplaced is evident from the text of the *Garuḍa* and *Vāmana*, which name other *dvīpas* and do not conform to the usual list; and so, in the absence of other evidence to corroborate their statements, we are compelled to accept the list of the *dvīpas* given in most of the *Purāṇas*, some of which admit of identification.

Indradvīpa was possibly Burma, as the late Mr. S. N. Mazumdar suggested.³² He also thought that Kaserumat was the Malay Peninsula.³³ By Tāmravarṇa was probably intended Ceylon. The ancient Greeks called it Taprobane, and Asoka refers to it as Tambapanni. Gabhastimān is identified with the Laccadive and Maldivé islands, and Nāga with the islands of Salsette and Elephanta near Bombay.³⁴ Regarding the Saumya *dvīpa* we have no evidence to enable us to fix its locality, but we can very probably trace the name in the modern name Siam. In fact there is a very close philological similarity between the two names. There is also good reason to think that Siam was one of the nine *dvīpas*, in view of the fact that Burma and Malaya were one. Regarding Gāndhārva, Mr. Mazumdar gave good reasons for believing that it was the country of Gāndhāra.³⁵ The next *dvīpa* is Vāruṇa. As for myself, I find the only trace of the name in the present Borneo, the striking similarity in the names making the identification likely. The name Vāruṇa, it seems to me, survives in a plainly recognizable form in the present Borneo. And the ninth *dvīpa* was India proper. So we see that the nine *dvīpas* implied India proper and some of the islands of the Far East and of the Indian ocean, all of which came under the general designation of Bhāratavarṣa. The scheme of the nine *dvīpas* was, therefore, an attempt to show the geographical connexion of India proper with the Far East, which at that time was sufficiently impregnated with Indian culture and religion. The result was the geographical conception of the nine *dvīpas* of Bhāratavarṣa, set forth by the *Purāṇas*, intended to bring into closer union with India proper the islands of the Far East and other islands. The *dvīpas* were not, therefore, divisions of India proper.

But we cannot safely accept this conclusion as finally established. There is some other evidence which lends colour to the opposite view, namely, that the nine *dvīpas* represent but another scheme of the nine divisions of India proper in addition to what we know. It has been noticed in connexion with the *ślokas* quoted on page 205 that the ninth *dvīpa* is unanimously stated to have been of one thousand *yojanas* in length. That each of the other

^{21a} Sir R. C. Temple, drawing my attention to the *Ain-i-Akbari*, trans. Jarrett, III, 371, points out that Shaikh Ahmad Khāthī was the disciple of Bābā Ishāq Maghribī, and that the title probably descended from preceptor to disciple.

³² Cunningham, *Ancient Geography of India* (Ed. by S. N. Mazumdar), p. 751.

³³ *Ibid.*, p. 752.

³⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 753.

³⁵ *Ibid.* But there is a strong objection to accepting this identification. Gāndhāra is not a *dvīpa* in the same sense as are the other *dvīpas*, which were inaccessible from India proper (of course conventionally), being separated by an ocean.

eight *dvīpas* was also of one thousand *yojanas* is also often stated.³⁶ Now, as Bhāratavarṣa was divided into nine *dvīpas*, each of which has been stated to be of one thousand *yojanas*, it necessarily follows that Bhāratavarṣa was of nine thousand *yojanas*; and in fact all the Purāṇas agree as to this.³⁷ What may be the equivalent in British miles of nine thousand *yojanas* we need not discuss here³⁸; or if ascertainable, whether this estimate can be reconciled with the present dimensions of India is quite a different question. What is striking is, that the Purāṇas generally are unanimous with regard to the nine thousand *yojana* extent of Bhāratavarṣa, inasmuch as they are all agreed with regard to the one thousand length of each of the *dvīpas*. So if India proper is Kumāra *dvīpa*, the other countries, such as Burma, Siam, etc., with which the other islands have been identified, must also be equal to it. But this is not a fact, and so there is good reason to consider the reverse view that these nine *dvīpas* are but another scheme for dividing India proper into nine divisions, in addition to the other schemes we know of. In this view we should not be justified in looking to the countries and islands of the Far East for the identification of the *dvīpas*. But if not, how can we explain the unanimous testimony of all the Purāṇas that all the *dvīpas* were separated from each other by ocean, and as such were mutually inaccessible. It seems to me, as pointed out before, that such statements were merely conventional,³⁹ inserted only to conform with the symmetrical scheme of the other (primary) *dvīpas*, such as Śālmali, Kuśa, Jambu, Krauñca, Plakṣa, etc., which are described as being surrounded by so many concentric circles of ocean and as such mutually inaccessible. So, having placed a sea round each *dvīpa* of the universe, might not the Purāṇic compilers place a sea round each *dvīpa* of Bhāratavarṣa also, if only to satisfy their fanciful idea of concentric oceans, implying, of course, that the boundary rivers of a particular *dvīpa* or division will stand for the encircling ocean and convey the idea of a *dvīpa*. We have already seen that Pāṇini considered *dvīpa* as simply meaning 'having water on two sides.' So these nine *dvīpas* surrounded by the ocean, and as such mutually inaccessible can also be interpreted as denoting nine divisions of India proper having rivers as their boundaries; and India with its countless rivers will not fail to provide *dvīpas*⁴⁰ in this sense.

What is more striking is that a *śloka* of the *Skanda Purāṇa*⁴¹ actually restricts Kumārikā Khaṇḍa (*navama dvīpa*) to the territory between the Pāriyātra and Mahendra mountains, and Indradvīpa to the eastern coastal portion of India behind the Mahendra range. Unfortunately the *Skanda Purāṇa* has recorded no other *śloka* of this kind, but the *śloka* quoted above is sufficient to indicate that there was another tradition, which regarded the *dvīpas* as so many divisions of India proper. Curiously enough the famous erudite scholar Abul Fazl also (*Āīn*, iii, p. 31) shows acquaintance with this idea. Thus he places Indradvīpa between Laṅkā and Mahendra, and Kāserumat between Mahendra and Śukṭi, and in this way attempts to record the corresponding divisions of the *dvīpas*. Abul Fazl, therefore, also

³⁶ *Ekaukaṃ yojanasahasrapramāṇam* (Var. 85, 1 l.) The *Skanda Purāṇa* also repeats this statement (i, 2, 39, 114); so also Rājasekhara: *Pratyekaṃ yojanasahasraśvadhuyo* (*Kāvyamīmāṃsā*, p. 92).

³⁷ *Tasyādityaṃ Bhāratam varṣam tacedpi Navalhāsmṛtam*.

Navayojana sāhasraṃ Dakṣiṇottara mānataḥ. (*Skanda Purāṇa*, vii, 1, 11, 7.)

In the *Viṣ.* (iii, 3, 2), *Br.* (19, 2), *Agni.* (118, 1), *Kārma* (46, 22), and again in the *Skanda Purāṇa* (iv, 1, 55), such statements are to be found.

³⁸ Megasthenes put the extent at 22,300 *stadia* and Ptolemy put it as 15,000 *stadia* (1,724 miles, *Camb. Hist. of India*, p. 400). The actual distance is probably about 1,800 miles. The distance from east to west is about 1,360 miles (*ibid.*).

³⁹ Even if the *dvīpas* be identifiable with the islands of the Far East as suggested, they were certainly not inaccessible in ancient times, for Hindu maritime and colonizing enterprise was very active.

⁴⁰ Cf. *Antardvīpa*, which meant the Doāb between the Ganges and the Yamunā.

⁴¹ *Mahendraparatakeiva Indradvīpo nigadyate.*

Pāriyātrasya caivendrak khaṇḍam kumārīkaṃ smṛtam (i, 2, 39, 113).

agees with the tradition which regarded the nine *dvīpas* as so many divisions of India proper. Neither was Alberuni unfamiliar with this. Thus he also represents Indradvīpa (Sachau's edn., vol. I, p. 296) as identical with Mid-India, places Kaserumat to the east of the Madhyadeśa and Gabhastimān to the south of it, and in this way endeavours to locate the several *dvīpas*. But whether or not Abul Faḡl and Alberuni agree in their conception of the identification of the *dvīpas* is, however, a different question. As a matter of fact, they do not wholly agree,⁴² for the two scholars were separated by a wide interval of time, during which the notions of the *dvīpas* might have undergone change. So what we are to note carefully is that, in spite of their conflicting statements, neither of them proposes to identify any of the *dvīpas* with the islands of the Far East, and both agree in regarding the *dvīpas* as so many divisions of India proper in accordance with the tradition recorded in the *Skanda Purāṇa*.

Nothing can be decided with assurance in the present state of our knowledge. We can only state the two possible views. But it may be said, as against the tradition of the *Skanda Purāṇa*, that we have got a clear hint of a greater India connection in the *dvīpas*, from the testimony of the *Garuḍa* and *Vāmana*. As the *Skanda* is a comparatively modern *Purāṇa*, a conjecture may be hazarded that originally the nine *dvīpas* included, not only India proper, but also the islands of the Far East and other western islands. In a subsequent age perhaps there arose an independent tradition, which sought to increase the number of the stereotyped schemes for the division of India proper into nine parts⁴³ by evolving another distribution of the continent into nine so-called *dvīpas*. Such a thing was quite possible, if not probable. The *Skanda Purāṇa*, being comparatively modern, embodies this tradition. That such was the common and prevalent idea with regard to the *dvīpas* in medieval times is evident from the testimony of Alberuni and Abul Faḡl.

BOOK-NOTICES.

BUDDHIST SCULPTURES FROM A STUPE NEAR GOLI VILLAGE, GUNTUR DISTRICT, by T. N. RAMACHANDRAN, M.A. 11" × 8½"; pp. 44; with index and 12 plates. Bulletin of the Madras Government Museum, Madras Govt. Press, 1929.

Of all districts in southern India, Guntur may well claim pre-eminence in respect of the many sites within its limits where important Buddhist remains have been found. Amarāvati and Bhāṭṭiprolu have long been famous, and within the last few years Mr. Longhurst has shown us that Nāgārjunakonda bids fair to prove of even greater archaeological interest. Not many miles from the latter site, lower down the Kistnā valley, lies the village of Goli, a name which the late Mr. Robert Sewell thought to be probably derived from the three dolmens, or "graves (*gōli*) of the Rakṣasas" found near by, but which may possibly have been

suggested by the 'globular' *stūpa*, from the ruins of which the sculptures described in this *Bulletin* have been recovered. As noted by Mr. Ramachandran, Sewell refers to the *stūpa* site, in vol. I (not vol. 2) of his *List of the Antiquarian Remains in the Presidency of Madras* (1882), under Mallavaram, which is the name of another village in the vicinity. In recording the find of two sculptured slabs similar to those at Amarāvati, Sewell added a warning that the place should be watched, as the remains might prove of great importance. Apparently no heed was paid to this advice, as those two slabs have since been appropriated by the villagers. The possibilities of the site seem to have attracted the attention of that accomplished scholar, Dr. G. Jouveau Dubreuil, who in 1926 had excavations carried out, and the further sculptures recovered were, with his assistance, secured for the Madras Museum.

⁴² Thus Alberuni identifies Indradvīpa with Mid-India, and Abul Faḡl places it between Laṅkā and Mahendra. But in some cases they also roughly agree. Thus Alberuni places Kaserumat to the east of Madhyadeśa and Abul Faḡl places it between Mahendra and Śukti. With regard to Gabhastimān also they agree to great extent.

⁴³ The scheme of dividing India into nine parts has been presented in different forms, some of which have been illustrated by lists of countries and peoples in each division. These nine divisions variously represent—

(1) The nine lunar stations (*Bṛhat Saṁhitā*, Ind. Ant., vol. XXII, p. 169).

(2) The eight petals and the central part of the lotus flower (*Viṣṇu Purāṇa*; ed. by Wilson, vol. II, p. 9).

(3) The nine different parts of the tortoise's body (*Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*; ch. 58).

(4) The nine *dvīpas* (various *Purāṇas*).

where they are now preserved. These include three friezes and a number of other slabs of varying size, on which are finely sculptured scenes illustrative of some of the well-known *Jātaka* stories and incidents in the life and teaching of the Buddha.

A detailed and careful description has been given of each panel and slab, noting divergencies from the usual representation of the subject. As most of the themes have been presented in the sculptures at Amarāvati, the author adds a useful tabular statement, comparing the treatment of the several subjects at the two sites. The correspondence in certain cases, as well as the similarity of the characters engraved on the *caitya* slab (Pl. X) with some inscriptions at Amarāvati assignable to the third century A.D., lead Mr. Ramachandran to suggest that the Goli *stūpa* probably dates from the same period, no definite indication of its date having been otherwise discovered.

This appears to be the first of a new series of bulletins under preparation by the museum authorities; and we think Mr. Ramachandran is to be congratulated on the work; it has been carefully written and suitably arranged, and the plates have been creditably reproduced. A sketch map would have been welcome showing the position of the sites referred to, as Goli and Mallavaram are not marked on the maps ordinarily available. We shall look forward to the appearance of the other works on which, we understand, the author is at present engaged.

C. E. A. W. O.

HINDU ADMINISTRATIVE INSTITUTIONS, by V. R. RAMACHANDRA DIKSHITAR, M.A., with an Introduction by DR. S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, University of Madras, 1929.

As stated by the learned writer of the Introduction, this work attempts to present a picture of the administrative institutions of the Hindus, based primarily on the political portions of the *dharmaśāstra* and *arthaśāstra* treatises. The author has devoted praiseworthy industry to the undertaking. The result is a volume of some 400 pages, dealing exhaustively with early Hindu ideas governing the general principles of administration, a description of the machinery and its component parts, including all departments from the Central Government down to the village staff. As would be expected, the writer draws liberally on the *Arthaśāstra* of Kaṭilya for his materials.

This is a field that has already attracted many workers. The reign of Chandragupta furnishes a convenient starting point for speculation on the method of Government prevailing at the headquarters of the state and in the villages in early Hindu times. A special impetus has been given to such studies by the present political status of India.

Writers such as Mr. Dikshitar seem to set before themselves two objectives, which are pursued by methods that are not consistently historical. The excellence of early Hindu institutions is insisted on, and from this starting point inferences are drawn of

the inherent and inherited capacity of modern Hindu politicians to repeat the triumphs of Aśoka and his ministers. The chief defect of such literary excursions lies in the readiness of the writer to assume that such documents as the *arthaśāstra* convey an accurate impression of the state of India at the time they were composed, and that the working of institutions can be gathered from the intentions of their authors. No such far reaching assumption can be found to be justified by the teachings of experience.

Writers such as the author of the present work have in mind the reasonable deductions that can be drawn from any recorded code of penal legislation, i.e., that the offences for which punishments are provided occur sufficiently frequently to require the provision of specific penalties. On the other hand, however, it is quite impossible to assume that the punishments laid down are regularly, or even usually, inflicted; and, *a fortiori*, a code of principles for civil and criminal administration, however admirable its precepts, affords little indication of the conduct of officials charged with the duty of enforcing them; and it is on this latter factor that the state of the country and the happiness of its people obviously depends. From this point of view, Mr. Dikshitar is not an infallible guide when, as on p. 48 *et seq.*, he attempts to contrast the working of western institutions with the former social experiences of Hindu organization. The attempt to prove (p. 76 *et seq.*) that in ancient days Hindu monarchs had only the good of their subjects at heart and were entirely free from military ambition is not, in the light of recorded history, entirely convincing. Further, the inspiring list of popular forms of embezzlement (pp. 208, 209) taken from Kaṭilya, throws an interesting light on the work of the public services in the much vaunted early Hindu administration. These forty entries appear to embody the results of much painful experience. The sphere of the *Purohita* comes in for much favourable notice. As the *Mahābhārata* puts it: a king without *purohita* is like an elephant without a *mahārat*. Here we are clearly dealing with a point of view that draws much emphasis from the fact that it emanates from a Brāhman. A comparison of the position of the *purohita* among the ministers to the Archbishop of Canterbury does not strike us as particularly apt; but it is no doubt true that a Kshatriya monarch gained much from the intelligent direction of his priestly adviser.

On p. 244 the writer refers to a controversy with the late Mr. S. M. Edwards regarding the methods of dealing with evil-doers in Mughal and Hindu times, and the use of torture in the discovery of crime. Here again Mr. Dikshitar's standard for Mauryan administration is the written record of principles. There is little doubt that Mr. Edwards' scepticism, which is shared by others, has more foundation than Mr. Dikshitar's somewhat facile deductions from the code of Kaṭilya. Here we must bring this brief notice to an end. It must not be assumed, from the criticisms above, that this

work is not worthy of very careful study. Where the writer adheres to his text he is deserving of close consideration. When he gives us such striking information as (p. 373) in England until recently horses were used in the driving of ploughs, or augurs well for the future of Indian politics from the assumed happiness of the country in the days of the Mauryan emperors, we must needs handle his pages with some caution.

R. E. E.

HISTORY OF PRE-MUSALMAN INDIA, vol. I. Pre-historic India, by V. RANGACHARYA, M.A. 9½" X 5½"; pp. vii + 247. Madras, 1929.

The author has set himself the big and somewhat ambitious task of compiling a history of India from the earliest times down to the Muhammadan conquest, to be completed in 9 volumes, which will deal with the following periods: (1) Pre-historic India; (2) Vedic India; (3) India from 650 B.C. to 320 B.C.; (4) the Mauryan Empire; (5) India from the fall of the Mauryas to the rise of the Guptas; (6) the Gupta Empire; (7) North India from 600 to 1200 A.D.; (8) Dakkan from 600 to 1310 A.D.; and (9) the Tamil States from 600 to 1310 A.D. The volume before us treats of prehistoric India, carrying us down only to the so-called "Vedic period." Chapter I deals chiefly with the geological evolution of the continent. The next four chapters, which are devoted to Early Man and the Eolithic Age, the Palaeolithic Age and the transition from this to the Neolithic Age, contain much that from the nature of things must be speculative. When we reach the Neolithic Age (Ch. VI) we stand upon somewhat firmer ground, as, thanks to the lifelong labour of Bruce Foote and the more recent work in the same field, we have now a mass of material, found over a wide area (chiefly to the south of the Vindhyas and Aravallis) more or less definitely assignable to this period. Mr. Rangacharya collates the evidence available from neolithic sites and offers his suggestions as to the life and culture of the people of that age, their habitations, occupations, arts, dress, food, religion, etc. He emphasizes the reason which apparently led to the selection of sites for settlement by the neolithic folk, viz., the presence of supplies of trap rock, the material chiefly used by them in fashioning their implements, just as the palaeolithic men seem to have been guided by the occurrence of light-coloured quartzite.

Though not prepared to accept Mr. P. T. Srinivasa Aiyangar's views as to the five geographical divisions of the people into 'coastal', 'agricultural', 'pastoral', 'hilly' and 'desert' being formed in the neolithic period, or as to the Vedic term *pañcājana* referring to these five types, he is inclined to think that the tendency for the neolithic people to become specialized in distinct areas was "instrumental in inspiring and fostering" the system of caste. All that we shall say here is, that there seem cogent reasons for seeking an indigenous origin for this

system, rather than for regarding it as introduced by the "Aryan invaders." Again, Mr. Rangacharya declines to endorse the suggestion of Mr. P. T. S. Aiyangar and others that the Aryans were mere descendants of the Dravidians and became estranged from the latter only by the adoption of the fire cult and the priestly language of Sanskrit. He thinks the fact is that the Aryans and the Dravidians originally belonged to the same race (the Mediterranean), but to different stages of culture, becoming further differentiated by the mixture of Dravidians with pre-Dravidians and by diversity of climatic environment.

In Chapter VII (the Advent of Metals) he puts forward arguments for regarding gold as an Indian discovery, and suggests that the art of smelting copper may also prove to have originated in India. Chapter VIII is devoted to the Indus Valley Civilization, and the question whether it was prior to or later than the Sumerian culture is discussed; but here the author, like all other scholars interested in this subject, is handicapped by the want of full reports of what has actually been found at Mohenjodaro and Harappa. Until such details are available it is somewhat premature to discuss the conclusions suggested. As regards the vexed question of the original home of the Aryans, he writes (Ch. IX): "The probability of the Kashmir-Bactrian [*sic*] Panjab hypothesis is, in my opinion, not less strong than that of the European. . . . We may thus conclude that about 3000 B.C. a section of the Mediterranean dolicocephals who occupied the region of Bactria-Kashmir-Himalayan uplands, the lands of the archaic Vedic and Paisachi dialects, developed a sacrificial cult and during the next millennium gradually spread themselves across the Western Asiatic plateau, influenced the Babylonian and Egyptian civilizations and penetrating the European plain through the Caspian, Black Sea and Balkan regions, laid the foundations of Aryan Europe." We fear this view cannot help materially to solve the difficulties of this problem. As to the date of the Vedic civilization he seems disposed to agree generally with Dr. Winternitz and MM. H. P. Sastri, and he considers that their views receive corroboration from the discoveries since made at Mohenjodaro and Harappa.

The author has presented the material culled from many sources in a very readable form, interwoven largely with original observations often meriting consideration. The typographical blemishes are rather numerous, due it seems to the hurry with which, we are told, the volume was printed; but we do not understand why the strange forms "Palaeozoic," "Mesozoic," etc., have been allowed to stand. Such defects should be avoided in the ensuing volumes. We should like to add a tribute to the fair-minded spirit in which Mr. Rangacharya states the theories and opinions of others and the impartiality with which he treats them.

C. E. A. W. O.

Fig. 14.

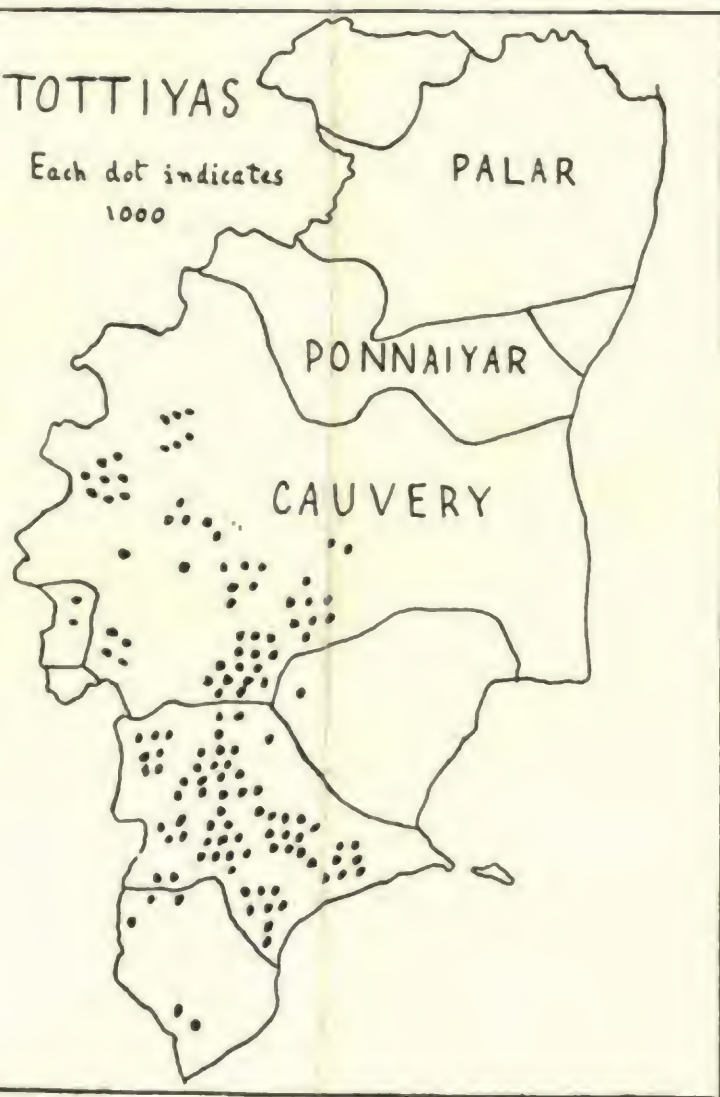
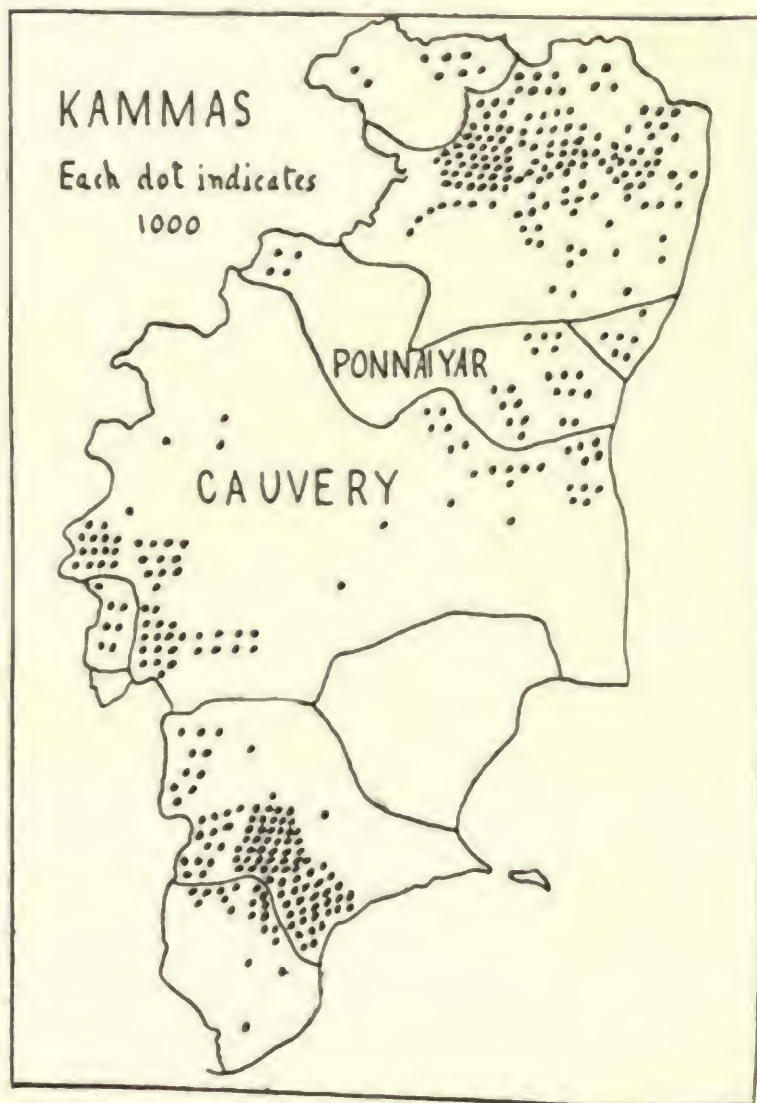


Fig. 15.



RACE DRIFT IN SOUTH INDIA.

By F. J. RICHARDS, M.A., I.C.S. (Retired.)

(Continued from page 218.)

The practicable route between the Bāramahāl and Kongu was the Tōppūr Pass. An alternative route lay through Perumbālai. The Manjavādi Ghāt road (east of the Shevaroyas) is of recent origin. The Mallāpuram Ghāt is accessible only by rail.

The Mysore homeland, i.e., the basin of the Upper Kāvēri, in the south-west of Mysore State, is fertile, extensive and self-contained. Also it is a "recessed" area, off the direct line of route from the Northern Deccan to the Tamil country. It is exposed to attack from the north, across the open and lightly populated area which "overlaps" the basins of the Upper Kāvēri and the Tungabhadra with its tributaries. Its natural outlet is southwards, and the rich and populous villages of the Middle Kāvēri invite invasion.

There are thus three lines of approach to the Tamil country across the Deccan—(1) through Cuddapah, (2) through East Mysore, (3) through the Mysore homeland.

(1) The Cuddapah route makes for *Toṇḍamaṇḍalam* through the Middle Pālār valley.

(2) The East Mysore route makes for *Toṇḍamaṇḍalam* by way of the Bāramahāl and the Middle Pālār valley, or directly into the latter, but it gives access also (but not easy access) to *Chōlamanḍalam* by way of Cuddalore or Kongu.

(3) The Mysore homeland route leads through Kongu to the Kāvēri Delta or, in the alternative, to the Pāṇḍiyan country.

B. HISTORICAL.

This diagnosis is borne out in a remarkable way by historical records and campaigns and by the distribution of certain communities. I note a few below :

(1) The Rāshtrakūṭas in the tenth century left records (Fig. 12, Pl. IV) in Bellary and Cuddapah, in North-West Mysore (Shimoga and Chitaldrug) in Sirā and Gubbi tāluks and in Bangalore, along the Middle Pālār valley, all over *Toṇḍamaṇḍalam* and as far south as Cuddalore. They do not appear in Kongu or the Bāramahāl or the Lower Kāvēri valley.

(2) The Hoysalas in the thirteenth century (Fig. 13, Pl. IV) ruled over most of Mysore, the Bāramahāl, Kongu and the upper Chōla country (they do not appear in the coast tāluks), but in *Toṇḍamaṇḍalam* they are only mentioned in Vellore, Conjeeveram and Cheyyār.

(3) Malik Kāfūr marched direct on the Hoysala capital, Dwāra-samudra (Halebid), and this route took him to Madura and Rāmēswaram.

(4) The Nāyaks of Madura in the seventeenth century directed their campaign against Mysore through Kongu, following the precedent of the Chōlas at the beginning of the eleventh century. The Mysore Odeyars returned the compliment. They were still hovering round Trichinopoly in the days of Clive. Haidar Ali held the Bāramahāl, Kongu and Diṇḍigul till his death; but his operations in *Toṇḍamaṇḍalam* and the Kāvēri Delta and the intervening country were confined to raids.

(5) Sivāji in 1677 starting from Hyderabad, marched on Tanjore through *Toṇḍamaṇḍalam*, and returned home through East Mysore.

(6) Cornwallis in 1791 advanced from *Toṇḍamaṇḍalam* (the Pālār valley) on Bangalore and failed at Seringapatam. Harris in 1799, moving from the Bāramahāl and avoiding Bangalore, marched directly on Seringapatam and took it.

(7) Haidar Ali advanced to the Tungabhadra, much farther northwards than any Odeyars of Mysore. His operations round Chitaldrug, Bellary, Adoni, Kurnool and Cuddapah were defensive (against the Marāṭhas) on the principle adopted by the Rāyas of Vijayanagar when, after Talikōṭa, they fixed their strategic capital at Penukōṇḍa.

C. ETHNOGRAPHICAL.

(1) The Telugu and Kanarese Tōṭṭiya chieftains (Fig. 14, Pl. V) are settled (a) in western Kongu, (b) in Karūr, Musiri and Kulittalai tāluks of Trichinopoly, (c) in all the western tāluks of Madura, Rāmṇād and Tinnevely as far south as Koilpatti, but never got east of

Trichinopoly or into the Kallar country, or the country of the Great and Little Maravars, except its south-western fringe.

(2) The Telugu Kammas (Fig. 15, Pl. V) cluster densely in (a) north-west *Tondamandalam*, (b) western Kongu, (c) the two western taluks of Madura (Palni and Periyakulam), the two western taluks of Rāmnād (especially Sāttūr) and the two northern taluks of Tinnevely (especially Koilpatti). Along the coast they are lightly scattered from Madras to Chidambaram and do not appear in the Kāvēri Delta.

Examples could be multiplied indefinitely, but the subject deserves a monograph of its own. The main fact is that, for geographical reasons, the Kallar country, the greater part of Rāmnād, and eastern Madura and south Tinnevely are exceptionally resistant to aggression.

V. Application.

That Geography has an intimate bearing on questions of History, Race and Language in S. India I hope I have made plain. Examples could be multiplied indefinitely; in fact, there are few, if any, features in the religious, social, artistic or material culture of India which would not repay detailed topographical scrutiny.

Research on these lines is no mere academic exercise; it brings to light factors which no statesman can afford to ignore.

Peninsular India is the home of five great nations, Marāṭhā, Kanarese, Telugu, Tamil, Malayāli. Nations they are, in every sense of the word, although their present somewhat fortuitous distribution between British Presidencies and Indian States obscures the fact. Each of these nations has a history and culture of its own, a national language and literature, special cults and customs, a distinctive social, economic and religious organization. (Cf. Herodotus, 8, 144.)

Of these five nations, four preserve Dravidian speech. With the Telugu and Kanarese peoples this essay is not directly concerned. Between them and the Tamils lies the Poligar Belt. Time and again this barrier has been crossed, by Tamils as well as by Telugus and Kanarese, as soldiers and also as settlers; yet none of these nations has succeeded in imposing its culture, or even its rule for any length of time, on its neighbour beyond this geographical borderland.

This ebb and flow is vital. The drift of races may invigorate or it may destroy. Thanks to the Poligar Belt, the Tamils have never been swamped by mass migration; but they have never been cut off from the main stream of Indian life.

Kērala is different. The Western Ghāṭs are a stiffer obstacle than the Poligar Belt. Neither the Kanarese in the north nor the Tamils in the south have advanced very far. Yet Kērala is no stagnant backwater; its people are as alert and vigorous as any in India, perhaps more so. They have elaborated a civilization astonishingly unlike any other in India; a noteworthy testimony to its charm and vitality is the readiness with which settlers of other nations adapt themselves to the Malayāli way of life.

Yet the Malayālis, like the Tamils, have had an ample share in the cultural life of India; like them, too, they have given as generously as they have received; and their gifts are of their own mintage, not mere copies of alien types. Few teachers, for instance, have had a deeper or wider influence in India than Śrī Śankarāchārya of Kērala or Śrī Rāmānujāchārya the Tamil. Most of what is best in North Indian Hinduism to-day owes its inspiration to them.

Cultural unity is not dependent on political unity; nor does cultural diversity necessarily involve hostility. Dravidians appreciate the value of toleration and compromise. For nearly three centuries the Kanarese, Telugu and Tamil nations stood united under the leadership of Vijayanagar in the fight with the Deccan Sultanates; for half that period the five nations have given of their best for the good government of South India, British and Indian alike. But national sentiment is still a living force, and although their political boundaries may fluctuate, their cultural boundaries are founded on rock. They are willing to co-operate, but not to be submerged. Their local loyalties, the most stable factor in South Indian History, deserve respect; it would be wrong to suggest that they no longer exist.

DRAVIDIC MISCELLANY.

By L. V. RAMASWAMI AIYAR, M.A., B.L.

I. DRAVIDIAN BASE *vē* (*vē*, *vā*).

ONE of the oldest of Dravidian bases *vē*¹ (along with its variants) is preserved in the South in a recognizable state: Tamil *veigōlan* (tyrant), *venduppu* (hot anger), *veyyil* (aunshine), *vayyu* (to abuse), *vayi* (pain), *vēnal* (heat, summer), etc.

Kannada: *bayi* (pain), *bay* (to abuse), *bayisu* (to desire), *bedaku* (to desire), *bede* (heat), *bevi* (to perspire), *bisi* (heat), *bisu* (sun), etc. Kann. *d-* in *bedaku*, *bede*, goes back to original medial glide *ȳ*: *ȳ* > *y* > *j* > *dj* > *d*; for which cf. *tudi* (end) and Tam. *tuyi*.² Kann. *s* in *bisi* and *bisu* is also from original *ȳ*: *ȳ* > *y* > *s* > *s*.

The semantic developments are obvious. 'Heat' is associated with strong feeling (pain, joy, desire or anger) by a process of metonymy, and a number of forms expressive of these ideas have arisen.

The base in its primary state is also evident in Kurukh *basnā* (to boil), *bi'ina* (to cook); Tulu *bē* (to boil), *baya* (to heat); in Brāhūi *bāsing* (to become hot), *bising* (to heat), *bāsun* (hot); in Kūi *vāja* (to cook), etc.; in Gūḍi *vē* (to cook), etc.

Medial *-s-* in the Brāhūi and the Kurukh forms and *-j-* of the Kūi form go back here probably to a medial glide *ȳ*.³

The alternance of *v* and *b* observable in many of the above instances is quite characteristic of certain Dravidian dialects (Kannada, Kurukh, Brāhūi).

Formative affixes were added to the base at a very early stage in Dravidian and numerous new bases were produced. Some of the most active, ancient formative affix-particles were *-r* (*-r*), *-g*, *-l* and *-l*.

The activity of the ancient affixes *-r* (probably connected with *ir*, 'to remain,' etc.) and *r* in ancient Dravidian was phenomenal; *vē+r*, *r* or *d* produced a crop of forms with varied meanings and connotations.

One set has given us forms meaning 'ardent admiration,' 'detestation,' 'fear,' etc.:—Tamil *veruppu* (detestation, hatred), *veru* (admiration), *verukkai* (glory),⁴ *veru* (fear). *vēdi*,

¹ Striking similarities exist between this Dravidian base and a large number of forms in Austro-Asiatic, Austronesian and Australian. Prof. Rivet has given a list of these latter in his recent thesis *Sumérien et Océanien*. It is remarkable that three different Dravidian bases for 'fire,' 'heat,' etc., are analogical in form and meaning to three groups of forms adduced by him as occurring in Oceanic and Sumerian. These three Dravidian groups are the following:—

- (1) *tu*, *ti*—group.
- (2) *ve*, *vē*—group.
- (3) *kāy*, *ki*—group.

It will be interesting to investigate why forms for 'fire,' 'heat' should be so remarkably alike basically in these different language-families.

² This change of *y* to *d* through *j* appears to have cropped up in Tamil itself (cf. the instances I have given on page 149, *IHQ*, March 1929). The change is quite common in Tulu (vide the same article).

Kannada medial *-s-* represents in many instances Tamil medial *-y-*.

³ *-s-* does appear to be the development of *y* in this and the following Brāhūi instances:—

- khian* (red).
- turing* (to faint)—cf. southern *tuy*.
- nusing* (to grind corn)—cf. sn. *noy*, *nuy* (bits, pieces).

In the following Brāhūi instances, however, *s* stands for an older *t* represented in other dialects:—

- pāskun* (new)—cf. *pud-*, *pucc-* of the South.
- asus* (was) where the past affix *-t-* has changed into *-s-*.
- musit* (three)—cf. *mū(n)du*, *mūdu* of the South.
- husing* (to burn)—cf. *hūḍ* of the South.

⁴ Cf. *Kupai*, last stanza of the chapter dealing with *ākkamaḍaimai*—(உக்கமடிமை—Energy);
namoruṇat-kujai verukkai yadāllār
maramakkalādalē vēru.

(The real glory of man is firmness of mind; those who are devoid of it are like trees, their human form a sham.)

pēdi (fear), Gōṇḍi *varī* (to fear), Tulu *pōdi*, Kann. *beragu* (haste) should be related to this series.

Another set retained the literal meaning, 'to be dry,' etc., in Tamil *varu*, *varaḷu*, *varu*, *vaḷru*,⁵ etc.; Kann. *baṇu*, *ballu*, *baṇa* (firewood), *baṇaḍu* (barrenness), etc.; Tel. *varuvu* (dry); Mal. *viṇagu* (firewood), *varakku* (fry), *varaḷḷi* (dried cowdung); Gōṇḍi *varī* (to brand), *vatt* (to be dry); Kūi *veju* (wood); Kurukh *batt* (to be dry), *bīr* (sun); Brāhūi *barun* (to be dry); *pirāṇḡ* (to become dry).

Tamil *viyar*, *veyar* (perspiration), Mal. *viṣarpu*, Tel.-Kann. *bedaru* (perspiration) are probably comparatively late formations, as the formative suffix appears more or less prominently in them.

The formative suffix *-gu* combined with *væ* and produced the following forms with literal meanings:

| | |
|--------|--|
| Tamil | <i>vēgu</i> (to boil). |
| Tel. | <i>vēgu</i> , <i>vēsu</i> . |
| Kann. | <i>baga</i> (blaze). |
| Kūi | <i>vah</i> (to fry); <i>veh</i> (to be hot). |
| Brāhūi | <i>beghing</i> (to knead). |

-h- in the Kūi words and *-gh-* in the Brāhūi word are from an original *k* or *g* through an intermediate fricative; cf. Kūi inter-vocal *-h-* in *maha* (mango), *toh-* (to tie), etc.

Kann. *baga* (blaze) is also connected with this series.

The following forms (with *-gu*) have figurative meanings by the process of metonymy:

Tamil: *veḡgu* (to desire), *veḡuḷu* (to be angry), *veḡuḷi* (agitation), *pagai*⁶ (hatred); Kann. *bakkuḍi* (agitation), *bekuḷi* (fear), *bakuḷi* (excessive desire), *biguru* (fear), *baga* (hatred), etc.

It is remarkable that forms with *-gu* possessing figurative meanings are found only in the South.

(3) The formative suffix *!* produced *ve!* with various meanings; *ve!* with the meaning 'light' appears in

| | |
|--------|--|
| Tam. | <i>veḷiccam!</i> (light), <i>viḷaṅgu</i> (to shine). |
| Kann. | <i>beḷaku</i> (lamp), <i>beḷagu</i> (to shine). |
| Mal. | <i>veḷiccam</i> , <i>veḷuppu</i> (dawn). |
| Kurukh | <i>billi</i> (light), <i>bilch</i> (to shine); <i>bijj-</i> (to become white). |
| Tulu | <i>bilagu</i> (to shine). |
| Gōṇḍi | <i>pial</i> (by day); <i>pió</i> (steam). |
| Brāhūi | <i>piun</i> (white). |
| Gōṇḍi | <i>vērchi</i> (light), <i>mérci</i> (dawn). |
| Tel. | <i>vele</i> (to shine). |

Tamil-Mal. *veṇmai*, *veḷuppu* (whiteness), *veḷḷi* (silver), etc. Kann. *biḷi* (white), *beḷḷi* (silver), Tulu *boḷḷi*, etc., are immediate derivatives from the above.

⁵ The formative suffixes of Dravidian could easily be detached from the most ancient of the extant forms. 'Base + primary suffix + secondary suffixes' forms the common scheme of Dravidian word-formation. The common suffixes which occur numerously in a recognizable condition in Tamil are *-d* (*-nd*), *-ḡ*, *-r*, *-ṛ*, *-l*, *-ḷ*, *-g* (*-ṅg*), *-b* (*-mb*), etc. Both primary and secondary affixes could be distinguished as such in the instances given in this essay.

-r, *-ṛ* appear to be one of the most ancient primary affixes which formed nouns and verbs from elementary bases. (Cf. my article on Brāhūi *r-* verbs in *JOR*, March 1930).

This suffix appears to have undergone further changes under certain definite conditions in the dialects:—(a) *r > tr > t* (vide *IHQ*, March 1929); (b) *r > tr > t > d > j* in Tulu and Kūi (vide the same article, p. 148).

⁶ For the probable ancient change of initial *v* to *p*, see below.

⁷ *-ccam* goes back to *-ttam* (= *-t*, the formative affix, geminated in Tamil + *-am*, the neuter affix of Tam.-Kann.-Mal. group). Cf. *naḷattam* (walking), *maṇiccal* (turning), *ericc-al* (burning), etc.

A set of variants of *vēl*: ⁸ *peḷ*, *peṇ*, came to have the meaning of 'desire'; *peṇ* (woman) in the South and Kurukh *peḷ* (woman), *pellō* (female child) should be traced to *peḷ* (desire). By the semantic process of irradiation, *peḷ*, *peṇ* (-ḷ and -ṇ being related) came to signify the object of 'ardent desire,' viz., woman. Initial *v*- has probably changed to *p*- [cf. *vayi*, *bayi*, *paṣi* (suffering, pain, hunger)] in *paidal* (suffering); *veḷ* produced also the verb *vēḷ* or *vēṇ* with the specific meaning 'to desire ardently':

Tamil *vēṇ* (to desire, ask, etc.).

Tamil-Mal *vēḷ* (to desire to marry, to marry).

Kann. *bēku* (<*bēḷku*), *bēḍā* (negative of *bēku*).

Kurukh *bēḍ* (to desire), *benj* (to marry).

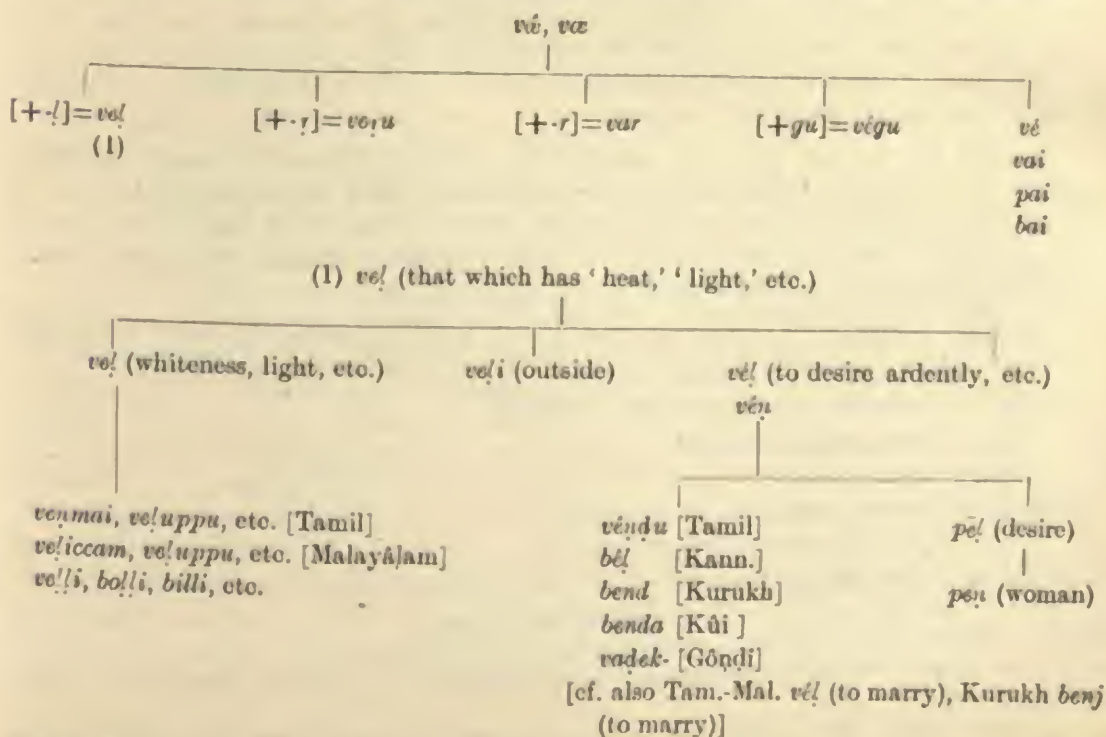
Kûi *bēḍa*, *betka* (to incite, etc.).

Tuḷu *bēḍu* (to desire), *bōḍu* (desire). [In Tuḷu an initial bilabial often changes original front vowels into the dorsal *u* or *o*.]

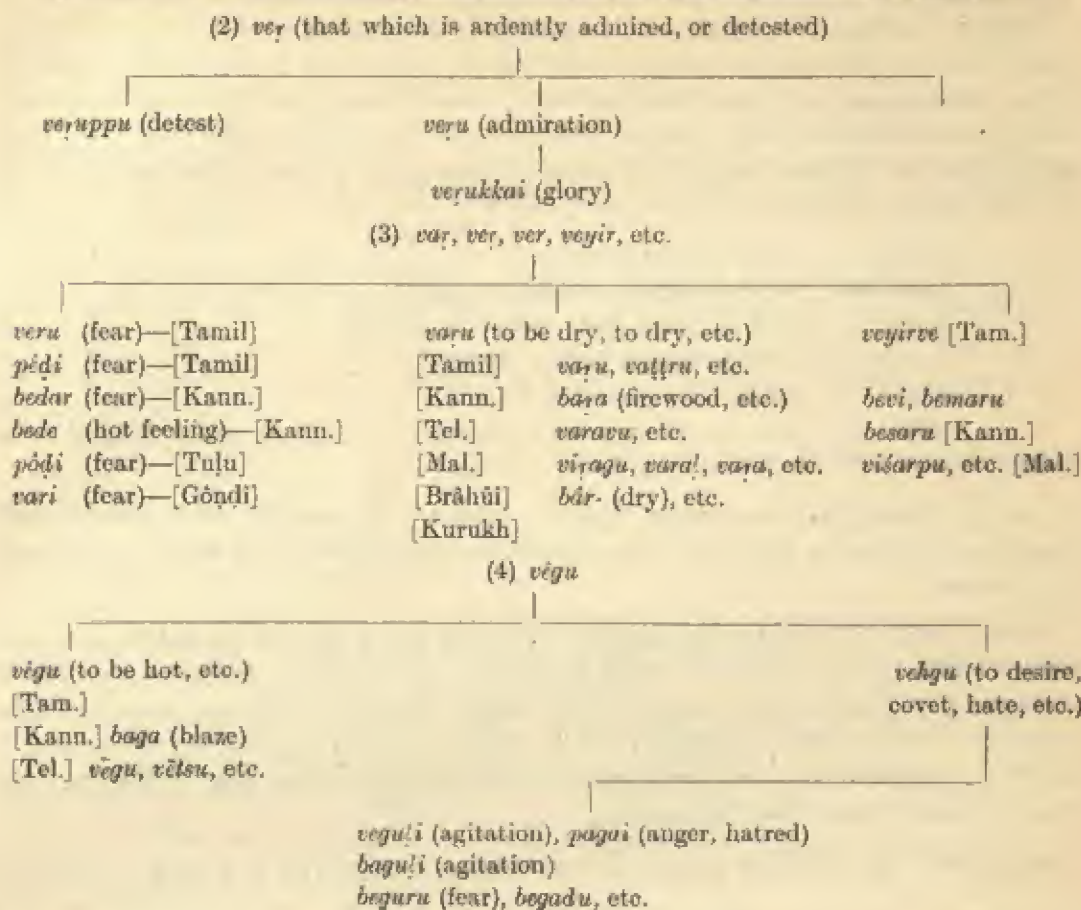
vēḷ, as a noun, has the meanings: 'favour,' 'desire,' 'offerings,' etc., in Tamil. Southern *vēḷḷai*, etc., (hunting) is also from *vēḷ* (to desire), having acquired its meaning by prosemy or restriction.

It is worthy of note that the figurative meanings of *vē* and its formatives are very conspicuous in the Tamil classics; Kuṛaḷ for instance, has *veingḷan* (வேங்கலன் — tyrant), *veṇḍuppu* (வெண்ஓட்டி—hot anger), *veṇḷu* (anger), *veru vāṇḍa* (causing fear), etc. The meaning of 'ardent desire' expressed in the figurative use of *vēḷ*, etc. (by the process of metecsemy) seems to have been developed at a very early stage, since most of the Dravidian dialects possess forms with this meaning.

TABLE OF DRAVIDIAN DERIVATIVE FORMS BASED ON *VĒ* (HEAT, LIGHT).



⁸ The change of *v*- to *p*- is a probable ancient change. *Vide infra* for analogies.



II. DRAVIDIAN *vā*, *bā(i)* (MOUTH).

This base is found in all Dravidian dialects.⁹ Its antiquity is undoubted, and it has given rise to various forms in Dravidian.

Kurukh *ba'a* (to say), *bār* (to be called, to have a title), Kūi *ves* (to speak), Gōṇḍi *vēs* in *vēsori* (tale), *veh* (to narrate) indicate a very early stage when verbs were formed from *vā* or *bā*. The first Kurukh word mentioned above is directly from *bā*,¹⁰ whereas the second one contains the formative affix (Middle-Passive) *-r-* which has changed the initially formed verb-sense into the idea of 'being named,' 'having a title,' etc.

Now, are a number of forms with the initial surd *p-* meaning 'to say,' 'to speak,' 'to command' cognate with the above series? The *p-* forms are the following:—

| | |
|--------|---|
| Tam. | <i>pēs-u</i> (to speak), <i>par-ēgu</i> (to speak). |
| Tel. | <i>pēlu</i> , <i>prēlu</i> (to chatter). |
| Kann. | <i>pēl</i> (to speak). |
| Tulu | <i>pan</i> (to speak). |
| Mal. | <i>para</i> (to speak). |
| Brāhūi | <i>pan-ing</i> (to speak). |

(To be continued.)

⁹ For possible word-correspondences in other language-families, cf. Austria *bā*, *pā* (mouth), Indo-Chinese (Ahom) *bā* (to say).

¹⁰ The following forms of Dravidian are probably traceable to this base:—*pān-ai*, *bānē* (earthen pot with large mouth); *ednu*, *bēnu* (to make pots); *ēdu*, *bāru*, *vālu* (to pour out); *vādal*, *vādal* (door, gateway), etc.

CHITOR AND ITS SIEGES.

By R. R. HALDER.

(Continued from page 166.)

"Bhimsi was the uncle of the young prince, and protector during his minority. He had espoused the daughter of Hamir Sank (Chauhan) of Ceylon, the cause of woes unnumbered to the Sesodias. Her name was Padmini, a title bestowed only on the superlatively fair The Hindu bard recognizes the fair, in preference to fame and love of conquest, as the motive for the attack of Alau'd-din, who limited his demand to the possession of Padmini; though this was after a long and fruitless siege. At length he restricted his desire to a mere sight of this extraordinary beauty, and acceded to the proposal of beholding her through the medium of mirrors. Relying on the faith of the Rajput, he entered Chitor slightly guarded, and having gratified his wish, returned. The Rajput unwilling to be outdone in confidence, accompanied the king to the foot of the fortress, amidst many complimentary excuses from his guest at the trouble he thus occasioned. It was for this that Ala risked his own safety, relying on the superior faith of the Hindu. Here he had an ambush; Bhimsi was made prisoner, hurried away to the Tatar camp and his liberty made dependent on the surrender of Padmini."

The artifice by which Padmini contrived to rescue Bhimsi and save her own honour, by sending to 'Alau'd-din's camp, instead of herself and her handmaids, as pretended, 700 covered litters containing picked warriors, each borne by six armed soldiers disguised as litter-porters; how Bhimsi escaped on a fleet horse and was pursued to the fort; how the Muhammadans were foiled in their assault; how 'Alau'd-din, having recruited his strength, returned to the attack later on, and ultimately captured the fortress; and how the heroic women sacrificed themselves one and all by the awful rite of *jauhar*, "to find security from dishonour in the devouring element"; all this is vividly and eloquently told in the glowing pages of Tod in a famous chapter, which need not be quoted at length here."⁴³

The account given in Briggs' *Ferishta* is as follows:—

"Alla-ood-Deen about this time sent an army by the way of Bengal to reduce the fort of Wurungole in Tulingana, while he himself marched towards Chittoor, a place never before attacked by the troops of the Mahomedans. After a siege of six months, Chitor was reduced in the year 703, and the government of it conferred on the king's eldest son, the Prince Khizr Khan, after whom it was called Khizrabad" ⁴⁴

Among the events of the next year, *Firishta* further says:—

"At this time, however, Ray Ruttun Sein, the Raja of Chittoor, who had been prisoner since the king had taken the fort, made his escape⁴⁵ in an extraordinary manner.

"Alla-ood-Deen, having received an extravagant account of the beauty and accomplishments of one of the Raja's daughters, told him, that if he would deliver her over to him, he should be released. The Raja, who was very ill-treated during his confinement, consented and sent for his daughter, with a manifest design to prostitute her to the king. The Raja's family, however, hearing of this dishonourable proposal, concerted measures for poisoning the princess, to save the reputation of the house. But the Raja's daughter contrived a stratagem by which she proposed to procure her father's release, and preserve her own honour. She accordingly wrote to her father to let it be known that she was coming with all her attendants, and would be at Dehly on a certain day, acquainting him with the part she intended to act. Her contrivance was this. Having selected a number of the dependents of the family, who, in complete armour, concealed themselves in litters (such as are used by women), she proceeded with such a retinue of horse and foot, as is customary to guard ladies of rank. Through her father's means, she received the king's passport, and the cavalcade proceeding by slow

⁴³ Tod's *Rajasthan*, vol. I, pp. 307-11.

⁴⁴ Briggs' *Ferishta*, vol. I, pp. 353-54.

⁴⁵ The escape of Ratanasinha is also mentioned in Elphinstone's *History of India*, p. 385, and Duff's *Chronology*, p. 211.

marches to Dehly, was admitted without interruption. It was night when the party arrived, and, by the king's especial permission, the litters were allowed to be carried into the prison, the attendants, having taken their stations without. No sooner were they within the walls, than the armed men leaping out of the litters, put the king's guards to the sword, and carried off the Raja. Horses being already prepared for his flight, he mounted one, and rushing with his attendants through the city, before opposition could be made, fled to his own country among the hills, where his family were concealed. Thus, by the exertions of his ingenious daughter, the Raja effected his escape, and from that day continued to ravage the country then in possession of the Mahomedans. At length, finding it of no use to retain Chittoor, the king ordered the Prince Khizr Khan to evacuate it, and to make it over to the nephew of the Raja. This Hindu prince, in a short time, restored the principality to its former condition, and retained the tract of Chittoor as tributary to Alla-ood-Deen during the rest of this reign. He sent annually large sums of money, besides valuable presents, and always joined the imperial standard in the field with 5,000 horse and 10,000 foot."⁴⁶

Now, as regards the account given by Col. Tod, it may be stated that Lakhamṣī was not the ruler of Mewār when Chitor was attacked by 'Alāu'd-dīn. He was the ruler of an estate called Sisodā in Mewār and was subordinate to Ratnasimha. He was killed fighting along with his seven sons against 'Alāu'd-dīn at the siege of Chitor.⁴⁷ Bhīmṣī (Bhīmasimha) was not the uncle, but the grandfather⁴⁸ of Lakhamṣī (Lakṣmapasimha), and must have died many years before the attack on Chitor; for his grandson, Lakhamṣī, being a father of eight sons, seems to have reached an advanced age at the time of the siege. Chitor was attacked only once⁴⁹ by 'Alāu'd-dīn, and at that time its ruler was Ratansen (Ratnasimha), as is rightly stated by Firishta. But Firishta is certainly wrong in saying that 'Alāu'd-dīn asked Ratnasimha to deliver one of his daughters to him and that the Rājā (Ratnasimha) effected his escape from prison at Delhi through the exertions of his daughter. Padminī was the wife of Ratnasimha, though her parentage is yet unknown, and she was not the object for which 'Alāu'd-dīn attacked Chitor: it was his warlike spirit and desire for conquest which led him to besiege Chitor, Ranthambhor, Jālor and other places in Rājputānā. Both Col. Tod and Firishta are mistaken in stating that Ratnasimha was taken prisoner to Delhi by 'Alāu'd-dīn, and that Padminī went there to effect the escape of her husband or father by a stratagem, in which she succeeded. Neither Ratnasimha nor Padminī went to Delhi: the former met his death in the fighting at Chitor, and the latter in the flames of *jauhar* after her husband had been killed, as is correctly stated by Col. Tod. There was no king of Ceylon named 'Hamir Sank,' who was contemporary with Rāwal Ratnasimha of Mewār.⁵⁰

The story narrated by Col. Tod and Firishta about the attack of 'Alāu'd-dīn on Chitor may also be found in earlier compilations. For instance, the Hindi poem⁵¹ on Padmāvatī compiled by Mahmūd Jayasī in the first half of the sixteenth century A.D. gives, more or less, the same account. The purport of the story is given below:—

Ratansen, son of Chitrāsen, king of Chitor, having learnt through a parrot of the extraordinary beauty of Padminī, the daughter of Champāvati, the queen of the king Gandhrāvasen of Siṃhaladvīpa (Ceylon), went to Ceylon in the guise of a mendicant to obtain a sight of her. They accidentally met in a Śiva temple and fell in love with each other. Subsequently, on the growth of an intense love between them, they were married by Padminī's father. After spending some time in Ceylon, Ratansen returned to Chitor with Padminī. At Chitor there was a Brāhmaṇa named Rāghavachetana, who incurred the displeasure of the Rājā and was banished from the kingdom. He went direct to Sulṭān 'Alāu'd-dīn of Delhi and informed

⁴⁶ Briggs' *Firishta*, vol. I, pp. 362-63.

⁴⁷ *Rājputānā Museum Report*, 1925-26, p. 2.

⁴⁸ MM. Rai Bahādur G. H. Ojha's *History of Rājputānā* (in Hindi), vol. I, p. 522.

⁴⁹ Briggs' *Firishta*, vol. I, p. 353. Elliot: *History of India*, vol. III, pp. 76-77.

⁵⁰ Duff's *Chronology*, p. 321; H. W. Codrington, *A Short History of Ceylon*, pp. xviii, 78-80.

⁵¹ Manucci, *Storia do Mogor*, vol. IV, p. 419. Also as in note 48 above, pp. 487-491.

him of the exquisite beauty of Ratansen's wife, Padmini. The Suljān at once asked Ratansen to deliver Padmini to him and, on his refusing to do so, attacked Chitor with a large army. The fighting continued for eight years, and seeing that the fort could not be conquered, the Suljān expressed his desire merely to have an interview with Ratansen and then return to Delhi. Ratansen acceded to this request. On the occasion of his visit the Suljān accidentally beheld Padmini, through a mirror while he was playing chess with Ratansen, and determined to secure possession of her at any cost. While returning from Chitor, he treacherously made Ratansen prisoner and took him to Delhi in chains.

Hearing of this sad news, Padmini, under the direction of her two chiefs, Gorā and Bādal, went to Delhi with 1,600 covered litters containing brave Rājput̃s disguised as her hand-maids. On reaching Delhi, permission was obtained for her (Padmini) to hand over the keys of Chitor to the king Ratansen and then to present herself to the Suljān. In the course of this visit, the king's chains were cut, and he mounted a horse and rode towards Chitor along with Padmini and Bādal. When this news reached 'Alāu'd-dīn, he ordered his army to pursue the Rājput̃s. The latter, under the leadership of Gorā, turned and opposed the Delhi forces. Gorā was killed in the fight that ensued, but meanwhile the king, queen and Bādal managed to reach Chitor safely. Shortly after this, king Ratansen died, leaving Chitor in charge of Bādal. Padmini and the other queen, Nāgamatī, became *satis* after the death of their husband. Soon after this, Chitor was attacked by 'Alāu'd-dīn and captured.

Thus we see that the story of the poem is nearly the same as that narrated by Tod and Firishta. It is probable that this story, being the earlier composition, was used, with variations, by Firishta, and that Tod afterwards drew on Firishta. The part played by the parrot in the love-affair between Ratnasimha of Chitor and Padmini of Ceylon, as well as the story of the marriage between them having taken place in Ceylon, may have been added to give more dramatic effect to a tale that was based, at all events, on one fact, namely, that 'Alāu'd-dīn Khalji attacked Chitor.

After the assaults by the Suljāns of Delhi, Chitor fell a prey to those of the Suljāns of Mālwa and Gujarāt. During the reign of Hammīra's successor, Mahārāṇā Kṣetrasiṃha, an attack by Amī Shāh of Mālwa seems to have been delivered upon Chitor. This may be concluded from the inscription,⁵² dated S. 1545, of the time of Mahārāṇā Rāyamal and from the inscription,⁵³ dated S. 1485, at Śringī Rishi, which tell us that Kṣetrasiṃha defeated Amī Shāh and humbled his pride. The Amī Shāh of these inscriptions was evidently Suljān Dilāwar Khān Ghori of Mālwa.⁵⁴

In Tod's *Rājasthān*, Kṣetrasiṃha is said to have defeated the emperor Humāyūn near Bākrol.⁵⁵ This is impossible, as Humāyūn reigned between 1530 and 1555 A.D., while Kṣetrasiṃha ruled in 1364—82 A.D.

The next attack on Chitor was made by Suljān Maḥmūd Khalji of Mālwa in the year 846 A.H. (1443 A.D.), after he had assaulted one of the forts in the Kumbhalmer district defended by Benirāya, the deputy of Rāṇā Kumbhā (Kumbhākarna) of Chitor. The army of the Suljān carried by storm the lower fort; but the death of his father, Aḡam Humāyūn, in the meantime, prevented further action. After a short time the Suljān once more led his army against Chitor, determined to begin operations after the rainy season was over. Mahārāṇā Kumbhā, however, made an attack upon him with a force of 12,000 cavalry and 8,000 infantry, but, as the Suljān had occupied an advantageous position, the assault failed. Then the Suljān in his turn attacked the Mahārāṇā's force, and, after inflicting some loss on the Mahārāṇā, returned to Māṇḍū. It was about this time that the Mahārāṇā began erecting the famous Kīrtistambha, the Tower of Fame. In the year 850 A.H. (1446 A.D.), the Suljān sent Tāj Khān with a force of cavalry to attack Chitor, with no definite result. After a few

⁵² *Bhāvnagar Inscriptions*, p. 119, v. 29.

⁵³ *Rājputānā Museum Report*, 1924-25, p. 3.

⁵⁴ *Memoirs of Jahāngīr* (Rogers and Beveridge), vol. I, p. 407. Elliot: *History of India*, vol. IV, p. 552.

⁵⁵ Tod's *Rājasthān*, vol. I, p. 321.

years (in 858 A.H.=1454 A.D.) he himself again marched towards Chitor, but finding his position difficult, accepted a sum of money from the Mahārāṇā and returned to Māṇḍū. About this time the Mahārāṇā attacked the Sulṭān's army under Tāj Khān and forced him to retreat.⁵⁶ When the Sulṭān of Mālwa found himself unable to overpower the Mahārāṇā single-handed, he sought an alliance with the Sulṭān of Gujarāt. For this purpose he sent Tāj Khān to Gujarāt to propose an offensive alliance with Quṭb Shāh against the Rājput̃s of Mewār. Accordingly, a treaty was signed at Champaner by their respective envoys in the year 860 A.H. (1456 A.D.), and in the following year Quṭb Shāh of Gujarāt and Maḥmūd Khālji of Mālwa began their attacks on the Mahārāṇā. After some fruitless attempts, Maḥmūd Khālji returned to Mālwa, and Quṭb Shāh went to Ahmadābād, where he died in 863 A.H. (A.D. 1459).⁵⁷

A few years after these events, in 1468 A.D., the death⁵⁸ of Mahārāṇā Kumbhākarna was caused by the hand of his own son, Udayasinha, and Chitor soon became the scene of civil war. The parricide Udayasinha was quickly repudiated by the people of Mewār, who invited his younger brother, Rāyamal, to seize the throne. After severe fighting at Jāwar, Dāṛimpur, Pānagarh and other places, Rāyamal made an attack on Chitor, which he captured, after stout opposition,⁵⁹ in Samvat 1530 (1473 A.D.). The dethroned Udayasinha ultimately formed an alliance with Sulṭān Ghiyāsu'd-dīn of Mālwa for recovering Chitor, but died almost immediately afterwards, being struck by lightning.⁶⁰ The Sulṭān, however, with the intention of placing the two sons of Udayasinha on the throne of Chitor, attacked the fortress, and being defeated after a severe contest, retreated to Māṇḍū.⁶¹

After Ghiyāsu'd-dīn, his son Nāsiru'd-dīn succeeded as Sulṭān of Mālwa. In the Hijri year 909 (1503 A.D.), he proceeded towards Chitor, whence, having received a large sum of money from Mahārāṇā Rāyamal and the daughter of Jivanadās, one of the subordinate Chiefs, he returned to Māṇḍū.⁶² After a short time, Nāsiru'd-dīn again sent an army against Chitor, in order to help Sūrajmal and Sāraṅgadeva, son and uncle, respectively, of the late Mahārāṇā Udayasinha. After some engagements, this force was defeated and obliged to retire.

After these minor attempts Chitor became the butt of two fierce attacks made on it by Sulṭān Bahādur Shāh of Gujarāt. In the year 938 A.H. (1532 A.D.), the Sulṭān decided to attack the fort of Rāisin and subdue its ruler Silhadi, as the latter refused to present himself at court. He pitched his camp near the fort of Rāisin, the walls of which were levelled to the ground, and orders issued for an attack. Upon this, Silhadi expressed his wish to become a Muhammadan and give up the fort to the Sulṭān; but his brother Lakṣmanasen, dissenting from such action, determined to hold the place till succour arrived from Rāṇā Vikramājit of Chitor, to whom Silhadi's son, Bhūpat, was despatched for assistance. On hearing that a force of 40,000 horse was being sent by the Rāṇā of Chitor to the aid of the garrison of Rāisin, Bahādur Shāh sent Muḥammad Khān Āsiri and 'Imādu'l-mulk with a force against the Rāṇā, and soon joined this force himself after appointing Ikhtiyār Khān to continue the siege of Rāisin. Within 24 hours he travelled 70 kos and put fresh life into his army by his presence. The Rāṇā declined an action, and retreated towards Chitor on learning the superiority of the Sulṭān's force. Bahādur pursued the Rāṇā with the speed of lightning, but the latter reached Chitor first. As the Rāisin fort was still untaken, the Sulṭān decided not to attack Chitor until matters were settled at Rāisin, and accordingly he returned to Rāisin, capturing the fort on the last day of Ramazān 938 A.H. (1532 A.D.).⁶³ Shortly after this Bahādur Shāh collected an enormous supply of arms, artillery and ammunition and

⁵⁶ Briggs' *Ferishta*, vol. IV, pp. 208-23.

⁵⁸ Tod's *Rajasthan*, vol. I, p. 338.

⁵⁹ *Bhādnagar Inscriptions*, p. 121, and *Vīra Vinod*, vol. I, p. 337.

⁶⁰ Tod's *Rajasthan*, vol. I, p. 339.

⁶¹ *Ibid.*, p. 345. Tod gives the name of the Sulṭān of Mālwa as Muzaffar, which is a mistake.

⁶² Briggs' *Ferishta*, vol. IV, p. 243.

⁶³ Bayley's *History of Gujarāt*, pp. 356-365.

⁵⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 41-43.

despatched them for the siege of Chitor. He ordered Muḥammad Khān Āsiri and Khudāwand Khān to proceed with his army from Māṇḍū to Chitor. When they reached Mandasor, they were met by the *vakils* of the Rāṇā, who stated that the Rāṇā was prepared to offer his submission to the Sulṭān, if the siege of Chitor were abandoned. This proposal was conveyed to Bahādur Shāh at Māṇḍū by Shajā'at Khān. Bahādur Shāh, however, remembering the Rāṇā's bold action in sending aid to Silhadi, and being bent upon investing the fortress of Chitor, rejected the Rāṇā's offer, and sent Tātār Khān with veteran troops for the subjugation of the place. On the 5th Rajab 939 A.H. (1533 A.D.) Tātār Khān took and plundered the suburbs of Chitor. Next day he attacked the outer gate and carried that also. On the 8th of the month, Muḥammad Shāh and Khudāwand Khān came up with heavy cannon and a siege-train, and the fortress was completely invested. The Sulṭān started from Māṇḍū with an escort of five horsemen and reached Chitor in 24 hours. His large army came up behind him. He gave directions for bringing up and placing in position the battering guns. The great gun which had been brought from Din sent "rocks tumbling down on rocks and buildings upon buildings." The exertions of the Sulṭān in pressing on the siege were unprecedented. It is said that he had sufficient men and artillery to have besieged four such places as Chitor.

(To be continued.)

SIDI ALI SHELEBI IN INDIA, 1554-1556 A.D.

By C. E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I., I.C.S. (Retired.)

(Continued from page 224.)

Before going on to relate his further travels, Sidi 'Ali remarks that among the *Bāniāns* of the country, by whom, we know from a subsequent passage, he refers to the Hindus in general,²⁵ there is a literate class called *Bat* (i.e., *Bhāt*), whose duty it was to guide and protect and stand surety for merchants and travellers. These *Bats* accompanied the caravans, and if robbers attacked them on the way, drew their daggers and, pointing them to their own breasts, threatened to kill themselves on the spot if any harm were done to the travellers.²⁶ Accompanied by two of these men Sidi 'Ali and his companions set out from Aḥmadābād about the middle of the month of *Ṣafar* A.H. 962 (January 1555) on their long overland journey to Turkey. In five days they reached Pāṭan²⁷ (the ancient Anhilvādā), the chief town of western India until superseded, under Muhammadan rule, by Aḥmadābād, from which it lies about 63 miles NNW. Here the Pulādi brothers, Sher Khān and Mūsā Khān,²⁸ who were making preparations to attack the ruler of Rādhānpur, tried to prevent them from proceeding to the latter place. Sidi 'Ali insisted upon moving on, and in five days more he arrived at Rādhānpur, which lies about 40 miles to the west of Pāṭan. Here the *Bats* were sent back to Aḥmadābād and the journey continued to Nagar-Pārkār, then in the possession of Rājputās (probably Sodas, still dominant in that district). As the distance from Rādhānpur

²⁵ The use of this word in this general sense is interesting as indicating the important position held by merchants in Western India in those days. It is the Marāṭhī *edni* and Gujarāṭī *edniyo*, reproduced by the Portuguese in their intercourse with the west coast as 'Bancano'; and this has given us our word 'Banyan.'

²⁶ Compare the account given in Tod's *Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan*, edited by W. Crooke, vol. II, p. 814. See also *Gazetteer of the Bombay Presidency*, edited by Sir J. M. Campbell, vol. IX, p. 209 f.

²⁷ Vambéry failed to identify the place. He writes Patna, instead of Patan (پتان), as read by Diez.

²⁸ For some account of these brothers, see Hājji ad-Dabir's *History of Gujarat* and the *Mirdt al-Sikandarī*.

would be about 70 miles, the party must have been delayed en route, as ten days were spent on the road. Here they were attacked by a band of hostile Rājputs, but, forming a zareba with the camels and opening fire, they cowed their assailants. After this they wandered across sand and desert for some ten days²⁹ till they reached Wānga, which lay, Sidi 'Alī tells us, on the frontier of Sind. This is Wānga or Wāngo Bāzār, marked on nearly all maps of Sind, on the bank of the Nārā, 80½ miles SW. from Hyderabad, on the road that crosses the Rann of Kacch to Bhūj. It is of geographical interest to learn that this was regarded as the eastern boundary of Sind at that period; and we may, I think, assume that this boundary was formed by an important river, probably the main eastern branch of the Indus.

From Wānga, where they hired fresh camels, they moved on to Jūn and Bāgh-i-Fath. Jūn is the Joon of James Burnes's map of 1827-28,³⁰ marked as situated about 45 miles E. by N. from Tatta and some 12 miles S. by E. from Tāndo Muḥammad Khān. Though there is now only a *deh*³¹ of this name in Taluka Guni, Hyderabad district, to mark its site, Jūn was once a place of considerable importance, situated near the bank of one of the branches of the Indus,³² the lands around being well irrigated and fertile. It was here that Humāyūn settled down for some eight months³³ after leaving Umarkot, being influenced in moving there by the prospect of obtaining supplies of grain for his troops and followers. He pitched his tent in a large garden, while his whole encampment was surrounded by an earthen rampart and ditch as a protection from attack by Shāh Mirzā Husain. In his *Tarkhān-nāma*, Saiyid Jamāl writes³⁴ of Jūn: "This place is celebrated amongst the cities of Sind for the number and beauty of its gardens, abounding in rivulets which present fresh and delightful scenes." Ma'sūm in his *History of Sind*,³⁵ writes: "There are many gardens there, such as the heart rejoices in, with fruit trees, on which account it raises its head above all the other towns in Sind." Bāgh-i-Fath does not appear to be marked on the Survey sheets available, but it lay a few miles further on, to the NNW. of Jūn. Both Jūn and Bāgh-i-Fath are named in the *Āīn-i-Akbarī*³⁶ as *maḥals* of *sarkār* Hājkan, the heavy assessment on the former indicating its reputation for fertility. The only maps I know of, in which both these places are shown are—(1) Map III, facing p. 30, in Major-General Haig's work, *The Indus Delta Country*, and (2) the map forming Plate CIII to Mr. H. Cousens' *Antiquities of Sind* (1929).³⁷ On the latter map they will be seen marked about 11 and 6 miles, respectively, SE. of Tāndo Muḥammad Khān, on the route to Badin. In fact all these three places (all of them old sites) probably lay on the then main route northwards to Naṣrpur, Sehwan and Bukkur, which, with Tatta, were the most important towns in Sind at that time. It must be remembered that there was no such place as Hyderabad in those days. The main western branch of the Indus then flowed a long way east of the site on which Hyderabad

²⁹ As there was no direct road, the distance travelled might be anything from 100 to 120 miles.

³⁰ *A Narrative of a Visit to the Court of Sind*, 1831, frontispiece.

³¹ *Gazetteer of the Province of Sind*, 1907, p. 103.

³² The Rain river, according to Saiyid Jamāl, see Elliot and Dowson, *Hist. of India*, I, 318.

³³ From November 1542 to July 1543.

³⁴ See extract from the *Tarkhān-nāma* in Elliot and Dowson, *Hist. of India*, I, 318.

³⁵ Muḥammad Ma'sūm, *History of Sind*, translated by Captain G. G. Malet, *Bombay Government Record*, 1855, p. 113. Jauhar also describes Humāyūn's stay at Jūn, see *Tazkirat-ul-wāq'at*, translated by C. Stewart, *Oriental Trans. Fund series*, 1932, p. 44 f.

³⁶ Spelt 'Jaun' and 'Bāgh Fath' in Blochmann & Jarrett's translation, II, 339. Bāgh-i-Fath must also have been a place of importance at one time, as we are told in Jamāl's *Tarkhān-nāma* that Mirzā 'Isa Tarkhān (who was Governor of Tatta in 1555) had been "Governor of Fath Bāgh" in 1553.

Prof. Vambéry supposed that Jūne (or Juna, as he writes it) was a mistake for Junāgerh (in Kāthiāwāḍ).

³⁷ *Archaeological Survey of India*, vol. XLVI, Imperial Series, last plate.

now stands, past Nasrpur, on the west of that town, bifurcating, it seems, lower down, the principal channel, probably flowing past Tatta to the sea, the other taking a S. by E. course, passing Bāgh-i-Fath, Jūn and Badin, to the Rann.

(To be continued.)

NOTES ON CHIAMAY.

(*The Mysterious Lake of the Far East.*)

By SM R. C. TEMPLE, Bt.

THE derivation of Chiamay, as a name, that at once suggests itself is that it represents Chiengmai, the Zimmè of the Burmese, on the western branch of the Menam, which was subjugated by the Burmese-Shan king of Taungu just about the time of Mendez Pinto. There is, however, no lake in Chiengmai, but a temporarily inundated area, such as early European writers speak of in connection with lower Siamese valleys and existing during any given traveller's visit, may account for the term "Lake" being attached to Chiengmai. Even a modern writer, Hallet, *A Thousand Miles on an Elephant*, speaks of the river plains in the Shan States being sometimes flooded artificially for the sake of the fishery, and also as being liable to inundations when irrigation works are neglected.

In 1921 Mr. Edward Heawood kindly sent me some rough notes of his own (not then with any view to publication) on this "mystery" of the Far East, and these I now reproduce, with his consent, in an ordered form. To his mind, it was quite possible that the story of the lake has somewhere a foundation in fact, but it was nevertheless mythical in stating that the lake was the common origin of the four great rivers that run to the south in Indo-China. Mendez Pinto is the standard, but by no means the only, authority for the statement and for the name Lake Chiamay, and Mr. Heawood thought that as his version agrees so nearly with the current belief in his time, it argues his dependence thereon in the main rather than on his personal knowledge, though he may have seen a lake, perhaps that of Talifu, which he took to be the Chiamay of then current geography. This presupposes a common origin which he and other early writers copied. Going upon the evidence he had collected, Mr. Heawood was inclined to place the "lake" near Chiengmai in the basin of the Meping in Siam, possibly as a temporarily flooded area of the kind described above.

Before Pinto's date, however (wrote Mr. Heawood) in the sixteenth century, Camoens speaks of Lake Chiamay in canto X, stanza 125, of the *Lusiads*, which, though not published till 1572, were composed before 1560, and gives the Menam as the only effluent, getting nearer the truth than the other early versions of the myth. "Cingapura" is mentioned in the same stanza, and this may be the origin of Pinto's name "Singapamor" (see below), given to the lake, probably due to some confusion. The next stanza mentions the "Gueos" (Gwô Shans, though some say Karens or Kachins), one of the names associated by Pinto with the river debouching from Lake Chiamay at Martaban. But see my own note on Gueos below.

Turning now to Pinto's account: in ch. 128 of the original Portuguese edition of 1614 (p. 41, § 4 of Cogan's English version of 1653), he describes a supposed journey, by a great river throughout, from North China to Indo-China, passing by Lake Singapamor (*que os naturaes da terra nomeão por Cunebetee*). It has a circuit of 36 leagues, and harbours a great number of birds. Four great rivers emerge therefrom:

- (1) Ventrau, traverses Sornau (Siam) and enters the sea at Chiantabuu.

- (2) Jangumaa, flows south and south-east and traverses the kingdom of Chiammay, the Laos and Gueos, and part of Dambambuu, entering the sea at the "barra de Martauao" in the kingdom of Pegu.
- (3) Pumfileu, traverses the whole of Capimper, Sacotay, and Monginoco, part of Meleytay and Souady, entering the sea at the barra de Cosmin [Bassein] near Arração. [Here the present writer would remark that the term Monginoco is of especial interest as an echo of the Portuguese name Branginoco for Bhuringyinaungchau (pronounced now Bayin-gyi-naungzaw), a title of the Burmese-Shan overlord of Pegu and Lower Burma in the early seventeenth century.]
- (4) Not known by any name, but probably the Ganges of Sategão in the kingdom of Bengala.

Pinto and his companions crossed the lake and went on by Caleypute. Elsewhere he speaks of a war of the king of Siam against the king of Chiamay, in the course of which he came to the "Lake Singapamor, usually called Chiamay."

Yule, *Mission to the Court of Ava* (ch. VIII of 1858 ed. and Note E of 1856), speaks of Pinto's account, and says he is probably the only traveller who declares that he has seen the Lake of Chiamay. He identifies elsewhere Jangomaa with Chiengmai, and speaks of the general belief of a common origin for the great rivers of Indo-China, associating it with the fact that the great rivers of Northern India rise so near each other.

Next Barros (quoted by Ramusio at the end of vol. I) gives an account of Lake Chiamay and the rivers in *Dec. I, liv. ix, cap. i* [ed. of 1777, I (2), p. 308]. He says that the great river of Pegu comes from Lake Chiamai, 200 leagues in the interior, from which six rivers issue, three joining to make the great river of Siam and three others entering the "Enseada de Bengala." One of these last traverses the kingdom of Gaor [Gaur, or Northern Bengal], whence the river takes its name," and also the kingdoms of Camotai and Cirote, debouching near Chatigão (Chittagong) into the branch of the Ganges, opposite the island of Sornagão. The river of Pegu [here obviously the Irrawaddy] traverses the kingdom of Ava, and the third makes its exit at Martabão, between Tayay (*sic*) and Pegu. The "Capo di Cingapura" is repeatedly mentioned in the same chapter.

Pinto probably added knowledge of his own, if he had any, to the common stock of his time, as the other early accounts agree better among themselves than with him. Gastaldi (map of 1561) gives the name Chiamay to the town near it as well as to the lake, whereas Pinto speaks of a country of that name, not as being near the lake, but as situated on one of its effluents. Pinto also calls his second river issuing from Lake Chiamay, the Jangumaa, *i.e.*, Chiengmai, which is Gastaldi's name for a kingdom east of all the four rivers. His third river, the Pamphileu, is Caipumo in Gastaldi, which again seems to be the Capimper of Pinto. This river, Mercator (1569 and later) calls Cosmin, from the old name for Bassein, which place Pinto places at its bar. Magini, it may be noted, gives an account of the lake and the rivers in his supplement to Ptolemy in 1596. Chiamay does not seem to be mentioned by Gaspar da Cruz (*ob.* 1570).

Sven Hedin has a chapter on Lake Chiamay in his *Southern Tibet*, in which he strangely identifies the lake with Mansarowar, merely because one of its effluents was supposed to be the Ganges.

To the above notes by Mr. Heawood I added the following at the same time. The obvious remark to make is that Pinto, Barros, etc., and the cartographers of the day were reporting only what they heard, and at the best but partially comprehended, with the result the name Chiamay came to stand for a State, a town, a river and a lake in various situations,

widely separated geographically. In such circumstances it might well have been applied in all four senses. This suggests that Chiamay sprang out of the Shan term Chiengmai=Burmese Zimmè. But it is quite possible that something entirely different has been confused with it.

There is in the hinterland of Burma and Pegu more than one celebrated lake whose fame might have reached the early Europeans on the coasts in a confused manner:— (1) There was a great lake in the Kentung Shan State, which was drained off by nature, not by man, within historical times, and the memory of the consequent flooding lives in legend among the Shans, Kachins and Karens as stories of a Deluge. (2) Yawng-Hwe Lake in the Southern Shan States has a people called the Inthās (Lake-dwellers) celebrated in story. (3) Nawng-Hkeo Lake in the Wild Wa country and head-hunting centre has a wide uncanny reputation. (4) Nawng-tung Lake in the Kentung Shan State has also a wide reputation as the scene of the triennial festival of the Nawng-tung Vestals, when picked maidens are 'married' to the Spirit of the Lake. Tales concerning any one of these lakes may have filtered through to the Portuguese in a garbled form, pointing to a famous inland lake. But the whole question wants following up before anything definite could be asserted.

Then there is the periodic flooding in places—especially in the deltas—of the country about the great rivers. The Irrawaddy, as high up as Mandalay, gave me personally, when in charge of the town in 1887-1889, much trouble in this respect. No doubt also the Sittang, the Salween, the Menam and the Mekong are equally liable to flood in places.

Lastly, there is the great Tonlesap Lake in Cambodia, and no doubt others, of which accounts came through to the Portuguese. However, one can say little of the likelihood or otherwise of such speculations without a careful critical examination of texts and maps, old and new.

References to Chiamay occur in Dames' *Barbosa*, e.g., II, 168, where Chiengmai is described as a possible location for the "Gueos"; see also II, 242, and II, 244, where Barros, *Decadas*, is quoted.

Dames and others seem puzzled by the name Gueo for a large tribe, and there is no doubt that it wants hunting to earth. I think it will on critical examination turn out to be a Shan tribe. The King of Pegu, whom the early Portuguese met, was by acquired nationality a Talaing, but by descent a "Gwo" Shan, which fact makes one think. Some have thought the Gueos to be Kachins, i.e., of Tibeto-Burman race. Others that they were Karens; others again that they were Was, i.e., a branch of the Mon Race, as are the Talaings themselves, whereas Shans and Siamese make up a race of their own. Then there are the Gaios or Gaoehis—again a 'Chinese' Wild Tribe (Barbarians)—as indeed are all the rest above-mentioned. The whole question wants critical examination and settling.

MISCELLANEA.

THE MEANING OF BHAVABHŪṢAṆA-SANTATI AND THE IDENTIFICATION OF APARA-MANDARA IN THE RĀMACARITA OF SANDHYAKARA NANDI.

BHAVABHŪṢAṆA-SANTATI IN THE RĀMACARITAM.

The Rāmacaritam of Sandhyākara Nandi (twelfth century A.D.), after describing at length the successful campaign of Rāmapāla, the last great emperor of the Pāla dynasty of Bengal, against the insurgent Kaivartas of Varendra (northern Bengal), and referring to the construction of a city by him, called after his name, Rāmavati, at the confluence of the Ganges and the Karatoya, introduces a verse purporting that he, the Pāla monarch, conquered Utkala (Orissa) and Kaliṅga, but restored the former to the descendants of the 'Bhavabhūṣaṇa' family. The verse as it is, runs thus :—

Bhavabhūṣaṇa-santati-bhuvor-anujagrāhita-Ūt-kalatrān yoh

Jagadavatisma samastak Kaliṅgatastān nīlāchorān nighnan. (III, 45.)

Opinion differs as to the significance of the expression *Bhavabhūṣaṇa-santati*. In his introduction to the Rāmacaritam, Mahāśopādhyāya Dr. H. P. Śāstri, who has discovered and edited the work (*Mem.A.S.B.*, vol. III, No. 1, p. 1 ff), regards it as alluding to the Nāgavarāṇsis. There are others who have taken it in the sense of the kings of the so-called lunar dynasty. But consistency of facts can only be preserved if it be supposed to imply what was called the Késari dynasty. *Bhavabhūṣaṇa*, or literally, the ornament of Bhava, an epithet of Mahādeva in his water-presiding character, denotes the serpents, which are but the mane (*keśara*) of him. Setting it in an historical background, it would be noticed that prior to the expedition of Rāmapāla against the Kaivartas, the lord of Utkala was one Karpakeśari, who was overthrown by Jayasinha, king of Daudabhukti and an associate of Rāmapāla in that famous expedition. Because of the cognomen *keśara* the house of Karpakeśari had been, so it appears, claiming descent right from the *keśara* (mane) of Bhava, just as the Chālukyas did from the *chuluka* or water-vessel of Brahmā.

While mentioning that Karpakeśari was worsted by Jayasinha, Sandhyākara Nandi otherwise designates the former as *śarid-vallabha-kumbha-sambhava*, that is, 'having originated from the pitcher of the lord of water' (cf. II, 5, Com.). This also tends to the same conclusion. It is a most befitting conception that Mahādeva, when viewed as a deity in association with the lordship of water, should also have a pitcher on his head, instead of the serpents, that, being clotted together, ordinarily constitute his crest and mane.

Curiously enough, neither the name of Karpakeśari, nor that of Udyotakeśari, whose historical existence as a ruler of Orissa is substantiated by epigraphical testimony (*Ep. Ind.*, vol. V, App., p. 90, No. 668), occurs in the long list furnished by the

palm-leaf records of Jagannātha (vide Sir W. W. Hunter's *Orissa*, vol. II, App. VII, pp. 185-87), of the Keśari kings, who are alleged to have ruled in succession in Orissa, and numbered not less than forty-four. These records, although certainly considerably lacking in authenticity, contain, at any rate, a nucleus of truth about the rule in Orissa of a dynasty comprising a number of kings with the surname *Keśari*, before the province had finally become subjugated by the Gaṅga prince of Kaliṅganagara, Anantavarmā Chōdagaṅga, in the eleventh century A.D.

It is, however, difficult to maintain with precision who it was that usurped possession of Utkala on the dethronement of Karpakeśari. Obviously, Jayasinha himself did not. In that case, along with Utkala, his original kingdom in Daudabhukti, too, would have equally felt the brunt of the ungrateful arms of Rāmapāla. Jayasinha appears only to have fought in the van of another aggressive prince against Karpakeśari, and the Rāmacaritam never records the actual possession of Utkala by Jayasinha. As for Anantavarmā Chōdagaṅga, the conquest of Orissa by him in the tenth century A.D. is not yet established by any reliable evidence. This point, therefore, awaits the discovery of further material before a definite conclusion can be drawn.

THE IDENTIFICATION OF APARA-MANDARA.

Amongst the motley of kings that temporarily joined together and made common cause with Rāmapāla against the revolting Kaivartas of northern Bengal, there was one Lakṣmīūra of 'Apara-Mandara' (II, 5, Com.), the site of which has yet to be identified.

Mandara, the famous hill in the Bhāgalpur district, and with which is associated the myths about its being used by the gods and the demons during the churning of the ocean, is "situated about 30 miles south of the town Bhāgalpur." (*I.G.*, vol. VI, p. 289.) "It is on the eastern side of the river Chandan, 2½ miles N. of Bausi and 29 S. of Bhāgalpur in Lat. 24° 50½' N., Long. 87° 6' E." (*I.A.*, vol. I, p. 46, footnote). Cunningham puts it: "The famous hill of Mandar stands about 1½ miles off the present road from Bhāgalpur to Seuri, near the village of Oureya....." (*A.S.I.*, vol. VIII, p. 130.) He also supposes that Pliny's Mount Maleus or Mallus is probably "intended for the celebrated Mount Mandar....." (*Ancient Geography of India*, ed. by S. Majumdar Śāstri, p. 582). In the seventh century A.D., two tanks were caused to be excavated there by Kopa-devi, consort of Adityasena of the later Gupta dynasty (Fleet's *C.I.I.*, vol. III, p. 212). The antiquities and their interests, which are not few, about the hill have been discussed at greater length by R. B. Bose (*I.A.*, vol. I, p. 46 ff.)

The expression *apara-Mandara*, denoting, as it does, 'on the other (side) of Mandara,' is, in the present instance, applicable to the region on the southern and south-western sides of the hill, since the northern side of it, which was Aṅga proper, was swayed over

at that eventful time by Mathanadeva, the maternal uncle of Rāmapāla, while to the east lay the kingdom of Kayaṅgala (Hsien Tsang's Kajaṅgala), the capital of which has been located near modern Rājmaḥāl. It is, therefore, highly probable that Lakṣmīśūra's territory comprised the site of modern Deoghara, Vaidyanātha, etc., and that he was the chief among the feudatories who ruled over the whole of that silvan tract of land and its vicinity. This is exactly in keeping with the description in the Rāmācaritaṃ, viz., *Apara-Mandāra-māthuraśādanah-samastāḥavikāśamanta-chakrahuddamaṇiḥ* (II, 5. Com.). As for the poet Sandhyākara Nandī, an inhabitant of Pauṇḍra-Vardhana, which was geographically situated in the north-eastern direction from the Mandāra hill, he does not seem unjustified in describing the south-western side of that hill as its 'other side.' The explanation of the phrase *apara-Mandāra* as 'another Mandāra' (*Mem. A.S.B.*, vol. V, p. 89), although correct in a general way, would yield here no meaning at all.

While sometime between 1021 and 1025 A.D., the generals of Rājendradevachōla I (*Ep. Ind.*, vol.

XVIII, pp. 53-54) invaded north-eastern India, the rulership of the southern Rādha country was vested in one Rapaśūra (*S.I.I.*, vol. III, p. 27, No. 18). It is not improbable that overthrown by the Chōla army, he, Rapaśūra, fled towards the so-called Apara-Mandāra, and established a kingdom there anew, and that to his dynasty belonged Lakṣmīśūra.

Gadh-Mandāran in the southern Rādha country, which is sometime identified as Apara-Mandāra, appears to be wholly wide of the mark, one, though not the only, reason for this being that Lakṣmīśūra would, in that case, best appear as the overlord of the Kōṭa forest, but the Rāmācaritaṃ would not have it. Again, it would be going too far, on the strength of a remark in the Ceylonese chronicle, *Mahāvamsa*, to assume that even in the days of Rāmapāla or Sandhyākara-Nandī, the southern Rādha country itself was covered with dense forest. The short description of southern Rādha about the eleventh century A.D. in the Tirumalai inscription of Rājendradevachōla I, may well be taken into consideration here.

NALINI NATH DAS GUPTA.

BOOK-NOTICE.

FOREIGN BIOGRAPHIES OF SHIVAJI: by DR. SURENDRA NATH SEN, B.LITT. (Oxon.), M.A., Ph.D. (Cal.), Lecturer in History, Calcutta University. (Kegan Paul Trench Trübner & Co., 1930.)

Of the five biographies of Shivaji which Dr. Sen has collated, the longest (pp. 1-170) and, in his judgment, one of the most important, is Coarne da Guarda's *Vida e accoens do famoso e felicissimo Secoy*, which he has translated from the copy in the Biblioteca Nacional at Lisbon. The author, who describes himself as a native of Murmagão, near Goa, wrote the book in 1695, but it was not published until 1730. While admitting that most of the information which it offers is "incomplete and unreliable," Dr. Sen claims that it is not without its value. Most people, after reading Dr. Sen's translation, will share the view of Sir Jadunath Sarkar, who was aware of the existence of the book in spite of its rarity, and who dismisses it as "full of gross inaccuracies." We are asked, *inter alia*, to believe (p. 1) that Shivaji was born in Portuguese territory, at Virar near Bassin (a fiction also propounded by Thévenot) and that "people were not wanting" who declared him to be the son of Dom Manoel de Menezes, "the lord of this village." The stratagem by which Shivaji escaped from Agra in a basket is well-known; a wholly different and utterly fantastic version is provided (p. 130), and the escape is said to have been made from Delhi. Other instances might be adduced. There is no attempt at chronological order; and although it may be true that no other author had anything to say about the naval battle between the Marathas and the Portuguese near Murmagão, we are left in the dark as to the date, and Dr. Sen does not

help us, although he states that there is corroboration of the incident to be found in unpublished papers in the *Arquivo Ultramarino* at Lisbon.

Thévenot's short biographical sketch, which comes next, is oddly silent on the subject of the much-discussed murder of Afzal Khan, and also the campaign of Jai Singh which led to Shivaji's visit to Agra. The third on Dr. Sen's list is the Abbé Barthélemy Carré's account of Shivaji, translated from his *Voyage aux Indes Orientales mûli de plusieurs histoires curieuses*, published at Paris in two small volumes in 1699. The work was known to Orme, whose poor opinion of it Dr. Sen declines to share. The portions relating to Shivaji have been translated by Sir Jadunath Sarkar (*Historical Miscellany* of the Bharat Itihas Sanshodhak Mandal, September 1928): but Dr. Sen is dissatisfied with Sir Jadunath's version, and supplies his own (pp. 187-217, 221-258). In several footnotes he criticizes Sir Jadunath's translation: and it must be admitted that the rendering (p. 222) of *homme de tête* as "headman" is open to question. Carré went to India with Caron—a Dutchman, who had been appointed Director-General of the French Company by Colbert—arrived at Surat in 1668, returned in 1671, and found his way back to India in 1672. Like Coarne da Guarda, he is an enthusiastic admirer of Shivaji: and Dr. Sen claims that his book, at the date of his publication, was "practically unrivalled in accuracy and wealth of details." At the same time, he acknowledges that there is much in his narrative "that is no better than bazar gossip." It is clear, therefore, that it must be used with caution.

Dr. Sen's fourth excerpt is the account of the Carnatic expedition of 1677, which he has taken from

François Martin's unpublished *Mémoires sur l'Établissement des Colonies françaises aux Indes Orientales*, 1664-1696. The original MS., which M. Alfred Martineau (*Camb. Hist. Ind.*, v. 616) declares to be of the utmost value, is in the Archives Nationales at Paris: and there is a transcript by the late M. P. Margry in the Bibliothèque Nationale, which all students of Indian history would be glad to see in print. Dr. Sen has therefore done good service in translating the portion which deals with the most notable of Shivaji's military achievements. The fifth document in Dr. Sen's volume is the "Beschryving van Surat" in the first volume (pp. 264-267) of Valentijn's *Oud en Nieuw Oost Indien* (Amsterdam, 1724). The description of the first sack of Surat, which is well known, is evidently based on the day book of the Dutch Factory, which Dr. Sen reproduces later on (pp. 372-382) together with other extracts from the copies of the Dutch Records preserved at the India Office.

In his Introduction Dr. Sen discusses at some length (pp. xxxi-xxxviii) the charge brought against Shivaji in connexion with the first sack of Surat, that he cut off the heads and hands of a number of prisoners. The evidence for this is contained in the Rev. John L'Escaliot's letter which is among the Sloane MSS. at the British Museum and was transcribed by Sir William Foster in the *Indian Antiquary* for December 1921 (vol. L., pp. 312-321), the log of the *Loyall Merchant* (Orme MSS. No. 263) and a letter from the President and Council at Surat, dated January 23, 1664. Dr. Sen declines to accept any of these authorities on the ground, firstly, that the Dutch records make no reference to the incident, and secondly, that the accounts are all based upon the testimony of Anthony Smith, an English factor, who was a prisoner for three days in the hands of Shivaji and who was sent to England a year later with an extremely bad report of his character. This hardly seems an adequate reason for supposing that Smith deliberately lied; and in any case Dr. Sen appears to have overlooked the following independent evidence which he will find in L'Escaliot's letter. We are told that a cloth merchant "from about Agra" took refuge in the English Factory: he had presented himself before Shivaji and offered all he had. As this was cloth and "noe mony, the villaine made his right hand to

be cutt off immediatly and than told him begone: he had noe need of his cloth." This story, at all events, does not emanate from Smith: but is it worth while to attach so much importance to the matter? As Dr. Sen himself says, Shivaji did not go to Surat "on a mission of mercy," and "the process of relieving opulent merchants of so much money must have involved torture and death, cruelty and oppression." The cult of Shivaji as a national hero is perfectly intelligible, and he was remarkable both as a general and as an administrator; but he was not an angel incarnate. An interesting passage is cited (pp. 386-387) from the Dutch Records, which disposes of the favourite tradition, endorsed, among others, by Mr. Kincaid (*History of the Maratha People*) and Professor Takalkhav and Mr. Keluskar (*Life of Shivaji Maharaj*: Bombay, 1921), that the family of Shivaji was connected with the Sesodia clan of Rajputs, of which the Mahārāṇā of Udaipur is the Chief. The fact is that the founder of the house—Bhosavant Bhosle—was in reality a *patel* or village headman, and, like the great mass of the Mahratta people, was by caste a Kunbi or cultivator. The Bhosles are neither Kshatriyas nor members of any twice-born caste: and if we turn to the pages of Ranade and Sarkar, we shall find that the genealogy of descent from the sun was fabricated by Balaji Avji and other agents of Shivaji, in order to overcome the Brahman prejudice against the coronation of a Sudra king, and that Gaga Bhat, a *pandit* from Benares, accepted it as genuine in return for a huge fee. That these manoeuvres were publicly known at the time, is evidenced by the Dutch letter of October 13, 1674, to which we have referred. "Sivasy" is distinctly stated to have declared that "he could not be crowned unless he had abandoned his present caste of Bhonala and taken the caste of Kettery."

The series is completed by a number of selections from the Bombay original correspondence. These relate principally to the various embassies to Shivaji—of Lieut. Stephen Usticke in 1672, Thomas Niccolls in 1673, Henry Oxinden in 1674, and Samuel Austen in 1675. Usticke's journal appears to have been lost; the journals of the others are printed in full. That of Oxinden is of particular interest, as he was present at the coronation.

EVAN COTTON.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

CHANGE IN THE COURSE OF THE SON RIVER.

In a note to his translation of the *Indika* of Arrian, and again in his later work, *Ancient India as described in Classical Literature*, the late Dr. McCrindle stated that the Son joined the Ganges in the immediate vicinity of Patna till the year 1379, when it forsook its old channel and shifted westwards.

Can any reader of the *Indian Antiquary* refer me to the authority (not quoted by McCrindle) for assigning the shifting of the channel of the Son river to this particular year?

C. E. A. W. OLDHAM.

THE KHIZRI SCRIPT.

Mr. H. A. Rose, *Tribes and Castes of the Panjab*, p. 504, writes: "In Jalalpur Jattan in the Gujrat District [of the Panjab] a script called Khizri is well known. The writers say that Khwaja Khizr [the ubiquitous supernatural being of the East] taught their forefathers the art of writing."

Can any reader tell me the nature and origin of this script, or where a MS. or sample of it can be got?

R. C. TEMPLE.

INDEX

TO

PART DCCXXXVI—A.

VOL. LIX—1930.

INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.,

Edited by

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,
HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE.
FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,
FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE,

RAO BAHADUR DR. S. KRISHNASWAMI AIYANGAR, M.A.,
(HONY.) PH.D., F.A.S.B.,
HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A.,
(HONY.) PH.D., F.A.S.B.
CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE |
|-----------------------|---------|
| 1. TITLE PAGE | i |
| 2. CONTENTS | iii—vi |
| 3. INDEX | 247—265 |

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MAZGAON, BOMBAY.

Agents for Europe and America :

BERNARD QUARITCH, LIMITED, 11 GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET,
LONDON, W.

[All Rights Reserved.]

1871

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Library

1871

INDEX.

A.I. stands for the Supplement, *Remarks on the Andaman Islanders and Their Country*, pp. 49—76.

Sc. stands for the Supplement, *The Scattergoods and the East India Country* (continued from vol. LII), pp. 33—74.

M.M.A. stands for the Supplement, *The Mystery and Mental Atmosphere*, pp. 1—14.

- Abādeh Sc. 39, 46
 'Abdu'l-Qādir al-Jilānī, Persian preacher and
 mariners' saint M.M.A. 2
Abge-bongd, Santāl god 99, 100
Abhira, a Prākṛit 4
Abhīras, the, and the origin of *Apabhraṃśa* .. 1, 3
 'abrog-pa, Tibetan name for Dards .. 67, 71
Abul Faṣl and the nine *dvīpas* of *Bhārata-varṣa*
 225, 226
Acārya Bodhisattva. See *Śāntarakṣita*.
Acintya-bhēddbhēda, the doctrine of 23
 Addison, Gulston Sc. 51, 57, 61
 Adit Raina. See *Latifu'd-dīn*.
Advayavajra, Buddhist author 27
 "After charges" Sc. 68
Agrarian System of Moslem India, by W. H.
 Moreland, C.S.I., C.I.E. (book-notice) .. 119
Ahāda, Aghāta, attacked by Muñjarāja .. 163, 165n.
Ahamkāra, the 174, 178
 Ahmad Shāh II of Gujarāt and Sidi 'Alī .. 222, 223
 Aislabie, Wm. Sc. 68
 Aiyangar, S. K.
Mahābhārata 167
The Pāṇḍyan Kingdom 183
 Ajanta caves, date of 11, 12
 Ajanta frescoes, the culture of Medieval India,
 as illustrated by .. 159—162, 169—172
Ajayapāla of Pālī 9
 Akbar and Chitor 164
Akṣatān, k., and *Āṣṭānī* 38
aldcha, *ildcha*, silk cloth .. Sc. 34, 35, 51, 54, 59
 'Alāu'd-dīn *Īlālī* and Deogiri 12, 13; and
 Chitor 164, 166, 235—237
 Alberūnī 19; and the nine *detpas* of *Bhārata*-
varṣa 226
Alchelebij (Sidi 'Alī Shelebi) 221, 222
 Alexander the Great, and N. W. India 33, 34;
 in legend M.M.A. 6—8
 Ali, A. Yusuf, C.B.E.
A History of Arabian Music to the Thirteenth
Century 76
The Personality of Muhammad The Prophet. 93
al-Īḥidr, meaning "The Green Being." M.M.A. 5,
 6, 9, 10
 Allahabad pillar inscription 156—158
 Alla-ood-Deen. See 'Alāu'd-dīn *Īlālī*.
 Al-Māmūn (the *Īlālī*), and Chitor 165
Alpinia Galanga Sc. 63, 64
 Alsdorf, Ludwig, *Der Kumārapālapratibodha* .. 147
 Amarāvati frescoes 171
 amorbity (callicoes). See *omerties*.
 Ami Shāh of Mālwa and Chitor 237
Amity Sc. 67
 Anangapāl, k. of Delhi 6, 7
 Anantavarmā Chōdagaṅga and Orissa 244
Andāman and *Atmān* 175—177
Ancient Jaffna to the Portuguese Period, by Mu-
 daliyar C. Ramanayagam (book-notice) .. 190
 Andaman Islanders, religion of the .. M.M.A. 11
 Andaman Islanders and their country, remarks
 on the A.I. 49—76
 Andhras 33, 34; 206
 Anegondi 168
 Anglade, the Rev. A., S.J., and the Rev. L. V.
 Newton, S.J., *The Dolmens of the Pulney Hills* .. 55
 animism in Tibet, and in Burma 185
 Anjuvannam, in Cranganore, Jewish settlement
 134, 135
 Ann Sc. 68
 Anna Sc. 33
Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan, tales from,
 6, 8
 Anne Sc. 33
Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology for
the year 1927 (book-notice) 75
Annual Report of the Archaeological Department
of H. E. H. the Nizam's Dominions for the
year 1926-27 (book-notice) 93
Annual Report of the Mysore Archaeological De-
partment for the year 1928 (book-notice) .. 93
 Anqua and Loanqua, a Chinese firm at Canton
 Sc. 70, 72, 74
Antardvīpa, position of 225n.
 An-tee, (Kuchā) 41
anumāna, 142, definitions of 143
Anṭpa-nārāyaṇa Śiromaṇi, Samanājādevyṭṭi of .. 24
Apabhraṃśa, Dr. Keith on 1—5; Sir George
 Grierson on 1
Apabhraṃśa, Ardhamāgadhī, and Eastern
 Hindi 1—3
Apabhraṃśa, Māgadhī 3
 Aparā-Mandāra, the identification of 244
aparivīṣṭam, meaning of 192
 Arabic writing in Tibet 42
Archaeological Survey of India, Annual Report
or the year 1925-26 (book-notice) 209
 architecture, Indian
 Early Cave Period 63
 Medieval Period 63, 64
Ardhamāgadhī Apabhraṃśa. See *Apabhraṃśa*,
 Ardhamāgadhī.

- ari, meaning of 179
 oridi, rice (Tamil) 178—181
 Arjuna (in the *Bhagavadgītā*) 101—105, 122, 124—126
 Arjuna's penance 75
 arms, in the Ajanta frescoes .. 160, 170, 171
 arms and utensils of the Jārawas found in hunt-
 ing camp A.I. 74, 75
 arrack, 'araq, early reference to Sc. 33, 34, 56,
 57, 60
 art, Indian. See architecture, Indian; Sculp-
 ture, Indian.
 Aryans, was the caste system devised by them ?
 53, 82; 83; Rgvedic, and the non-Aryans of
 India, 191, 194; beliefs of the .. 196, 228
 Asad Khān Ismā'il Salmāni (Malik Asad), and
 Sidi 'Alī 222n.
 Asad Khān, Nawāb, and Sir Wm. Norris 136—139
 Ashu (ʾ Ashu) Sc. 36
 Āsmāngird Sc. 42, 48
 āśoka (tree) 133
 Aśoka 33, 34; rock inscriptions of 192; others 206n.
 Aśoka's inscriptions, Rock Proclamations,
 notes on 18
 aspirate, the velar, in Dravidian .. 197—203
 āśramas, the 124
 Āśvaghōṣa, *Saundarananda* of 39
At Ajanta, by Kanaiyalal Vakil (book-notice) .. 190
 Ātapur inscription 165
 Atīśa (Dīpankara Śrījñāna), works of 26, 27; 42, 45
 Ātman and Anātman 175—178
 atmosphere mental. See The Mystery and
 Mental Atmosphere.
 auction, outcry Sc. 34, 35, 52, 54
 Aurangābād, caves near 10—12
 Aurangzeb 10; embassy of Sir Wm. Norris to
 136—141; 154; and Chitor 164
 Australian and Dravidian, similarities between 231n.
 Austro-Asiatic and Dravidian, similarities be-
 tween 231n.
 Austronesian and Dravidian, similarities be-
 tween 231n.
 Autār. See Naṣru'd-dīn.
 avoirdupois, poiz Sc. 69—71
 dydam, meaning of 198, 199
 'A-zha (Se'e-zha) tribe 67, 71
 Badarmakām, shrine of Badar, in Akyab
 M.M.A. 2; other shrines of .. M.M.A. 3
 Badin 240, 241
 Badoejs, the, of S. Bantam 56, 120
 Badru'd-dīn Aulīā, and Badar M.M.A. 3
 Badulla pillar inscription 147
 bāṣṭa Sc. 35
 Bāgh-i-Faṭḥ 240, 241
 Bādh festival 97
 Bahādur Shāh of Gujarāt, and Chitor 164, 238, 239
 Bahāristān-i-Qhaibī, the 118
 Bairām, Sulṭān (Bahram Chu (Jo)) k. of Kha-
 pulu, inscription of 44
 Bājāluntā, A.I. 61, 63, 64, Jārawa hunting
 camp at A.I. 65, 70, 71, 73—75
 Baladeva Vidyābhūṣapa, his commentary on
 the *Vedānta-sūtra* and other works .. 23
 Balāditya, Chāṣṭa inscription of .. 21, 22
 Balāha (the horse) legend of 39
 Ball, Upendra Nath, *Medieval India* .. 190
 Balti inscription 69
 Baltistān 44, 66
 Baluchistān, embroidery of 162
 Balu-mkhar inscription 69
 baman coats Sc. 52, 54
 Bāmu'd-dīn, disciple of Nand Rishi .. 31
 Bandar 'Abbā, Bundar Sc. 35, 49, 51, 53, 54, 58
 bandhana work 169
 Band-i-'Alī Sc. 44, 49
 Bānīdās. See Hindus.
 'Banyan,' derivation of the word .. 239n.
 Bāpā, Guhila, k. of Chitor 163, 165
 Bappadeva, Pallava k. 157
 Barbarossa 219n.
 Barcelor, Portuguese fort. 182—184
 Barodā, Beloudri 223
 Baroda grant of Kṛiṣṇarāja 11
 Basrūr, and the ancient Barcelor 182; "Upper
 Barcelor" 183, 184
 Bassein 242
 Bat. See Bhāt.
 Batson, John Sc. 44, 50
 Bāuka, k., inscription of 7
 Bāwā Nānak 29
 Bayon, the 38, 39
 Beard, John (E. I. Co.) Sc. 34, 35
 Beavis, Arthur (Anthony), Sc. 44, 50, 53, 54, 60
Beginnings of Vijayanagara History by the Rev.
 H. Hems, S.J. (book-notice) .. 168
 Belle A.I. 40, 57, 59, 63, 73, 75
 "Benares cloth" in the *Jātakas* .. 161
 Bengal, 27; Northern 242
 Bengal's contribution to philosophical litera-
 ture in Sanskrit (contd. from vol. LVIII,
 p. 233) 22—27
 Bennett, Abraham Sc. 69
 bēṣṭa, festival of M.M.A. 4
 Besnagar inscription 126
 betel Sc. 63, 64
 beetle-nut. See betel.
 Betty Sc. 37

- bezoar Sc. 64
- Bhagavadgītā*, the, Translated from the Sanskrit with an Introduction, an Argument and a Commentary by W. Douglas P. Hill (book-notice) 19
- Bhagavadgītā*, and caste 54, 196
- Bhagavadgītā*, some remarks on the 46—50, 77—80, 101—103, 121—126
- Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, and the Bengal School of Vaiṣṇavism 23
- Bhājā-Bedā, monastery 11
- Bhāmaha and Dīnāga 142—147
- Bhan, Yādava, k. of Deogiri 6, 7
- Bhāradvāja gotra, and the Pallavas 155, 158
- Bhārata, India 207
- Bhāratavarṣa, the nine deśas of 204—208, 224—226
- Bharhut sculptures 160, 171
- Bhartrivādya II, Chauhan k., Hansot copper-plate grant of 7
- Bhaskara Ravi Varman, Jewish copper-plate grant of 134
- Bhāṭ 239
- Bhattacharya, Sudhinda Nath, *A History of Mughal North-East Frontier Policy* 118
- Bhavabhūṣa-santati, in the Rāmācārī, the meaning of 244
- Bhāvnagar inscription 237
- Bhillama, founder of Deogiri 7
- Bhimai, Bhīmasiṃha of Chitor 235, 236
- Bhojadeva, inscription (fragmentary) of 209
- Bhoṅgala Bhangala, Bengal 27
- Bhūm Sādhū. See Bāmu'd-dīn.
- Bhurin-gyālungchau, Branginoco, Burmese Shan title 242
- Bibliothèque des Geographes Arabes*, par Gabriel Ferrand (book-notice) 53
- Bijāpur inscription 163
- Bilal Dew Rāya. See Deva Rāya.
- Binārā Sc. 42, 48
- biographies, foreign, of Shivaji (Śivaji) 243
- birds' eyes, 5 pra. Sc. 71, 74
- Biriz Sc. 42, 48
- Black Jews. See Jews, Black.
- blessing, sacerdotal, Tibetan 187
- Bloch, Prof. Jules, on the derivation of *oruzon* 178, 179
- boats. See ships and.
- Bodhimōr and Tibetan Buddhism 66
- Bodhisattva (Byān-chub-sems-dpā) name of a king of Ladakh 42
- Bodhisattvas of Ajanta 159, 162
- Bohea tea Sc. 62, 64, 70
- Böttlingk, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgītā* 20, 79n.
- Bonig, Mr., his report, etc., on the Jārawa co. A. I. 49, 50, 52, 53, 56, 59—70
- Bonito Sc. 70, 71
- Boone, Fred. Thos. Ch. Sc. 65—67, 69
- Bor ghāt 10, 11
- Borneo and Vārūna (deśas) 224
- Bradshaw, Henry Sc. 51—53
- Brahma and the four castes 53, 54
- Brahman, g. 177
- Brahman, the, characteristics of, etc. 51—54, 72—74, 81—83, 196, 197; in the *Lalit-Vākyaṇi* 127, 128
- Brāhmaṇism, revival of 24
- Brahmasūtras*, and the *Bhagavadgītā* 121, 122
- Bremner, Miss M. J., *Djowa* 56
- Bṛhadraṣya Upaniṣad* 124
- Britannia Sc. 67
- Broach, Bouroudj 223
- Brog-(pa). See 'abrogpa.
- brown gurrahs Sc. 57, 58, 60
- Buddha, date of 125n.; teaching of 151—153; in the Ajanta frescoes 159, 162
- Buddhamakān. See Badarmakām.
- Buddha-vanti, Buddravanti, nr. Rauva 16
- Buddhism, in Tibet 25, 26, 41, 42, 45, 62, 65, 66, 185; in N. India 33; 41—44; of Burma 185
- Buddhist culture, traces of, in Bengal 24
- Buddhist Sculptures from a Stūpa near Goli village, Guntur district*, by T. N. Ramachandran (book-notice) 226
- Bugden, Wm. (E. I. Co.) Sc. 34, 35
- Bukka I, and Hoaspattana 163
- Bukkur 240
- Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême Orient* (book-notice) 38
- Bunder. See Bandar 'Abbās.
- Burma, three main ethnic factors in the history of 85; Buddhism and animism in 185, 186; and Indradvīpa 224, 225; N., and Moha-
chan-p'o 75
- Burmese, religion of the M.M.A. 13
- Burniston (or Forbes) Arabella, w. of J. Scattergood Sc. 37, 67
- Burniston, J., f.-in-law of J. Scattergood Sc. 37, 71
- Burniston, Sarah, s.-in-law of J. Scattergood Sc. 68
- Russorah Merchant* Sc. 62, 67—70
- Bya-Khri (Spa-de-guā-rgyal), k. of Tibet 65
- Byān-chub-'od, Guga k. 42
- Byān-chub-sems-dpā (meaning Bodhisattva), k. of Leh 42
- caddy, tea caddy Sc. 73, 74
- Caitanya, system of 23, 24
- Caldwell, on *arisi* and *oruzon* 178, 180; on Dra-
vidian 198
- callatee, probably *kaldit* Sc. 52, 54, 56, 57
- camblet Sc. 52, 54
- Cambodia, dynasties of 36
- Cambridge Sc. 74
- Camoens and Lake Chiamay 241
- campa, hunting camps, Jārawa A. I. 50, 51, 54, 66—71
- caudapine. See *konduri*.
- Candragarbha. See Dīpaṅkara Śrījāna.

- Candragomin, works of 25
 Caor. See Bengal, N.
 carat *pājā* 97
 caroy. See piscaroy.
 caridaries, corodaries. See *karidari*.
 cash Sc. 70, 71
 Caste system, a suggestion regarding the origin
 of the 228
 Caste system in India, origin of the 51—54,
 72—75, 81—84, 195—197
 catty. See *kātl*.
 catty pots of tea. See caddy.
 caves, Ellora 10—12; Ajanta 12
 Census expedition, Feb. 1901, reference to the
 A.I. 59
 ceremonies of the Santāls 90
 Ceylon, four chief periods in the history of 84;
 or Siphala 208; Taprobane, Tambapanni,
 Tāmravarṇa 224
Ceylon Journal of Science, Section G., edited by
 A. M. Hocart (book-notice) 147
 Chāchigadeva, Chauhan k., inscription of .. 9
 Chag-Chang mosque, in Khapulu 44
 Chāh Talkh Sc. 42, 48
 chakla (a cloth) Sc. 34, 35, 51—54, 58, 59
 Chālukyas and Pallavas 159
 Champa (Indo-China) dynasties of 86
 Chanda, Rai Bahadur Ramprasad, *Memoirs of*
the Archaeological Survey of India, No. 41 .. 148
 Chāṇḍī (Muhammadan converts) 112
Chāndogya Upaniṣad 123, 124
 Chandragupta and Seleucus Nicator 34
 Chandravalli, nr. Chitaldrug, coin finds at .. 93
 character, the place of, in the caste system .. 54
 chār-khāna, charconna Sc. 52, 54
 Charpentier, Prof. Jarl, on the *Bhagavadgītā* .. 19
 Charpentier, Prof. Jarl
The Saundarananda of Atvaghoṣa 39
Gesetzbuch und Purāṇa 40
Les Chants Mystiques de Kāpha et de Saraha .. 40
Die Rama-Sage bei der Malaien, ihre Herkunft
und Gestattung 56
The Mīmāṃsā Nyāya Prakāśa or Apadevī .. 119
Der Kumārāpālapratibodha 147
Indian Studies in Honor of Charles Rockwell
Lauman 209
 Chatigāo. See Chittagong.
 Chāṭrū inscription of Balāditya 21, 22
 chay-root Sc. 65
 chocquens (sequins) Sc. 58
 chela, chella shirts Sc. 52, 54, 59
 Chennamangalan, Cochin State, Hebrew inscrip-
 tion from 134, 135
 Cheras, the, and Aśoka 34
 Chiamay, the mysterious lake of the Far East,
 notes on 241—243
 Chiengmai (Bur. Zimmé) and Chiamay .. 241—243
 Chūn, identified with Cochin China 208n.
 China and India 34, 35
 China cash Sc. 62, 64
 China Root. See *Smilax pseudo-China*.
 Chinese, cheating of deities by the 187
 Chirwā inscription 164, 166
 Chitor and its sieges 163—166, 235—239
 Chitrāṅgada, reputed founder of Chitor .. 163
 Chittagong 242
 Chitterah. See *Khatti*.
 Chitty, Josiah Sc. 60
 Chōla-Nāga origin of the Pallavas 155, 156
 Chōlas, the, and Aśoka 34; and Pāṇḍyas, in-
 scriptions relating to 39, 40; 157
 Christianity and Buddhism in Turkestan 42;
 and Hinduism 75, 81
Chronicles of the East India Company trading to
China, 1635—1834 (book-notice) 76
 chucklaes. See *chakla*.
 chunari work 169
 Cingapura. See Singapur.
 clay tablets from Ladakh 43
 clock-work, China Sc. 70
 Clunes, Capt. J., description of Western ghāt
 routes by 10
 Cochin China, and Chūn 208n.
 Cockroft, Capt. J. Sc. 65—69
 Codrington, H. W., and S. Paranavitana,
Epigraphia Zeylanica 147
 coinage, Indian
 Greek 64
 Gupta 64
 Muhammadan 64
 "punch-marked" 64
 coins, and Indian history 33; Chinese, found in
 Turkestan 42; Muhammadan 42; ancient,
 found at Chandravalli 93. See also coinage.
 Coja Surhaud. See *Khawja Isrāʾil Sarhād*.
 concones Sc. 59
 conicopolys. See *konakka pillai*.
 consolage, customs dues Sc. 57
 Constantinople 34
 Cooke, Capt. Sc. 70, 74
 Cooke, Mrs. Sc. 73, 74
 copper age, remains of the, in Baluchistan .. 209
 copper-plate grants. See inscriptions.
 copra. See *khoprd*.
 corge Sc. 35
 Cosmin. See *Beasein*.
 comos. See *khāsa*.
 costume and embroidery in the Ajanta fres.
 coes 160, 161
 cott. See *kāt*.
 Cotton, Sir Evan, C.I.E., *Foreign Biographies of*
Shivaji 246
 cotton, use of, in India 161
 cotton, Broach Sc. 64, 65
 covada, Port. a cubit Sc. 73, 74
 cow-beazor. See *gau-lochan*.
 Oranganor, Jewish settlement at 134, 135
 cubob pepper Sc. 64, 65
 Cultural periods in Indian history 36, 37
 culture, the, of medieval India, as illustrated by
 the Ajanta Frescoes 159—162, 169—172
 Curgenven, John Sc. 55
 Curgenven, Peter Sc. 37, 53—56

- Curgenven, Thos. Sc. 55
 cuttancee. See *katanf*.
- Dabók inscription of Dhavalappadeva 21
 Dāhānu, S. of Damān 222n.
 Dalaī Lāmas, I, V, dates of 185
ḍamar Sc. 63, 64
damask Sc. 73, 74
dammar, Acheen. See *ḍamar*.
 Dāmōdar, riv. 96, 99
 Dandān, and Apabhraṁśa 1, 4
 Daru. See Dāhānu.
 Daulatābād, history of 10, 12
 de Barros, and Chiamay 242, 243
 Deccan Sultanates and Vijayanagara 230
 Delhi, invasions of, capture of, by Chauhāns. 7
 Delhi Sultanate, period of 35, 36
 Delton, Francis Sc. 66, 68
 Deṭwārā temple inscription 163
 demons, Santāl belief in 100
 Dennis, Edward Sc. 44, 50
 Dennis, Capt. H. Sc. 53, 54
 Deogiri. See Daulatābād.
 Deorao, of Nuniz. See Deva Rāya.
 destiny M.M.A. 10
 Deussen, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgītā* 47, 49
 Deva Rāya 168
 Devil, the M.M.A. 12
 Devil worshippers M.M.A. 12
 Dewhurst, R. P., *Falakt-i-Shirwadī, his Times, Life and Works* 38
Dhamma-lipi, note on the term 18
 Dhanika, Guhila chief of Dhavagartā 21, 22
 Dhavagartā. See Dhōr.
 Dhavalappadeva, Dabók inscription of 21
 Dhōr, in Jalāmpur district, Udaipur State 21, 22
Die Rama-Sage bei der Malaien, ihre Herkunft und Gestaltung, by A. Ziesenis (book-notice) 56
 Digambara. See Svetāmbara and
 Dihakā Sc. 43, 48
 Dikshitar, V. R. R.
The Marāṭhā Rājās of Tanjore 167
Hindu Administrative Institutions 227
 Dilāwar Khān Ghori, Sulṭān of Mālwa. See Amī Shāh.
 Diṇāga. See Bhāmaha and.
 Dipaṅkara Śrījāna, Atīsa, works of 26, 27
 Diu, attacked by the Turks 220
 Divōdāsa and Śambara, site of the Rgvedic battle between 191—194
- divorce, among the Santāla 95, 96
Djawa, vol. IX, No. 2 and 3, May 1929 (book-notice) 56
 Dkor-mdzod, monastery 44
 Dodsworth, John Eaton (E. I. Co.) Sc. 44, 50, 55
Dolmens of the Pulney Hills, by the Rev. A. Anglade, S.J., and the Rev. L. V. Newton, S.J. (Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India) (book-notice) 55
doriyā, doreas Sc. 51—54
 Dravidian, the velar aspirate in 197—203
 Dravidian, spoken by four nations of the Poligar Belt 230
 Dravidic miscellany 231—234
 Dubois, the Abbé, on caste 52, 53n., 72—74, 81, 197
 "duckmen" Sc. 74
Du Kumārapālapratibodha, by Ludwig Als-dorf (book-notice) 147
duṭpas, the nine, of Bhāratavarsa 204—208, 224—226
 Dynastic periods in Indian history 33—36
- Early period in Indian history, limits and sub-periods suggested for 33—34
East India Company Trading to China, 1635—1834, Chronicles of the (book-notice) 76
 East India Company and Rustamji Mānak 100—108, 136—141
 East India Company, connection of the Scot-torgoods with Sc. 33—74
 Edgerton, Prof. F., and the *Bhagavadgītā* 49, 50
 Edgerton, Prof. F., *The Mīmāṃsā Nyāya Prakāśa or Apadevī* 119
 Edwards, Mr. Sc. 55
 eggs, hatching with fire Sc. 74
ekachā (*ekachā samājd*) note on the term 18
elatcheca. See *alāchā*.
 Elephanta. See Salsette and
 Elias. See Elijah.
 Elijah and al-Khidr M.M.A. 6—8
Elizabeth Sc. 33, 35; alias *Bussorah Merchant* Sc. 67, 69, 70
 Ellora, Deccan, ancient sites near 10—13
 Ellora, frescoes at 159, 160
 embroidery. See costume and
 Enthoven, R. E., C.I.E.
Medieval India 190
Hindu Administrative Institutions 227
 environment, as a moulder of human society 211
 epics, the period of the 62
Epigraphia Zeylanica, vol. III, pt. 2, edited by H. W. Codrington and S. Paranavitana (book-notice) 147
 era of contracts 134, 135
Ero-sim, Santāl festival 97

- Europeans, and the caste system 72—74; and the failure of Christianity in India .. 81
- Falakt-i-Shirwadī, his Times, Life and Works, by Rāḍī Hasan (book-notice) .. 38*
- Fallacies and their Classification according to the Early Hindu Logicians, by Stephen Stasink (book-notice) .. 210*
- Fame .. Sc. 33*
- Far East, the, connection with India Proper .. 224—226
- Farmer, Mr. H. G., *A History of Arabian Music to the Thirteenth Century* .. 76
- farsang*, length of .. Sc. 44
- fate .. M.M.A. 10
- Ferrand, Gabriel, *Bibliothèque des Géographes Arabes* .. 56
- festivals, Santāl .. 96, 97
- Firishta, and the history of Chitor .. 235, 236
- Firūz Shāh, inscription on pillar of .. 7
- Fleetwood, Edward .. Sc. 61, 68
- Fleetwood, Mary .. Sc. 68
- folklore, defined .. M.M.A. 1
- Folklore Societies, list of .. M.M.A. 1
- Folklore, Tibeto-Burmese, scraps of .. 184—187
- Folktales of the Land of Ind.*, by M.N. Venkataswami (book-notice) .. 40
- Forbes (or Burniston) Arabella, w. of J. Scattergood .. Sc. 37, 67
- Foreign Biographies of Shivaji*, by Dr. Surendra Nath Sen (book-notice) .. 245
- foreigners, writings of, on Indian history .. 33
- Fort St. George, and J. Scattergood .. Sc. 33, 35, 27
- Foulks, Foulkes, Robt. .. Sc. 38, 45, 69
- Frederick, Thos. .. Sc. 67, 69
- fricatives and the velar aspirate in Dravidian .. 198n. 199
- funerary vessels, painted, found near Turbat in Makrān .. 209
- gāṇa*, suggested meaning of .. 94
- Gandhāra, Buddhists from Turkestan in 41; and *Gāndharva dūpa* .. 224
- "Gandhāra make" of yellow robes .. 161
- Gāndharva dūpa* 204, 208, and Gandhāra .. 224
- Gāndharva* form of marriage .. 40
- Ganges riv. .. 241, 242
- Qāṭalā ghāt .. 11
- Garbo, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgītā* 19; translation by .. 47—49
- Garuḍa Purāṇa*, and the nine *dūpas* .. 224, 226
- Gastaldi and Chiamay .. 242
- Gaudīya Vaiṣṇava philosophy .. 23
- gau-lochan*, cow bezoar .. Sc. 64
- Gayer, Sir John .. 107, 139, 140
- Gaywood, Capt. Thos. .. Sc. 67
- gelongs, a silk crape .. Sc. 69, 74
- geography, anthropological, the value of 211, 212, 230
- geography, physical, of S. India
- West Coast .. 215
- The Agency .. 216
- East Coast .. 216—218
- Deccan .. 217; 229, 230
- George* .. Sc. 35
- Gezar, suggested connection with Ladakh .. 68
- Gezetzbuch und Parāṇa*, by J. J. Meyer (book-notice) .. 40
- Ghaṭotkacha cave inscription .. 11
- ghazbegī* (coin) .. Sc. 36, 38, 45
- ghāzī* Miyaḍ, Muslim saint .. M.M.A. 4
- ghāzī* d-dīn Khān Bahādur Firūz Jang and Sir Wm. Norris .. 136
- ghiyāsu* d-dīn of Mālwā, and Chitor .. 238
- Ghorā Aḡirasa, Adhvaryu of the Ādityas 123, 124
- "Ghori" ware .. 13
- Gioas, Gioachis, a tribe .. 243
- Gibbons, Mr., two of the name .. Sc. 70, 71
- Gilgit, Buddhist pilgrims at .. 41
- gingham .. Sc. 52, 54
- Girnār inscription of Rudradāman .. 192, 193
- Girnār, mt. .. 192—194
- Glañ-dar-ma, k. of Tibet .. 41, 42, 45
- Glaukos, g. of the shallow sea and al-Khidr M.M.A. 8
- Gle (Leh), cap. of Ladakh .. 66, 67
- Gnya-Khri-btean-po, Buddhist Tibetan k. 65, 66
- Goa, famed for 'oraḥ .. Sc. 33, 34
- gold, 98½ touch .. Sc. 70, 71
- "gold-makers" .. Sc. 74
- gold neckcloths .. Sc. 72, 74
- Goloubew, M., and Arjuna's penance .. 76
- Gombroon. See Bandar 'Abbās.
- gonf, sacking .. Sc. 55, 57
- Goodhope .. Sc. 35, 36
- Good Fortune .. Sc. 69
- Goodwill .. Sc. 35
- Gopāla Bhaṭṭa, his (?) *Sārasaṅgraha* .. 23
- Gosāin-ara, Santāl goddess .. 97
- Gośrīṅga, prophecies of .. 41, 42
- Goss Basargoon (? Gor-i-Bāshargān) .. Sc. 44, 49
- gouldar. See *gul-dār*.
- Gabhasṭimān, *dūpa*, 204; identified with the Laccadive and the Maldive islands 224, 226
- Gabhasṭimat .. 204
- Gachin .. Sc. 44, 49
- gallinjal China. See *Alpinia Galanga*.
- gambodia, gamboge from Cambodia .. Sc. 62, 64
- Gamon (Gammon), Capt. Philip .. Sc. 65—67

- Govindarāja, a. of Prithvirāja 8
 gow-loochan. See *gau-loochan*.
 Grags-pa-'abum, Ladakhi k. 44
grāma, meaning of 94
grāmya, a form of Apabhraṃśa 4
 Great Mountain, of the Santāls .. 57, 58, 90
 See *Mārang Buru*.
 Greek folk, pagan ideas among M.M.A. 13
 Grierson, Sir George, on Apabhraṃśas 1
 Gtsas-poi-'abrog-pa (Tibetan) Dards 67
 "Gueos" a tribe 241, 243
 Gûgâ, and al-Khidr, legend of M.M.A. 4
 Guge kings 42
 Guhila kings of Mewâr and Chitor .. 163, 164
 Guhilots of Chitor 163, 164
 Gujarât, embroidery of 161; and Chitor 237, 238
 Gujarâti, old, and Apabhraṃśa 1
gul-dâr, flowered cloth Sc. 59, 60
 gunny. See *gonf*.
 Gupta, Nalini Nath Das, The meaning of Bha-
 vabhûsana-santati and the identification of
 Apara Mandâra, in the Râmâcarita of San-
 dhyâkara Nandi 244
 Gupta period in Indian history 34, 36
 Gurjars, the, and Apabhraṃśa 3
 gurrahs, brown (*gârhd*), unbleached cotton cloth
 Sc. 57, 58
 Guyn. See Gwynn.
 Gwê Shans and the "Gueos" 241, 243
 Gwynn (Guyn), Mr. Sc. 85, 67
 Gymnosophists, Indian, the Digambaras .. 151
 hachoe. See *hashish*.
 Hadi Hasan, *Falaki-i-Shirwadî, his Times, Life*
 and Work 38
 hafting, double ring, information required
 on the subject 120
 hagiology, an illustration of M.M.A. 12
 Hainan and Haitam 208n.
halipriya (tree) 132
 hamallage, portorage, Sc. 36, 58, 60. See *hâmil*.
 Harnid Khân 138
hâmil, a carrier Sc. 36
hommâm, stout cotton cloth Sc. 51, 53
 Hammira, Râjâ of Sisodâ and Chitor .. 161, 237
Hammira-mahâkavya, and Prithvirāja .. 7, 8
 Hânsot, copper-plate grant of Bhartrivaddha II
 from 7
 Harappa, remains found at, 148, and pre-Vedic
 culture 194
 Hargroaves, Mr., *Memoirs of the Archaeological*
 Survey of India, No. 35 209
Harar-nim, Santâl festival 97
 Harirāja 8
 Harnett, Capt. H. Sc. 35, 36
 Harrison, Capt. Ed. Sc. 61
 Hart, Raw(son) Sc. 66, 68
hartid, arsenic Sc. 62, 64
hashish, dried and powdered hemp leaves Sc. 59, 60
 Haslewood, Capt. J. Sc. 57
 Hastings, the Marquess of, and the Pindaris .. 149
 Hâthigumphâ inscription of Khâravela 153, 154
 Hebrew inscription from Chennamangalam
 134, 135
 Hemseandra and Apabhraṃśa 1—3, 5; 160
 Heracles (the Indian). See *Kṛpâ*.
 Heras, the Rev. H., S.J., *Beginnings of*
 Vijayanagara History 168
 Herbert, M., jun. Sc. 71, 73
 Hertel, Dr., and the *Mahâviracarita* .. 13—17
 Highlands of Scotland, pagan superstitions in
 the M.M.A. 13
 Hill, W. D. P., *The Bhagavadgîtâ* 19, 77n., 78n.
 Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie* 55
 Hindi, Eastern, suggested derivation of .. 1—3
Hindu Administrative Institutions, by V. R. Ra-
 machandra Dikshitâr (book-notice) .. 227
 Hindu States, Brahman 72
 Hindu-Arabic numerals 210
 Hinduism, as a form of civilization 51, and Chris-
 tianity 75, 82; of N. India, its debt to the
 southern Âchâryas 230
 Hindus, original four castes of, 62—54; de-
 scription of, 72, 73, 81; effect of the establish-
 ment of the caste system on 197; or *Bânidns* 239
 Hirahadagalli plate inscriptions 156
 History Indian, periods in 33—37, 61—64, 84—87
History of Arabian Music to the Thirteenth Cen-
tury by H. G. Farmer (book-notice) .. 76
History of Mughal North-East Frontier Policy
 by Sudhindra Nath Bhattacharya, M.A.
 (book-notice) 118
History of Pre-Muslim India, vol. I, Pre-
 historic India, by V. Rangacharya (book-
 notice) 228
 Hsiung-nu, the 34
 Hocart, A. M., Supdt., Archaeological Depart-
 ment, Ceylon 147
 "Hogshaw pot" Sc. 71
 Ho-lao-lo-chia. See *Roruka*.
 Holtzman, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgîtâ* .. 47
 Holwell, John Z., on true Hindus 73
 Hong-kong and Mahâ Chin 208n.
 Hopkins, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgîtâ* .. 47
 Hormuz Sc. 43, 49
Horo, Santâl festival 97
 horse-furniture in the Ajanta Frescoes .. 160, 170
 Hosapaṭṭana, new Vijayanagara 168
 How, Capt. Wm. Sc. 33—35
Howland Sc. 70, 73, 74
 Hoysalas 229

- Hsüang-tsang on Ladakh 43, 67, 71; and Sampanago 75; note on terms of measurement used by 94; (Yuan Chwang) and Ujjayanta.. 193
human beings, four types of 195
Humboldt, Wilhelm von, on the *Bhagavadgītā* 46, 47, 102, 103
hummas. See *hammam*.
Hūnas, invade N. India 34
Hunder. See *Sūn-dar*.
hysom, method of curing sea-slugs .. Sc. 74
- Iangumaa, Jangumaa, riv. in Burma 242
Ibn Baṭūṭa and Daulatābād 12; and the Jews of Kanjirakkara.. .. 135
Ilyās (and Elijah) M.M.A. 5—9
Imādu'l-mulk Aṣṭān Turkī, vazir of Gujārāt 223, 238
images, Jain 151, 153
Imperial Gazetteer, The, caste classification in 51, 52
implements, neolithic, finds at Ellora 12
'Ināyatullā Khān and Sir Wm. Norris 137
India, origin of the caste system in 51—54, 72—75, 81—84, 105—197
India, in the *Skanda Purāṇa* 204; or Kumāra 205; boundaries of 206—208. Ancient, economic conditions of 93; North, downfall of the last Hindu kingdom in 6; religion of the villagers of M.M.A. 13; "Proper"—the ninth *dvīpa* 224, and the nine *dvīpas* 225, 226; Peninsula, the five great Nations of 230; South, race drift in. See Race drift.
India, Medieval, the culture of, as illustrated by the Ajanta Frescoes .. 159—162, 166—172
Indian History, periods in 33—37, 61—64, 84—87
Indian Studies in Honor of Charles Rockwell Lanman (book-notice) 209
indigo Sc. 63, 65
Indo-China, periods in history of 85, 86
Indonesia, periods in history of 87
Indra, his fall from former pre-eminence .. 55
Indradvīpa 204 (? Burma) 224; in the *Skanda-Purāṇa* 225, 226
Indus, course of, in the 16th century 240
Indus Valley, the, survival of the prehistoric civilization of 148; (between Saspola and Snyuṣṭa) inscription of 69
Inscriptions:—
Allahabad pillar.. .. 156—158
Aśoka 18, 192, 206n.
Aṭapur 165
Badulla pillar 147
of Bairām Sultān 44
Balti 69
Balu-mkhar 69
Baroda grant of Kṛṣṇarāja 11
Basur 183, 184
of Bāuka 7
Benagar.. .. 126
of Bhāskara Ravi Varman 134
of Bhāvnagar 237
Bhimāl 9
of Bhojadeva 209
Bijapur 163
of Chāchigadeva 9
Chāṭsu 21, 22
Chirwā 164
Chōlas and Pandyas, relating to 39
Dabok, of Dhavalappa-deva 21
Delwārā temple 163
Firūz Shāh, on pillar of 7
Ghaṭotkacha cave 11
Girnār, of Rudradāman 192, 193
Hansot copper-plate 7
Hāthigumphā of Khāravela 153, 154
Hebrew, from Chennamangalam 134, 135
Hirahadagalli plates 156
in the Indus valley 69
of Jayacandra 8
Kārie 11
Khalatse bridge 66
of Khri-lde-glaug-btan (stone) 69
at Khyuṇ-rdzoṃmkdar 44
at Kirādu 9
of the time of Kumbhā-karṇa 166
Lhasa (stone) 65, 66
Maidavōlu 156, 157
Mandor 7
Mannār Kacceri pillar 147
of Muṇja 163
Nāgai 93
of the time of Naravāhana 165
Nānā ghāt 11
Nāsūn 21, 22
Nubra 44
Oruvala 147
Pallava 135
Potala pillar 69
Prākṛit (Guntur dist.) 75
Rāṣṭrakūṭa 11
of Skandagupta 192, 193
of Sivaskandavarman 156, 157
from Sūn-dar 44
Somanāth temple 9
Sroṇ-btan-egam-po 68
of S. India 39
Tabo 42
Tibetan 70, 72
Tirumalai 245
Vāṭrūpālayam plates 156
of Vijayacandra 7
Wardhā 11
Institutes of Manu and the caste system .. 53
Inthās, lake-dwellers of Yawang-Hwe 243
Īśānabhaṭa, Nāsūn inscription of 21, 22
Isfahān, J. Scattergood at Sc. 36, 39, 40, 46, 51, 53, 55, 63

- Islām and Turkestan, enmity with Buddhism .. 41, 42; and Baltistān .. 44
- islands, outlying, of India, and the eight *deśas* .. 208
- īśvarasena .. 146, 147
- Jacobi, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgītā* 48—50, 77, 80, 121, 122a.
- Jagaddala, *mahāvidhā* of .. 24
- Jahāngir and Chitor .. 164
- Jahir-erā, primeval mother of the Santāla .. 97
- Jahrūm .. Sc. 42, 48
- Jāihūn .. Sc. 43, 49
- Jainism, in N. India, rise of .. 33
- Jains .. 121, 151—154
- Jaked, (and other forms of the name) westernmost point of Kāthlāvād .. 221
- Jalālu'd-dīn and Chitor .. 166
- Jambu *deśa* .. 225
- janapada*, suggested meaning of .. 94
- Jārawas, the, reports on the country supposed to be occupied by A.I. 49—53, description and plan of house built by A.I. 54—56; a camp of A.I. 57, 58; walk characteristic of A.I. 59, 60; Mr. Vaux's attack on A.I. 61—75; arms and utensils used by .. A.I. 74, 75
- Jard, Santāl festival .. 97
- jauhar*, at Chitor .. 163, 235, 236
- Java, W., living antiquities of .. 50
- Jayacandra, king, and Rāo Sihā, false state-ments about .. 6—9
- Jayanta .. 145
- Jayaswal, K. P., Notes on Aśoka's inscriptions 18
- Jespersen on the velar aspirate .. 197
- Jetāri, Buddhist scholar .. 26
- Jews, Black, and Jews, white, feuds between 134, 135
- Jirandurg, Jirangadh, modern Junāgaḍ 192, 193
- Jīva*, the .. 176, 179
- Jīva Gacvāmin, on the philosophy of the *Bhāṣa-vata Purāṇa* .. 23
- Johnston, E. H., *The Saundarananda of Aśvaghoṣa* .. 39
- Johonāi. See Sohrāi.
- Jones, Ed. .. Sc. 62, 65—71, 74
- Jones, John (two of the name) .. Sc. 66, 68
- Jones, Robt. .. Sc. 69
- Jones, Sam. .. Sc. 66, 68
- Joon. See Jūn.
- Jūn .. 240, 241
- Junāgaḍ .. 192—194
- Jung, a follower of Nand Rishi .. 28
- Jumār caves .. 11, 12
- Jūwān .. Sc. 48
- kāśābhini*, Chinese pepper .. Sc. 65
- kadamba* (tree) .. 132
- Kailāsa temple, Ellora .. 11, 12
- kajāsa*, camel-litter .. Sc. 55, 57
- Kālabhōja. See Bāpā.
- kaldntar*, chief man in a town .. Sc. 40, 46
- kaldī*, market due .. Sc. 52, 54, 56, 57
- Kalidāsa, nature study in the poems by 114, 115, 131—133
- Kaliūga and Rāmapāla .. 244
- kalpaṇḍ*, definition of .. 143
- Kamalāvati, w. of Somēśvara of Ajmer .. 6, 7
- Kāndhāj Rāi, invasion of Delhi by .. 6, 7
- kamkhāḍa*, a note on .. 162
- Kammas, Telugu, settlements of .. 230
- Kāmrūp, and the Mughals .. 118
- kanakka pillai*, fees to native clerks .. Sc. 68
- Kanarese, a nation .. 230
- Kanauj, first Parihār conqueror of .. 7
- Kāśī, religion and culture of .. 156, 157
- Kānheri caves, 11, 12; frescoes .. 170
- Kāñjirakkara, Jewish settlement .. 135
- Karghalik, Buddhist ruins near .. 43
- Karidari*, stout cotton cloth .. Sc. 51, 53
- Kārie, inscriptions .. 11, 12
- Karpūradevī, m. of Prithvirāja .. 7
- Kasaru .. 204
- Kaserumat *deśa* 204, (? the Malay Peninsula) 224, 226
- Kashgar, Shu-lig .. 41, 42
- kāmala*, meaning of .. 78n, 80
- Katāha, *deśa* 204; (? Kedah) .. 208
- katani*, spun (woven) cloth .. Sc. 51, 54
- Kāthlāvād and Udaḥraja .. 193, 194
- kaṭi*, weight .. Sc. 73, 74
- Kātib-i-Rāmi, Sidi 'Alī Shalebi .. 220
- Kavyaśāstra*, date of, and the *Nyāyāśāstra* 142, 145
- Kedah and Katāha .. 208
- Keith, Dr., on Apabhraṃsa .. 1—5
- Kent* .. Sc. 61
- Kerala, the civilization of .. 230
- kesari* (tree) .. 133
- Kōśarī, dynasty, suggested origin of the name 244
- Khafr (Gossaw) .. Sc. 41, 47
- Khairu'd-dīn Pasha, Barbarossa .. 219
- Khalates bridge, Kharoṭṭhi inscription from .. 66
- Khaṇḍagiri-Udayagiri (Orissa), Jain images found at .. 153
- Khān-i-Khureh .. Sc. 39, 46
- Khān-i-Kirgānī .. Sc. 39, 46

- Khapulu 44, 45
 Khāqāni, poet, date of 38
 Khāravela, Hāthigumphā inscription of 153, 154
 Kharoṣṭhī inscription 66
 Kharoṣṭhī script, date when used in India 37,
 in Ladakh 72
khāṣa, cosace Sc. 51, 53, 59, 60
khāṭ, bedstead Sc. 52, 54
 khatri, a man of the mercantile caste, so called
 (?) and Chitterah) Sc. 59, 60
 Kherdhar, Kher, acquired by Rāo Siḥā .. 8, 9
 Khidr M.M.A. 10
 Khizar Khān, *Khwāja Khizr* M.M.A. 3, 5
Khizr. See *Barbarossa*.
 Khirabād, Chitor 166, 235
 Khizr, al-Khidr M.M.A. 3—5, 7, 8
Khizr Khān and Chitor 166, 235, 236
khoprā, dried coco-nut Sc. 64
 Khotan and Ladakh, notes on (contd. from
 vol. LVIII, p. 152) 41—45, 65—72
 Khri-lde-glug-btsan, stone inscriptions of .. 69
 Khri-rtee (Khri-brtsegs) monastery near Leh .. 66
 Khrom-go-sar-gdan, an ancient name of Ladakh. 68
 Khuldābād. See *Rauza*.
Khuld-makānī, title applied, after his death, to
 Aurangzeb 10
khunī, sub-sept (among Santāls) 59
Khwāja Isrāfīl Sarhād Sc. 34, 35
Khwāja Khizr M.M.A. 3, 5
 Khyuā-rdzoā-mkdar, inscription at 44
 K'ien-lung, Manchu emperor 76
klamadr, writing tablet 72
 Kilpatrick, Simon Sc. 60
Kim-di-mun, tho, of Tonkin 38
 "Kingdom of the Eastern Women," possibly
 in Ladakh 67, 68
 Kirāḍu, inscription at 9
 Kirrhadiā of Ptolemy, and the Kirātas .. 206n.
 Kirtipāna, Chauhāna, and Chitor .. 164, 165
 Kirtistambha, Tower of Victory 237
 Kismet (*qismet*) M.M.A. 10
 knowledge, Śāhikara on the conditions of 173—178
konduṛi, a measure Sc. 69
 Koran, the, story referred to al-Khidr in M.M.A. 3, 5
Kotte-baghil, the Portuguese fort, Barcelor 183, 184
Kraufca delpa 223
 Krishnamachari, Mr. R. C., *Nāgai Inscriptions*. 93
Kṛṣṇa (in the *Bhagavadgītā*) 101, 102, 104, 105,
 122—125, the Indian Hercules 126
Kṛṣṇa Āṅgira 123
Kṛṣṇācārya, Buddhist author 27
Kṛṣṇarāja, Rāṣṭrakūṭa k., Wardhā plates of .. 11
Kṣatriyas, tho, origin of 52, 54, 55; 73—75;
 characteristics of 106, 107
kyetra (used in philosophical sense) 103
Kṣetrasiṃha, Mahārājā of Chitor 237
Kṣullakas, tho 152
 Kuchā, An-tao, and the Turks 41
 Kusī script, period when used in India .. 37
Kulaportadā 206
Kumāra delpa 205—207; and India 225
Kumārāpāla, Solankī k., stone inscription of .. 9
Kumārīkā delpa 204, 205 and India proper 206, 207
Kumdrikā Khāṇḍa (*navama delpa*) 225
Kumbhākara Rājā of Mewār .. 166, 237, 238
kunda (plant) 131
 Kundapur, site of the Portuguese fort Barco-
 lor 182—184
kuravaka (plant) 131, 132
 Kurds, the, spread of legends by .. M.M.A. 8
 Kuristān Sc. 44, 49
Kuśa delpa 225
 Kushān period in Indian history .. 34, 36
Kūshk-i-Zard Sc. 37, 39, 46
kuṣila līpi characters in the Nāsūn inscription
 of *Isanabhaṭa* 21, 22
Kuvalayamāla, and *Apabhraṃśa* 5
K'wei-chi 145, 146
 Laccadive (and Maldivē isls.) and Gabhastimān 224
 laceing, ornamental braid Sc. 73, 74
 lackowries, laycowries cotton cloth .. Sc. 51, 53
 Ladakh. See Khotan and
 lakes, celebrated, in Burma 241—243
Lakṣmaṇasimha, Lakhamāl of Sisodā 236
Lakṣmī, in the Gaudiya system 23
Lāl Bāg M.M.A. 12
Lālbēgiā M.M.A. 12
Lallā Isvari (Lal Ded) 108, 127
Lallā Vākyāni (The Wise Sayings of Lallā)
 some additions to the 108—113, 127—130
 Lamotte, M. Etienne, and the *Bhagavadgītā* .. 50
 Lamphun, centre of Mons of Upper Menam
 basin 86
 Langolier, Abel Sc. 66, 68
Lār Sc. 43, 49
 Lassen, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgītā* .. 79n.
Latifu'd-din, disciple of Nand Rīṣhī 31
 Law, Jean, on caste 72—74, 81
Ldum-ra. See *Nubra*.
 Lee, Wm. Sc. 36, 58, 69
 Legg, John Sc. 69
 Leh 66. (Gle) note on 67, 68
Les Chants Mytiques de Kāṇha et de Saraha, by
 M. Shahidullah (book notice) 40
 Lewis, the Rev. Geo., 'padre' of Fort St.
 George Sc. 36, 61
Lhasa, 42; inscription stones in 65, 66, 69;
 Dr. McGovern's visit to 184
'Li. See Khotan.
Li-byin, meaning of name 68, 69
 lighted toyboats. See *bāyds*.

- Lilley, Peter Sc. 38, 45, 53, 54
 Linguistic periods in Indian history .. 36, 37
 literature, its relation to history in India
 Sanskrit 61
 Tamil 61
 Kannarese 61
 Telugu 61
 literature, philosophical, in Sanskrit, Bengal's
 contribution to (contd. from vol. LVIII,
 p. 233) 23—27
Living Antiquities in West Java, by B. van
 Tricht (book-notice) 56
 Li-yul, prophecies of 41, 42
 Lock, Mr. Sc. 51, 53, 55, 57, 58
lodhra (tree) 131
 London Sc. 54, 57—59, 61
 Longhurst, Mr. A. H., and "Arjuna's penance" 75, 76
 long pepper. See *Piper longum*.
 Lovell, Thos. Sc. 36, 37
Loyall Merchant Sc. 57
 lucky days in Tibet and in Burma 186
 Luipāda, Buddhist scholar, and his works .. 27
 lutestrings, silk fabric Sc. 72, 74
- Mabb, Capt. Sc. 34
 mace. See *māśa*.
 Māchin. See *Māhā Chin*.
mādhavi (plant) 133
 Madhusūdana, and the *Bhagavadgītā* .. 77n.
 Mādhva system of philosophy 23
maḍariśh (Pers.), carpets Sc. 57
 Magadha, Śaśūnāga kingdom of 33
 Māgadhi Apabhraṃśa. See Apabhraṃśa.
 Māgadhi.
 magic M.M.A. 11
Mahābhārata (book-notice) 167
Mahābhārata and *Bhagavadgītā* 50
Mahābhārata, in which Apabhraṃśa first ap-
 pears 3
 Māhā Chin, identified with Hong-kong .. 208n.
 Mahākātyāyana 43
 Mahāvira, Tirthaṅkara, and the practice of
 nudity 151—154
Mahāvīracarita, various texts, editions, and
 commentaries discussed 13—18
 Māheśvara, Maurya k. of Chitor 165
 Mahmūd II of Gujarāt, murder of 222, 223
 Mahmūdābād, Mehmābād 223
mahmūdī, mahmod Sc. 44, 49, 52, 54
 Mahmūd Kheljī, Sulṭān of Mālwa, and Chitor
 237, 238
 Maidavolu plate inscription 156, 157
 Malay Peninsula; the, and Kaserumat .. 224
 Malayāls, a nation 230
 Maldive islands. See Laccadive islands and.
 Malous, Mallus (Mount) and Mandāra .. 244
- Malik Ambar 10, and Aurangābād 12
 Malik Asad. See Asad Khān Iamā'īl Salmānī.
 Malik Kafūr and Deogiri 12; and Deva Rāya 168
 Malik Tā'ūs, Shaitān M.M.A. 12
malma, muslin Sc. 51, 54, 58—60
 Mālwa and Chitor 237, 238
man (weight) of Tabriz Sc. 36, 38, 45, 62—64
 Māna, the Maurya 163
 Mānak, Framjī, s. of Rustamjī Mānak 136, 138, 139
 Mānak, Naurojī, s. of Rustamjī Mānak .. 140
 Mānak Rustamjī, a notable Pārsī broker
 106—108, 136—141
 Mandāra, hill, Bhāgalpur district 244, 245
mandāra, tree 132
 Mangrol (other forms of the name) 221
manjīt, a species of madder, root Sc. 65
 Mannār Kacceri pillar inscription 147
 Maqūd Begī Sc. 38, 45
 Mārang Buru, 'Great Mountain,' Santāl god
 57, 58, 97, 99
Mardāhā Rājas of Tanjore by K. R. Subramanian
 (book-notice) 167
 Marāṭhās, a nation 230
 Mar-pa, Tibetan philosopher 69
 marriage, gāndharva form of 40; among the
 Santāls 90—92
Martha Sc. 33
 Martin, Wm. Sc. 61
māśa, *māśa*, weight Sc. 69, 71
 Mathurā, antiquities of 151, 153, 154
 Matthews, Sir George Sc. 51, 52, 54, 58, 60, 61
 maund. See *man*.
 Maurya period in Indian history 33, 34, 36
 Māyār Sc. 38, 44
 Mazār Tāgh, document from 70, 71
 McGovern, Dr., and Tibetan folklore 184—187
Medieval India, by Upendra Nath Ball (book-
 notice) 190
 Medieval period in Indian history, limits and
 sub-periods suggested for 33—36
 Meeroesagone (?) Sc. 40, 47
 Megasthenes, and the date of Buddha 125n., 126
Meghadūta, Sanskrit poem, nature study in
 114—117, 131—133
 Mehwa, acquired by Rāo Sihā 9
Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India,
 No. 35, by H. Hargreaves (book-notice) .. 209
Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India,
 No. 41, by Rai Bahādur Ramprasad Chanda
 (book-notice) 145
 memory and personal identity 174
 Mers, the, invasion of Pālī by 9
 metal work in the Ajanta frescoes 160, 172
 metempsychosis, and Hinduism 81n.
 Meverell, John Sc. 68
 Meyer, J. J., *Gesetzbuch und Purdā* 40
 Mgon-po-rnam-rgyal, k. of Nubra 44
 Mgr-luñ-btson, Tibetan general 66
 Miānī (and other forms of the name) 221
 midjeat. See *manjīt*.
 Mills, Mr., Sec. to Sir Wm. Norris 136, 138

- Mīmāṃsā and Vaiśeṣika 210
Mīmāṃsā Nyāya Prakāśa or *Apadevi*, by Frank-
 lin Edgerton (book-notice) 119
 Minās, invasion of Pāl by 9
Mirdt-al-mamdlik, of Sidi 'Alī 219
 missoy. See mock-soy.
 mKhar-gsar, near Nubra, antiquities in .. 45
 Mūā-ris (ancient name of Ladakhī kingdom) .. 66
 mock-soy Sc. 74
 Modern period in Indian history, lower limits
 suggested for 33, 36
 Modern vernaculars, period of in Indian his-
 tory 37
Mo-hā-chaṇ-p'o, and Sampanago 75
 Mohenjo-daro, remains found at 148; and pre-
 Vedic culture 194, 209
 Mon-dur, lake 44
 Monger, J. (writer) E. I. Co. Sc. 34, 35
 Monginoco. See Bhuringyinaungchau.
 Monk (Mounk), Mrs. Frances Sc. 33, 60, 61
 Monsoon Sc. 36
 moon, the place of the, in religion of Vedic
 times 55
 Moreland, W. H., *The Agrarian System of*
Moslem India 119
 Morse, H. B., *The Chronicles of the East India*
Company Trading to China, 1635—1834 .. 76
 Mother of Solomon, Muskatt Sc. 39, 46
Mountague 108
 muffrages. See *mufāriah*.
 Mughals and Chitor 164—166
 Muhammad the Prophet, personality of .. 93
 Muhammad Begada of Gujarāt, Sulṭān, and
 Junāgad 193
 Muhammad Tughlaq and Daulatābād 12; and
 Chitor 166
 Muḥṭt, of Sidi 'Alī 219, 221n., 224
 Mukhak Sc. 45, 48
 mullnulla. See *malmal*.
 Mung, disciple of Nand Rishī 23
 Muñja, attack on Ahāda by, inscription of 163—165
 murder, Jārawa method of preventing the dis-
 covery of A.I. 68n.
 Muskatt (? Maahad) Sc. 39, 46
 Mustafābād, Junāgad 193
 Mu'tabar Khān and Sir Wm. Norris 137
 Muzaffari Sc. 41, 47
 My Lord Peacock. See Malik Tā'ūs.
 Mystery, The, and Mental Atmosphere M.M.A. 1—14
 Nāga origin, suggested, of the Pallavas .. 155
 Nāgabhaṭa, Nāhad, prime ancestor of the
 Parihārs 7
 Nāgabhaṭa, Nāhad II, first Parihār conqueror
 of Kanauj 7
 Nāgai, inscriptions of 93
 Nāgapatam. See Negapatam.
 Nāgarī script, period when used in India .. 37
 Nāgarjunikoṇḍa, Buddhist remains at .. 75, 226
 Nāgavāpi, Nāgai 93
 Nāhad. See Nāgabhaṭa.
 Nāhad II. See Nāgabhaṭa.
 Nāhad Rāo, k. of Maṇḍor 6, 7
 Nahapāna, dynasty of, and Junnar 11
 Nainsukhadāsji, conversion of 154
 nakodnos. See nudity.
 Nak Pan, Cambodia, remains at 38, 39
 Nālandā 24 and Śāntarakṣita 25
 Nāmisādhū on Apabhraṃśa 4
 Nānā Ghāṭ 10, 11
 Nand Rishī, A Life of (contd. from vol. LVIII,
 p. 224) 28—32
 Nān-goā (old Baltistān) 66
 Naravāhana, inscription of the time of .. 165
 Nāsik caves 10—12
 Nāṣiru'd-dīn Maḥmūd, Sulṭān, and Chitor 166,
 235
 Nāskh script, period when used in India .. 37
 Naṣpur 240, 241
 Naṣru'd-dīn, disciple of Nand Rishī 31, 32
nasta'liq script, period when used in India .. 37
 Nāsūn inscription of Iśānabhaṭa, of Vikrama
 Samvat 887 21—22
 Nathaniel Sc. 45, 51, 54
nats, Burmese M.M.A. 13
 Nature Study in The Sanskrit Poem *Megha-*
dūta 114—117, 131—133
 nature-worship in India 62
 Nawng-Hkeo, lake in Wild Wa co. 243
 Nawng-tung, lake in Kentung Shan States .. 243
 Needham, Mr. A.I. 56
 Negapatam Sc. 67
 neolithic implements. See implements, neo-
 lithic.
 Neo-Vaiṣṇavism, of Bengal 23; in N. India .. 63
 Nepāl, Buddhist literature in 25
 Nicobar Islanders, religion of the M.M.A. 11
 Niganthas. See Nirgranthas.
 Nilalohita, a title of Śiva 21
 Nirgranthas (Jains) and the practice of nudity 152
nirvāpa 104; Jain doctrine of 161
 Nobili, Roberto de 81
 Norris, Sir Wm., embassy of, to Aurangzeb 106,
 107, 136
 Nubra—Khapulu: note on 43—46
 nudity, antiquity of the practice by the Jains
 161—164

- Nyāya, the 177
Nyāya-śāstras 142, 145, 146
- Oldenberg, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgītā*, 48,
 49, 77, 79n., 80
- Oldham, C. E. A. W.
Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême Orient 38
Vedische Mythologie 55
Bibliothèque des Géographes Arabes 55
Mo-ha-chan-p'o 75
Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology
for the year 1927 75
The Chronicles of the East India Company
Trading to China, 1635—1834 76
The Personality of Muhammad the Prophet 93
The Inscriptions of Nāgai 93
Annual Report of the Archaeological Depart-
ment of H. E. H. the Nizam's Dominions
for the year 1926-27 93
Annual Report of the Mysore Archaeological
Department for the year 1928 93
A Study in the Economical condition of An-
cient India 93
The Origin of Saivism and Its History in
the Tamil Land 94
A History of Mughal North-East Frontier .. 118
The Agrarian System of Moslem India .. 119
Epigraphia Zeylanica 147
Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India,
No. 41 147
Beginnings of Vijayanagara History 168
At Ajanta 190
Archaeological Survey of India, Annual Report
for the year 1925-26 209
Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India,
No. 35 209
Buddhist Sculptures from a Stūpa near Golī
Village, Guntur District 226
A History of Pre-Musalmān India 228
Change of the Course of the River Son .. 246
olibanum Sc. 63, 65
 Oltramare, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgītā* .. 50
 omerities, amberty callicoes Sc. 59, 60
Om-maṇi-padme-hum, Lamaistic formula .. 45
 oracle, the, of Chumbi monastery 187
Ord-k-bongā, Sautāl god 99, 100
Origin, the, of Saivism and Its History in the
Tamil Land, by K. R. Subramanian, M.A.
 (book-notice) 94
 Orissa and Rāmapāla 244
 Oruvala c.p. inscription 147
 oruzon, rice (Greek) 178—181
- Outcastes. See Lāl-bēgiā.
- outcry, auction Sc. 34, 35, 52, 54
- pachak* Sc. 63, 65
padma (plant) 131
 Pādmīnī, w. of Bhīmāl of Chitor 235—237
 Pahlavas and Pallavas 155—158
 Pāṇi-Rāh Sc. 41, 47
 painted pelongs. See pelongs.
 painting, Indian :
 Ajanta period 64
 Rājput-Mughal period 64
 Pāṭhan and Pajumāgi 11, 12
 Pālas (dyn.) and Buddhism 24
 Pālī (in Mārwar) and Rāo Sīhā 6, 9
 Pālīvāl Brāhmanas (of Pālī), murder of .. 6, 9
 Pallavas, the, origin of 155—158
 Pallavas 39; and Chālukyas 159
 Palni hills. See Pulney hills.
pañcajana (meaning of) 225
Pāṇḍyan Kingdom, The, by K. A. Nilakanta
Sastri (book-notice) 168
 Pāṇḍyas and Aśoka 34; and Chōlas, inscrip-
 tions relating to 39, 40
 Pāṇini, date of 125
 Pāṇis, the 55
 Panjāb, religion of the villagers of the M.M.A. 13
Panjāb University Oriental Publications. The
Saundarananda of Aśvaghoṣa, critically edited
with notes, by E. H. Johnston (book-notice).. 39
pari, sept (among Santāls) 59
 Pariahs, the 52
 Partho-Sythian Empire in N. W. India .. 34
 Pāṭan, Anhilvādā 239
 pelongs, a variety of silk Sc. 73, 74
peṇḍhārā, *peṇḍdri*. See *piṇḍdri*.
 Penning, James Sc. 65—67
 Periods in Indian History. See Indian History.
 Persepolis Sc. 40, 47
 Persia, in the 18th century, note on, Sc. 37; and
 J. Scattergood .. Sc. 34—38; 51, 55, 57, 62, 69
 Persian Sassanides. See Sassanides, Persian.
 personal identity and memory 174
Personality of Muhammad the Prophet, by A.
Yusuf Ali (book-notice) 93
peṣh-kirdya, ? *peṣh-kārī* Sc. 55
 philosophical literature in Sanskrit. See litera-
 ture, philosophical.
 philosophy, particular application of the term.
 M.M.A. 11, 13, 14; pantheistic, in India, the
 period of 62
 Phimo, and Roruko 43
phulkārī, various kinds of 161
phyi-dar, meaning of the term 45
 Pīkū Burhī, first ancestress of the Santāls .. 67

- Piñu Haram, first ancestor of the Santāls .. 57
 "pillar dollars," Spanish silver coins Sc. 68, 70, 71
piñdāra, buffalo-herd and *piñdārī* .. 150, 151
Piñdārī, derivation of the name .. 149—151
Pindaris, the .. 149—151
 Pinto, Mendez, and Lake Chiamay .. 241, 242
 Pipal ghāt, the .. 10
Piper longum .. Sc. 55, 58, 60
 piscaroy. See *peakhirdya*.
 Pitalkhorā caves .. 11
 Pitt, Thos. .. Sc. 33, 36, 37, 51
Plakṣa delpa .. 225
 Poohang, site of a large Jārawa camp A.I. 54, 56,
 63, 65, 66, 70, 71, 73, 76
 poiz, pz. See *avoirdupois*.
 polyandry, fraternal, among the Santāls .. 95, 96
 population, standards of density .. 213
 Port Blair A.I. 49, 50, 57, 59, 61—63, 65, 70—74
 Portuguese, the, persecution of Jēwa by 134;
 and Barcelor 182—184; and the Turks, war
 between .. 220
 Potala pillar inscription of Khri-lde-glaug-
 btsan .. 69
 pottery, in the Ajanta frescoes .. 160, 171
 Prajñāvarman, Buddhist author .. 27
 Prākṛit and Apabhraṃśa .. 1, 3—5
 Prākṛit inscriptions from Guntur district .. 75
 Prākṛit, periods of the, in Indian history .. 37
pramāṇas, the .. 142, 143
 Prasn Nath, Dr., *A Study in the Economic Con-
 ditions of Ancient India* .. 93
pratyakṣa 142, definitions of .. 143
 pre-Maurya or Śaśiṣūnāga period in Indian his-
 tory .. 33, 36
 prices of commodities, current in Surat, March
 1711 .. Sc. 62—64
 Prithvirāja .. 6
Prithvirājajaya-mahākāvya .. 7
Prithvirāj Rāo, story of .. 6, 7
 Proby, Wm. .. Sc. 60
Prosperus .. Sc. 74
 Pulasthandila (*ṭham-gyi-gzhi*) sanctuary .. 43
 Pulney Hills, Dolmens of the .. 55
 Puṣumāyi, overthrow of the dynasty of Naha-
 pāna by .. 11
 Purnfileu, Pamphileu, riv. (in Burma ?) .. 242
 punch-marked coins .. 64
Purāṇas, the, on the nine *deśas* of Bhārata-
 varṇa .. 204—207, 224, 225
 putehook. See *pachak*.
 Pz., *avoirdupois* .. Sc. 60, 71
 Qumisbeh .. Sc. 39, 43
 Quṭb Shāh of Gujarāt and Chitor .. 238
 Quṭb-ud-dīn and Ajmer 8; and Deogiri .. 12
 Qyzil, near Kuchā, treasure caves at .. 43
 Rabban, Joseph .. 134
 Race Drift in S. India .. 211—218, 229, 230
 Radcliffe, Eliz., w. of J. Scattergood, sen. Sc. 33, 37
 Rainsī, reputed son of Prithvirāja .. 6, 8
 Rāisin, siege of .. 238
 Raivataka, hill .. 192
 Rājā Kidār, Hindu form of *Qhūr Khān* .. M.M.A. 5
 Rājasekhara, and Apabhraṃśa 5; and the nine
deśas of Bhāratavarṇa .. 204, 206
Rājāsya-yajña ceremony and Jayacandra .. 6, 8
 Rājput or Hindu period in Indian history .. 35, 36
 Rājputa, the Chitor .. 163, 164
 Ral-pa-can, k. of Tibet, murder of .. 41, 63
 Ralph .. Sc. 36
 Rāmacandra Kavibhāratī, his works .. 27
 Ramachandran, T. N., *Buddhist Sculptures from
 a Stūpa Near Golī Village, Guntur District* .. 226
 Rāma legends in Java, Bali and Indonesia .. 56
 Ramanayagam, Mudaliyar O., *Ancient Jaffna
 to the Portuguese Period* .. 190
 Rāmānuja, and the *Bhagavadgītā* .. 122
 Rāmapāla, conquests of .. 244, 245
Rambhāmanjari-nāṭikā, by Nayacandra-śrī, on
 Jayacandra .. 8
 Rāpā Mahrat of Chitor. See Māheśvara.
 Rangacharya, V., *History of Pre-Musalmān
 India* .. 228
 Rāo Sīhā and King Jayacandra, false statements
 about .. 6—9
 Rashidu'd-dīn, on the boundaries of India 206—208
 Rāṣṭrakūṭas, the, rise of 169, records of, in S.
 India .. 229
 Ratansimha (Ratansen) of Chitor .. 236—237
 Ratnākara Śānti, Buddhist works of .. 26
 Raup, Khuldābād .. 10
 Rāval Śamarsī of Mewār and Prithvirāja .. 6, 8
 Rāyamāl of Mewār .. 237, 238
 Rāyapāla, Chauhān, overthrow of the Parihār
 dynasty by .. 7
 Ray Ruttan Sein. See Ratansimha.
 Redshaw, Geo., merchant .. Sc. 34, 35
 redwood, sappan-wood .. Sc. 63—65
 religion of India, five periods in the history of
 62; definitions of the word 63, 98; of the San-
 tāls .. 97—100; M.M.A. 10, 11
 religious beliefs—religiosity, in Tibet .. 186
 Revatācala, hill .. 192

Qt. meaning "containing" .. Sc. 36, 51, 54
 Quang-binh, in Annam, excavations at .. 38

- Rgvedic battle between Divodāsa and Śambara, the site of the 191—194
- Richards, F. J.
South Indian Inscriptions, vol. III, part IV .. 39
The Dolmens of the Pulney Hills 55
- Rinechen-bzān-po, Tibetan translator 69
- Rnam-rgyal dynasty of Ladakh 44
- Rogers, Mr. C. G. (? J.), extracts from reports and diary of A.I. 49, 55—59, 61—70
- Roman Empire, the Christian, and the Persian Sassanids 34
- Rome 34
- ronds (Pers.) madder Sc. 65
- Roruka, identification of 43
- rose malloes, a fragrant resin Sc. 65
- Rossel Islanders, Papuan Archipelago, religion of the M.M.A. 11
- rosamalloe. See rose malloes.
- Rtsas, *rtas-po*, name of Ladakh and of the Indus 67, 70, 71
- Rtu-samhāra* 115
- Rudradāman, Gīrnār inscription of .. 192, 193
- Rudraṭa, on Apabhraṃśa 3, 4
- Rudrāyana, k. of Roruka 43
- ruinas false. See chayroot.
- rūmdī (kerchief) Sc. 34, 35, 51, 54
- Rūpa, his *Laghubbhāgavatāmṛta* 23, 24
- Rūpati (Indian general), k. of Tibet 65
- Rupawan, vil. (Kashmir), death of Nand Rīghī at .. 32
- Russell, John Sc. 69
- Ru-thog, and "the kingdom of the Eastern Womān" 69
- Sābhār. See Zahore.
- śārasamvṛta*, meaning of 205
- Sabajapāla, inscription of, at Maṇḍar .. 7
- St. George of Cappadocia M.M.A. 6—9
- Śaivism, in the Tamil Land 94
- Śakas, and the Maurya Empire 33
- Sakhi Sarwar, holy man of Baghdād M.M.A. 4
- Sakra, festival 97
- Śālmali *dr̥pa* 225
- Saleotte and Elephanta isls., and Nāga *dr̥pa* .. 224
- sam̐d̐ya*, two kinds of 19
- Sāmantasibha of Mowār, and Chitor .. 163, 165
- Śambara. See Divodāsa and.
- Śaṃkara, and the *Bhagavadgītā* 46; on the conditions of knowledge 173—178
- śāṃkhyā, definition of the word 49n.
- Śāṃkhyā-Yoga philosophy, and the *Bhagavadgītā* 47—49, 121
- Sampanago 75
- Sampoho, a portion of Ladakh 67
- Sam-ye, monastery in Tibet 26
- Samyogitā, d. of Jayacandra 6, 8
- Sāntāna, his commentary on the *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* 23
- Sanchi, early sculptures in .. 160, 170, 171
- sandalwood Sc. 62, 64
- Śāṅkara, and the *Bhagavadgītā* 122
- sannoes. See *sānd*.
- San-po-ho*, *Sam-po-ho*, Ladakh 71
- Sanskrit, and Apabhraṃśa 1, 3—5; 137; the aspirate in 197—199
- Sanskrit, period of, in Indian history 37
- Sāntāls, early settlements of 58
- Sāntāls, septs and sub-septs of 59, 60
- Sāntāls, social and ceremonial life of the, culled from various sources 57—60, 88—92, 95—100
- Śāntarakṣita, and Buddhism in Tibet, 25; works of 26
- Śānti, song writer (possibly Ratnākara Śānti). 26
- Śāntideva, *Bodhicaryāvatāra* of 24; other works by 25
- sānd*, cotton cloth Sc. 51, 53, 54, 59
- sappan wood (redwood) Sc. 63—65
- sardf*, money changer Sc. 57
- Sassanids, Persian, and the Roman (Christian) empire 34
- Sastri, Rao Bahadur H. Krishna, *South Indian Inscriptions*, vol. III, pt. IV 39
- Sastri, K. A. Nilakanta, *The Pāṇḍyan Kingdom*. 188
- Saunya, *dr̥pa* 204, 208; and modern Siam .. 224
- Saundarananda* of Aśvaghōṣa 39
- Saunders, Capt. Thos. Sc. 62
- Scattergood, Caroline, d. of J. Scattergood, jun. Sc. 68
- Scattergood, Eliz., d. of J. Scattergood, jun. Sc. 37
- Scattergood, John Sc. 33
- Scattergood, John, jun., Free Merchant, his mercantile career in the East, 1698—1723 Sc. 33—74
- Scattergoods, the, and the East India Company (contd. from vol. LII) Sc. 33—74
- Schlegel, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgītā* 20, 46, 77n., 79n.
- Schrader, Prof. F. O., and the *Bhagavadgītā* 19, 20, 46, 49n., 50, 77, 79n., 80
- Serafton, Luke, on the true Brahmins .. 72—74
- script, ancient Indian, from Ladakh 43; Tibetan, suggested origin of 68, 69
- scripts, used in different periods of Indian history 37
- sculpture, Indian, periods of
- Mauryan 63
Bharhut-Sanchi 63
Gandhāra Amarāvati 63
- Seaton, Capt. Francis Sc. 66, 68
- Secret Societies for the remedy of injustice .. 195
- seed-lack (Pegu stiek-lae) Sc. 62, 64
- seerbunds. See *sirband*.
- Schwān 240
- Selencus I, Nicstor, and Candragupta 34
- Selencidan era. See era of contracts.

- Sen, Dr. Surendra Nath, *Foreign Biographies of*
Sivañi 245
- Senas, dynasty, and Brāhmanism in Bengal .. 24
- Señ-go-rnam-rgyal, k. of Nubra 45
- Señ-go-sgra (Siñhanāda) teacher of Thonmi .. 68
- septs and sub-septs, Santāl 59, 88—92
- sequins (chequins) Sc. 57
- Seth, Janārdana Sc. 57
- Seths, the, merchants of Calcutta Sc. 37
- shāhī, coin Sc. 36, 38, 45
- Shahidullah, M., *Les Chants Mystiques de Kāpha*
et de Saraha 40
- Shāh Madār, converted Jew from Aleppo M.M.A. 4
- Shaiḥ Ahmad Maghribī, or Shokh Ahmad Khat-
 tu Ganj Baksh of Anhilvāda, tomb of, at
 Sarkhej 223
- Shaitān, Satan M.M.A. 12
- shādbāft (shawl cloth) Sc. 34, 35, 51, 53, 59
- Shamsu'd-dīn Altamsh of Delhi, and Chitor .. 166
- shāstir, courier Sc. 49, 55, 57
- Sheldon, Mrs. Eliz. Sc. 58, 60
- Sheldon, Ralph Sc. 36, 60
- Shihābu'd-dīn, invasion of Delhi by 6, 8
- ships and boats, in the Ajanta frescoes .. 160, 169
- Shirāz (Shiross, etc.) wine of Sc. 35, 36, 37,
 40—44, 59, 60
- shoes of gold (shoo), gold ingots Sc. 72, 74
- shooters. See *shāstir*.
- shrines, at and near Rauza 10
- Shulgistān Sc. 38, 39, 46
- Shu-ñig, Kashgar 41, 42
- Siam and Saumya *deśpa* 224, 225, 241
- Sidgwick* Sc. 35
- 31st 'All Shalebī in India 1554—1556 A.D.
 210—224, 239—241
- Sidney* Sc. 33
- sieges of Chitor 163—166, 235—239
- Sihāñt, Rāṣṭer (Rāo Sihā) 6, 8
- Śīlabhadra, Buddhist scholar 25
- silk, use of, in India 161
- silver, E. I. Co.'s, bought by J. Scattergood,
 jun. Sc. 61, 62, 69, 70
- Siphala *deśpa*, Ceylon 204, 208
- Sindh, embroidery of 162
- Singapamor, l., and Chiarnay 241, 242
- sirband, turban Sc. 51, 54
- śirṭa (tree) 132
- since silver. See *sycco*.
- Situ, Tibetan grammarian 119
- Sivaji, foreign biographies of 245
- Śivaskandavarman, inscriptions of 150, 157
- Siwand Sc. 40, 46
- Skandagupta, inscriptions of 192, 193
- Skanda Purāṇa* and the nine *deśpas* of Bhārata-
varṇa 204, 225, 226
- Smilax pseudo-China* Sc. 62, 64
- Smith, Vincent (*Oxford History*) 51, 52, 74, 81, 82
- Sāun-dar (Hundar) inscription from 44, mean-
 ing of 45
- social customs, Tibeto-Burman 185
- Sohrdī (Johordī) Santāl festival 96, 97, 100
- Solankis, decline of their power 9
- Somanātha, other forms of the name 221
- Somanātha temple in Pālī, stone inscription of
Kumārāpāla in 9
- somavāṇṣī* (or *cāndravāṇṣī*) and the *sūryavāṇṣī*
 races 55
- Someśvara Chauhān, k. of Ajmer 6, 7
- Son, river, information wanted as to the date
 of the change of its course 246
- Soṅgarā Chauhāna Māladeva, and Chitor .. 166
- sooses, soosies. See *sūst*.
- Sornau. See *Siam*.
- soul, the 54; Santāl conception of 100; perma-
 nent 173, 174; or spirit, early Aryan beliefs
 concerning 196
- South Andaman Islands, details of forests, etc.,
 in A.I. 49
- South Indian Inscriptions, vol. III, part IV, by
 Rao Bahadur H. Krishna Sastri (book-notice) 40
- soy, a Chinese sauce Sc. 70, 71, 74
- Spahane. See *Isafān*.
- spirit. See *soul*.
- Spu-(de-guā) rgyal (Bya-khri), k. of Tibet 65, 66
- Spu-rgyal. See *Rūpati*.
- Śrī Kuṇḍakūṇḍa 154
- Srinivasachari, C. S., *Tamil Lexicon* 180
- sroffage. See *sorraf*.
- Sroñ-btsan-rgam-po, k. of Tibet 41, 45, 65, 66,
 inscription of 68, 71
- Stasink, Stephen, *Fallacies and their Classi-
 fication according to the Early Hindu
 Logicians* 210
- Stewart, Dr. Sc. 53, 54
- Stick lack, Pegu. See *seed lack*.
- Stirling, Mr. Wm. Sc. 71, 72, 74
- Stoba-yab-ago-pa, k. of Khapulu 44
- stone inscriptions of Khri-ñde-glang-btsan .. 69
- Study, A, in the Economic Condition of Ancient
 India, by Dr. Prān Nāth (book-notice) .. 93
- stāpas*, early, in W. Tibet, 66; one, near Nā-
 landā 209
- Subramanian, K. R.
*The Origin of Saivism and its History in the
 Tamil Land* 94
The Marāṭhā Rājās of Tanjore 167
- Sudras, the, origin of 52, 54; characteristics
 of 196, 197
- suffixes, formative, Dravidian 232
- Suñs, music of the 76
- suicide by fire 124
- superstition M.M.A. 11; pagan, in the High-
 lands M.M.A. 13
- Surat, March 1711, prices current in Sc. 62, 63
- Surman, J., ambassador to Farrukhsiyar Sc. 34, 35
- Surmeh Sc. 39, 46
- suryavāṇṣī* and *somavāṇṣī* races 55
- Susannah* Sc. 61
- sūst*, silk cloth Sc. 34, 35, 51, 53, 59
- svadharmā* 80
- svayamvara*, ceremony, and Jayacandra .. 6, 8

- Śvetāmbara and Digambara Sects, a further
note on the 151—154
- Sweepstakes* Sc. 67
- sycee silver, fine silver Sc. 70, 71
- Sylea* Sc. 62
- tablets, Buddhist in graves at mKhar-gsar .. 45
- Tabo inscription 42
- tael, Chinese ounce Sc. 69
- taffety, glossy Chinese silk .. 52, 54, 71, 72, 74
- Tāj Khān, attack on Chitor 237, 238
- tales. See tael.
- Talifu, lake 241
- Tamil influence—Śaiva and Vaiṣṇava—on the
religious history of India 62
- Tamil language and literature under the Palla-
vas 156, 157
- Tamil Lexicon*, book-notice 189
- Tamila, the, a nation 230; and Pallavas .. 153
- Tammuz, legend M.M.A. 6, 7
- Tāmra-varṇa deśpa 204 (? Ceylon) 224
- Tang-i-Dālān Sc. 44, 49
- tanjaba. See *tanziā*.
- Tanjore, Marāṭhā rajās of 187
- Tantra in the history of Indian religion .. 40
- tanziā*, fine muslin Sc. 59, 60
- tāpī, skirt or border Sc. 51, 54, 58—60
- Taprobane (Tampapāpni). See Ceylon.
- Taqi'udīn Kāshī 38
- tasar* (tussore) silk Sc. 54
- Tatta 240, 241
- Tattvasiddhi* of Śāntarakṣita 26
- Tavistock 107
- Taxila, carvings at 161
- Telugus, the, a nation 230
- Temple, Sir Richard
Folktales of the Land of Ind 46
Ancient Jaffna to the Portuguese Period .. 190
Fallacies and their Classification according
to the Early Hindu Logicians 210
- temples, at Pillalmari and at Nāgūlpad 93;
Hoyana, near Nād-Kālāi 93, near Baerūr 183, 184
- toposes. See *tāpī*.
- textiles, in the Ajanta frescoes .. 160, 162, 169
- Thai Ghāt 10, 11
- Thon-mi, minister of Sroṅ-btsan-sgam-po, sug-
gested inventor of the Tibetan script 68, 69,
or Thon-mi Sambhoṭa, grammarian 118
- Ther-ma monastery 41
- Thse-dbañ-brtan-pa, k. of Nubra 44
- Thse-mo-ri-ri (Tsamorori). See Mon-dur.
- Tibet, and Śāntarakṣita 25; and Dīpaṅkara 26;
three main epochs in the history of 87
See also Khotan and Ladakh, notes on
- Tibetan inscriptions 70, 72
- Tibetans, religious strife among the 41
- Tibeto-Burman Folklore, some scraps of
prefatory remarks 184, 185
- religious beliefs }
deities }
religious customs }
superstitions } 186
medicine }
social customs }
food and tabus }
measurements }
- timidhuva*, meaning of the word 193, 194
- Timiāgilāsana, co. 193, 194
- tinkāl*, borax Sc. 62, 64
- Tin Thal cave, Ellora, Rāṣṭrakūṭa inscription in 11
- Tirayan, suggested derivation of the word .. 158
- Tirayar, various tribes of 158
- Tirumalai inscription of Rājendradeva Chōla I 245
- Tirumalīśai 155
- Titthiyas 152
- Tod, Col., on the history of Chitor .. 235—237
- toleration, religious, in S. India 156
- tombs, famous, at Rauza 10
- Topdaimān, and Pallava, identical terms .. 157
- Topdaimān Ilam Tirayan, suggested progenitor
of the Pallavas 155—157, first Pallava Tira-
yan 158
- Tonlesap, i., in cambodia 243
- Tōṭṭiya Chieftains, Telugu and Kanarese,
settlements of 229
- trankey (kind of boat) Sc. 51, 54
- Tranquebar Sc. 67
- transmigration and Hinduism 81
- Trenchfield, Elihu Sc. 33
- Trenchfield, Eliz., sen. Sc. 33
- Trenchfield Eliz., jun. Sc. 33
- Trenchfield, R., Sc. 33—35
- Tricht, B. van, *Djawa—Living Antiquities of*
West Java 56
- Tsa Khmu, mountaineer tribe 39
- Tarāt, burial-place of Nand Rishi 32
- Tarol* (pl. *Terdli*). See *Chandōl*.
- tāmān* (money of account) Sc. 41, 47
- tupes. See *tāpī*.
- Turkestan, and China 34; and Buddhism
41—43; and Islām 41; and W. Ladakh 66.
See also Khotan and Ladakh, notes on.
- Turks and Portuguese, at war 220
- tussari, tussery. See *tasar*.
- tutenaga*, spelter Sc. 62, 64, 73, 74
- types, four, of human beings 195
- Udabroja and Junāgad 191, 193, 194
- Udayasimha, four inscriptions of 9

- Udayasimha of Mewār 238
 Udērō Lāl, sprite M.M.A. 4
 Uigurs, in C. Asia 41
 Ujjayanta, sacred hill 192—194
Une Grammaire Tibétaine du Tibétain Classique.
Les Stokas Grammaticaux de Thonmi Sam-
bhofo par Jacques Bacot (book-notice) .. 118
 upanagara, a form of Apabhraṃśa 4
 Uparkoṭ of Junāgad 193, 194
 Upper Barcoar 182; or Baṣrūr 184
 Upton, Mr., four of the name Sc. 60
 Uṛhīni Paas Sc. 38, 44
 Urjayanṭi and Ujjayanta 192; and Vijayanta
 193, 194
 utensils. See arms and.
 Utkala. See Orissa.
- Vācaspati 145; on the conditions of knowledge
 175, 176
 vṛ (heat, light), table of Dravidian derivative
 forms based on 233, 234
 Vijayanta. See Urjayanṭi.
 Vaiṣṇavism 23
 Vaiśravaṇa, legend of 41
 Vaiśyas, the, origin of 52, 54; characteristics of
 196, 197
 Vākātakas, the, and Ajanta 159
 Vakil, Kanaiyalal, *At Ajanta* 190
 Vallūra (of the Ghaṭotkacha cave inscription)
 and Verūl, Yerul (Ellora) 11
 Valurska, suggested identifications of .. 11
 Vāmana *Purāṇa* and the nine *devas* .. 224, 226
 vardar (? discount) Sc. 58, 60
 Vārūṇa *deva* 204 (? Borneo) 224
 Vasubandhu, on memory 173, 174; suggested
 date of 210
 Vasudeva, f. of Kṛṣṇa 122
 Vāsudeva Sārvabhauma, *Tattvadīpikā* of .. 24
 Vāsukī, Nāga k. M.M.A. 4
 Vaux, Mr., extract from the report of A.I. 49—
 55, 65—69; death of 69, 70—72, 75.
 Vedānta philosophy and the Gauḍīya Vaiṣṇavas
 23, 24; and the *Bhagavadgītā* 47—49, 121, 177
Fedische Mythologie, von Alfred Hillebrandt
 (book-notice) 55
 Velgaṅgā, riv., at Ellora 11, 12
 Vellūra (of *Bṛhatsaṃhitā*) identification of .. 11
 Vāṭrpaṭayam plates 153
 Venkataswami, M.N., *Folktales of the Land*
of Ind 40
 Ventrau, riv., in Burma 241
 Venwallidas, broker, of the Old E. I. Co. 141
- Verūl (Yerūl) and Ellora 11
 Vibhramśa (Vibhraṣṭa) term used by Bharata .. 3
 Vibhūticandra, Buddhist author 27
 Vidyāranya and Vijayannagara 168
 Vighraharāja, ancestor of Someśvara 7
 Vihāra caves near Aurangābād, date of .. 11
 Vijayacandra, f. of Jayacandra, copper-plate
 grants of 7
 Vijayannagara, beginnings of the history of 168;
 and the Deccan Sultanates 230
 Vijayapāla Rāṭhor of Kanauj 6, 7
 Vikramājī, Rāṣā of Chitor 238
 Vikramaśilā 24; and Dīpaśkara 26
 Vinson, on Dravidian grammar 193
 Vira Ballāla (Deva Rāya) 168
 Viracandra of Kanauj 6, 8
 Viśaladeva, Rāṣā of Dhāḷkā, and Chitor .. 166
 Viśaladeva IV (Vighraharāja) 7
 Viṣṇu, position of, in philosophical systems .. 23
 Viṣṇugopa (Pallava) Territory of 156—158
 Vittull Parrack (broker to the E. I. Co.) .. 107
 vṛ (vr, ra), Dravidian base 231
 vṛthi (akt.), rice 178, 179, 181
- Waite, Sir Nicholas, and Rustamji Mānak
 106—108, 136—141, and Sir John Gayer 139, 140
 Walsh, E. H. C., *Une Grammaire Tibétaine du*
Tibétain Classique. Les Stokas Grammaticaux
de Thonmi Sambhofo 118
 Wandering Jew, the M.M.A. 4
 Wāṅga, Wāṅgo Bāzār 240
 wap (to wrap) Sc. 57
 Wardhā plates of Kṛṣṇarāja 11
 Warre, Wm. Sc. 61
 Warren, Wm., Surgeon Sc. 34, 35
 Warsalle, place (? Wāris 'All) Sc. 43, 46
 Water of Immortality M.M.A. 6, 8
 Weber, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgītā* 47
 Weldon (Wilton) Robt. Sc. 36, 45
 Wellesley, Sir A., and the Bor ghāt 11
 Western Ghāṭs, importance of the 230
 white copper. See *tutenaga*.
 White Jews. See Jews, White.
 Whitāng, Mr. Vaux killed at A.I. 69, 73, 74
 Wilkins, Sir Charles, translator of the *Bhaga-*
vadgītā 46
 Winder, Jonathan (E. I. Co.) Sc. 34, 35
 Winternitz, Prof., and the *Bhagavadgītā* 47, 48, 50n.
 women, the position of, among the Jains 151, 153
 "working" (labour) Sc. 73, 74
 wrappings, wappenges. See wap.

| | | | | | |
|---|------------|--------|---|------------|------|
| Wright, Capt. John | Sc. 55. | 57 | Yazidis, the, religion of | M.M.A. 12. | 13 |
| Wyndham | | 140 | Yerüi (Verül) | | 11 |
| | | | yockdara. See <i>yakhadda</i> . | | |
| | | | yoga, definition of the word | | 490. |
| | | | Yuan Chwang. See <i>Hsüan-tsang</i> . | | |
| | | | Yueh-chi, the, invade the Oxus valley | | 34 |
| | | | Yule, Sir H., and J. Chienay | | 242 |
| | | | Yunas (Yunaa-Yunân) 'Aläu'd-dîn | | 13 |
| Yagu, Sultan. See <i>Stoba-yah-ago-pa</i> . | | | | | |
| Yajur Vedas | | 120 | | | |
| yakhadda (a travelling trunk) | Sc. 57 | | | | |
| Yâr 'All Beg, and Sir Wm. Norris | | 137 | | | |
| Yerkand, conquered by the Turks | | 41, 43 | | | |
| Yavana, name connected with the Buddhist | | | | | |
| cave temples | | 10, 11 | Zahore (Sâbhâr) | | 25 |
| Yavana Râja, the, and Buddha-vanti | | 10 | Zairu'd-dîn, disciple of Nand Rishi | | 31 |
| Yawng-Hwe, I., in S. Shan States | | 243 | Zairu'l-'âbidîn, k. of Kashmîr | | 32 |
| Yazdani, G., <i>Annual Report of the Archaeological</i> | | | Zarghân | Sc. 41. | 47 |
| <i>Department of H. E. H. the Nizam's Dominions</i> | | | Ziesenheim, A., <i>Die Rama-Sage bei der Malaien,</i> | | |
| <i>for the year 1926-27</i> | | 93 | <i>ihre Herkunft und Gestattung</i> | | 56 |
| Yazd-i-Khaat | Sc. 37-39, | 45 | Zimmê. See <i>Chiengmai</i> . | | |
| Yazîd, early Caliph | M.M.A. | 12 | Zinda Pir, name applied to al-Khidr .. M.M.A. | | 6 |

Printed and Published by Dominic Marion Pirrie, Superintendent, British India Press, Mangalore, Bombay,
for The Indian Antiquary, Ltd., London.

PART DCCXXXVI.

(VOL. LIX.)

JANUARY, 1930.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY, A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN
ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,

HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE,
FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY,

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,

FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE,

PROF. RAO BAHADUR S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.,
HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA,

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.,
F.A.S.B.

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|---|------|---|-----------------|
| 1. DR. KEITH ON APABHRAṢṢA, by KṚṢṢA PRASAD MISHRA, HINDU UNIVER- SITY, BENARÉS | 1 | MISCELLANEA :— | |
| 2. FALSE STATEMENTS ABOUT KING JAYACHANDRA AND RAO SIHA, by PARSHOT BHOOSHWARNATH BHAT- TACHARYA | 6 | 3. NOTES ON ASOKA'S INSCRIPTIONS, by K. P. JAYASWAL | 15 |
| 3. ANCIENT SITES NEAR ELLORA, DEC- CAN, by K. DE B. CODRINGTON .. | 10 | BOOK-NOTICE :— | |
| 4. ON THE TEXT OF THE MAHAVIRA- CARITA, by DR. S. K. DE | 13 | 6. THE BHAGAVADGITA, TRANSLATED FROM THE SANSKRIT WITH AN INTRODUCTION, AN ARGUMENT AND A COMMENTARY BY W. DOUGLAS P. HILL, by JARL CHAR- PENTIER | 19 |
| Plate : Sketch map of the North-Western Deccan | | | to face page 10 |

SUPPLEMENT :—

REMARKS ON THE ANDAMAN ISLANDERS AND THEIR COUNTRY, by Sir Richard C.
Temple, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A. page 40 to 55

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MAZGAON, BOMBAY.

Agents for Europe and America :

BERNARD QUARITCH, LTD., 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.
[All Rights Reserved.]

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. C. TEMPLE, BART., C.B., C.L.E., F.S.A., c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 6, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in entering instructions to the Press regarding tidings, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is extremely troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the titles; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the articles. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic Literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (*J.A.*, *J.A.S.*, *J.A.S.B.*, *J.R.A.S.*, *ZDMG.*) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of arched numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

**The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10.**

and notices of change of address, to the
SUPERINTENDENT.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

PART DCCXXXVII.

(VOL. LIX.)

FEBRUARY, 1930.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY, A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN
ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,

HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY,

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,

FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE.

PROF. RAO BHADUR S. KRISHNASWAMI AIYANGAR, M.A., (Hony.) Ph.D.
HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (Hony.) Ph.D.,
F.A.S.B.

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|--|------|--|------|
| 1. NASUN INSCRIPTION OF ISASA- BHATA OF VIKRAMA SAMVAT 887. by R. R. HALDERA | 21 | 6. BULLETIN DE L'ÉCOLE FRANÇAISE D'EX- TRÊME ORIENT, by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM. | 38 |
| 2. BENGAL'S CONTRIBUTION TO PHI- LOSOPHICAL LITERATURE IN SANSKRIT, by CHANDRANAN CHAKRA- VARTI, M.A. | 23 | 7. PANJAB UNIVERSITY ORIENTAL PUBLICA- TIONS: THE SAUNDARANANDA OF ASVA- GHOSA, CRITICALLY EDITED WITH NOTES by E. H. JOHNSON, by JARL CHARPEN- TIER | 39 |
| 3. A LIFE OF NAND RISHI, by PANDIT ANAND KOUL, PRESIDENT, SHIVAJI MUNICIPALITY, (Batala) | 29 | 8. SOUTH-INDIAN INSCRIPTIONS, vol. III. PART IV, by RAO BHADUR S. KRISHNA SASTRI, by F. J. RICHARDS | 39 |
| 4. PERIODS IN INDIAN HISTORY, by F. J. RICHARDS, M.A., INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE, (Rangoon) | 33 | 9. ORIENTALISME ET PURANA, by J. J. MEYER by JARL CHARPENTIER | 40 |
| BOOK NOTICES:— | | 10. POETRY OF THE LAND OF IND, by MN. VENKATASWAMI, by SIR R. C. TEM- PLE, Bt. | 40 |
| 5. FALGUNI-SHISHIR, HIS TIMES, LIFE AND WORKS, by HARI HARAN, by H. P. DEVIKANT | 35 | 11. LES CHANTS MYSTIQUES DE KANDI ET DE SARADA, by M. SHAHIDULLAH, by JARL CHARPENTIER | 40 |
| PLATE: NASUN INSCRIPTION OF BHADUR, F. S. 887 | | to face p. 21. | |

SUPPLEMENT:—

REMARKS ON THE ANDAMAN ISLANDERS AND THEIR COUNTRY, by SIR RICHARD
C. TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A. pages 57 to 64

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE HINDI INDIA PRESS, MADRAS, HONDAY.

Agents for Europe and America:

BERNARD QUARITCH, LTD., 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.

[All Rights Reserved.]

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. G. TEMPLE, Bart., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A., c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 8, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the titles; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the articles. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (*J.A.*, *J.AOS.*, *J.ASB.*, *J.RAS.*, *EDNIG.*) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

**The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10.**

and notices of change of address, to the
SUPERINTENDENT.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY, A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN
ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,
HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,

FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE,

PROF. RAO BAHADUR S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.
HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.,
F.A.S.B.
CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|--|------|---|------|
| 1. NOTES ON KHOTAN AND LADAKH, by PROF. A. H. FRANCKE, PH.D. | 41 | 5. THE DOLMENS OF THE PULNEY HILLS, by the REV. A. ANGLADE, S.J., and the REV. L. V. NEWTON, S.J., by F. J. RICHARDS | 55 |
| 2. SOME REMARKS ON THE RHAGA- VADGITA, by PROF. JAHN CHARPENTIER, PH.D., UPPSALA | 46 | 6. BIBLIOTHEQUE DES GEOGRAPHES ARABES, by O. E. A. W. OLDHAM | 55 |
| 3. ORIGIN OF THE CASTE SYSTEM IN INDIA, by the MRS. S. CHARLES HILL | 51 | 7. DIE KANA-SAGE BEI DEN MALAIEN, IHRE HERKUNFT UND GESTALTUNG, by JAHN CHARPENTIER | 60 |
| BOOK-NOTICES :— | | 8. DRAWS, by M. J. B. | 66 |
| 4. VEDISCHE MYTHOLOGIE, VON ALFRED HILLENBRANDT, by O. E. A. W. O. | 53 | | |

Plate : Indian Characters on Clay Tablets from Loth, containing a pre-drauid formula : to face p. 43.

SUPPLEMENT:—

REMARKS ON THE ANDAMAN ISLANDERS AND THEIR COUNTRY by Sir RICHARD
C. TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A. pages 65 to 76

| | |
|---|------------------|
| Plate 1 : Showing Tribal Territories | } To face p. 76. |
| 2 : Map of the Earthquake line in the Andaman Sea | |
| 3 : The Three Divisions of the Andamanese by Territories | |
| 4 : Census Tables, January and February 1901 | |
| 5 : Hills and Harbours | |
| 6 : Illustrating Journeys of Messrs. Veary and Rogers | |
| 7 : Map of Rain gauging stations in the Penal Settlements | |

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MARGAOA, BOMBAY.

Agents for Europe and America :

BERNARD QUARITCH, LTD., 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.
[All Rights Reserved]

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to SIR R. C. TEMPLE, Bart., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A., c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 5, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The provision of a crowded manuscript is exceedingly troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italic should be once underscored. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully *revised*, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an afterthought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the titles; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the articles. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italic; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italic. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (JAL, JAOS, JASS, JRAS, ZDMG.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

**The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10.**

and notices of change of address, to the
SUPERINTENDENT.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

PART DCCLXXIX.

(VOL. LIX.)

APRIL, 1930.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAG TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,
HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,
FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE,

PROF. RAO BHADUR S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.
HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.,
F.A.S.B.
CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|--|------|--|------|
| 1. THE SOCIAL AND CEREMONIAL LIFE OF THE SANTALS COLLECTED FROM VARIOUS SOCIETIES, by HENRY BOOTHBY, D. Litt. (Paris) | 37 | MISCELLANEA:— 2. <i>Mulla-chas-Po</i> , by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM, Jr. Editor | 73 |
| 2. PERIODS IN INDIAN HISTORY, by V. J. RICHARDS, M.A., D. C. S. (London) .. | 61 | BOOK-NOTICES:— 3. ANNUAL BIBLIOGRAPHY OF INDIAN ARCHAEOLOGY FOR THE YEAR 1927, by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM | 75 |
| 3. NOTES ON KHOTAN AND LADAKH, by FRED. A. H. FAYEN, Ph.D. | 65 | 4. A HISTORY OF ARABIAN MONEY TO THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY, by H. G. FARMER, Jr. A. V. S. S. | 79 |
| 4. ORIGIN OF THE CASTE SYSTEM IN INDIA, by the late S. CHANDLER (Edin.) .. | 72 | 5. THE CHRONICLES OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TRADING TO CHINA, 1682-1824, by H. H. MOORE, LL.D., by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM | 76 |

SUPPLEMENT:—

THE SCATTERED CODES AND THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, a selection of MSS. by HENRY
P. SCOTCHDOPOLE, M.A., F.S.A., edited by SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E.,
F.S.A. pages 53 to 60

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MANAGER, BOMBAY.

Agents for Europe and America:

BERNARD QUARITCH, Ltd., 11, GRAYTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.
[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscription in advance Rs. 25.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to **SIR R. C. TEMPLE, BART., C.B., C.I.E., F.R.S.,** c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 5, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underlined. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underlined with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the titles; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the articles. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (*J.A.*, *JAOS.*, *JASB.*, *JRAS.*, *ZDMG.*) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

**The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10.**

and notices of change of address, to the
SUPERINTENDENT.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

PART DCCXL.

(VOL. LIX.)

MAY, 1930.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,

HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE,
FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,

FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE.

PROF. RAO BAHADUR S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, M.A., (HONV.) PH.D.,
HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA,

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (HONV.) PH.D.,

F.A.S.B.

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|--|------|---|------|
| 1. SOME REMARKS ON THE BHAGAVADGITA, by PROF. JAMES CHANDERTON, Ph.D., Uppsala | 77 | 6. THE INSCRIPTIONS OF NAGAI, Hyderabad Archaeological Series. | |
| 2. ORIGIN OF THE CASTE SYSTEM IN INDIA, by the late A. CHARLES HAD- FIELD, Ph.D., London | 81 | ANNUAL REPORT OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT OF H. E. H. THE NIZAM'S DOMINIONS FOR THE YEAR 1926-27, by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM .. | 91 |
| 3. PERIODS IN INDIAN HISTORY, by F. J. REYNOLDS, M.A., Indian Civil Service (Retired) | 84 | 7. ANNUAL REPORT OF THE MYSORE ARCHAEOLOGICAL DEPARTMENT FOR THE YEAR 1928, by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM .. | 91 |
| 4. THE SOCIAL AND CEREMONIAL LIFE OF THE KASTALS COLLECTED FROM VARIOUS SOURCES, by BOEN BOVENDEKERS, D.Litt. (Paris) .. | 86 | 8. A STUDY IN THE ECONOMIC CONDITIONS OF ANCIENT INDIA, by DR. PRAN NATH, D.Sc., Ph.D., by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM. | 93 |
| BOOK-NOTICES:— | | 9. THE ORIGIN OF HAITIEN AND ITS HISTORY IN THE TAMIL LAND, by K. R. SUBRAMANIAM, M.A., by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM | 94 |
| 1. THE PERSONALITY OF MUHAMMAD THE PROPHET, by A. YUSUF ALI, C.B.E., by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM | 97 | | |

SUPPLEMENT:—

THE SCATTERGOODS AND THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, a collection of MSS. by BERNARD F. SCATTERGOOD, M.A., F.S.A., edited by SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A. page 41 to 50
 Plate 1: Sketch Map showing Scattergood's route from London to Bengal (India) .. to face p. 50

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MUMBAI, BOMBAY.

Agents for Europe and America:

BERNARD QUARITCH, LTD., 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.

[All Rights Reserved]

Annual Subscription in advance Rs. 20.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Mrs R. C. TEMPLE, BARR., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A., c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 6, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is extremely irksome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last sub-division made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Indic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be well underscored. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underscored with this pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with special attention to miswritten letters and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In using the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, titles uniformly should be observed throughout the article. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahminic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (J.A., J.A.S.B., J.A.S.B., J.R.A.S., EDINB.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of arabic numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, &c. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being overruled on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in page, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the cost for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labor, not only on writers and compositors, but on the editors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

**The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10.**

and notices of change of address, to the
SUPERINTENDENT.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the Indian Antiquary.

PART DCCXII.

(VOL. LIX.)

JUNE, 1930.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,

HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,

FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE.

RAO BHABHUB DR. S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.

HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.,

F.A.S.B.

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|---|------|---|------|
| 1. THE SOCIAL AND CEREMONIAL LIFE OF THE SANTALS COLLECTED FROM VARIOUS SOURCES, by BRADY BOHRECHRA D. LUTY (PANG) | 95 | BOOK NOTICES:— | |
| 2. SOME REMARKS ON THE DRAGA- YAKHTA, by FRANK JAMES CHARCOT- TON, PH.D. (YONK) | 108 | 3. A HISTORY OF MODERN NORTH-EAST FRONTIER INDIA, by SOUTENDRA NATH BHATTACHARYA, M.A., by C. E. A. W. O. | 118 |
| 3. MUSTAMBI MANAK: A NOTABLE PAPER BROKEN, by HARRISON DAVY, B.Litt. (Oxon.), F.R.Hist.S. | 116 | 4. THE GRAMMAR TREATISE OF THE CLASSICAL LINGUISTIC GRAMMAR OF DR. THEOPHILUS GABRIEL, by JACQUES BACOT, by E. H. C. WALSH | 112 |
| 4. SOME ADDITIONS TO THE LALLA- PARYAS (THE LIFE HISTORY OF LAL DAS), by PAVAN ANAND, B.A., M.A., MAHAR KARNATA | 116 | 5. THE AMERICAN SYSTEM OF MODERN INDIA; by W. H. MORLAND, C.S.I., C.I.E., by C. E. A. W. O. | 119 |
| 5. NATURE STUDY IN THE SANSKRIT POEM MECHANITA, by LEO DEGEN- GHEIM, PH.D. | 118 | 6. THE MINASIA SLAVE PRISONER ON APARITY, by FRANK JAMES CHARCOT- TON | 113 |
| | | 7. DRAGA, by J. M. B. | 120 |
| | | NOTES AND QUERIES:— | |
| | | 8. DRAGA RING RINGING, by E. H. C. WALSH | 120 |

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MARGATE, ENGLAND.

Agents for Europe and America:

BERNARD QUARITCH, LTD., 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.
[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscription in advance Rs. 20.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to SIR R. C. TEMPLE, BARR., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A., c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 6, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the date in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the articles. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Hinduistic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (J.A., JAOS., JASS., JRAS., EDMG.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

**The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10.**

and notices of change of address, to the
SUPERINTENDENT.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,
BON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY,
CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,

FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE,

RAO BAHADUR DR. S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, M.A., (Hony.) Ph.D.
HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (Hony.) Ph.D.,
F.A.S.B.
CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|---|------|--|------|
| 1. SOME REMARKS ON THE BHAGAVADGITA, by PROF. JAGDISH CHANDRAN, Ph.D., URBANA | 121 | 6. BHAMANA AND DINNAGA, by PROF. GUNDETTU TUTTI, Ph.D. | 142 |
| 2. SOME ADDITIONS TO THE LALLA-VAKYANI (The Wise Sayings of Lal Dada), by PANDIT ANAND KOTI, SHIVSAR, KASHMIR | 127 | BOOK-NOTICES :— | |
| 3. NATURE STUDY IN THE SANSKRIT POEM MEGHADUTA, by LLOYD DENTON GERRARD, Ph.D. | 131 | 7. CEYLON JOURNAL OF SCIENCE, SECTION C ARCHÆOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY, ETC., by A. M. HODART | 147 |
| 4. A HEBREW INSCRIPTION FROM CHENNAIMANGALAM, by P. ARJUNACHARI, STATE ARCHÆOLOGIST, CHENNAI | 134 | EPHRAÏMA ZEPHANICA, by H. W. ODBINGTON and S. PARANAVITANA, by C. E. A. W. O. | 147 |
| 5. RUSTANJI MANAK: A NOTABLE PARTI BROKEN, by HARIDAS DAS, B.Litt. (Oxon.), F.R.S.L. F.R.Hist.S. | 138 | 8. DR. KUMARAPALAPRATHODHIA, by JAIL CHANDRAN | 147 |
| | | 9. MEMOIRS OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA, No. 41, by RAO BAHADUR RAMPRASAD CHANDRA, B.A., by C. E. A. W. O. | 150 |

Plate I & II: Inscriptions of 1262 A.D. from Chennaimangalam to face p. 135.

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MADRAS, BOMBAY.

Agents for Europe and America:

BERNARD QUARITCH, LTD., 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.
[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscription in advance Rs. 20.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to **Sra B. C. TEMPLE, Esq., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A.,** c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 8, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions :—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underlined. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underlined with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the articles. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the *Vedas* and the *Prahmanic literature*, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (*J.A.*, *J.AOS.*, *J.ASB.*, *J.RAS.*, *ZDMG.*) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

**The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10.**

and notices of change of address, to the
SUPERINTENDENT.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

PART DCCXLIII.

(VOL. LIX.)

AUGUST, 1930.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY, A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,
HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY,
CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,

FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE,

RAO BAHADUR DR. S. KRISHNASWAMI AİYANGAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.
HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.,
F.A.S.B.
CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|---|------|---|-------------------|
| 1. PINDARI, by PROF. JAGU CHANDER VERMA, PH.D., URBALLA | 149 | 2. CHITOR AND ITS SIEGES, by R. R. HALDER, RAIPUTANA MUSEUM, AGRA. | 153 |
| 2. A FURTHER NOTE ON THE SALTAMBARA AND DRAMBARA SKUTS, by RAMES PRASAD JAIN, M.R.S.S. | 151 | BOOK-NOTICES :— | |
| 3. THE ORIGIN OF THE PALLAVAS, by MUDALIAR C. RAMASWAMI | 152 | 4. MUHAMMADATE, by S. K. AİYANGAR | 167 |
| 4. THE CULTURE OF MEDIEVAL INDIA AS ILLUSTRATED BY THE AJANTA FRESQUES, by R. DE B. GUNNINGHAM. | 159 | 5. THE MUHAMMAD RAJAS OF TANJORE, by K. R. SUBRAMANIAM, M.A., by V. R. R. DINAKARAN | 167 |
| 5. DESCRIPTION OF VIJAYNAGARA HISTORY, by the REV. H. HENRY, S.J., M.A., by C. E. A. W. O. | 166 | | |
| 6. Culture of Medieval India—A. Costume, B. Textiles, C. Ships and Boats, D. House Furnishings, E. Arms, F. Pottery and Metal Work | | | to face page 160. |

SUPPLEMENT :—

THE MYSTERY AND MENTAL ATMOSPHERE, by SIR RICHARD O. TEMPLE, Bt., C.B.,
C.I.E., F.S.A. pages 1 to 8

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MADRAS, BOMBAY.

Agents for Europe and America :

BERNARD QUARITCH, LTD., 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.
[All Rights Reserved.]

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. C. TEMPLE, Bart., C.B., C.L.E., F.S.A., c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 5, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italian characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in italics should be once underlined. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underlined with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the articles. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Dravidian literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the *Journale* of the five principal Oriental Societies (*J.A.*, *J.AOS.*, *J.ASB.*, *J.RAS.*, *ZDMG.*) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

**The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10.**

and notices of change of address, to the
SUPERINTENDENT.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Annuary*.

PART DCCXLIV.

(VOL. LIX.)

SEPTEMBER, 1930.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, BT., CB., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,

HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY,

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,

FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE,

RAO BAHADUR DR. S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.

HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.,
F.A.S.B.

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|--|------|---|------|
| 1. THE CULTURE OF MEDIEVAL INDIA AS ILLUSTRATED BY THE AJANTA FRESCOES, by E. DE H. GUTHRIE | 153 | 9. SHRAPPS OF TIBETO-BURMAN FOLK- LORE, by SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE, BT. | 181 |
| 2. HANKARA ON THE CONDITIONS OF KNOWLEDGE, by SANKARA KUMAR MURTHY, M.A. | 173 | BOOK-NOTICES:— | |
| 3. TAMIL ARAB JEWES AND OTHER QUESTIONS, by L. V. RAMANATHA AYYAR, M.A., D.L. | 175 | 9. THE PANTHAN KINGDOM, by K. & N. A. SINGH SASTRI, by S. K. AYYANGAR .. | 181 |
| 4. THE PORTUGUESE FORT OF BAR- CELONA, by THE REV. H. H. HODGKIN, S.J. | 183 | 7. TAMIL LITERATURE, by C. & S. SASTRI, M.A. | 189 |
| | | 8. ANCIENT JAVANA TO THE PORTUGUESE PERIOD, by M. S. S. SASTRI, M.A., Ceylon Civil Service, by R. C. TEMPLE | 191 |
| | | 9. AS AJANTA, by K. S. SASTRI, M.A., L.L.B., by C. E. A. W. O. | 193 |
| | | 10. MEDIEVAL INDIA, by V. S. SASTRI, M.A., by R. E. E. | 195 |

Plus: The Fort of Barcelona. From *Form y fondo de la Arquitectura* (1874), vol. II .. to page 183.

SUPPLEMENT:—

THE MYSTERY AND MENTAL ATMOSPHERE, by SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE, BT., CB.,
C.I.E., F.R.A. pages 9 to 14

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, CALCUTTA, BOMBAY.

Agents for Europe and America:

BERNARD QUARITCH, LTD., 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.
[All Rights Reserved.]

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to SIR R. C. TEMPLE, Bart., C.B., C.I.E., F.S.A., c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 6, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in enforcing instructions to the Press regarding setting, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italic should be once underlined. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underlined with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with special attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for direct quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the volume. Where some recognized system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (J.A., JAOS, JASB, JRAS, EDMO.) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, &c. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A very convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being continued on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpose it—on a fresh sheet or a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscripts in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10:

and notices of change of address, to the SUPERINTENDENT.

Orders and Quotations will always be gladly received and entered in the Indian Directory.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,

HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE,

FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY,

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,

FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE,

RAO BAHADUR DR. S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.

HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA,

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.,

F.A.S.B.

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|---|------|--|------|
| 1. THE SITE OF THE RIGVEDIC BATTLE BETWEEN DIVODASA AND SAMBARA, by Dr. K. N. PRASAD, M.Sc., Ph.D., BHIMANPATI | 191 | 6. ANCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1925-26. MEMOIRS OF THE ANCHÆOLOGICAL SUR- VEY OF INDIA, No. 45, by H. HAR- GERAVER, by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM | 209 |
| 2. ORIGIN OF THE CASTE SYSTEM IN INDIA, by Mrs. L. S. CHARLES HILL | 195 | 7. INDIAN STUDIES IN HONOR OF CHARLES ROCKWELL LAMMAN, by JARL CHAPPIN- TON | 209 |
| 3. THE VELAR ASTIRATE IN DRAVI- DIAN, by L. V. RAMASWAMI MULL, M.A. B.L. | 197 | 7. FALGAVES AND THEIR CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO THE EARLY HINDU LOGI- CIANS by STEPHEN STAMBE, by R. C. TEMPLE | 210 |
| 4. THE NINE DVIPAS OF BHARATA VARSA, by SAMBHRAM CHA- PUR, M.A. | 204 | | |

SUPPLEMENT :—

THE SCATTERGOODS AND THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, a collection of MSS. by BERNARD
P. SCATTERGOOD, M.A., F.S.A., edited by Sir RICHARD C. TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E.,
F.S.A. pages 51 to 55

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MADRAS, BOMBAY.

Agents for Europe and America :

BERNARD QUARITCH, Ltd., 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.

[All Rights Reserved.]

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. C. TEMPLE, BART., C.B., C.LE., F.R.S., c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 6, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underscored. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the titles; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the articles. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (*JA.*, *JAOS.*, *JASB.*, *JRAS.*, *EDMG.*) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

**The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10.**

and notices of change of address, to the
SUPERINTENDENT.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

PART DCCXLVI.

(VOL. LIX.)

NOVEMBER, 1930.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,

HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY.

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,

FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE.

RAO BAHADUR DR. S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, M.A., (HON.) Ph.D.,

HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA.

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (HON.) Ph.D.,
F.A.S.B.

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS

| | Page | | Page |
|--|------|---|-----------------|
| 1. RACE DRIFT IN SOUTH INDIA, by F. J. RICHARDSON, M.A., L.E.S. (Bristol) | 211 | 4. BUDDHIST SCEPTER FROM A STUPE NEAR GOLD PILLAR, GUNTER DISTRICT, by T. N. RAMACHANDRAN, M.A., by C. E. A. W. O. | 226 |
| 2. SUDH ALI SHLEBI IN INDIA, 1554- 1559 A.D. by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I., I.N.S. (Bristol) | 219 | 5. HINDU ADMINISTRATIVE INSTITUTIONS, by V. H. RAMAKRISHNAN, ILLUMINAR, M.A., by C. E. A. W. O. | 237 |
| 3. THE SINE DVIPAS OF BHARATA KARSA, by SAMBHOJAN CHATURVEDI, M.A. | 224 | 6. HISTORY OF PRE-MODERN INDIA, Vol. I, Pre-Buddhist India, by V. RAMA- CHANDRAN, M.A., by C. E. A. W. O. | 239 |
| Plate I. Fig. 1. S. India, topographical | .. | .. | to face p. 214. |
| Fig. 2. Census Divisions | .. | .. | .. |
| Plate II. Fig. 3. Drift Currents | .. | .. | .. |
| Fig. 4. Density | .. | .. | .. |
| Fig. 5. Forest-Gardener Plains | .. | .. | to face p. 215. |
| Fig. 6. S. Kerala, density | .. | .. | .. |
| Plate III. Fig. 7. S. Kerala | .. | .. | .. |
| Fig. 8. N. Census, density | .. | .. | .. |
| Fig. 9. Tamil Plains, density | .. | .. | .. |
| Fig. 10. Kongs | .. | .. | .. |
| Plate IV. Fig. 11. Burmese | .. | .. | to face p. 216 |
| Fig. 12. Ramanikanta Inscriptions | .. | .. | .. |
| Fig. 13. Haryana Inscriptions | .. | .. | .. |

SUPPLEMENT :-

THE SCATTERGOODS AND THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, a collection of MSS. by BENJAMIN
P. SCATTERGOOD, M.A., F.S.A., edited by SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E.,
F.S.A. PAGES 53 to 69

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MAZGAON, BOMBAY.

Agents for Europe and America :

HERNARD QUABITCH, LTD., 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.
[All Rights Reserved]

Annual Subscription in advance Rs. 20.

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Sir R. C. TEMPLE, Bart., C.B., C.L.E., F.S.A., c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 6, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is excessively troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last subtraction made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italic characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italics should be once underlined. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underlined with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it first occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the titles; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the articles. Where some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the Vedas and the Brahmanic literature, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italics; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italics. But the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies (*JA.*, *JAOS.*, *JASB.*, *JRAS.*, *ZDMG.*) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 10), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for corrections sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscript in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

**The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10.**

and notices of change of address, to the
SUPERINTENDENT.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

PART DCCXLVII.

(VOL. LIX.)

DECEMBER, 1930.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY, A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, Etc., Etc.

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E., F.B.A., F.S.A.,
HON. FELLOW, TRIN. HALL, CAMBRIDGE,
FORMERLY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY,

CHARLES E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I.,
FORMERLY OF THE INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE,

RAO BAHADUR DR. S. KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.,
HONORARY CORRESPONDENT, ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA,

AND

PROF. DEVADATTA RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M.A., (HON.) PH.D.,
F.A.S.B.

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS

| | PAGE | | PAGE |
|--|------|---|------|
| 1. RACE DRIFT IN SOUTH INDIA, by F. J. RICHARDS, M.A., I.C.S. (Retired) .. | 220 | MISCELLANEA :— | |
| 2. DRAVIDIC MISCELLANY, by L. V. RAMASWAMI AYYAR, M.A., B.L. .. | 231 | 6. THE MEANING OF BHAVANUCHANA-SANTATI AND THE IDENTIFICATION OF APARA- MANDARA IN THE RAMACARITA OF SANTHYAKARA NANDI, by NALINI NATH DAS GUPTA, M.A. .. | 244 |
| 3. CHITOR AND ITS SIEGES, by R. R. HALDER, RAIPUTANA MUSEUM, AJMER .. | 235 | BOOK-NOTICE :— | |
| 4. SIDI ALI SHELERI IN INDIA, 1554- 1558 A.D., by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM, C.S.I., I.C.S. (Retired) .. | 239 | 7. FOREIGN BIOGRAPHIES OF SHIVAJI : by DR. SURENDRA NATH SEN, B.LITT. (Oxon.), M.A., PH.D. (Cal.), Lecturer in History, Calcutta University, by SRS EVAN COTTON .. | 245 |
| 5. NOTES ON CHIAMAY (<i>The Mysore</i> <i>Lois of the Far East</i>), by SIR R. C. TEMPLE, Bt. .. | 241 | NOTES AND QUERIES :— | |
| Plate V : { Fig. 14. Totipotys } to face p. 229 | | 8. CHANGES IN THE COURSE OF THE SON RIVER, by C. E. A. W. OLDHAM .. | 246 |
| | | 9. THE KAZHI SCRIPT, by SIR R. C. TEMPLE .. | 248 |

SUPPLEMENT :—

THE SCATTERGOODS AND THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, a collection of MSS. by BERNARD
P. SCATTERGOOD, M.A., F.S.A., edited by SIR RICHARD C. TEMPLE, Bt., C.B., C.I.E.,
F.S.A. pages 67 to 74

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE BRITISH INDIA PRESS, MUMBAI, BOMBAY.

Agents for Europe and America :

BERNARD QUARITCH, LTD., 11, GRAFTON STREET, NEW BOND STREET, LONDON, W.
[All Rights Reserved.]

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Contributors in India are requested to be so good as to address papers and correspondence to the EDITOR, care of the British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

Contributors in Europe are requested to be so good as to send their manuscripts and corrected proofs to Mr R. C. TEMPLE, Barr., C.B., C.I.E., F.R.A., c/o Lloyd's Bank Ltd., Cox's and King's Branch, 6, Pall Mall, London.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor, in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, scheduling of proofs, etc., etc. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Contributors will also greatly lighten the task of the Editor, as well as lessen the cost of composition and correction, by observing the following suggestions:—

1. In preparing copy, please leave a margin of at least three inches on one side. The revision of a crowded manuscript is extremely troublesome and laborious. When the last sheet of the article has been finished, the last footnote or other interpolation added, and the last submission made, please number the folios consecutively with the actual numbers from 1 to the end.

2. Write plainly, especially proper names and foreign words. If foreign characters are to be employed, let them resemble as closely as possible the type in our fonts. If Roman or Italian characters with diacritical points are used, see that the points are distinct and rightly placed. Words to be printed in Italian should be well underscored. Words to be printed in Clarendon type may be once underscored with blue pencil. Typewritten copy always needs to be carefully revised, with especial attention to mechanical faults and to the punctuation.

3. Indicate paragraphs clearly by a wide indentation at the beginning; or, if the break is an after-thought, by the usual sign (§). Begin all larger divisions of an article on a fresh sheet of paper. It is hardly necessary to say that the proper construction of paragraphs is far more than a matter of external appearance.

4. Punctuate the copy precisely as you wish it to appear in print. Double marks of quotation (" ") should be used for actual quotations, single marks (') for included quotations, definitions, and the like.

5. In citing the titles of books, give the title in full where it best occurs. In subsequent citations the work may be referred to by the significant words of the title; but abbreviations which may not be at once understood are to be avoided, and, above all, entire uniformity should be observed throughout the articles. When some conventional system of citation is in general use, as in the case of the *Vedas* and the *Brahmanic Literature*, the established custom of scholars should be followed. Titles of books will be printed in Italian; titles of articles in periodicals, in quotation marks, with the name of the periodical in Italian. For the well-established method of abbreviating the titles of the *Journals of the five principal Oriental Societies* (*J.A.*, *J.AOB.*, *J.ASD.*, *J.RAS.*, *ZDMG.*) should be adhered to.

6. It is desirable, for reasons of economy as well as good typography, that footnotes be kept within moderate limits. References to footnotes should be made by brief series of natural numbers (say from 1 to 19), not by stars, daggers, etc. As to the method of inserting footnotes in the copy, good usage differs. A way convenient for author and editor and printer is to insert the note, with a wider left-hand margin than that used for the text, beginning the note on the line next after the line of text to which it refers, the text itself being resumed on the line next after the ending of the note. But if the note is an after-thought, or if it is long, it is well to interpolate it on a fresh sheet as a rider.

7. Contributors are requested to kindly remember that additions and alterations in type after an article is printed in pages, are in many cases technically difficult and proportionately costly, the bill for alterations sometimes amounting to as much as the first cost of composition, and that such alterations entail a most trying kind of labour, not only on editors and compositors, but on the authors themselves as well, and they are accordingly advised that a careful preparation of their manuscripts in the manner above indicated will save both the Editor and themselves much unnecessary trouble.

Remittances relative to Subscriptions to be made payable to—

**The Proprietors,
British India Press,
Mazgaon,
Bombay, No. 10.**

and notices of change of address, to the
SUPERINTENDENT.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

The Maha-Bharata, vol. XXXVII, No. 11, November 1928.

The Madras Christian College Magazine, vol. IX, No. 4, October 1929.

A History of the Samantas of Calcutta, Part I, by K. V. Krishna Ayyar, M.A., D.L.

Hindu Administrative Institutions, by V. R. Narasimhaiah Dikshitar, M.A.

Archæological Survey of India, vol. XLVI, Imperial Series—*The Antiquities of Siam in the Historical Outline*, by Henry Coomaraswamy, M.A., F.R.S.

Ephemerides Orientalis, No. 40, October 1929. Otto Harrassowitz, Leipzig.

Journal of the American Oriental Society, vol. 49, No. 3, September 1929.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

Origin of Caste Systems in India, by the late S. Charles Hill.

Notes on Kition and Laidaki (From a Tilmian point of view), by Prof. A. H. Franke, Ph.D.

Periods in Indian History, by F. J. Richards.

The Social and Commercial Life of the Savakas culled from various sources, by Bawa Bhanuprat, D.Litt. (Farsi).

The Beestergoods and the East India Company, a collection of MSS., by Bernard Beestergood, M.A., F.R.S., edited by Sir D. G. Temple (Supplement).

Nizam Inscriptions at Inscriptions of Vikram Samvat 897, by R. D. Halder.

Bustarji Muzak: A great Parsi lecture, by Dattaraj Das, D.Litt. (Gujarati).

Some Remarks on the Ragnatunga, by Professor Jell Obergren, Ph.D., Upsala.

Nature Study in the Sanskrit Poem Meghaduta, by Lily Dwyer Thomas, Ph.D.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I, January to June, 1925.

with Plates
and Illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANKIS EDWARDS,
85a High Street, Marblebone, London, W.1.

OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF
ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Price 2s. net monthly,
or 20s. per annum prepaid.

**SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL
INSTITUTE**

OCCASIONAL PAPER No. 8.

Studies in Early Pottery of the Near East: Mesopotamia, Syria and Egypt, and their Earliest Interrelations.

By H. FRANKFORT, M.A.

With Plates I.—XIII. Price 10s. 6d. net.

**PUBLISHED ON BEHALF OF THE
COLONIAL OFFICE.**

The Tribal Markings and Marks of Adornment of the Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast Colony.

By CAPT. C. H. ARMITAGE, C.M.G., D.S.O.
23 Pages, with Plates I.—XVI. Price 3s. net.

To be obtained from—

**THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL
INSTITUTE,**
50, Great Russell Street, London, W. C. 1.

JUST OUT

THE
SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 56 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT,

"Indian Antiquary."

Mazagon, Bombay 10.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY
1872—1921

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

COMPILED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTEY

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 50
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 8.

Advertisement.

PALA SAIKHA MAHANNAYO, a comprehensive
Prakrit Hindi Dictionary with Sanskrit equivalents,
important quotations and examples referred
to Vols. I to IV containing about 25,000 words in
1,270 pages double column, octavo, with a detailed
introduction giving the history of the Prakrit lan-
guages by Prof. Hargovind Das Shukla, a lecturer
in Prakrit, of the Calcutta University.

Price Rs. 40 for the whole set of Vols. I to IV.

Can be had from the Author or from

KAKAIJHAJI B. YAKIL, Esq.,

Member District, Lohar Chawl,

Bombay No. 2.

Extracts of some of the opinions on the book—

MR. GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E., F.R.S.,
D.Litt., LL.D.—"I have recently congratulated you
on the completion of this most useful work. I have
found it a valuable help to my own studies and
commonly refer to it."

MR. GUNAGOPAL TILAK, Professor of Sanskrit,
Rangoon University—"The Prakrit Dictionary is very
useful in my study."

DR. M. WINTHROP, Professor of Pagan Univer-
sity—"Many thanks for the Prakrit
Dictionary which is very useful to me."

PROFESSOR A. B. DUTTA, Pres. Vice-Chancellor,
Hindu University, Dacca—"I have seen Mr.
Hargovind Das Shukla's Prakrit Dictionary. It
represents a personal attempt to supply a need which
has long been felt, and I am sure it will receive the
appreciation which it so well deserves."

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full-page. | Half-page. | Quarter-page. |
|------------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| One month .. | Rs. 25 | Rs. 14 | Rs. 7-6 |
| Three months .. | " 75 | " 42 | " 20-0 |
| Six months .. | " 120 | " 65 | " 34-0 |
| Twelve months .. | " 240 | " 125 | " 68-0 |

Short advertisements are inserted at Rs. 2 2 per
line, single column, for one month.

The Indian Antiquary is circulated throughout
India, the United Kingdom and the Continents
of Europe and America, its subscribers are
exclusively sent an advance generally what
to reach through the medium of a high-class
Journal of Oriental research and literature, and
the terms for insertion, as given above, are very
moderate. Applications should be made to the
Publisher, British India Press, Bangalore, Bombay.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

The *Malai-Hadiki*, vol. XXXVII, No. 12, December 1929.

Les Malaises de la Philologie Valdais par Louis Hanton, Professeur à l'Université de Lyon.

Horizon De L'Extrême Orient par René Grousset, Conservateur-adjoint au Musée Guimet, vols I and II.

The *Calcutta Review*, vol. 33, Nos. 2 and 3, November and December 1929.

Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 88. *Myths and Tales of the South-eastern Indians*, by John R. Swanton.

Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 90. *Papago Music*, by Frances Denmore.

Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 92. *Shashk'wéjébee Village, a late Basket Maker site in the Chisago Canyon, New Mexico*, by Frank H. H. Hoots, Jr.

Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 93. *Observations on the Thunder Dance of the Bear Gave of the Fox Indians*, by Truman Michelson.

44th Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1928-29.

Nagari Prashasti Sabha Report.

Journal of Oriental Research, Madras, vol. III, Pt. IV, October-December 1929.

Nagari Prashasti Magazine, October-November, 1929.

Journal and Proceedings of Asiatic Society of Bengal, vol. XXIV, 1929, Nos. 3 and 4.

Bibliothèque Indienne, Catalogue of Works relating to Indian Culture.

Bibliothèque Islamique, Catalogue of Works relating to Islamic Culture.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

Rustaraji Marak: A great Parsi broker, by Harihar Das, B.Litt. (Oxon.).

Nature Study in the Sanskrit Poem Meghadūta by Lily Dexter Greene, Ph.D.

An Inscription of Mahmud I of Gujarat, by Ch. Muhammad I Ismail, M.A.

Two Muslim Inscriptions from Surab by Ch. Muhammad Ismail, M.A.

Some Additions to the *Lalit Vakyam* (The Way Sprung of Lat Doh), by Pandit Anand Koul, Vrindavan, Avaran.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I, January to June, 1925.

with Plates
and Illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANCIS EDWARDS,
83a High Street, Marylebone, London, W.1.

OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF
ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Price 2s. net monthly,
or 20s. per annum prepaid.

SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

OCCASIONAL PAPER No. 8.

Studies in Early Pottery of the Near East: Mesopotamia, Syria and Egypt, and their Earliest Interrelations.

By H. FRANKFORT, M.A.

With Plates I.—XIII. Price 10s. 6d. net.

PUBLISHED ON BEHALF OF THE COLONIAL OFFICE.

The Tribal Markings and Marks of Adornment of the Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast Colony.

By CAPT. C. H. ARMITAGE, C.M.G., D.S.O.

23 Pages, with Plates I.—XVI. Price 3s. net.

To be obtained from—

THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE,

50, Great Russell Street, London, W. C. 1.

JUST OUT

THE
**SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)**

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 56 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT,

"Indian Antiquary."

Mazagon, Bombay 10.

**THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY
1872-1921**

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

COMPILED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTEE

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 50
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 5.

Advertisement.

PALA-SADDA MAHANNAVO. — Comprehensive Prakrit-Hindi Dictionary with Sanskrit equivalents, important quotations and concise references in Vols. I to IV containing about 75,000 words in 1,370 pages, double crown, octavo, with a detailed introduction giving the history of the Prakrit languages by Pandit Hargovind Das Shastri, a lecturer in Prakrit, of the Calcutta University.

Price Rs. 40 for the whole set of Vols. I to IV.

Can be had from the Author or from

KAKALBHAI B. VAKIL Esq.,

Manhar Building, Lohar Chawl,

Bombay No. 2.

Extracts of some of the opinions on the book:—

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E., Ph.D., D.Litt., LL.D.—"I most heartily congratulate you on the completion of this most useful work. I have found it a valuable help in my own studies and consequently refer to it."

DR. GEORGE TRICE, Professor of Sanskrit, Bonn University.—"The Prakrit Dictionary is very useful in my study."

DR. M. WINTERHITS, Professor of Prague University.—"Many thanks for . . . the Prakrit Dictionary which is very useful to me."

PROFESSOR A. B. DHARVA, Pro. Vice-Chancellor, Hindu University, Benares.—"I have seen Mr. Hargovind Das Shastri's Prakrit Dictionary. It represents a genuine attempt to supply a need which has long been felt, and I am sure it will receive the appreciation which it so well deserves."

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full page. | Half-page. | Quarter-page. |
|------------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| One month .. | Rs. 25 | Rs. 14 | Rs. 7-6 |
| Three months .. | .. 70 | .. 39 | .. 20-0 |
| Six months .. | .. 120 | .. 65 | .. 35-0 |
| Twelve months .. | .. 240 | .. 125 | .. 65-0 |

Short advertisements are inserted at Rs. 2-6 per inch, single column, for one month.

The *Indian Antiquary* is circulated throughout India, the United Kingdom and the Continents of Europe and America, its subscribers are exclusively such as advertise generally with to reach through the medium of a high-class Journal of Oriental research and literature, and the terms for insertion, as given above, are very moderate. Applications should be made to the Publisher, British India Press, Mazagon, Bombay.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

- History of Pre-Muselman India (in nine vols.)
Vol. I. Prehistoric India, by V. Rangacharya.
M.A.
- The Calcutta Review, vol. 24, No. 1, January 1920.
- Djawa. De Jaargang No. 6, 1—December 1920.
- Programma Van Het Congres, Java Instituut,
1910—1920.
- The Dhangar Rajputs or Rameswanshi Baghelas,
by Minnalal Chandail.
- Madras Christian College Magazine, vol. X, No. 1,
January 1920.
- Kampili and Vijayastagera, by N. Venkata
Ramaswamy, M.A., Ph.D.
- Trilochana Palkya and Krikala Chola, by
N. Venkata Ramaswamy, M.A., Ph.D.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

- Rastanji Manak: A Notable Parsi broker, by
Harinar Das, B.Litt. (Oxon.).
- Nature Study in the Sanskrit Poem Meghaduta
by Lily Dexter Greene, Ph.D.
- An Inscription of Mahmud I of Gujrat, by
Ch. Muhammad Ismail, M.A.
- Two Marathi Inscriptions from Surat by Ch.
Muhammad Ismail, M.A.
- Some Additions to the Lalla-Vekuni (The Wise
Sayings of Lal Daxi), by Pandit Anand Koul,
Srinagar, Kashmir.
- Tamil Aris (Rites) and Greek Orizen, by L.V.
Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
- Śaṅkara on the Conditions of Knowledge, by
Srinivas Kumar Mukherjee, M.A.
- Pinakari, by Professor Jarl Charpentier, Ph.D.
Upsala.
- Origin of the Pallavas by Madaliyas C. Ramana-
sagani.
- A Further Note on the Sketambhar and Digambar
Sect, by Kamta Prasad Jain, M.B.A.S.
- An Hittite Inscription from Channamangalak, by
P. Amisur Agha.
- Brahmala and Dandala, by Prof. Giuseppe Tucci,
Ph.D.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I, January to June, 1925.

with Plates

and Illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANCIS EDWARDS,
32a High Street, Marylebone, London, W.1.

OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF
ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Price 2s. net monthly,

or 20s. per annum prepaid.

SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

OCCASIONAL PAPER No. 6.

Studies in Early Pottery of the Near East :
Mesopotamia, Syria and Egypt, and their
Earliest Interrelations.

By H. FRANKFORT, M.A.

With Plates I.—XIII. Price 10s. 6d. net.

PUBLISHED ON BEHALF OF THE COLONIAL OFFICE.

The Tribal Markings and Marks of Adorn-
ment of the Natives of the Northern Terri-
tories of the Gold Coast Colony.

By CAPT. G. H. ARMITAGE, C.M.G., D.S.O.

23 Pages, with Plates I.—XVI. Price 2s. net.

To be obtained from—

THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL
INSTITUTE.

50, Great Russell Street, London, W. C. 1.

JUST OUT

THE
SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 56 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT.

"Indian Antiquary."

Madras, Bombay 10.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY
1872—1921

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

COMPILED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTREY

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 50
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 5.

Advertisement.

PALA-SADDA-MAHANNAVO, A comprehensive
Prakrit-Hindi Dictionary with Sanskrit equivalents,
important quotations and complete references
in Vols. I to IV containing about 75,000 words in
1,370 pages, double crown, octavo, with a detailed
introduction giving the history of the Prakrit lan-
guages by Pandit Hargovind Das Sheth, a lecturer
in Prakrit, of the Calcutta University.

Price Rs. 40 for the whole set of Vols. I to IV.

Can be had from the Author or from

KAKALDHAI B. VAKIL, Esq.,

Marlborough Building, Lahore (India).

Bombay No. 2.

Extracts of some of the opinions on the book:—

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E., Ph.D.,
D.Litt., LL.D.—"I must heartily congratulate you
on the completion of this most useful work. I have
found it a valuable help in my own studies and
constantly refer to it."

DR. GEORGE TUCKER, Professor of Sanskrit,
Rangoon University.—"The Prakrit Dictionary is very
useful in my study."

DR. M. WINTERSTEN, Professor of Pali,
University.—"Many thanks for the Prakrit
Dictionary which is very useful to me."

PROFESSOR A. B. DESAI, Prof. Vice-Chancellor,
Hindu University, Bombay.—"I have seen Mr.
Hargovind Das Sheth's Prakrit Dictionary. It
represents a genuine attempt to supply a want which
has long been felt, and I am sure it will receive the
appreciation which it so well deserves."

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full-year | Half-year | Quarter-year |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| One month .. | Rs. 25 | Rs. 14 | Rs. 7-6 |
| Three months .. | .. 70 | .. 39 | .. 20-0 |
| Six months .. | .. 130 | .. 65 | .. 35-0 |
| Twelve months .. | .. 240 | .. 125 | .. 65-0 |

Short advertisements are inserted at Rs. 5-6 per
inch, single column, for one month.

The Indian Antiquary is circulated throughout
India, the United Kingdom and the Continent
of Europe and America, its advertisements are
exclusively such as advertisers generally wish
to reach through the medium of a high-class
Journal of Oriental research and literature, and
the terms for insertion, as given above, are very
moderate. Applications should be made to the
Publisher, British India Press, Madras, Bombay.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

- The Quarterly Journal of the Mithila Society, vol. XX, No. 2, January 1930.
Journal of the Bombay Historical Society, vol. 2, No. 11, September 1929.
The Maha-Bodhi, vol. XXXVIII, February and March 1930.
The Vistā Bhārati Quarterly, vol. VII, No. 2, October 1929.
Warren Hastings and Philip Francis by Sophia Weitzman, M.A., Ph.D.
Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, vol. X, Parts III and IV, July 1929, and vol. XI, Part I, October 1929.
The Calcutta Review, vol. 31, No. 2, February 1930.
The Hindi Scientific Glossary. Physics. Negari-Pracharini Sabha, Benares.
Karnawada aur Janmantar. Anuwodak Lalitprasad Pandye.
Akbari Darbar, Part II, Anuwodak Ramchandra Varma.
Mansuranjan Pustakmala (48). Tarkashiksha, 3rd Part.
The Journal of the Music Academy, Madras, vol. I, No. 1, January 1930.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

- Bastamji Manak: A Notable Parsi broker, by Haribar Das, B.L.Sc. (Oxon.).
Nature Study in the Sanskrit Poem Meghadūta by Lily Dexter Greene, Ph.D.
An Inscription of Mahmud I of Gujarat, by Ch. Mostafaei Ismail, M.A.
Two Muslim Inscriptions from Surat by Ch. Muhammad Ismail, M.A.
Some Additions to the Lalit-Vakyani (The Writings of Lal Dās), by Pandit Anand Koul, Sringeri, Kumbhar.
Tamil Arts (Hind and Greek Orison, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
Sanskrit on the Conditions of Knowledge, by Suddha Kumar Mukherjee, M.A.
Tinder, by Professor Jarl Charpentier, Ph.D., Upsala.
Origin of the Pallavas by Minishyur C. Ramaswami.
A Further Note on the Prastambur and Digambar Bunk, by Kanta Prasad Jain, M.R.A.S.
A Helene Inscription from Chonnamatigahar, by P. Anquetin.
Bhaskara and Dandaga, by Prof. Giuseppe Tucci, Ph.D.
Chiter and the Sages, by R. R. Halder.
Songs of Tibeto-Burman Folklore, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt.
The Mystery and Mental Atmosphere (Supplement), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
The Vedic Aspects in Dravidian, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
The Culture of Medieval India as illustrated by the Ajanta Frescoes, by K. de B. Coomaraswami.
The Site of the Bryandis Khatra (Bunk), Divodas and Sanchi, by Dr. S. N. Pandey, M.Sc., Ph.D.
Dravidian Miscellany, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
The Nine Dances of Bharatayajna by Sankardev Chaudhary, M.A.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I, January to June, 1925.

with Plates
and Illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANCIS EDWARDS,
33a High Street, Marylebone, London, W.1.

OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF
ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Price 2s. net monthly,
or 20s. per annum prepaid.

SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

OCCASIONAL PAPER No. 6.

Studies in Early Pottery of the Near East:
Mesopotamia, Syria and Egypt, and their
Earliest Interrelations.

By H. FRANKFORT, M.A.

With Plates I.—XIII. Price 10s. 6d. net.

PUBLISHED ON BEHALF OF THE
COLONIAL OFFICE.

The Tribal Markings and Marks of Adornment
of the Natives of the Northern Territories
of the Gold Coast Colony.

By Capt. C.H. ARMITAGE, C.M.G., D.S.O.

23 Pages, with Plates I.—XVI. Price 3s. net.

To be obtained from—

THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL
INSTITUTE,

50, Great Russell Street, London, W. C. 1.

JUST OUT

THE
SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIMSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 56 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT,

"*Indian Antiquary*."

Mazagon, Bombay 16.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY

1872—1921

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

COMPILED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTAY

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 50
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 5.

Advertisement.

PAIAGADGA MAHANNAYO, a comprehensive Prakrit-Hindi Dictionary with Sanskrit equivalents, important quotations and English references in Vols. I to IV containing about 75,000 words in 1,370 pages, double column, octavo, 946s a detailed introduction giving the history of the Prakrit languages by Pandit Harprasad Das Shastri, a lecturer in Prakrit, of the Calcutta University.

Price Rs. 40 for the whole set of Vols. I to IV.

Can be had from the Author or from

KAKALSHRAI B. VAKIL, Esq.,

Manager Building, Lohar Chawl,

Bombay No. 2.

Extracts of some of the opinions on the book—

SRI GANESH A. CHAKRAVARTY, M.A., Ph.D.,
D.Litt., LL.D.—"I most heartily congratulate you on the completion of the most useful work. I have found it a valuable help to my own studies and constantly refer to it."

DR. GUNENDRA TIWARI, Professor of Sanskrit,
Rangoon University.—"The Prakrit Dictionary is very
useful to my study."

DR. M. WIKRAMACHANDRAN, Professor of Pagan University.—"Many thanks for . . . the Prakrit
Dictionary which is very useful to me."

PROFESSOR A. B. DHARMA, Prof. Vice-Chancellor,
Hindu University, Benares.—"I have seen Mr.
Harprasad Das Shastri's Prakrit Dictionary. It
represents a positive attempt to supply a need which
has long been felt, and I am sure it will receive the
appreciation which it so well deserves."

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full-page. | Half-page. | Quarter-page. |
|------------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| One month .. | Rs. 25 | Rs. 14 | Rs. 7-6 |
| Two months .. | .. 40 | .. 25 | .. 10-0 |
| Six months .. | .. 100 | .. 55 | .. 35-0 |
| Twelve months .. | .. 210 | .. 125 | .. 65-0 |

Many advertisements are inserted at the 2-6 per
line, single column, for one month.

The *Indian Antiquary* is circulated throughout
India, the United Kingdom and the Continents
of Europe and America, its subscribers are
exclusively well as advertisements generally well
to reach through the medium of a high-class
Journal of Oriental research and literature, and
the terms for insertion, as given above, are very
moderate. Applications should be made to the
Publisher, British India Press, Mazagon, Bombay.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

- Journal of Bihar and Orissa*, vol. XV, Parts III & IV, September to December 1929.
An Account of the District of Purnea in 1809-10, by Francis Buchanan.
Bulletin de l'École Française, d'Extrême-Orient, Tome XXVIII, 1929.
The Calcutta Review, vol. 34, No. 3, March 1930.
Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1928, vol. XXXI, No. 31, Parts I to IV.
Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India, No. 40, Pallava Architecture, Part III, by A. H. Loughurst.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

- Rostamji Manek: A Notable Parsi broker, by Harhar Das, B.Litt. (Oxon.).
 Nature Study in the Sanskrit Poem Meghadūta by Lily Dexter Greene, Ph.D.
 An Inscription of Mahmud I. of Gujrat, by Ch. Muhammad Ismail, M.A.
 Two Moghal Inscriptions from Surat by Ch. Muhammad Ismail, M.A.
 Some Additions to the Lalla-Vakyani (The Wise Sayings of Lal Daki), by Pandit Anand Koul, Srinagar, Kashmir.
 Tamil Arisi (Rice) and Greek Orizon, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
 Śāmkara on the Omnipotence of Knowledge, by Satinder Kumar Mukherjee, M.A.
 Pundari, by Professor Jari Charpentier, Ph.D., Uppsala.
 Origin of the Pallavas by Mudaliyar C. Rameswaram.
 A Further Note on the Svetambar and Digambar Sects, by Kamta Prasad Jain, M.R.A.S.
 A Hebrew Inscription from Chennamangalam, by P. Anujan Achari.
 Mahasba and Dināga, by Prof. Giuseppe Tucci, Ph.D.
 Chitor and its Sieges, by R. B. Haldar.
 Serape of Tibeto-Burman Folklore, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt.
 The Mystery and Mental Atmosphere (Supplement), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
 The Vedic Aspects in Dravidian, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
 The Culture of Medieval India as illustrated by the Ajanta Frescoes, by K. de B. Codrington.
 The Site of the Râgrudra Battle between Divodan and Sambara, by Dr. S. N. Pradhan, M.Sc., Ph.D.
 Dravida Mimamsa, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
 The Nine Divpas of Bharatavarzi by Sankubhusan Chatterji, M.A.
 The Portuguese Fort of Bandor, by Rev. H. Harris, S.J.
 Vishnu's Parādevata Paramārthya Sculptured at Mahakalaparam, by R. Srinivasan Raghava Ayyangar, M.A.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I, January to June, 1925.

with Plates
and Illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANCIS EDWARDS,
33a High Street, Marylebone, London, W.1

OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Price 2s. net monthly,
or 20s. per annum prepaid.

SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

OCCASIONAL PAPER No. 8.

Studies in Early Pottery of the Near East: Mesopotamia, Syria and Egypt, and their Earliest Interrelations.

By H. FRANKFORT, M.A.

With Plates I.—XIII. Price 10s. 6d. net.

PUBLISHED ON BEHALF OF THE COLONIAL OFFICE.

The Tribal Markings and Marks of Adornment of the Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast Colony.

By CAPT. C. H. ARMITAGE, C.M.G., D.S.O.

23 Pages, with Plates I.—XVI. Price 3s. net.

To be obtained from—

THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE,

50, Great Russell Street, London, W. C. 1.

THE
SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 56 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT,

"Indian Antiquary,"

Mazgaon, Bombay 10.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY
1872—1921

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

COMPILED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTREY

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 50
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 5.

Advertisement.

PALA-SADDA-MAHANNAYO, a comprehensive Prakrit-Hindi Dictionary with Sanskrit equivalents, important quotations and complete references in Vols. I to IV containing about 75,000 words in 1,370 pages double crown, octavo, with a detailed introduction giving the history of the Prakrit languages by Pandit Hargovind Das Sheth, a lecturer in Prakrit, of the Calcutta University.

Price Rs. 40 for the whole set of Vols. I to IV.

Can be had from the Author or from

KAKALBHAI B. VAKIL, Esq.,

Manhar Building, Lohar Chawl,

Bombay No. 2.

Extracts of some of the opinions on the book :-

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E., Ph.D., D.Litt., LL.D. — "I must heartily congratulate you on the completion of this most useful work. I have found it a valuable help in my own studies and constantly refer to it."

DR. GEORGE TUCK, Professor of Sanskrit, Roma University. — "The Prakrit Dictionary is very useful in my study."

DR. M. WINTERKITS, Professor of Prague University. — "Many thanks for . . . the Prakrit Dictionary which is very useful to me."

PROFESSOR A. B. DUTTA, Pres. Vice-Chancellor, Hindu University, Benares. — "I have seen Mr. Hargovind Das Sheth's Prakrit Dictionary. It represents a genuine attempt to supply a need which has long been felt, and I am sure it will receive the appreciation which it so well deserves."

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full-page. | Half-page. | Quarter-page. |
|------------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| One month .. | Rs. 25 | Rs. 14 | Rs. 7-8 |
| Three months .. | .. 70 | .. 39 | .. 20-0 |
| Six months .. | .. 130 | .. 65 | .. 35-0 |
| Twelve months .. | .. 240 | .. 125 | .. 65-0 |

Short advertisements are inserted at Rs. 2-8 per
line, single column, for one month

The Indian Antiquary is circulated throughout India, the United Kingdom and the Continents of Europe and America, its subscribers are exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to reach through the medium of a high-class Journal of Oriental research and literature, and the terms for insertion, as given above, are very moderate. Applications should be made to the Publisher, British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

- A descriptive catalogue of the Sanskrit Manuscripts, vols. IV, V & VI, by P. P. S. Sankar, M.A. (Oxon.), M.A. (Madras), M.R.A.S.
- The Madras Christian College Magazine, vol. X, No. 2, April 1925.
- The Maha-Bodhi, vol. XXXVIII, No. 4, April 1925.
- The Calcutta Review, vol. 53, No. 1, April 1925.
- Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, vol. LIX, July to December 1925.
- Annual Report of Bombay Presidency Branch of the Indian Red Cross Society for the year ending 31st December 1924.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

- Tamil Arts (Music and Greek Ornaments), by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., D.L.
- Kashmir: by the Commission of Knowledge, by Indira Kumar Mukherjee, M.A.
- Pashur, by Professor Jari Charyettier, Ph.D., Uppsala.
- Origin of the Pallavas by Mudaliyar C. Rameswaram.
- 3 Further Notes on the Svatamir and Dugambic Beds, by Kanika Prasad Jain, M.R.A.S.
- 3 Hakeem Inscriptions from Chennamangalam, by P. Anjan Acharya.
- Bahutake and Dividers, by Prof. Giuseppe Tucci, Ph.D.
- China and the Steins, by R. B. Haldar.
- Serape of Tibetan Buddhist Follies, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt.
- The Mystery and Mental Atmosphere (Supplement), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
- The Vedic Aspects in Dravidian, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., D.L.
- The Culture of Medieval India as Illustrated by the Ajanta Frescoes, by E. and B. Collington.
- The Role of the Rigveda in the Battle between Dravidian and Sanskrit, by Dr. B. N. Pradhan, M.Sc., Ph.D.
- Devichu Muralliy, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., D.L.
- The Five Dhyas of Bhaktiyoga by Sankardeva Choudhury, M.A.
- The Portuguese Folk of Borneo, by Rev. H. H. H. H.
- Vishnu's Parashura: Parashura's Sculpture at Mahabalipuram, by R. Srinivas Raghava Ayyangar, M.A.
- Sati in India, 1801-1850 A.D., by C. E. A. W. Odell, C.S.I.
- A Note on the Two Plays of Hama published by MM. T. Osmann Sankar, by R. V. Jalagirdar, M.A.
- Notes on Hobson-Jobson, by Professor R. H. Broome, M.A.
- The Antiquities and the East India Company, a collection in MS., by Bernard Sankardev, M.A., F.R.A., edited by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt., C.B. (Supplement).
- Remarks on the Sacred Islands and their history, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B.
- Beds and Ornaments of Caves in the Archana Hills, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I January to June, 1925.

with Plates

and Illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANCIS EDWARDS, 30, High Street, Marylebone, London, W.1.

OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Price 2s. net monthly,

or 20s. per annum prepaid.

SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

OCCASIONAL PAPER No. 8.

Studies in Early Pottery of the Near East: Mesopotamia, Syria and Egypt, and their Earliest Interrelations.

By H. FRANKFORT, M.A.

With Plates I.—XIII. Price 10s. 6d. net.

PUBLISHED ON BEHALF OF THE COLONIAL OFFICE.

The Tribal Markings and Marks of Adornment of the Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast Colony.

By CAPT. O. H. ARMITAGE, C.M.G., D.S.O.

23 Pages, with Plates I.—XVI. Price 3s. net.

To be obtained from—

THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE,

50, Great Russell Street, London, W. C. 1.

JUST OUT

THE
SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 56 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT,

"Indian Antiquary."

Mazgaon, Bombay 10.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY
1872—1921

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

COMPILED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTLEY

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 50
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 5.

Advertisement.

PAIA-SADDA-MAHANNAYO, a comprehensive Prakrit-Hindi Dictionary with Sanskrit equivalents, important quotations and complete references in Vols. I to IV containing about 75,000 words in 1,376 pages double crown, octavo, with a detailed introduction giving the history of the Prakrit languages by Pussit Hargovind Das Sheth, a lecturer in Prakrit, of the Calcutta University.

Price Rs. 40 for the whole set of Vols. I to IV.

Can be had from the Author or from

KARALBHAI B. VAKIL, Esq.,

Manhar Building, Lehar Chowk,

Bombay No. 2.

Extracts of some of the opinions on the book:—

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E., Ph.D., D.Litt., LL.D.—"I must heartily congratulate you on the completion of this most useful work. I have found it a valuable help in my own studies and constantly refer to it."

DR. GEORGE TUGEL, Professor of Sanskrit, Bonn University.—"The Prakrit Dictionary is very useful in my study."

DR. M. WINTERSTEN, Professor of Prague University.—"Many thanks for . . . the Prakrit Dictionary which is very useful to me."

PROFESSOR A. B. DALRYMPLE, Pro. Vice-Chancellor, Hindu University, Benares.—"I have seen Mr. Hargovind Das Sheth's Prakrit Dictionary. It represents a popular attempt to supply a need which has long been felt, and I am sure it will receive the appreciation which it so well deserves."

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full-page. | Half-page. | Quarter-page. |
|------------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| One month .. | Rs. 25 | Rs. 14 | Rs. 7-5 |
| Three months .. | .. 70 | .. 30 | .. 20-0 |
| Six months .. | .. 100 | .. 60 | .. 35-0 |
| Twelve months .. | .. 250 | .. 125 | .. 65-0 |

Short advertisements are inserted at Rs. 2 5 per inch, single column, for one month.

The *Indian Antiquary* is circulated throughout India, the United Kingdom and the Continents of Europe and America; its advertisements are exclusively such as advertisements generally wish to reach through the medium of a high-class Journal of Oriental research and literature, and the terms for insertion, as given above, are very moderate. Applications should be made to the Publisher, British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

- Handbook to the Sculpture in the Victoria Museum, by H. Haggren.
- Epigraphia Indica, Part VIII, vol. XXVIII, October 1929.
- The Calcutta Review, vol. 25, No. 2, May 1929.
- Dance, the *Journal* No. 1 on 2, January 1929 and No. 3, May 1929.
- On Jain Bibliography No. 1, by R. B. Lal, Patna, Bihar, Henry, Madras.
- Kalavyasa Aranyakas Patrika, vol. 1, April 1929.
- Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, vol. XXV, No. 1, April 1929.
- Journal of the Asiatic Historical Research Society, vol. IV, Parts I & 2, July and October 1929.
- The Kashmiri Remains of the Bhagawadgita, by F. Otto Schröder.
- Nagarpurushaṁi Patrika, vol. 10, No. 1, February 1929.
- Catalogue of the Indian Collection Part VI: Metal Painting, by Ananda K. Coomaraswamy, D.Sc. (London).

PAPERS ON HAND:—

- Origin of the Pallavas by Mudaliar C. Ramaswami.
- A Further Note on the Sivaite and Digambar Sects, by Kanta Prasad Jain, M.R.A.S.
- Chetana and the Bhagat, by R. H. Halder.
- Seraps of Tiberio-Durman Pundit, by Dr. Richard C. Temple, B.A.
- The Mystery and Mental Atmosphere (Suggham), by Sir R. C. Temple, B.A.
- The Vedic Aspirata in Dravidian, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
- The Culture of Medieval India as illustrated by the Ajanta Frescoes, by K. de B. Cochrane.
- The site of the Rig-veda Battle between Divodasa and Sudasa, by Dr. S. N. Pandey, M.Sc., Ph.D.
- Dravidic Miscellany, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
- The Nine Divines of Bharatavarsa (by Sanjivashan Choudhary, M.A.).
- The Fortunate Port of Barcelona, by Rev. H. Hume, S.J.
- Vishnu's Parashurama Parashurama Sculptured as Mahabharata, by R. Srinivasan Raghava Ayyangar, M.A.
- San. A. in India, 1924-1925 A.D., by C. E. A. W. Oldham, C.M.I.
- A Note on the Ten Plays of Bhasa collected by MM. T. Govindaswami, by R. V. Jaganadar, M.A.
- Notes on Holm-Jahon, by Professor S. H. Hodsoll, M.A.
- The Butterflies and the East India Company, a collection of M.B.S., by Bernard Butterfield, M.A., F.S.A., edited by Sir R. C. Temple, B.A., C.B. (Sturges).
- Remarks on the Weather Islands and their country, by Sir Richard C. Temple, B.A., C.B.
- Birth and Growth of Casts in the Andaman Islands, by Sir Richard C. Temple, B.A., C.B.
- Why Krent women are black in the Andaman (Hue Lal, U.I.E., C.B. (1929)).
- Bengal and the City of Baranasi (Controversies in an old controversy), by Sir R. C. Temple, B.A., C.B.
- Capital (The Bihar-Mizor District of Bengal), by Sir R. C. Temple, B.A.
- Nature Study in the Bharat Dharma Samitai, by Miss Lily Dwyer Green, Ph.D.
- The coming of the Vedic Brahmins by Dhanur-atha Shrestha, M.A.
- How India is South India by F. J. Enderby, M.A.
- Life of Hindu Pundit Pundit, a great leader of India, by Pundit Pundit, Kashi, Kashi.
- Nature by Chandra (The Mystery of the Lake of the Far East), by Sir R. C. Temple, B.A.
- On certain specimens of Pundit Chandra in Bihar, by Sir R. C. Temple, B.A.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I, January to June, 1925.

with Plates
and illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANCIS EDWARDS,
83a High Street, Marylebone, London, W.1.
OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF
ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Price 2s. net monthly,
or 20s. per annum prepaid.

SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

OCCASIONAL PAPER No. 8.

Studies in Early Pottery of the Near East: Mesopotamia, Syria and Egypt, and their Earliest Interrelations.

By H. FRANKFORT, M.A.

With Plates I.—XIII. Price 10s. 6d. net.

PUBLISHED ON BEHALF OF THE COLONIAL OFFICE.

The Tribal Markings and Marks of Adornment of the Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast Colony.

By CAPT. O. H. ARMITAGE, C.M.G., D.S.O.

23 Pages, with Plates I.—XVI. Price 3s. net.

To be obtained from—

THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE,

60, Great Russell Street, London, W. C. 1.

JUST OUT

THE
**SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)**

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 56 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT,

"Indian Antiquary,"

Mazagon, Bombay 10.

**THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY
1872—1921**

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

COMPILED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTREY

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 50
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 5.

Advertisement.

PAIJA-SADDA-MAHAYANAVO. A comprehensive Prakrit-Hindi Dictionary with Sanskrit equivalents, improved glossaries and complete references in Vols. I to IV containing about 75,000 words in 1,270 pages double crown, octavo, with a detailed Introduction giving the history of the Prakrit languages by Pandit Haragovind Das Shastri, a lecturer in Prakrit, of the Calcutta University.

Price Rs. 40 for the whole set of Vols. I to IV.

Can be had from the Author or from

KAKALBHAI B. VAKIL, Esq.,

Member Building, Lohar Chawl,

Bombay No. 2.

Extracts of some of the opinions on the book:—

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E., Ph.D., D.Litt., LL.D.—"I must heartily congratulate you on the completion of this most useful work. I have found it a valuable help in my own studies and constantly refer to it."¹

DR. GRIERSON TUCKER, Professor of Sanskrit, Rome University—"The Prakrit Dictionary is very useful in my study."

DR. M. WERTHEIMER, Professor of Pagan University—"Many thanks for . . . the Prakrit Dictionary which is very useful to me."

PROFESSOR A. B. BHARGAVA, Prof. Vice-Chancellor, Hindu University, Benares—"I have seen Mr. Haragovind Das Shastri's Prakrit Dictionary. It represents a genuine attempt to supply a need which has long been felt, and I am sure it will receive the appreciation which it so well deserves."

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full page. | Half page. | Quarter page. |
|------------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| One month .. | Rs. 25 | Rs. 14 | Rs. 7-6 |
| Three months .. | .. 70 | .. 39 | .. 20-6 |
| Six months .. | .. 130 | .. 65 | .. 35-6 |
| Twelve months .. | .. 240 | .. 125 | .. 65-0 |

Short advertisements are inserted at Rs. 2-6 per inch, single column, for one month.

The *Indian Antiquary* is circulated throughout India, the United Kingdom and the Continents of Europe and America, its subscribers are exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to reach through the medium of a high-class Journal of Oriental research and literature, and the terms for insertion, as given above, are very moderate. Applications should be made to the Publisher, *Brishi India Press, Mangalore, Bombay.*

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

- The Moha-Budha, vol. XXXVIII, Nos. 5 & 6, May-June 1925.
History of Kerala, vol. II, by K. P. Padmanabha Menon, B.A., B.L., M.S.A.S.
An Alphabetical Index of Kannara Manuscripts in the Government Colonial Museum Library, Madras, by M. V. S. Rappaswami Sastri, M.A.
Matsyashiksha, by Sankara Pandita.
A Study of the Mahavamsa by Binoda Churn Law, Ph.D., M.A., B.L.
Contributions to the History of the Hindu Revenue System, by U. N. Ghoshal, M.A., Ph.D.
Some Aspects of Literary Criticism in Sanskrit: the Theories of Rupa and Dhvani, by A. Sankarav, M.A., Ph.D.
Literary Criticism, Descriptive-Literary-Critical, Hols 47, April 1925.
Annals of the Directorate Oriental Research Institute, Poona, vol. XI, Part II.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

- Samhita on the Conditions of Knowledge, by Sankara Kumar Mukherjee, M.A.
Tamil Arudh (Uttar) and Gnan Gnan, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
Savage of Tibet's Burman Problems, by Sir Richard C. Temple, B.A.
The Value Aspects in Dravidian, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
The Site of the Microlite Middle Eastern District and Samhita, by Dr. S. M. Pradhani, M.Sc., Ph.D.
Dravidian Monarchy, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
The Nine Degrees of Bharatavarsa, by Sankaradeva Chaudhary, M.A.
The Panchajanya Fort of Harwar, by Rev. H. Hume, B.A.
Vidya's Parasharavada, Paramashiva Sankaradeva and Mahatmya, by B. Srinivas Raghava Ayyangar, M.A.
Old A.D. in India, 1821-1822 A.D., by O. K. A. W. Gellman, C.E.L.
A Note on the Two Plays of Bhama, published by M. T. Gnanapathi Sastri, by R. Y. Subramanian, M.A.
Notes on Ravana-Jatana, by Professor S. H. Reddy, M.A.
The South-Indian and the East India Company, a collection of MSS., by David Sankaradeva, M.A., F.S.A., edited by Sir R. C. Temple, B.A., C.B. (Supplement).
Hermes in the Number Islands and their country, by Sir Richard C. Temple, B.A., C.B.
Wells and Grottoes of Caves in the Andaman Islands, by Sir Richard C. Temple, B.A., C.B.
Why Karna's women are black, by Sir Richard C. Temple, B.A., C.B. (S.S. 1925).
Bengal and the City of Durgam (Contributions to an old controversy), by Sir R. C. Temple, B.A.
Carnal (The Ruby Mine District of Burma), by Sir R. C. Temple, B.A.
Karna Study in the "Sankaradeva Sankaradeva", by Miss Lily Duttar Gupta, Ph.D.
The Slavery of the Vaidyanathas, by Sankaradeva Sankaradeva, M.A.
Rupa Uthi in South India, by P. T. Richards, M.A.
Life of Rupa Uthi in South India, a great history of Rupa, by P. T. Richards, M.A., B.L., B.S.A.S.
Notes on Chinnay (The Mysterious Lake of the Far East), by Sir R. C. Temple, B.A.
On certain specimens of Rupa Uthi in Burma, by Sir R. C. Temple, B.A.
What was Rupa? by Sankaradeva Chaudhary Chaudhary.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I, January to June, 1925.

with Plates
and Illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANCIS EDWARDS,
80, High Street, Marylebone, London W.1.
OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF
ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Price 2s. net monthly,
or 20s. per annum prepaid.

SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

OCCASIONAL PAPER No. 6.

Studies in Early Pottery of the Near East:
Mesopotamia, Syria and Egypt, and their
Earliest Interrelations.

By H. FRANKFORT, M.A.

With Plates I.—XIII. Price 10s. 6d. net.

PUBLISHED ON BEHALF OF THE
COLONIAL OFFICE.

The Tribal Markings and Marks of Adornment
of the Natives of the Northern Territories
of the Gold Coast Colony.

By Capt. C. H. ARMITAGE, C.M.G., D.S.O.
23 Pages, with Plates I.—XVI. Price 3s. net.

To be obtained from—

THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL
INSTITUTE,

80, Great Russell Street, London, W. C. 1.

JUST OUT

THE
SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 56 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT,

"*Indian Antiquary*."

Alamgiri, Bombay 10.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY

1872-1921

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

EDITED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTEE

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 50
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 5.

Advertisement.

PATA SATHA MAHAKHAYO, a Sanskrit-
Sanskrit-Hindi Dictionary with English and
Sanskrit, Sanskrit and English references
in Vols. I to IV containing about 75,000 words in
1,200 pages double column, double, with a detailed
introduction giving the history of the Pataki
language by Pandit Mahavir Das Shastri, a lecturer
in Pataki, of the Calcutta University.

Price Rs. 40 for the whole set of Vols. I to IV.

Can be had from the Author or from

KAKALBHAI G. VAKIL, Esq.,

Machine Building, India Company,

Fort Street, No. 2.

Extracts of some of the opinions on the book:—

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E., F.R.S.,
D.Lit., LL.D. — "I have heartily congratulated you
on the completion of this most useful work. I have
found it a valuable help in my own studies and
researches." —

DR. GUNARATNE TILAK, Professor of Sanskrit,
Rangoon University. — "The Pataki Dictionary is very
useful in my study."

DR. M. WILKINSON, Professor of Pataki University.
— "Many thanks for the Pataki Dictionary which is very
useful in my study."

PROFESSOR A. D. DUTTA, Prof. Vice-Chancellor,
Hindu University, Calcutta. — "I have seen Mr.
Mahavir Das Shastri's Pataki Dictionary. It
represents a genuine attempt to supply a need which
has long been felt, and I am sure it will receive the
appreciation which it so well deserves."

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full-page | Half-page | Quarter-page |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| One month .. | Rs. 52 | Rs. 14 | Rs. 7-6 |
| Three months .. | .. 75 | .. 20 | .. 10-0 |
| Six months .. | .. 120 | .. 35 | .. 15-0 |
| Twelve months .. | .. 240 | .. 70 | .. 35-0 |

Short advertisements are charged at Rs. 2-5 per
line, single column, for one month.

The *Indian Antiquary* is circulated throughout
India, the United Kingdom and the Continent
of Europe and America. Its subscribers are
exclusively such as advertisers generally wish
to reach through the medium of a high-class
Journal of Oriental research and literature, and
the terms for insertion, as given above, are very
moderate. Applications should be made to the
Publisher, British India Press, Mangalore, Bombay.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

- Journal of Oriental Research, Madras, April-June 1930.
 The Vayu-Bharati Quarterly, January 1930.
 Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society, vol. XVI, Part I, March 1930.
 Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of India, No. 14, Exploration in Orissa by Ramaprasad Chandra, B.A.
 The Maha-Bodhi, vol. XXXVIII, July 1930.
 The Sivadvaita of Srikantha, by S. S. Suryanarayana Sastri, M.A.
 Sivadvaita Sūtras, by Appayya Dikṣita.
 The Calcutta Review, vol. 56, No. 1, July 1930.
 Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum, vol. II, Part I, by Sten Konow, Ph.D.
 Additional Studies of the Arts, Crafts and Customs of the Guiana Indians, with special reference to those of Southern British Guiana. Bulletin 91, by Walter E. Roth.
 The Palaeography of the Hathigumpha and the Narasimha Inscriptions, by R. D. Banerji, M.A., Benares Hindu University.
 Pawan-Mūsa, Bulletin 93, by Francis Denamora.
 Selections from the Peshwa Daftar Government Central Press, Bombay.
 Programme du Concours International Pour le Prix du Monument De Chevtchenko A Kharov.
 Rudra Kavya Prakashānā Khatiriyā Jātaka Jāta by Tha Rudrasinh Tomar.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

- The Vedic Aspects in Dravidian, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
 Dravidic Miscellany, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
 The Nine Deities of Bharatavarsa, by Sashibhusan Choudhuri, M.A.
 Vishnu's Paradevata Panamrthyā Sculptured at Mahabalipur, by R. Srinivasa Raghava Ayyangar, M.A.
 Siddi Ali in India, 1654-1655 A.D., by C. E. A. W. Oldham, C.S.I.
 A Note on the Ten Plays of Ullas published by MM. T. Ganapati Sastri, by R. V. Jhastridar, M.A.
 Notes on Holman Johnson, by Professor E. H. Hodinsky, M.A.
 The Sattergood and the East India Company, a collection of MSS., by Bernard Sattergood, M.A., F.S.A., edited by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt., C.B. (Supplement).
 Remarks on the Nicobar Islands and their country, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B.
 Birth and Growth of Castes in the Andaman Islands, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B.
 Why Kerat women are black, by Rai Bahadur Hira Lal, C.I.E., C.S. (1931).
 Bengal and the City of Bangala (Contributions to an old controversy), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
 Capellan (The Ruby Mines District of Burma), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
 Nature Study in the Sanskrit Drama Sakuntala, by Miss Lily Dexter Green, Ph.D.
 The staging of the Vāṇīśāntanika, by Dasharatha Sharma, M.A.
 Race Drift in South India, by V. J. Richards, M.A.
 Line of Hindu Pāṇi Prāṇi Padāṇi, a great Inherit of Khatra, by Firdi Anand Khat, Rashtra.
 Name on Chatur (The Mystrian Lake of the Far East), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
 On certain specimens of Former Currency in Punjab, by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
 White was Pākari (by Jangsha Chandra Chakrabarti Origin of the Caste System in India, by David Monro, D Litt. (Paris).
 The Pratihara of Khatra Sakha Raja, by Rev. H. Hema S.J., M.A.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I, January to June, 1925.

with Plates
and Illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANCIS EDWARDS,
23a High Street, Marylebone, London, W.1.

OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF
ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Price 2s. net monthly,
or 20s. per annum prepaid.

SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

OCCASIONAL PAPER No. 6.

Studies in Early Pottery of the Near East: Mesopotamia, Syria and Egypt, and their Earliest Interrelations.

By H. FRANKFORT, M.A.

With Plates I.—XIII. Price 10s. 6d. net.

PUBLISHED ON BEHALF OF THE
COLONIAL OFFICE.

The Tribal Markings and Marks of Adornment of the Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast Colony.

By CAPT. C. H. ARMITAGE, C.M.G., D.S.O.

23 Pages, with Plates I.—XVI. Price 3s. net.

To be obtained from—

THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL
INSTITUTE,

50, Great Russell Street, London, W. C. 1.

JUST OUT

THE
**SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)**

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 56 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT,

"Indian Antiquary,"

Alazagon, Bombay 10.

**THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY
1872—1921**

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

COMPILED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTEV

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 50
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 5.

School of Oriental Studies.

(University of London)

London Institution, Finsbury Circus, E.C. 2.

The School is a recognized School of the University of London. Instruction is given in Arabic, Turkish, Persian, Hindostani, Chinese, Japanese, Swahili, and other important languages of the East and of Africa, as well as in the religions and literatures of the countries concerned. Special facilities are offered for Merchants, Missionaries, and others. Lists of Public Lectures and all particulars may be obtained from the Director.

Special arrangements are also made for intensive courses.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full-page. | Half-page. | Quarter-page. |
|------------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| One month .. | Rs. 35 | Rs. 14 | Rs. 7-8 |
| Three months .. | .. 70 | .. 30 | .. 20-0 |
| Six months .. | .. 130 | .. 65 | .. 33-0 |
| Twelve months .. | .. 240 | .. 125 | .. 60-0 |

Short advertisements are inserted at Rs. 2-8 per inch, single column, for one month.

The *Indian Antiquary* is circulated throughout India, the United Kingdom and the Continent of Europe and America. Its subscribers are exclusively such as advertise generally with a view to reach through the medium of a high-class Journal of Oriental research and literature, and the terms for insertion, as given above, are very moderate. Applications should be made to the Publisher, British India Press, Alazagon, Bombay.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

- Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona vol XI, Part III
Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute Report, Poona, 1929-30.
Litterae Orientales, Orientalistischer Literaturbericht, Heft 43, July 1930.
The Calcutta Review, vol. 36, No. 2, August 1930
Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, vol. XXI, No. 1, July 1930
The Maha-Bodhi, vol. XXXVIII, No. 9 September 1930.
Nagarpracharini Patrika, by Rao Bahadur Gaurishanker Hirachand Oza
Kashi Nagarpracharini Sabha's 37th Annual Vivaran.
Shri Ramayana-Parishishtanka, by Hanumanprasad Potdar.
Shriramayannanka, by Jivala Prasad Kanodia and Hanumanprasad Potdar

PAPERS ON HAND:—

- Dravidic Miscellany, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
Sah. Ab in India, 1554-1556 A.D., by C. E. A. W. Oldham, C.S.I.
A Note on the Ten Plays of Bhuvan published by MM. T. Ganapati Sastri, by R. V. Jahagirdar, M.A.
Notes on Hobson-Jobson, by Professor S. H. Hodinvala, M.A.
The Scatteredgoods and the East India Company, a collection of MSS., by Bernard Scattergood, M.A., F.S.A., edited by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt., C.B. (Supplement.)
Remarks on the Nicobar Islanders and their country, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B.
Birth and Growth of Caste in the Andaman Islands, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B.
Why Kewat women are black, by Rai Bahadur Hira Lal, C.I.E., C.S. (read.)
Bengal and the City of Bangala (Contributions to an old controversy), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
Capelen (The Ruby Mines District of Burma), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
Nature Study in the Sanskrit Drama Sakuntala, by Miss Lily Dexter Green, Ph.D.
The meaning of the Vakrihamabhanjika, by Dasharatha Sharma, M.A.
Race Drift in South India, by F. J. Richards, M.A.
Life of Bishi Pir Pandit Padshah, a great hermit of Kashmir, by Pundit Anand Koul, Kashmir.
Notes on Channay (The Mysterious Lake of the Far East), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
On certain specimens of Former Currency in Burma, by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
Where was Tarkari? by Jagendra Chandra Upadhyay
Possible Origin of the Caste System in India, by Egan Bonnerjee, D.Lit. (Paper).
The Prison of Emperor Salivahana Raja, by Rev. H. Hesse, S.J., M.A.
A Badhat Parallel to the Arisavaka story, by A. Venkatesubbiah M.A.
On the modern Indo-Aryan Vernaculars (Part I, chaps. I-III.), by Sir George A. Grierson, O.M., K.C.I.E. (Supplement).
Lalla-Vakyani, or the Wise Sayings of Lal Dasi, by Pandit Anand Kaul Brinagar, Kashmir.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I, January to June, 1925.

with Plates
and Illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANCOIS EDWARDS,
43a High Street, Marylebone, London, W.1

OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Price 2s. net monthly,
or 20s. per annum prepaid.

SUPPLEMENTARY PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

OCCASIONAL PAPER No. 6.

Studies in Early Pottery of the Near East: Mesopotamia, Syria and Egypt, and their Earliest Interrelations.

By H. FRANKFORT, M.A.

With Plates I.—XIII. Price 10s. 5d. net.

PUBLISHED ON BEHALF OF THE COLONIAL OFFICE.

The Tribal Markings and Marks of Adornment of the Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast Colony.

By CAPT. C. H. ARMITAGE, C.M.G., D.S.O.,
23 Pages, with Plates I.—XVI. Price 3s. net.

To be obtained from—

THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE,

50, Great Russell Street, London, W. C. 1.

JUST OUT

THE

**SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)**

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 56 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT,

"Indian Antiquary."

Mazagon, Bombay 10.

**THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY
1872—1921**

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

COMPILED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTAY

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 30
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 5.

School of Oriental Studies.

(University of London)

London Institution, Finsbury Circus, E.C. 2.

The School is a recognized School of the University of London. Instruction is given in Arabic, Turkish, Persian, Hindostani, Chinese, Japanese, Swahili, and other important languages of the East and of Africa, as well as in the religions and literatures of the countries concerned. Special facilities are offered for Merchants, Missionaries, and others. Lists of Public Lectures and all particulars may be obtained from the Director.

Special arrangements are also made for intensive courses.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full-page | Half-page | Quarter-page |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| One month .. | Rs. 25 | Rs. 14 | Rs. 7-5 |
| Three months .. | .. 75 | .. 39 | .. 20-0 |
| Six months .. | .. 130 | .. 65 | .. 35-0 |
| Twelve months .. | .. 240 | .. 125 | .. 65-0 |

Short advertisements are inserted at Rs. 2-8 per
inch, single column, for one month.

The *Indian Antiquary* is circulated throughout India, the United Kingdom and the Continents of Europe and America, its subscribers are exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to reach through the medium of a high-class Journal of Oriental research and literature, and the terms for insertion, as given above, are very moderate. Applications should be made to the Publisher, British India Press, Mazagon, Bombay.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

- Le Problème des Contes. Etude de Mythologie Comparée Indo-Européenne.
Trois Conférences Sur L'Arménie.
The Growth and Development of National Thought in India, by Ishwar Nath Topa, Dr. phil.
The Calcutta Review, vol. 36, No. 3, Sept. 1930
Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, vol. LX, 1930, January to June.
Annals of the Bharadwaj Oriental Research Institute, Poona, Pt. IV, vol. XI.
The Maha-Bodhi, vol. XXXVIII, No. 10, October 1930.
The Calcutta Review, vol. 37, No. 1, October 1930.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

- Dravidic Miscellany, by L. V. Ramaswami Aiyar, M.A., B.L.
Sati, Ah in India, 1554-1558 A.D., by C. E. A. W. Odham, C.S.I.
A Note on the Ten Plays of Bhāsa published by MM. T. Ganapati Sastri, by R. V. Jahagirdar, M.A.
Notes on Hobson-Jobson, by Professor S. H. Hodinval, M.A.
The Scattergoods and the East India Company, a collection of MSS., by Bernard Scattergood, M.A., F.S.A., edited by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt., C.B. (Supplement.)
Remarks on the Nicobar Islanders and their country, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B.
Birth and Growth of Castes in the Andaman Islands, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B.
Why Kewat women are black, by Rai Bahadur Hira Lal, C.I.E., C.S. (retd.)
Bengal and the City of Bengala (Contributions to an old controversy), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
Capelan (The Ruby Mines District of Burma), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
Nature Study in the Sanskrit Drama Sakuntala, by Miss Lily Deane Green, Ph.D.
The staging of the Viddhavalabhanjika, by Dasharatha Sharma, M.A.
Race Drift in South India, by F. J. Richards, M.A.
Life of Hishi Pir Pandit Padishah, a great hermit of Kashmir, by Pandit Anand Koul, Kashmir.
Notes on Chikmay (The Mysterious Lake of the Far East), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
On certain specimens of Former Currency in Burma, by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.
Where was Tarkari? by Jogendra Chandra Ghosh.
Possible Origin of the Caste System in India, by Biren Banerjee, D.Litt. (Parsi).
The Prison of Emperor Siddhaya Raja, by Roy. H. Hesse, S.J., M.A.
A Buddhist Parallel to the Avimarakas story, by A. Venkatesubbiah, M.A.
On the modern Indo-Aryan Vernaculars (Part I, claps. 1-111), by Sir George A. Grierson, O.M., K.C.I.E. (Supplement.)
Lala-Vedya, or the Wise Sayings of Lal Ded, by Pandit Anand Koul, Srinagar, Kashmir.
Pragmatism or Hindu Idealism on the Expiation of Sin, by Biren Banerjee, D.Litt. (Parsi).
Flare Namas by Rai Bahadur Hira Lal, B.A.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I, January to June, 1935.

with Plates
and Illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANCIS EDWARDS,
83a High Street, Marylebone, London, W.1.
OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF
ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

OCTOBER 1930

SPECIAL INDIAN NUMBER

CONTENTS.

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| Notes on Sundry Asiatic Beads .. | H. C. BECK. |
| Indian Cairns and Urn-Burials .. | K. DE B. CODRINGTON. |
| Black Polished Pottery from Urn-Burials in the Wynnad .. | H. J. PLENDERLEITH. |
| Observations upon Ancient Sites in the Neighbourhood of Kalugumalai, Madras Presidency .. | L. A. CAMMIADE. |
| Tangal, Chinghyput District, Madras .. | L. A. CAMMIADE. |
| Urn-Burials in the Wynnad .. | L. A. CAMMIADE. |
- 32 pp., with two Plates, one of beads coloured, and illustrations in the text.

Ready October 1.

Price 3s. net.

Published

By

THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

52, Upper Bedford Place, W. C. 1.

JUST OUT

THE
**SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)**

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 56 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT,

"Indian Antiquary,"

Mazagon, Bombay 10.

**THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY
1872-1921**

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

COMPILED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTAY

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 56
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 5.

School of Oriental Studies.

(University of London)

London Institution, Finsbury Circus, E.C. 2.

The School is a recognized School of the University of London. Instruction is given in Arabic, Turkish, Persian, Hindostani, Chinese, Japanese, Swahili, and other important languages of the East and of Africa, as well as in the religions and literatures of the countries concerned. Special facilities are offered for Merchants, Missionaries, and others. Lists of Public Lectures and all particulars may be obtained from the Director.

Special arrangements are also made for intensive courses.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full-page. | Half-page. | Quarter-page. |
|------------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| One month .. | Ra. 25 | Ra. 14 | Ra. 7-6 |
| Three months .. | .. 70 | .. 39 | .. 20-0 |
| Six months .. | .. 130 | .. 65 | .. 35-0 |
| Twelve months .. | .. 240 | .. 125 | .. 65-0 |

Short advertisements are inserted at Rs. 3-3 per
each, single column, for one month.

The *Indian Antiquary* is circulated throughout India, the United Kingdom and the Continents of Europe and America, its subscribers are exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to reach through the medium of a high-class Journal of Oriental research and literature, and the terms for insertion, as given above, are very moderate. Applications should be made to the Publisher, British India Press, Mazagon, Bombay.

BOOKS RECEIVED.—

Thirteen Trivandrum Plays attributed to Bhaṣa, by A. C. Woolner, C.I.E., M.A. (Oxon.), and Lakshman Sarup, M.A. (Panj.)

Review of Philosophy and Religion, vol. I, No. 2, September 1930.

Nagarpracharini Patrice, Part II, No. 2, August 1930.

PAPERS ON HAND.—

A Note on the Ten Plays of Bhaṣa published by MM. T. Ganapati Sastri, by H. V. Jhalagirdar, M.A.

Notes on Hobson-Jobson, by Professor S. H. Hodiwala, M.A.

Remarks on the Nicobar Islanders and their country, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B.

Birth and Growth of Caste in the Andaman Islands, by Sir Richard C. Temple, Bt., C.B.

Why Kewat women are black, by Rai Bahadur Hira Lal, C.I.E., C.S. (retd.)

Bengal and the City of Bangala (Contributions to an old controversy), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.

Opelan (The Ruby Mines District of Burma), by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.

Nature Study in the Sanskrit Drama Sakuntala, by Miss Lily Dexter Greene, Ph.D.

The staging of the Vidyasakabhanjika, by Dasharatha Sharma, M.A.

Life of Rishi Pir Pandit Padabab, a great hermit of Kashmir, by Pandit Anand Koul, Kashmir.

On certain specimens of Former Currency in Burma, by Sir R. C. Temple, Bt.

Where was Tarkari? by Jogendra Chandra Ghosh.

Possible Origin of the Caste System in India, by Biren Bonnerjee, D.Litt. (Paris).

The Prison of Emperor Sadāśiva Rāya, by Rev. H. Hoare, S.J., M.A.

A Buddhist Parallel to the Avimarakā story, by A. Venkatasubrah, M.A.

On the modern Indo-Aryan Vernaculars (Part I, chaps. I-III), by Sir George A. Grierson, O.M., K.C.I.E. (Supplement).

Lalla Vakyani, or the Wise Sayings of Lal Dedi, by Pandit Anand Koul, Srinagar, Kashmir.

Fraxamitta or Hindu Ideas on the Expiation of Sin, by Biren Bonnerjee, D.Litt. (Paris.)

Place Names by Rai Bahadur Hira Lal, B.A.

A stone relief from a Kalinga Railing, by Dr. Stella Kramrisch.

Life of Rupa Bhawana, a great Hermitess of Kashmir, by Pandit Anand Koul, Srinagar, Kashmir.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

THE JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

Vol. LV, Part I, January to June, 1925.

with Plates
and Illustrations in the text.

Price 15/- net.

General Agent: FRANCIS EDWARDS,
53a High Street, Marylebone, London, W.1.
OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

MAN

A MONTHLY RECORD OF
ANTHROPOLOGICAL SCIENCE

OCTOBER 1930

SPECIAL INDIAN NUMBER

CONTENTS.

| | |
|---|----------------------|
| Notes on Sundry Asiatic Beads .. | H. C. BECK. |
| Indian Cairn and Urn-Burials .. | K. DE B. CODRINGTON. |
| Black Polished Pottery from Urn-Burials in the Wynnad .. | H. J. PLENDERLEITH. |
| Observations upon Ancient Sites in the Neighbourhood of Kalugumalai, Madras Presidency .. | L. A. CAMMADE. |
| Tangal, Chingleput District, Madras. | L. A. CAMMADE. |
| Urn-Burials in the Wynnad .. | L. A. CAMMADE. |

32 pp., with two Plates, one of beads coloured, and illustrations in the text.

Ready October 1.

Price 3s. net.

Published

By

THE ROYAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE

52, Upper Bedford Place, W. C. 1.

JUST OUT

THE

**SAURASENI AND
MAGADHI STABAKAS
OF RAMA-SARMAN
(TARKAVAGISA)**

With Six Plates

BY

SIR GEORGE A. GRIERSON, K.C.I.E.

Demy 4to, 58 pages, Rs. 2.

To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

APPLY TO

THE SUPERINTENDENT,

"Indian Antiquary,"

Mazagon, Bombay 10.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY

1872—1921

INDICES

OF THE

First Fifty Volumes

COMPILED BY

MISS L. M. ANSTEY

VOLUME I

PART I: Index of Authors

and their Contributions Demy 4to, 50
pages, Rs. 2. To Non-Subscribers, Rs. 4.

VOLUME II

CONTAINING

PART II: Subject Index

AND

PART III: List of Illustrations

With classified headings and cross-references
Demy 4to, 100 pages Rs. 4. To Non-
Subscribers, Rs. 5.

School of Oriental Studies.

(University of London)

London Institution, Finsbury Circus, E.C. 2.

The School is a recognized School of the University of London. Instruction is given in Arabic, Turkish, Persian, Hindostani, Chinese, Japanese, Swahili, and other important languages of the East and of Africa, as well as in the religions and literatures of the countries concerned. Special facilities are offered for Merchants, Missionaries, and others. Lists of Public Lectures and all particulars may be obtained from the Director.

Special arrangements are also made for intensive courses.

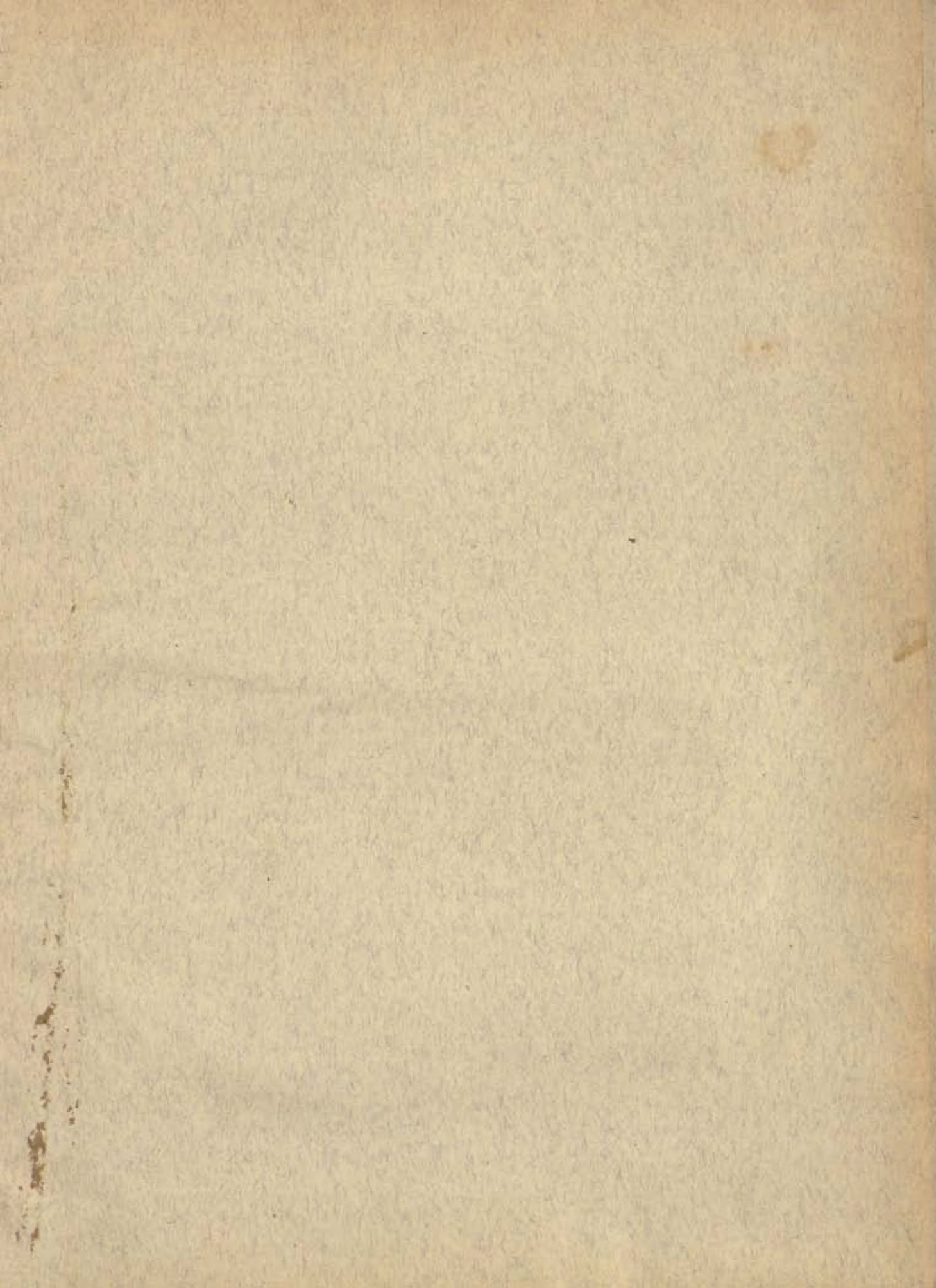
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS.

| | Full-page. | Half-page. | Quarter-page. |
|------------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| One month .. | Rs. 25 | Rs. 14 | Rs. 7-6 |
| Three months .. | .. 70 | .. 39 | .. 20-0 |
| Six months .. | .. 130 | .. 65 | .. 35-0 |
| Twelve months .. | .. 240 | .. 125 | .. 65-0 |

Short advertisements are inserted at Rs. 2-8 per inch, single column, for one month.

The *Indian Antiquary* is circulated throughout India, the United Kingdom and the Continents of Europe and America, its subscribers are exclusively such as advertisers generally wish to reach through the medium of a high-class Journal of Oriental research and literature, and the terms for insertion, as given above, are very moderate. Applications should be made to the Publisher, British India Press, Mazgaon, Bombay.



Archaeological Library

Call No. 891.0571.A.

Author— 16361

Title— *Indian Antiquary*
1st. 59/1930.

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.